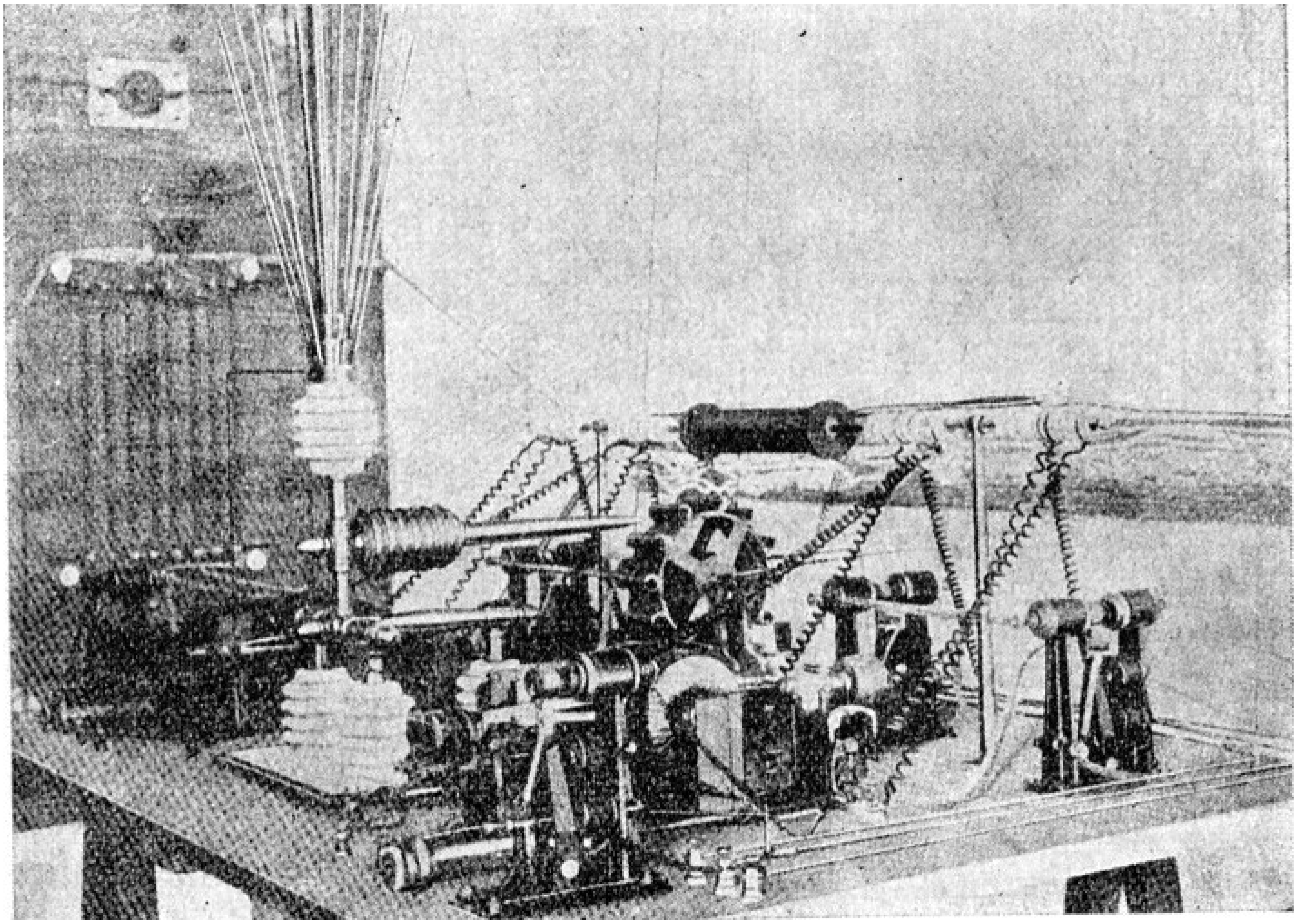


Shared by L. Cozma (Thanks !) --

The Guillot device generated about 2.5-3 Kilowatts with antenna height of ~ 20 meters. Power depends on the total collector surface and height of the vertical antenna. The apparatus in the photo produced ~300 watts with a collector 2 meters tall.

"Practical Utilization of Atmospheric Electricity"

by

Gillbert Darida

in *The Invention Encyclopedia,* pp. 204-207 (1930, Geo. Constantinescu, Ed.)

"The Earth has its own negative electricity, in the soil, and the atmosphere which surrounds the Earth is charged with positive electricity. The electric potential (the voltage) increases with the altitude, so we can say that the electric force is proportional to the atmospheric altitude (after Franklin, Quetelet, Lord Kelvin, Mascart, Joubert and other scientists).

The recent observations demonstrate that the air at 6000-7000 meters in altitude, is very highly charged with positive electricity, which could be explained by the friction between the external photosphere and the upper atmosphere of Earth, which rotates at a speed of more than 100,000 Kilometer per hour.

In that way, the Earth works like an electrostatic generator with electric charging by influence --- the upper atmosphere is positively charged by influence and the Earth crust obtains the negative polarity.

Between the two environments, the air and the soil, and inside the low atmosphere, in conditions of good weather, there are sbout 800 positive ions and also, 680 negative ion (and electrons) in just one square-centimeter of normal ionised air.

The Earth behaves like an huge electric armature negatively charged, which repels the electrons and attracts the positive ions. That positive ions' attraction determinates an electric current, also called "convective current". That's like an invisible continous bombardment, subject to daily and seasonal variations, which could be aproximated at **3 x 10 ^ -16 Amperes per square-centimeter,** and that is a total value of 1500 Amperes for the entire surface of the Earth.
The question is --- how does this current always maintains the same direction ? We can suppose that the natural radioactive emissions of the soil is responsable for this. We also know that radioactive emissions of the Earth works usually near the soil surface, and that explains the ionisation phenomenona inside caves.

The ionisation of the low atmosphere could also be the effect of the radioactive emissions of the Earth, especially when the X radiation works. Also, the Earth atmosphere is ionisated by the external radiation proceeding from the Sun and from the space environment, especially the action of ultraviolet radiation and the electron fascicles emitted by the Sun surface, at the temperature of 6000 deg. Celsius.

The capture of atmosphere electricity has been used in France, with aerial cables mounted on the Mont Blanc, and also in Germany --- with conductive cables carried by the captive baloons.

The atmosphere electricity collect system invented by eng. Jules Guillot is most ingenious and it relies on "the **electric siphon**" [*m.n. --- the discharging devices or spark-gap used today from the protection of aerial electric cables against the atmospheric electricity ; Jules Guillot has thought to recuperate and to use that electricity*].

His method consisted in the direct "pumping" of the atmosphere electricity using a collecting device which had two antennae and several collecting rods.

One antenna is **vertical** and it has a lot of **rods** scattered like an opened **fan**, with the tips against the **zenith**, for collecting the **negative** electricity which comes from the air ; the **horizontal** antenna is orientated against the **South** and its role is to collect the **positive** electricity.

The air electricity seems to have the double-polarity, as we can see at two electrised clouds when between them apears the electric discharge. The air could have different electric charging and the ionisation processus of atmosphere is very heterogenous. The inventor Guillot used **two separated and insulated armatures with the positive armature against the South** (more precisely, against the **Equator**...) and the **negative** armature against the **zenith**.

We can see in the scheme :

1,- the device P is the "**collector apparatus**" having **15-20 meters height** ; it also has a lot of **rods** which are scattered **fan**-like, all this on top of an **iron pillar** ; and also an **horizontal antenna** S oriented against the **South** ; the two antennae are disposed at **90 deg. angle** forming the two armatures where the electrical tension must apear. As the **height** of the pillar **increases**, the **voltage** increases more and more ;

2,- a system of **lightning-rods** (p1, p2, p3) for protection against discharges of atmospheric electricity during storms;

3,- the regulator system (**voltage regulator**, etc) R ;

4,- the electric **resistors** (Cn) for absorbing the parasite currents ;

5,- the "electric siphons" which have the role of making a magnetic field as a good environment for the transport of the ionized fluid, absorbing the electricity from the air ; the E1 and E2 are their regulator devices ;

6,- an **auxilliary continous current power supply** which send the current against an special **excitation coil**, used as starting device ; it works only when the system is starting.
This collector device works very good for lighting and heating. The device made by Guillot had **20 meters height** on the total surface of **3 square-meters**. Also, J.Guillot used and electrical transformer for the industrial utilization of this "collector" --- as power supply for industrial electric engines."

French Patent # 551,882

Apparatus for Capture of Electric Currents in the Atmosphere

16 April 1923

Considering the terrestrial globe like the inductor of a dynamo, where the extraterrestrial ether is the inductor of electric currents circulating in the atmosphere; the apparatus of the invention described here selects through the device described below two perfectly distinct currents and eliminates others.

The device includes:

1, The air sensor; 2, a series of lightning rods; 3, vacuum; 4, an array of resistances; 5, vacuum; 6, witnesses.

1. An aerial sensor mounted on a pole is composed of **magnetic steel** fixed and sealed by a porcelain **insulator**, and surrounded a base by a **bronze ring** which are screwed **32 points of soft iron**, all forming antenna a pole. level beside it and isolated from the first, forming the 2nd pole, is fixed a sharp point of magnetic steel fixed in the horizontal position and directed towards the south and **movable to an angle of 45** is sealed in a porcelain insulator. This point is also circled a **ring of copper** notches figure. 1.

2. A series of 6 lightning surge arrestors at corners between each pole and the earth and the various gauges.

3. A first **regulator** form of a device similar absolutely similar to the aerial amtenna, but the two poles are superposed and opposed to the vertical point, and a **copper disk connects to ground**. Opposite the horizontal point, a **ring of tin** to which are welded tubes alternatively **16 tubes** composed each composed of **copper-lead** and **iron-lead** . The ring connects to the **ground** as shown in figure. 2.

A second regulator form of **automatic breakers** balanced on 3 poles and two poles also equally balanced.

4. A panel of **resistances** composed of **wire mesh** in bunches from different sections of **glass tubes** containing **copper** dust, **coal** and flowers of **sulfur**.

Vacuum cleaners consists of a **wooden box** on each pole, containing a **porcelain vase** in which **layers** isolated with **mica** is made up of **mercury, tin, coal, copper** and **sulfur**, all contaied in a **copper tube**.

6. The witnesses are comprised of ordinary incandescent lamps.

Resume

By the point at the zenith and the point to the south we channel two currents forming the two poles. We also protect from lightning. It regularizes the flow by a regulator and similar devices by a controlling each devise of adequate strength of the current harmful nature of these devices do not have loads. The refined current is conducted by ordinary copper wires**.**

French Patent # 565,395

Combined Apparatus for Capture of Atmospheric Electric Currents with Immediate Implementation

25 January 1924

We know that earth with its constitution, its rotation and movement in space, provides the electricity in the atmosphere. The electrical currents escape into space or largely accumulate towards the equator, as a result of the greater periphery of the globe.

In the atmosphere, there are two clearly distinct poles, i.e., clouds that can be electrically positive or negative; everything in nature shows this, otherwise it would be difficult to explain the lightning that occurs between the clouds and which are none other than contrary cloud electrical charges discharged by too close proximity.

The invention relates to a set of devices capable of capturing the atmospheric electricity.

So far, all searches made for this purpose has been to capture the atmosphere, i.e., that brought together into one system to capture two poles and opposes effect has been to destroy or cancel each other leaving the amount as the difference of the strongest to weakest.

It is therefore easy to understand why, considering the two poles of air as about equal, it is almost impossible to measure some potential with the land, the highest on the lowest remaining which can be positive or negative, copper being the strongest of one or other of these polarities.

It is on this basis that all research until now have been made, and that is why we must consider that all the time, between the two poles captured in the atmosphere and not in any mixture of systems uptake, it is possible to obtain tension and intensity, a considerable and measurable power captured separately between the two poles and remaining isolated from one another until their utilization .

In accordance with this invention, this collection is made by attraction of primary electrical currents in teh atmosphere, either positively or negatively charged, by an antenna that has two points absolutely isolated from one another, where one points to the zenith to attract negative electricity, and the other turned south, toward the equator to draws in the masses grouped in this area.

This shows and proves the existence of atmospheric electrical currents, and that it is possible to capture them with specially designed equipment primarily acting as regulators, as the persistent difficulty encountered so far in realizing their capture lies with large variations of tension in which the current atmosphere is present in space, for each of the poles, and an overload could inevitably fatal.

The patent in its present form of presentation does not cover the regulators or devices that are anticipated in the system, because they can be designed in different ways and give the same result, but covers the application and grouping of equipment operating as automatic relays with variable influence to limit current tension to that chosen for utilization.

These devices have a role associated with an overflow reservoir outside carrying excess liquid; these regulators will divert the excess voltage flows to ground.

We can still absorb these regulators having filters because they have the sole purpose of diverting the post being used , currents that are not yet known but likely that we will call for simplicity, abnormal currents. [sic...]

The patent also covers systems for regulating currents, applied to each of the poles because it is recognized that the shape and tension of the currents of the two poles are not equivalent.

The method of capture is by special antenna has directed two points in the atmosphere, as will be stated after this, with Boot ecoulement prior to the current atmosphere is also of great importance.

Finally, the current atmospheric reception is adequate even with the installation of a post, which can be expected at any location without the need for special altitude, as has been attempted in previous efforts.

We refer to the attached drawings:.

Figure 1 represents in elevation and side view an antenna that only has two points, to overcome an elevation ;

Figure 2 is the end of one of the peaks, the horizontal:

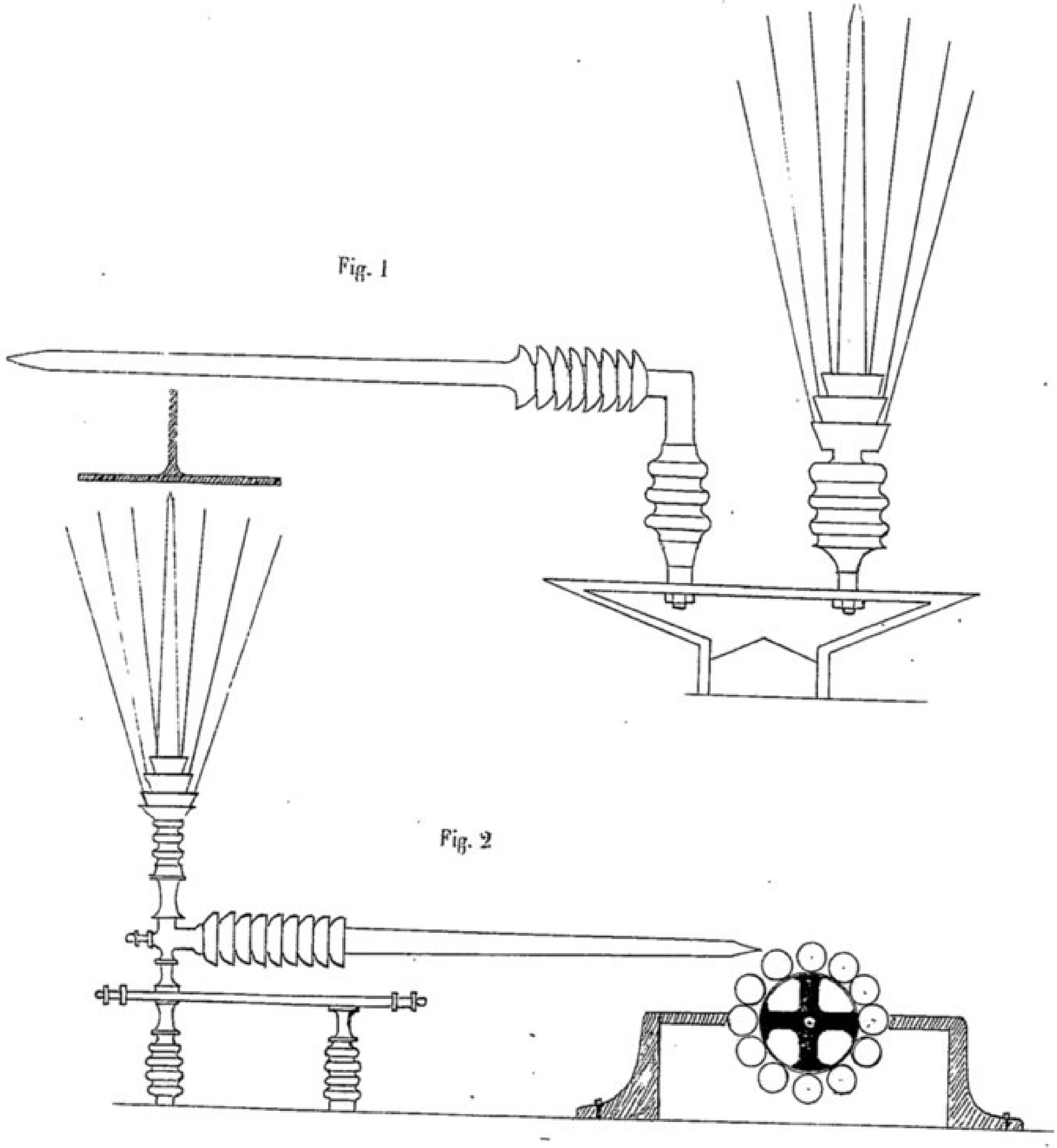


Figure 3 shows schematically the table on which are mounted various devices or accessories that act as regulators of current tensions.

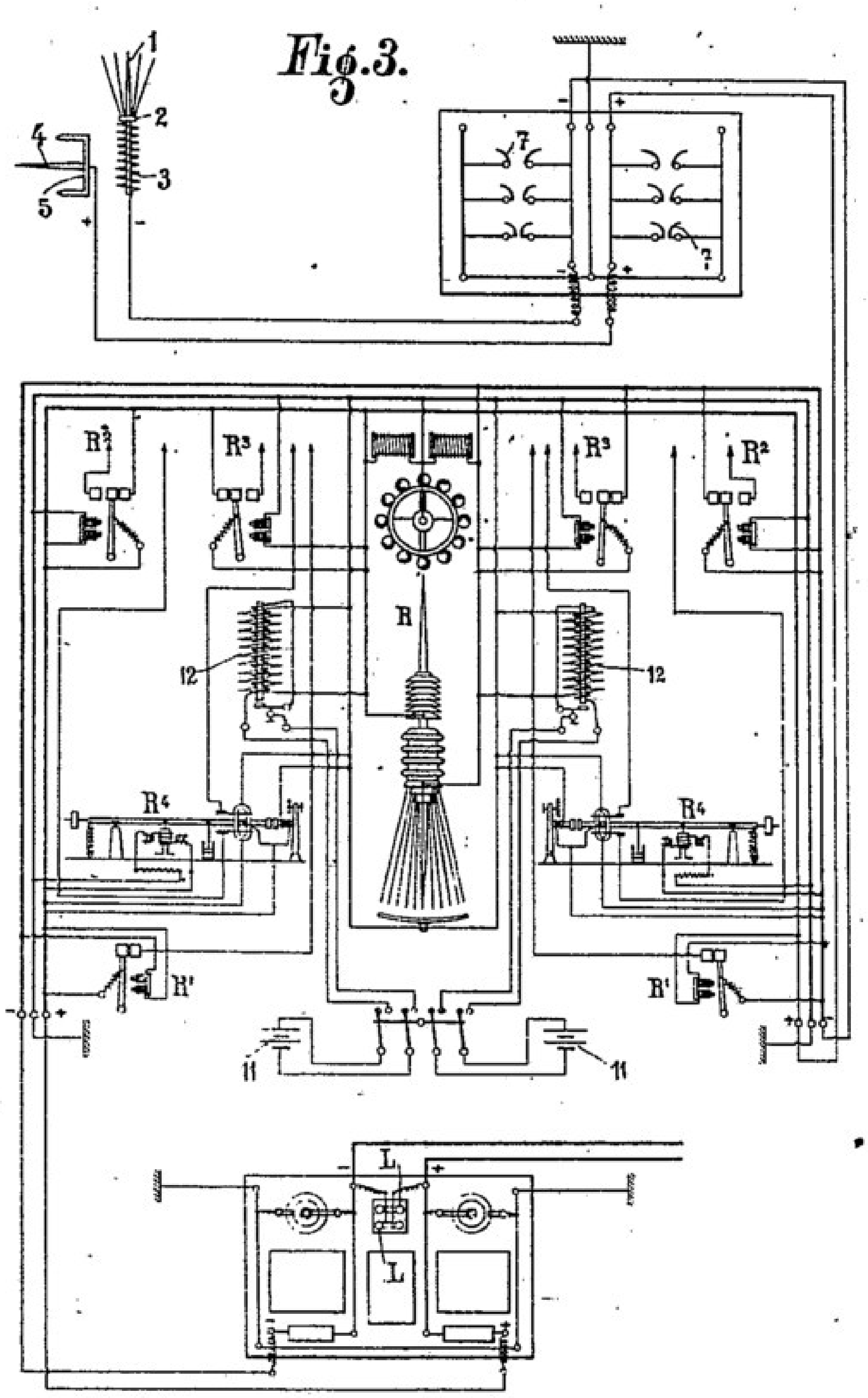


Figure 4 is a scheme of surge arrestors, and

Figure 5 a table of resistances.

Fig. 4.

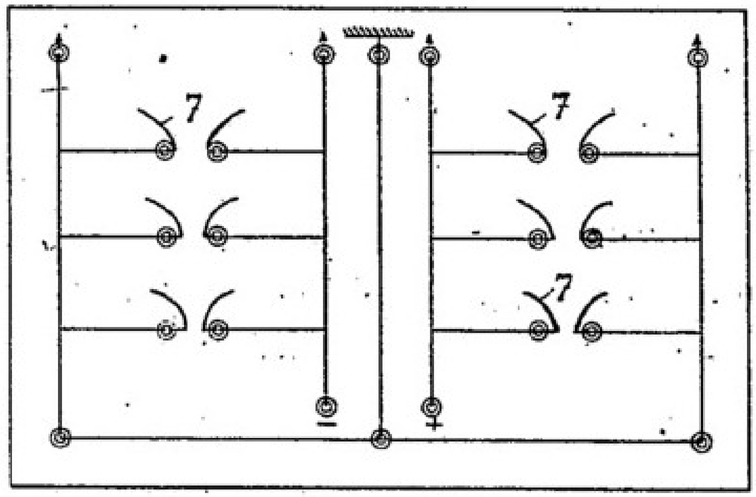
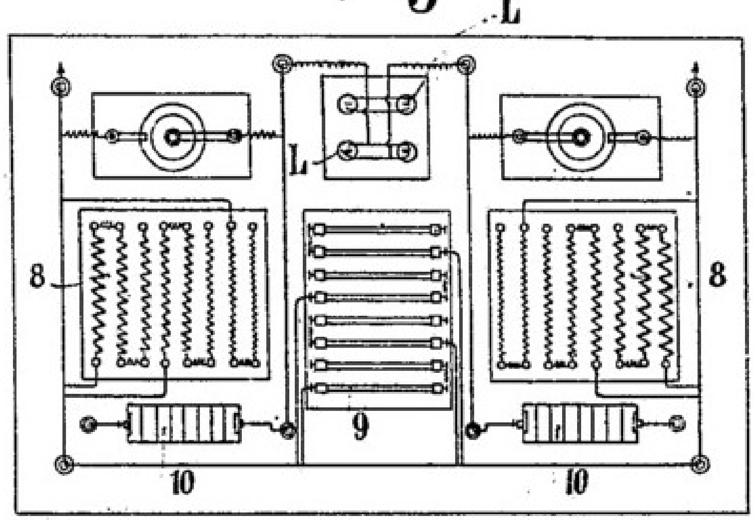


Fig. 5.



The necessary arrangements to capture atmospheric current form is as follows:

1. The **antenna** in figure 1 is formed with two peaks: the 1 is **steel**, supported by a **bronze ring** 2, surrounded by a **spiral form** 3; this point is oriented for attracting the **zenith** layers of **negative electricity** and the other edge 4 contains **copper coils** 6, and is oriented **south** to the **equator** to draw in the masses grouped in this area. To use this antenna it suffices to be raised on a mast or **pole** to a height a little higher than that of surrounding houses.

2. On the table **lightning arrestors**, contained 4, forms of 7 **copper horns** used to absorb large atmospheric discharges by certain time, as it would be dangerous to allow movement in the devices regulators.

3. On a table of **two** symmetrical systems **regulators**, Figure 3, one for each pole, to obtain and allow a regularization of large excesses in the current tensions, by automatically absorbing surges before passing over the surfacea chosen for the desired use. These regulators are represented on the drawing by the references R, R1, R2, R3, R4.

4. In the **resistance** panel in communication with regulators, these resistances are formed as **spiral coils or screens** 8, **tubes 9 of glass filled with fine coal dust , aluminum powder, sulfur and fine copper dust**. Finally, **two** special 10 **processors** and constitutes **layers** of metal forming an **absorbant** for harmful or abnormal currents.

5. As a source of energy formed **auxiliary batteries** 11 and **Ruhmkorff coils** 12 to get into the antenna sufficient attraction by means of an adjustment of intensity, which once it begins, allows the constant flow of atmospheric current in the system.

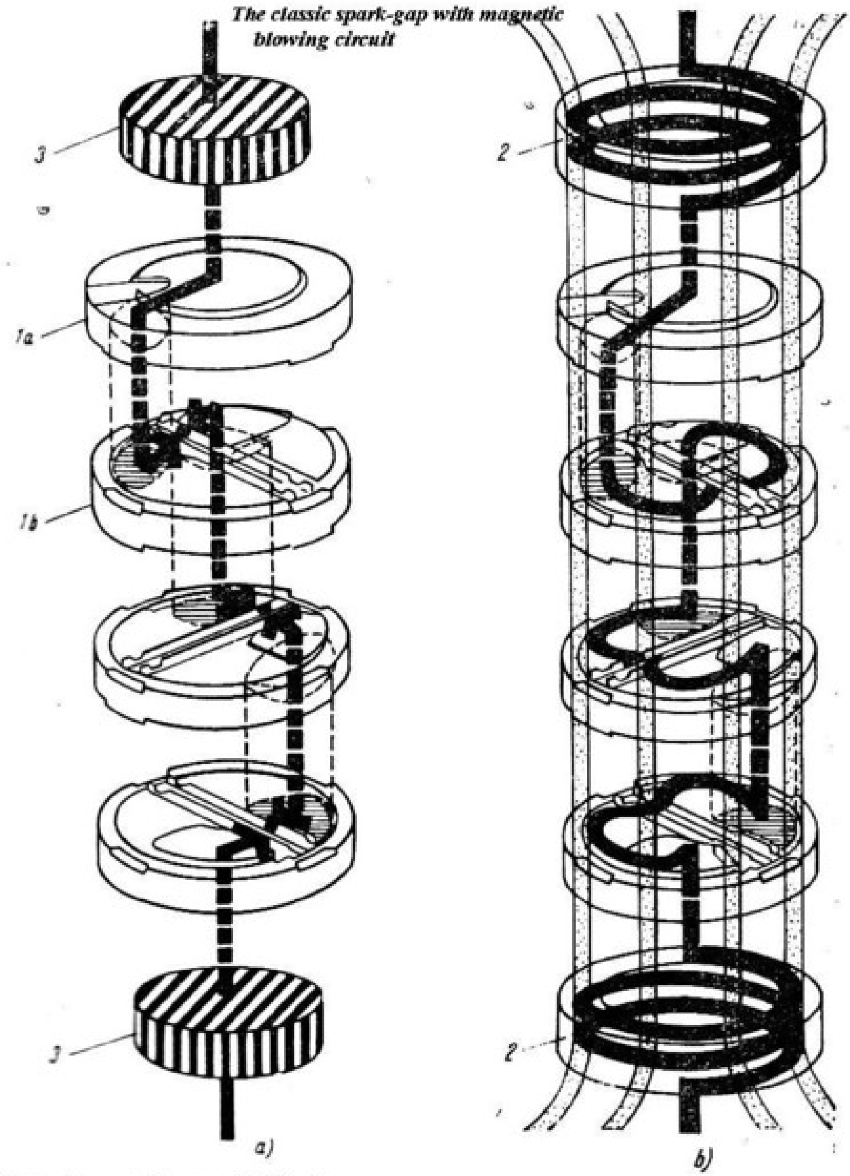
In considering Figure 3, which represents a sort of an installation scheme of the device, the reception of atmospheric electrical current will, as set out above, producing a priming of these currents. This boot is made in launching the system which is double to answer each of the poles, the current batteries 11 through 12 and reels going to the antenna.

This boot will continue until the disposal of electrical current atmosphere is evident by the one or more table lamps L of resistance shown in Figure 5.

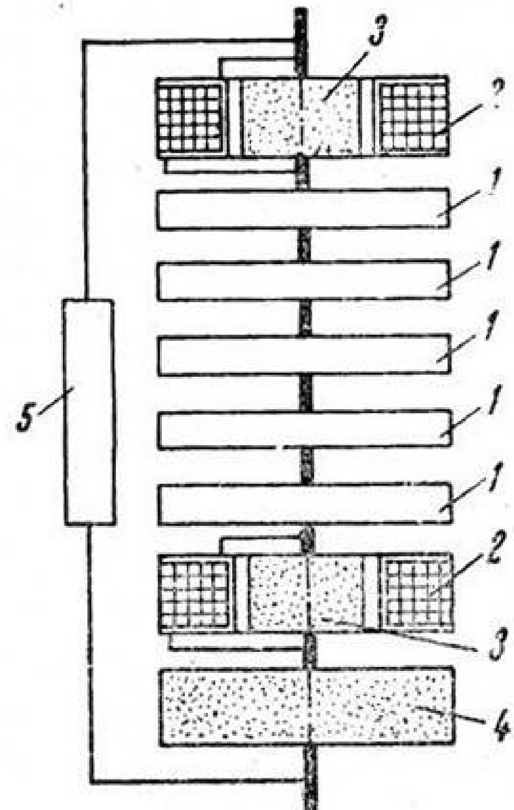
Once the lights illuminate it is advisable to charge the batteries to boot. Natural flow and constant currents will be captured by the regulators , Figure 3; they will regularize in tension and in amperage and then directed to use in table lamps.

It has been said above that regulators R, etc., are intended and designed to automatically eliminate earth surge currents capture and abnormal currents that cannot yet be level but that these regulators could be replaced by devices with the same function.

There is therefore no need to describe in detail and especially the claims. We only specify that these regulators must be proper protection for the purposes described above.



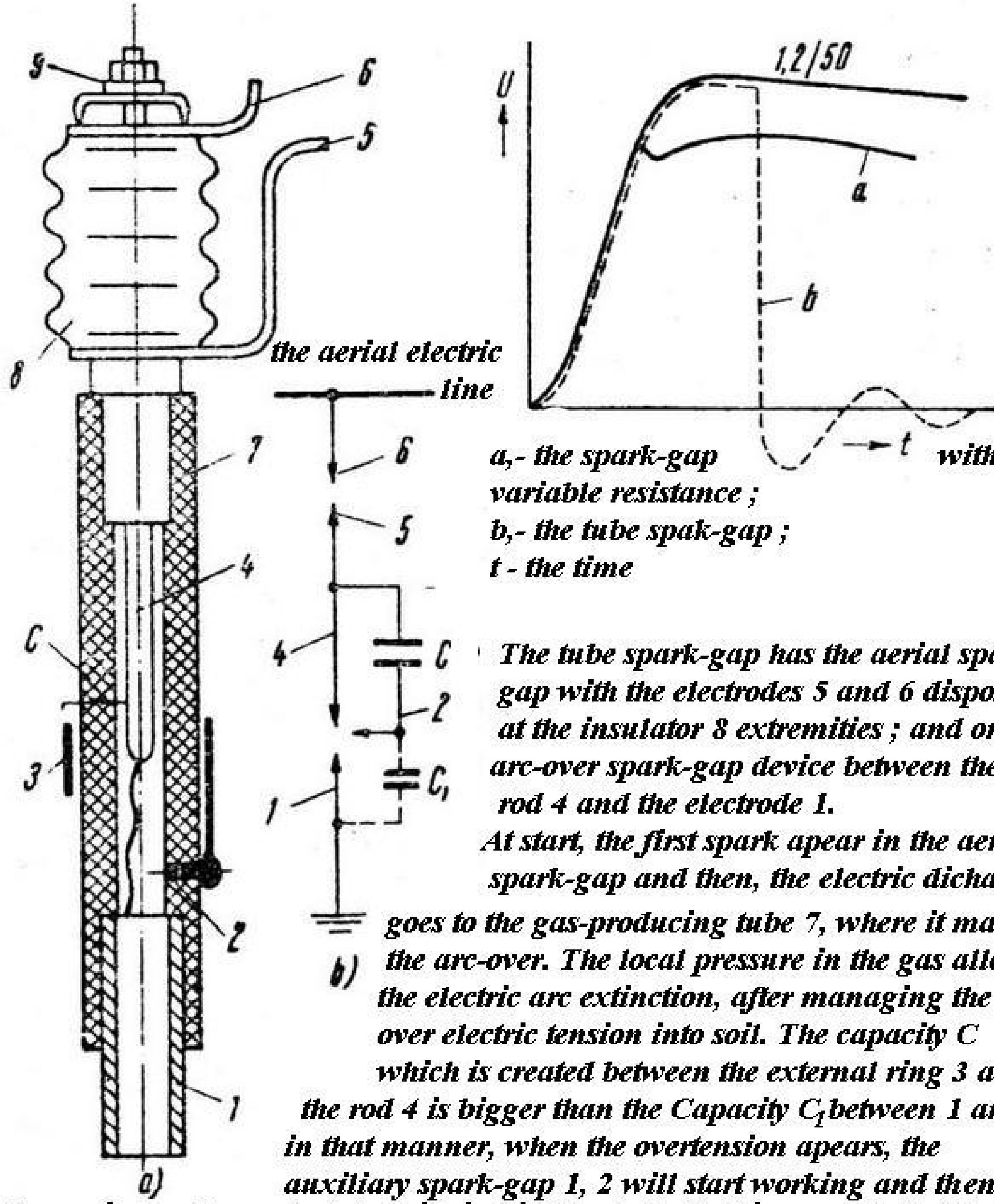
The spark-gap with magnetic blowing :
a,- the initial stage ; the impulse current send in soil through the shunt-resistences 3, because the coils 2 have an impedance too big for the impulse of 10/20 μs ;
the spark-gap 1 has two elements disc-shaped 1a and 1b, the inferior disc have one electrode and the upper disc the other electrode of the spark-gap circuit.
b,- the second stage ; the accompanying current discharge - after the impulse current ;
this accompanying current pass through the coils 2 which produce the magnetic field with the role to extend the electric arc into the slit between insulator discs 1a and 1b ; the thickness of this slit is smaller and smaller in accord with the extension of the electric arc, in this manner producing the magnifing of its electric resistance and finally, the electric arc extinction.



1,- the spark-gap individual devices which work in the manner to extend the electric arc of the accompanying electric current ;
2,- the coils which produce the magnetic field for the magnetic blowing ;
3,- the electric shunt-resistances in parallel connection on the blowing coils, with the role of reducing the current inside this coils
4,- the disc with unlinear resistance ;
5,- electrical resistance for the homogenous distribution of the electric field in all the elements of the spark-gap.

In Jules Guillot scheme, that kind of device could be used for leading the current.

Spark-gap element with circuit for the magnetic blowing of the electric fascicle



a,- the spark-gap with variable resistance ;
b,- the tube spak-gap ;
t - the time

The tube spark-gap has the aerial spark gap with the electrodes 5 and 6 disposed at the insulator 8 extremities ; and one arc-over spark-gap device between the rod 4 and the electrode 1. At start, the first spark apear in the aerial spark-gap and then, the electric dicharge goes to the gas-producing tube 7, where it makes the arc-over. The local pressure in the gas allow the electric arc extinction, after managing the over electric tension into soil. The capacity C which is created between the external ring 3 and the rod 4 is bigger than the Capacity C_1 between 1 an 2 in that manner, when the overtension apears, the auxiliary spark-gap 1, 2 will start working and then, the main spark-gap 1, 4. In this circuit, the electrode 9 is connected at the aerial electric line and the electrode 1 at the Earth.

In the image above, it is an classic tube spark-gap used for the protection of aerial electric cables. The atmospheric electricity is discharged in soil and lost... The Guillot's inventions used that kind of devices for leading and absorbing of the atmospheric electricity.

DARIDA, Gillbert : "Practical Utilization of Atmospheric Electricity";
(in *The Invention Encyclopedia,* pp. 204-207 ; 1930, Geo. Constantinescu, Ed.) --

Utilizarea practică a electricităţii atmosferice

Pământul ca şi celelalte astre, posedă o electricitate proprie negativă în interior, iar aerul care-l înconjoară este pozitiv. Potenţialul sau tensiunea electrică a aerului se măreşte pe măsură ce ne ridicăm în înălţime, astfel că putem spune că intensitatea electrică este proporţională cu înălţimea (după lucrările remarcabile ale lui Franklin, Quetelet, Lord Kelvin, Mascart, Joubert şi a altor mari savanţi fizicieni).

Observaţiile făcute recent, au arătat că aerul regiunilor înalte dela 6000—7000 m este foarte încărcat cu electricitate pozitivă, a cărei explicaţie se datoreşte frecării fotosferei sau atmosferei terestre, prin învârtirea pământului în jurul soarelui cu mai mult de o sută de mii de km pe oră. Această frecare directă în fluidul eteric ambiant, face ca aerul să se încarce cu electricitate pozitivă prin influenţă, iar pământul să se încarce negativ.

Intre cele două medii, fluidic (aerul) şi (pământul) materie, ştiinţa ne spune, că în partea de jos a atmosferei, pe timp frumos un centimetru cub de aer ionizat, conţine circa 800 particule cu ioni pozitivi şi 680 ioni negativi (electroni).

Pământul se comportă ca un enorm conductor încărcat negativ, respingând electroni şi atrăgând ionii pozitivi. Această atracţie a ionilor pozitivi determină un curent electric, zis şi curent de convenţiune. E un fel de bombardament invizibil supus variaţiunilor zilei şi a sezoanelor, putându-l evalua aproximativ la o densitate mijlocie remarcabilă, dela 3×10^{16} sau a 30 quatrilionime de amper pe cm cub, ceea ce dă pentru întreagă suprafaţă a pământului un curent formidabil, de 1500 de amperi.

Se pune întrebarea cum un astfel de curent poate să-şi întreţie mereu acelaşi sens? Aceasta este enigma pe care ne-o punem, studiind curenţii naturali ai atmosferei noastre, presupunem că poate să fie o legătură a acţiunii emanaţiunilor radioactive. Aceste

emanaţiuni fiind din gaze radioactive grele, se găsesc de obiceiu în mare abundenţă aproape de pământ ceea ce ne explică marea ionizare observată în general în grote şi caverne.

Ionizarea atmosferică poate de asemenea fi produsă în parte, de acţiunea razelor X, foarte pătrunzătoare şi de diferite substanţe radioactive închise în subsolul pământului. De asemenea poate să mai fie, ţinând seama de acţiunea « Calei Lactee » şi de ionizarea luminei solare, foarte bogată în radiaţiuni ultraviolete

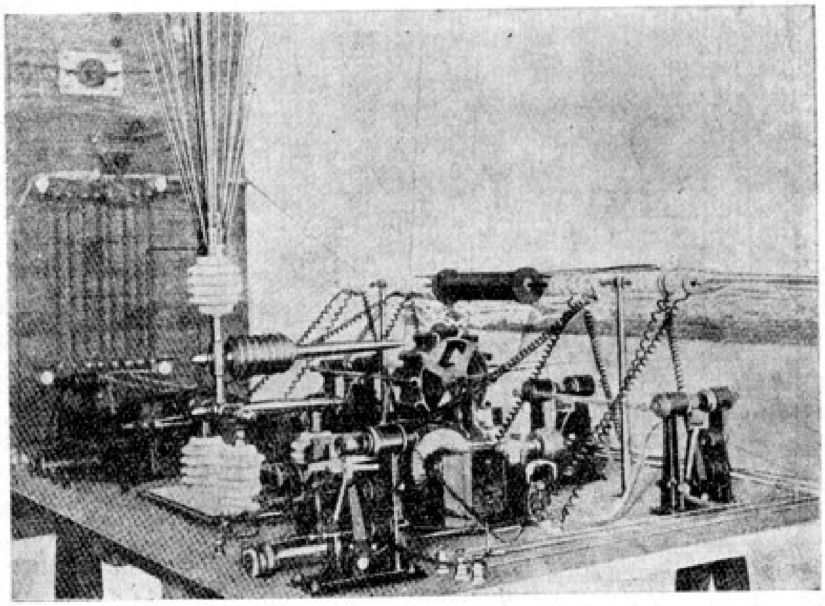


Fig. 108

precum şi a electronilor emişi direct din radierea căldurii solare de circa 6000 de grade.

Captarea electricităţii atmosferice a fost utilizată în Franţa prin cabluri aeriene montate pe Mont Blank, iar în Germania prin cabluri susţinute de baloane captive.

Sunt mai multe sisteme, vom da pe scurt pe cel mai ingenios procedeu, inventat de ing. Jules Guillot, bazat pe sifonul electric. Procedeul consistă de a pompa direct din atmosferă, electricitate

prin ajutorul unui aparat de captare, format din 2 antene aeriene şi o serie de bobine după cum se vede în fig. 108. Una din antene este verticală în formă de evantaiu dirijată cu vârfurile către zenit, pentru a capta electricitatea negativă din atmosferă; cea care este orizontală, este dirijată către Sud, pentru a capta electricitate pozitivă.

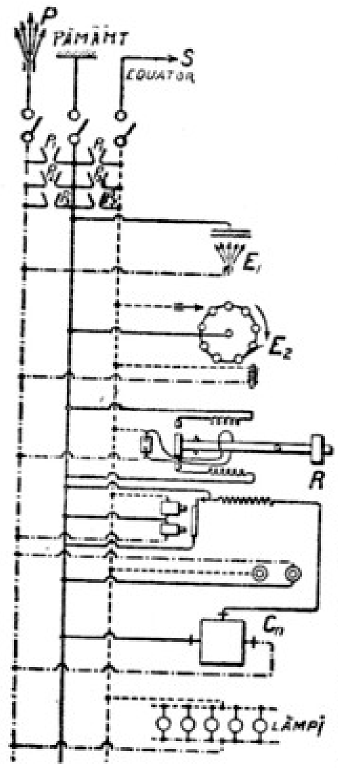


Fig. 109

Electricitatea în aer pare să fie cu dublă polaritate, după cum se vede la 2 nori electrizaţi, cari deplasându-se în sens contrar, dau naştere unei scântei (fulger) când distanţa respectivă poate să fie străbătută de puternica lor diferenţă de potenţial. Straturile de aer de densităţi diferite, nu sunt toate antrenate de aceeaşi viteză prin rotaţia pământului, ele se electrizează deci prin frecarea decalajului lor respectiv.

Aceste sunt consideraţiunile ce l-au făcut pe inventator să aşeze în atmosferă doi poli complet distincţi şi perfect izolaţi, al cărui pol pozitiv *S* (fig. 109) poate fi dirijat în direcţiunea Sudului, şi a celuilalt negativ *P*, în direcţiunea zenitului. Fig. 109 arată schema montajului şi a conexiunilor compuse după cum urmează: 1. dintr'o antenă dublă aeriană, montată pe stâlpi de 15—20 m înălţime. Această parte care se mai numeşte şi aparat de captat, este format din vârfurile *P*, dispuse în evantai în vârful unei tije de oţel dirijate către zenit, pentru a capta curenţii negativi ai atmosferei şi dintr'o altă antenă orizontală a cărei săgeată este îndreptată către sud *S*, adică către equator, pentru a recepta curenţii pozitivi. Aceste două părţi dispuse în unghiu de 90°, formează cei doi poli al curentului aerian, a cărei diferenţă de potenţial este suficientă pentru a permite utilizarea electricităţii atmosferice.

French Patent # 551,882

Appareil Capteur de Courants Electriques dans L'Atmosphere

No. 674,427. Patented May 21, 1901.

A. PALENCSÁR.

APPARATUS FOR COLLECTING ATMOSPHERIC ELECTRICITY.

(Application filed July 10, 1900.)

(No Model.) 3 Sheets—Sheet 1.

Fig: 1.

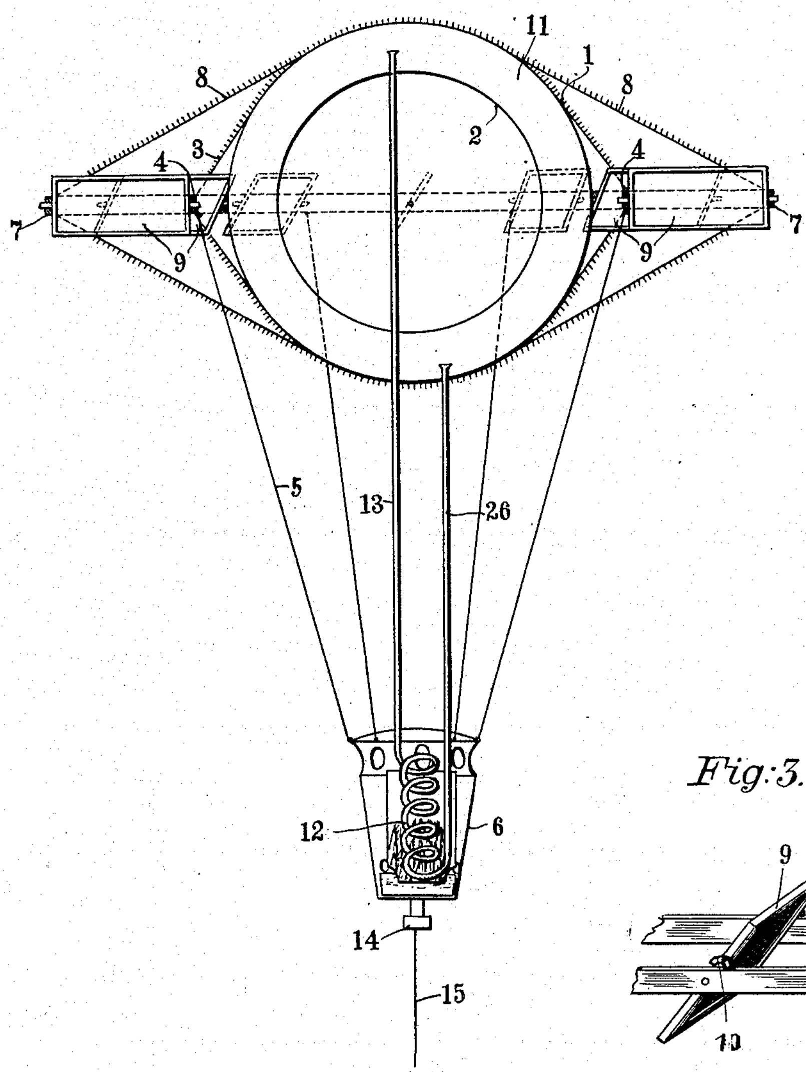


Fig: 3.

WITNESSES:
Ella L. Giles
Otto Munk

INVENTOR
Andor Palencsár
BY
Richards & Co
ATTORNEYS

THE NORRIS PETERS CO., PHOTO-LITHO., WASHINGTON, D. C.

No. 674,427. Patented May 21, 1901.

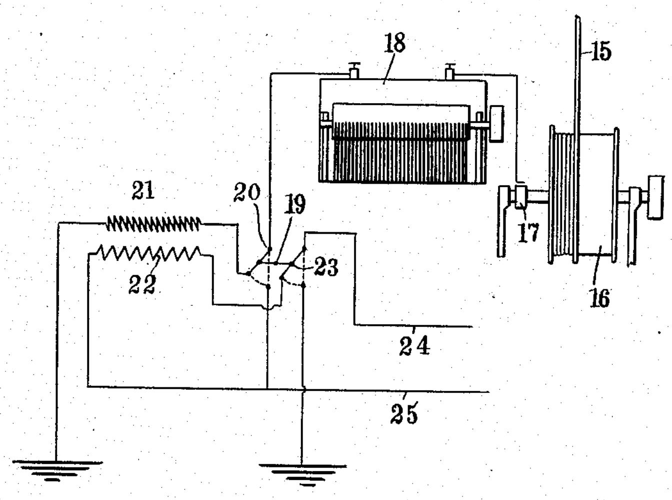
A. PALENCSÁR.

APPARATUS FOR COLLECTING ATMOSPHERIC ELECTRICITY.

(Application filed July 10, 1900.)

(No Model.) 3 Sheets—Sheet 2.

Fig: 2.



WITNESSES:
Ella L. Giles
Otto Munk

INVENTOR
Andor Palencsár
BY
Richards & Co
ATTORNEYS

No. 674,427. Patented May 21, 1901.

A. PALENCSÁR.

APPARATUS FOR COLLECTING ATMOSPHERIC ELECTRICITY.

(Application filed July 10, 1900.)

(No Model.) 3 Sheets—Sheet 3.

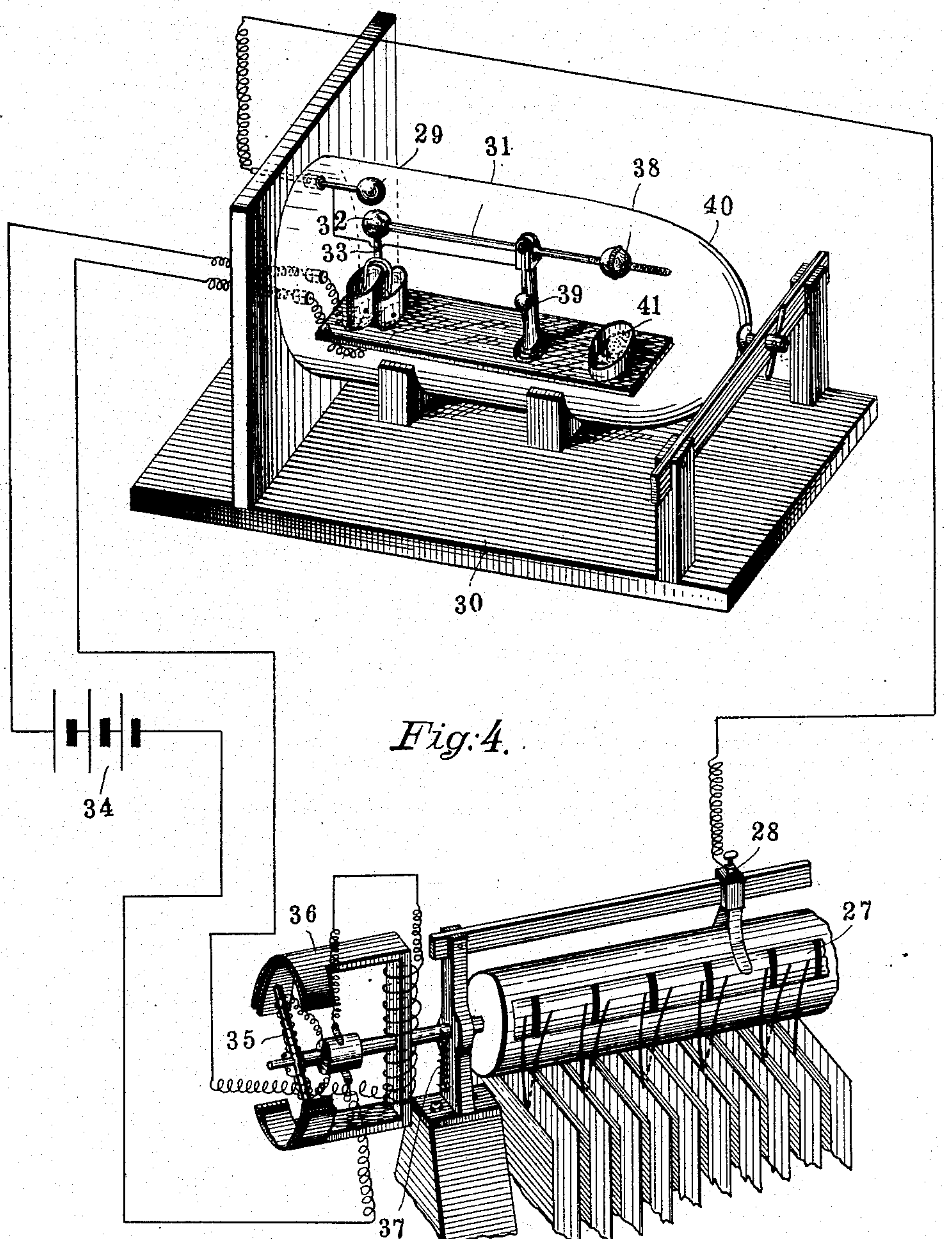


Fig. 4.

WITNESSES:
Ella L. Giles
Otto Munk

INVENTOR
Andor Palencsár
BY
Richards & Co
ATTORNEYS

UNITED STATES PATENT OFFICE.

ANDOR PALENCSÁR, OF BUDA-PESTH, AUSTRIA-HUNGARY.

APPARATUS FOR COLLECTING ATMOSPHERIC ELECTRICITY.

SPECIFICATION forming part of Letters Patent No. 674,427, dated May 21, 1901.

Application filed July 10, 1900. Serial No. 23,102. (No model.)

To all whom it may concern:

Be it known that I, ANDOR PALENCSÁR, a subject of the King of Hungary, residing at Buda-Pesth, Austria-Hungary, have invented a certain new and useful Apparatus for Collecting Atmospherical Electricity, of which the following is a full, clear, and exact specification.

The present invention concerns an apparatus for collecting and driving or conducting atmospherical electricity which renders it practicable to obtain material quantities of the same in serviceable form.

The experiments made hitherto have been limited to deviating or conducting the electricity by simple lightning-rods without making allowance for the progress of the theory of atmospherical electricity. It is obvious that only extremely small quantities of electricity can be collected in this manner, and, moreover, it was obtained in a form which entirely precluded its utilization. It is evident that a source of electricity of irregular yield can only be utilized by means of accumulators and for charging accumulators only a current of constant potential can be employed. The potential of electricity derived or deviated by means of a lightning-rod varies within wide limits, and, moreover, it is so high that it cannot be used at all for charging accumulators. All these drawbacks are remedied by the present invention, by which the atmospheric electricity is obtained in larger quantities with as low and constant a potential as may be desired.

The idea underlying the invention is based on the modern theory of atmospheric electricity, according to which it is produced by the condensation of steam or aqueous vapors, and that the increase of potential is effected by the concentration of the small drops of water into larger ones, as the proportion of the surface of the drops to the volume of same is materially reduced thereby. According to this theory the water-droplets floating in the layers of air are considered as vehicles or carriers of the electricity, and a rational system of the deviation of the atmospheric electricity must derive it from the water-drops. This is attained by the present invention in the following manner: A collecting-body of as large a surface as possible is provided with sharp needles. This is moved in the higher layers of air, while being continually heated by a suitable heating device. Owing to the heat the water-drops immediately ambient to the collecting-body will be evaporated, their capacity is gradually reduced, while the potential of the charge grows until it reaches an infinite height with infinite smallness of the drops. It is readily apparent that the whole charge of the drops as soon as they have been evaporated will have passed to the collector or collecting-body, from which it can be conducted. For the purpose of replacing the evaporated drops, which have been deprived of their charge by new-charged drops, the collector is moved in relation to the ambient air.

One way of carrying out the invention is represented in diagram in the accompanying drawings, in which—

Figure 1 is a longitudinal section of the collecting-balloon. Fig. 2 shows the deviating and conversion device, and Fig. 3 a detail. Fig. 4 is a diagrammatic perspective view of a form of automatic regulator for the rheostatic machine.

The apparatus consists of a balloon having two walls and covered with a light wire net, preferably of aluminium wire, said net being studded with needles. Besides, the balloon carries the net 3, on which the ring 4, made of a solid but light material, (wood, cane, &c.,) is fixed. This ring carries the basket 6 by means of the cords or ropes 5. On a level with the ring 4 is the ring 7, which is kept spread by the blades or wings 9, which are journaled in a manner to rotate easily. The ring 7 is kept fixedly in position by the cords or ropes 8. The blades or wings consist of a frame covered with light material, and their rotation in either direction is limited by the stops or ledges 10. The blades or wings form advantageously an angle of sixty to seventy degrees with the vertical line.

All wire nets, ropes, rings, and blades or wings may be covered with small metal needles which are electrically connected with each other.

From the space 11, formed between the double walls of the balloon, the pipe 26 leads from the lowest point of the same to the serpentine 12, arranged in the basket 6, which in turn is

connected with the pipe 13, ending in the upper part of the space 11 between the two walls 1 2. The serpentine is heated by means of a suitable source of heat, whereby a warm current of gas or air circulates continually between the double walls of the balloon.

Under the basket the ball-bearing 14 is arranged in electrical connection with the wire nets, and its stud is electrically connected with the carefully-insulated light though sufficiently strong cable 15.

On the earth's surface is a winch 16, Fig. 2, by means of which the balloon can be made to ascend or descend as soon as the interior space of the balloon is filled with illuminating gas or hydrogen.

The end of the cable-core is soldered to a collector arranged upon and insulated from the axle of the winch, and the electricity is conducted from this collector by means of a sliding contact. The collecting of the electricity takes place by moving the balloon continuously up and down by means of the winch. In this movement the balloon is turned by means of the wings or blades 9, which are adapted to turn the balloon always in the same direction whether ascending or descending, as in the change from ascending into descending of the balloon, or vice versa, the blades are turned over by the aerial resistance, and thus impart the rotating motion to the balloon in the same direction. In order to avoid torsion of the cable, the ball-bearing 14 is provided. This up-and-down motion and rotating of the balloon accomplishes the purpose of bringing it into contact with as many water particles floating in the air as possible.

As the electricity conducted from the collector-wing 17 possesses a much too high and varying potential for making its direct application practicable, and as it is usual with an irregular source of electricity to first charge accumulators and to further utilize the easily-regulated current of the same only, it becomes necessary to seek to maintain the electricity conducted from the collector 17 for the charging of the accumulators at a constant potential and convert the potential to a much lower one; but as we deal in this case with a direct current ordinary converters cannot be used for this purpose. Moreover, the electricity possesses in this case a much too high potential, so that with the employment of ordinary converters the greatest part of the collected electricity would be lost again. The only practical method for this purpose is the converting by means of the Planté rheostatic machine, by which this high-voltage electricity can be transformed almost without any loss whatever. Thus the question of conversion would be solved, and only the question of maintenance of constant potential remains. This is obtained in the following manner: The rheostatic machine 18 or only a part of the plates is connected with an electrometer of any construction, the movable part of which closes a contact which eventually actuates an electromagnet which effects the switching or reversion of the rheostatic machine. After the switching of the rheostatic machine it is discharged, the potential falls to zero, (*nil*,) and the electrometer resumes its initial position, whereby the current of the electromagnet which effects the reversion is interrupted and the plates of the rheostatic machine are reconnected to potential. The machine is then ready for renewed charge and is again discharged when the determined potential is reached. This action is continually repeated as long as the apparatus is in operation.

A form of the automatic regulator for the rheostatic machine is represented in Fig. 4. 27 is the contact-cylinder of the rheostatic machine, on which, for clearness sake, only the contacts for the charging position of the condenser-plates are shown, while the contacts for the discharging position, which come into action after the contact-cylinder has been turned, are omitted. The coating of the condenser-plates is connected in electrical circuit with the stationary ball 29 and the movable ball 32 of the charge-meter 30. When the charge of the rheostatic machine rises, the ball 32, arranged on the one extremity of the lever 31, is repelled and at a certain stroke actuated by means of the fork 33, which is fastened on the ball 32, and by dipping into a mercury-cup it closes the circuit of the source of current 34. This current passes through the windings of the anchor or armature 35, fixed on the shaft of the contact-cylinder, and it also passes through the electromagnet 36. Thereby the contact-cylinder is turned by a certain angle and the rheostatic machine is thus reversed. Then if the tension decreases by discharge and the repulsion of the balls 29 32 declines so far that the contact is interrupted at 33 the spring 37 turns the contact-cylinder into its normal position and the rheostatic machine is again switched to tension. The regulation of the electrometer is effected by the adjustable weights 38 39. When larger quantities of electricity shall be derived or deviated, two rheostatic machines may operate alternately so, that while the one is being discharged the other can be charged. It is readily apparent that if the capacity of the rheostatic machine is not changed the switching or reversion by the electrometer will always take place at the same potential of the rheostatic machine, and as the number of plates, and hence the proportion of conversion, remains the same the current impulses derived or deviated from the rheostatic machine will also have the same potential.

The irregularities of the source of electricity change the interval of time in which the charges follow each other; but as long as the potential remains constant this has no injurious effect on the charge of the accumulators. The current derived or deviated from the

rheostatic machine can be further transformed by an ordinary converter 21 22, and whenever it is sufficiently constant it can be utilized without the intervention of the accumulators. The converters can be connected or disconnected by means of the double switch 19 20 23.

24 and 25 are the conducting-wires, which run either directly to the place of consumption or to an accumulator-battery.

Having now described my invention, what I claim as new, and desire to secure by Letters Patent, is—

1. An apparatus for collecting atmospheric electricity comprising a collecting-body adapted to be kept in motion, heating means for said body, and a rheostatic machine and a converter connected with the said body electrically, substantially as described.

2. An apparatus for collecting atmospheric electricity for storage comprising a collecting-body adapted to be kept in motion in the ambient air, heating means for said body, a conductor leading from said body, a rheostatic machine connected with the said conductor, an electrometer connected with said rheostatic machine electrically, a contact controlled by the electrometer, and an electromagnet controlled by said contact, said electromagnet controlling the reversing of the rheostatic machine, substantially as described.

3. In combination, the balloon-like collecting-body, having the collecting-points, means for heating the interior space of said body, a conductor leading from the balloon-like body, and electrical devices for receiving the current therefrom, substantially as described.

4. In combination, the balloon-like collecting-body, means for turning the same constantly in one direction in both ascending and descending, conducting means leading from the balloon and electrical devices for receiving the current therefrom, substantially as described.

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand in presence of two witnesses.

ANDOR PALENCSÁR.

Witnesses:
EUGÈNE HARRÄNJO,
PAUL BÖLESKEY.

June 9, 1925. 1,540,998

H. PLAUSON

CONVERSION OF ATMOSPHERIC ELECTRIC ENERGY

Filed Jan. 13, 1921 12 Sheets-Sheet 1

Fig. 1.

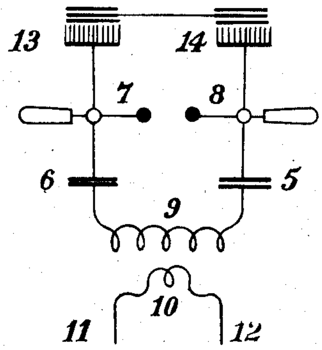


Fig. 2.

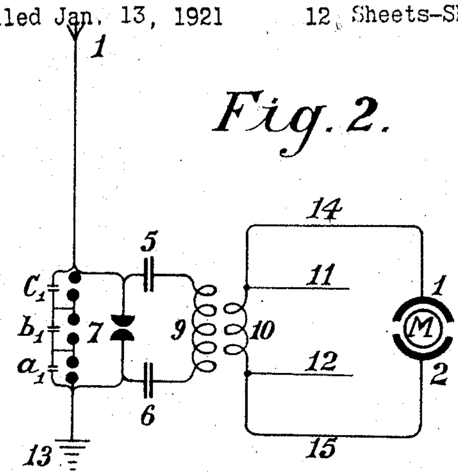


Fig. 3.

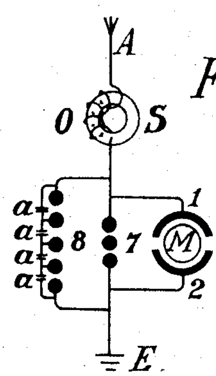


Fig. 4.

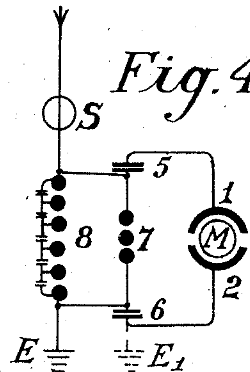


Fig. 5.

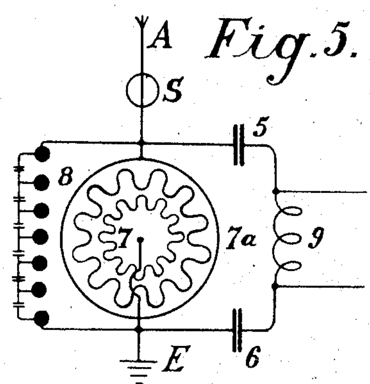
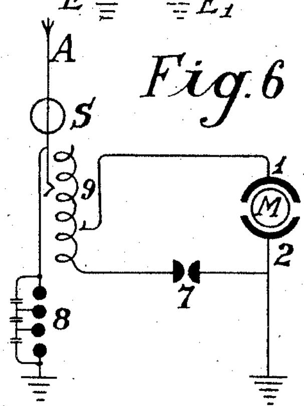


Fig. 6



Inventor

Hermann Plauson

by Knight Bros

attorneys

June 9, 1925. 1,540,998

H. PLAUSON

CONVERSION OF ATMOSPHERIC ELECTRIC ENERGY

Filed Jan. 13, 1921 12 Sheets-Sheet 2

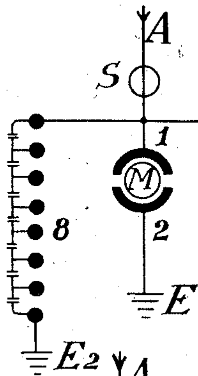


Fig. 7.

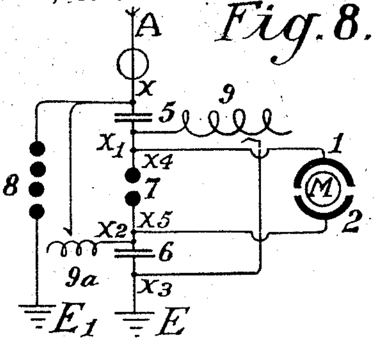


Fig. 8.

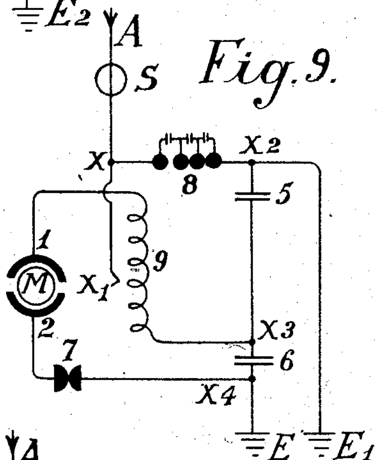


Fig. 9.

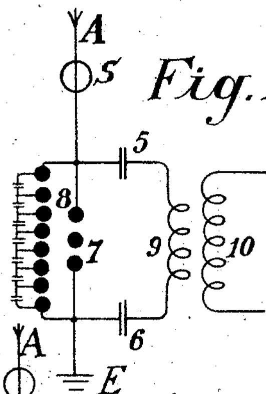


Fig. 10.

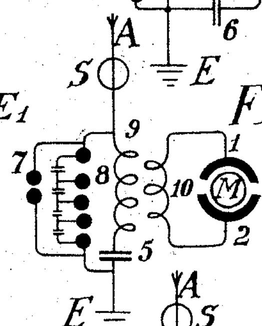


Fig. 11.

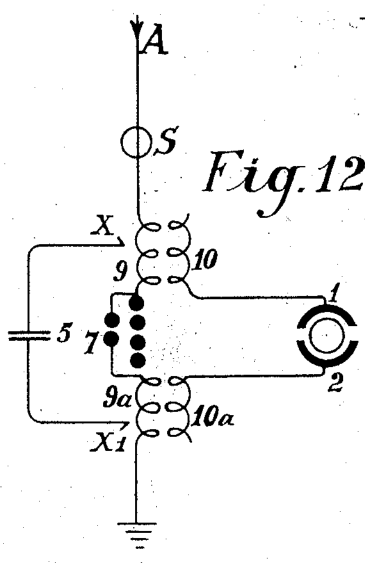


Fig. 12.

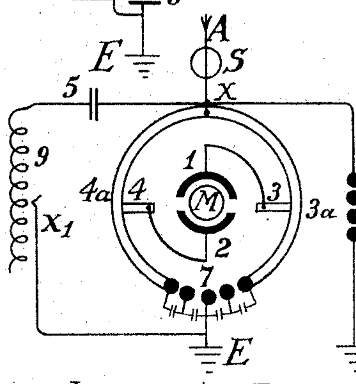


Fig. 13.

Inventor

Normann Plauson

by Knight Bros

attorneys

H. PLAUSON

CONVERSION OF ATMOSPHERIC ELECTRIC ENERGY

Filed Jan. 13, 1921 12 Sheets-Sheet 3

Fig. 14.

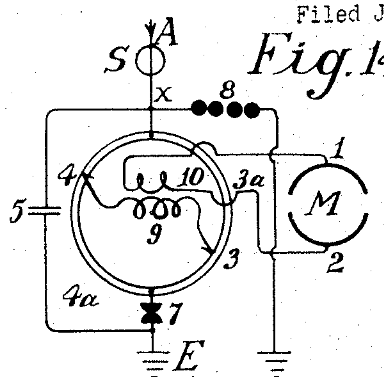


Fig. 15.

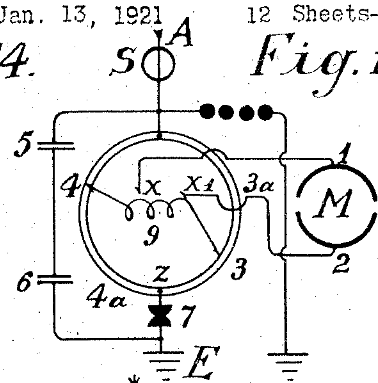


Fig. 16.

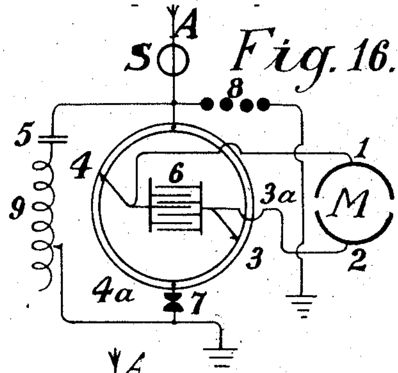


Fig. 17.

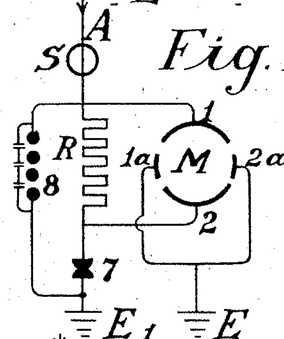


Fig. 18.

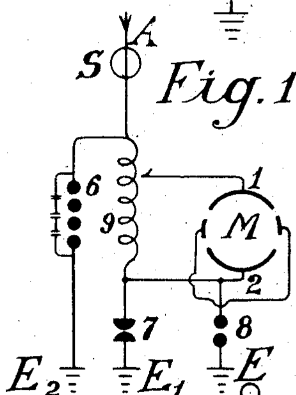


Fig. 19.

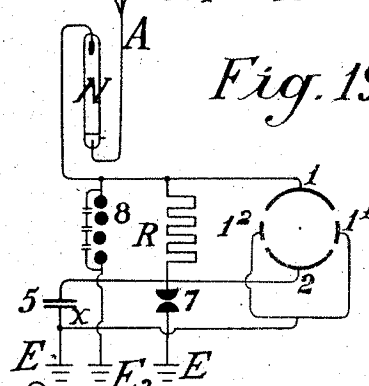
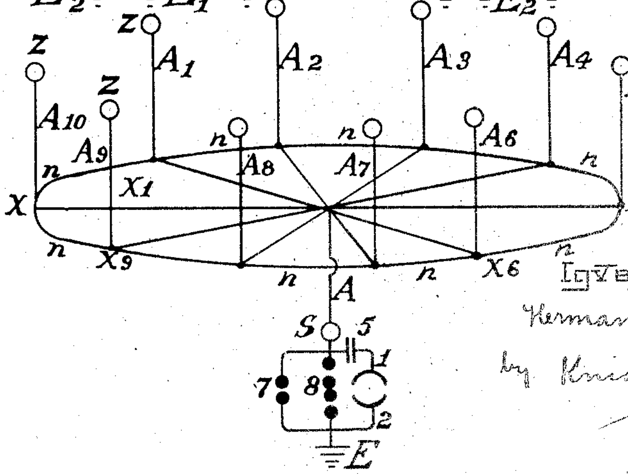


Fig. 20.



Inventor
Hermann Plauson
by Knight Bros
Attorneys

H. PLAUSON

CONVERSION OF ATMOSPHERIC ELECTRIC ENERGY

Filed Jan. 13, 1921 12 Sheets-Sheet 4

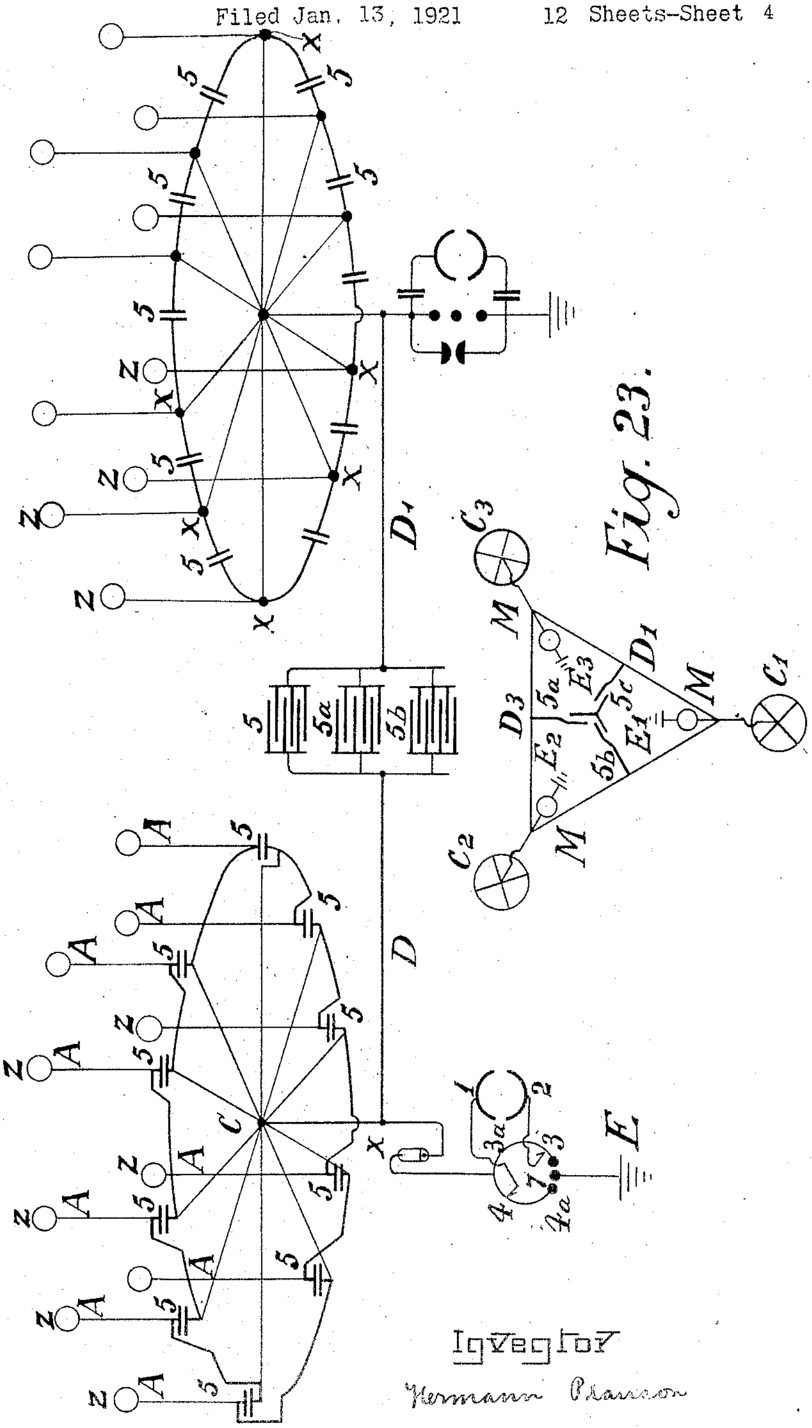


Fig. 22.

Fig. 21.

Fig. 23.

Inventor
Hermann Plauson
by Knight Bros
Attorneys

June 9, 1925. 1,540,998

H. PLAUSON

CONVERSION OF ATMOSPHERIC ELECTRIC ENERGY

Filed Jan. 13, 1921 12 Sheets-Sheet 5

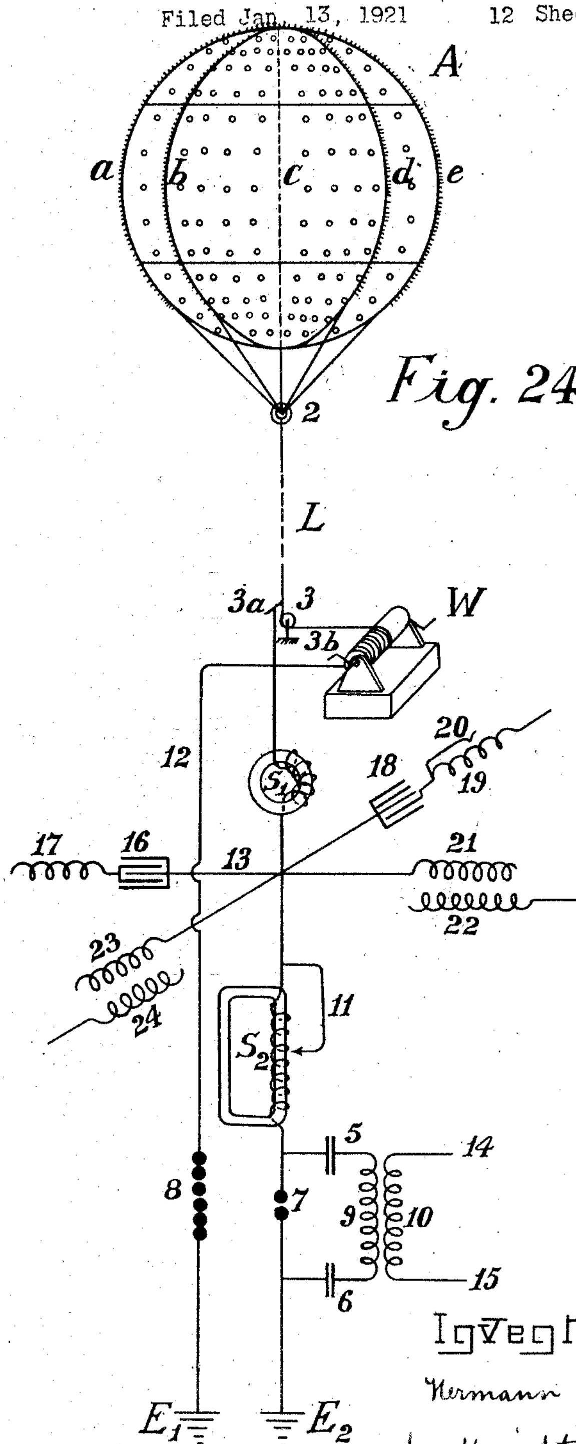


Fig. 24.

Inventor
Hermann Plauson
by Knight Bro
Attorneys

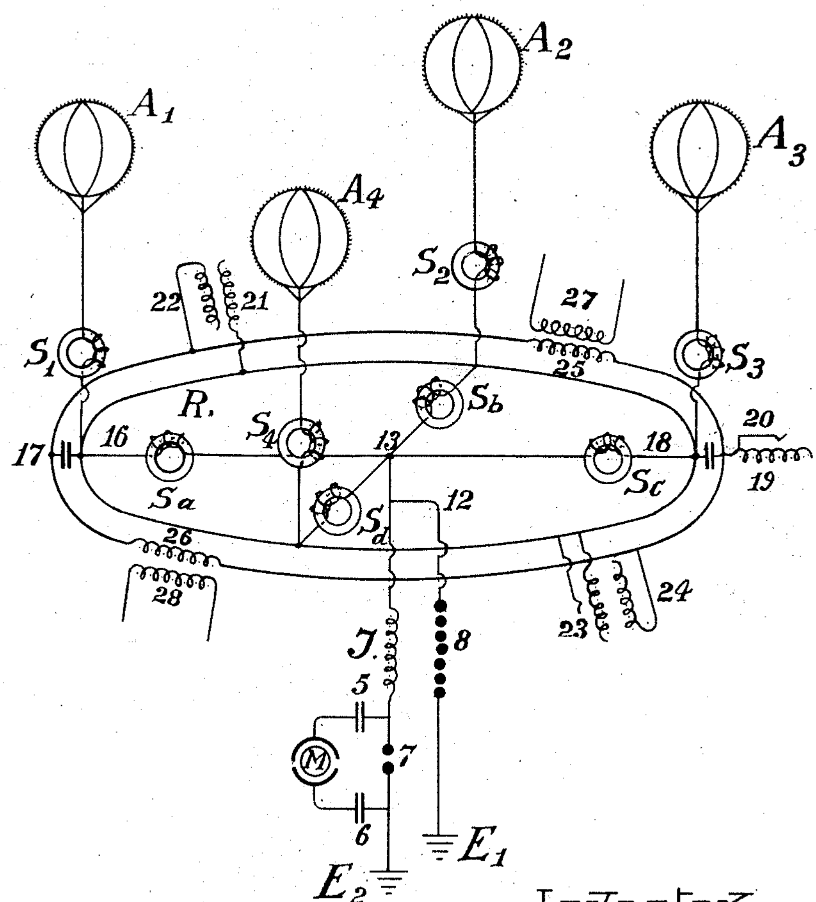
June 9, 1925. 1,540,998

H. PLAUSON

CONVERSION OF ATMOSPHERIC ELECTRIC ENERGY

Filed Jan. 13, 1921 12 Sheets-Sheet 6

Fig. 25.



Inventor

Hermann Plauson

by

Knight Bros

attorneys

H. PLAUSON

CONVERSION OF ATMOSPHERIC ELECTRIC ENERGY

Filed Jan. 13, 1921 12 Sheets-Sheet 7

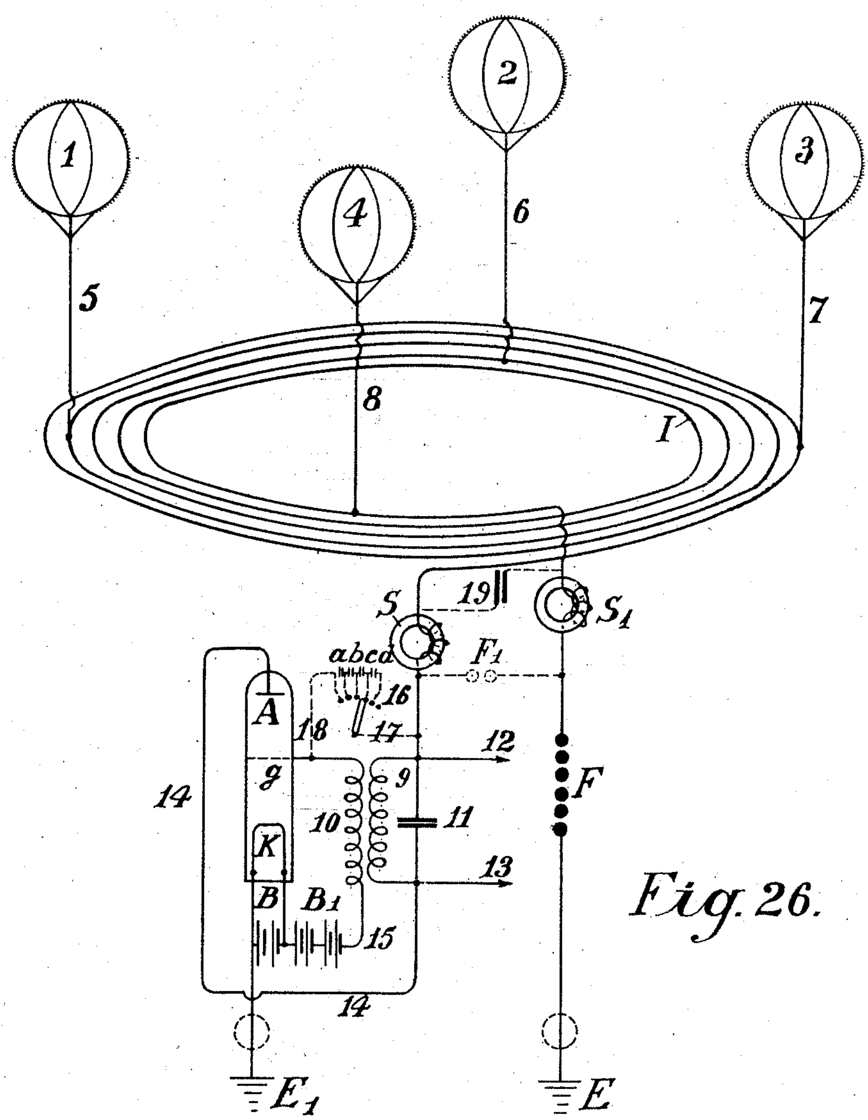


Fig. 26.

Inventor
Hermann Plauson
by Knight Bros
Attorneys

H. PLAUSON

CONVERSION OF ATMOSPHERIC ELECTRIC ENERGY

Filed Jan. 13, 1921. 12 Sheets-Sheet 8

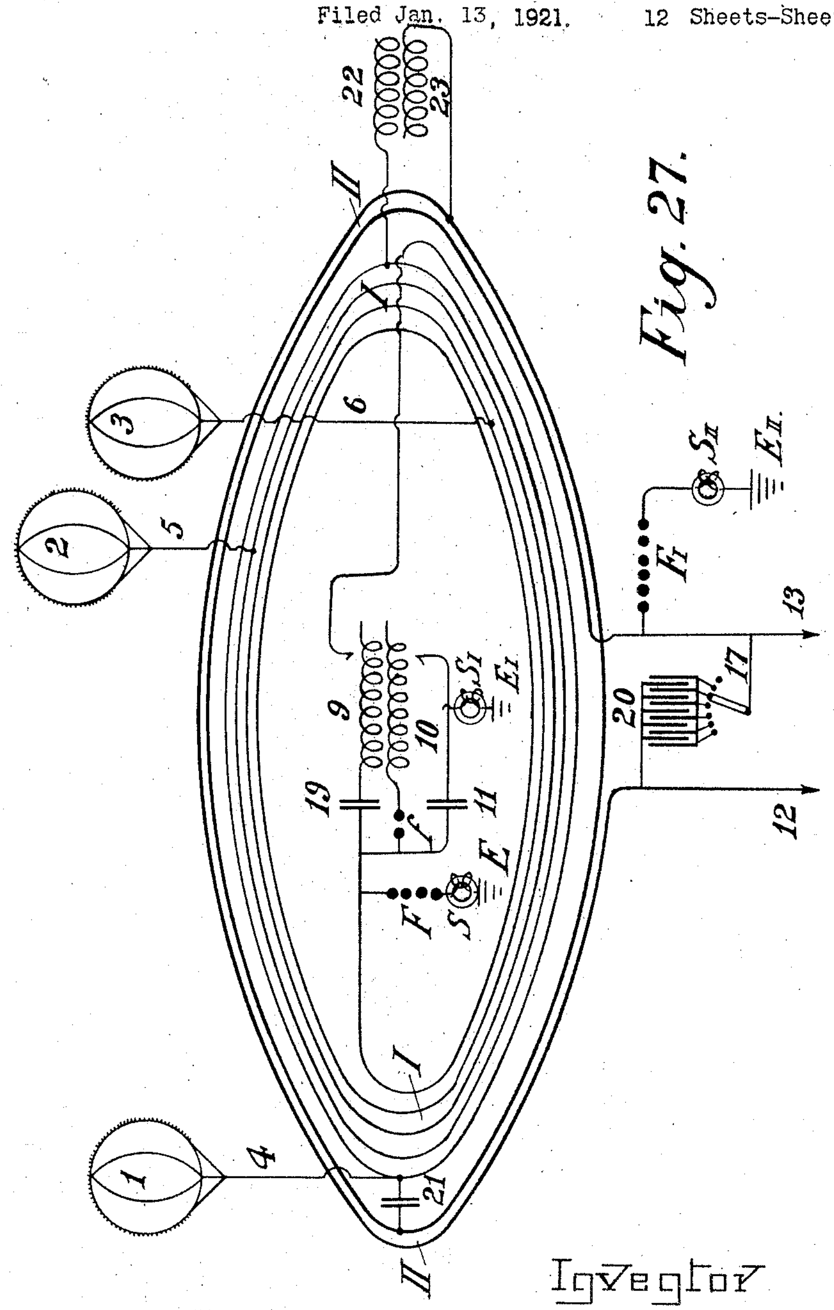


Fig. 27.

Inventor
Hermann Plauson
by Knight Bros
Attorneys

June 9, 1925. 1,540,998

H. PLAUSON

CONVERSION OF ATMOSPHERIC ELECTRIC ENERGY

Filed Jan. 13, 1921 12 Sheets-Sheet 9

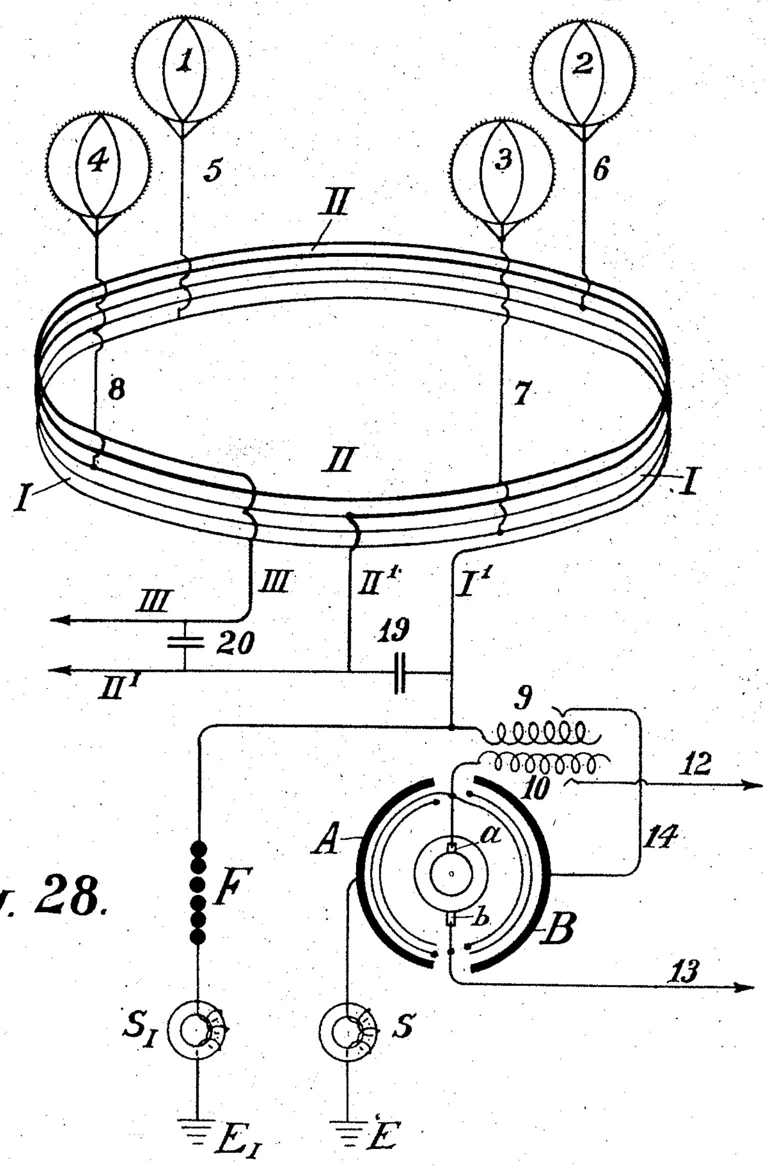


Fig. 28.

Inventor
Hermann Plauson
by
Knight Bros
attorneys

H. PLAUSON

CONVERSION OF ATMOSPHERIC ELECTRIC ENERGY

Filed Jan. 13, 1921. 12 Sheets-Sheet 10

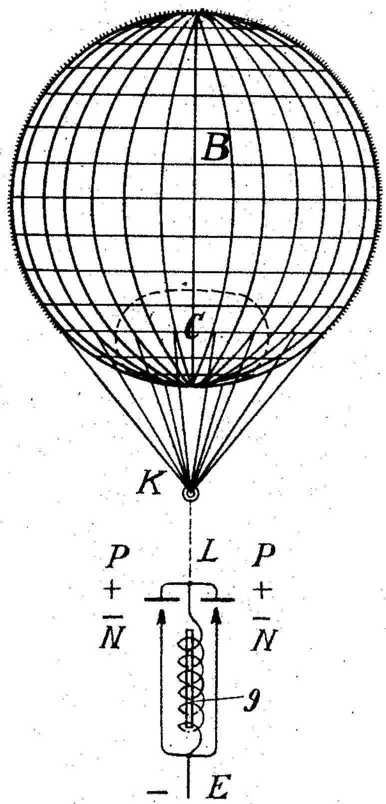


Fig. 29.

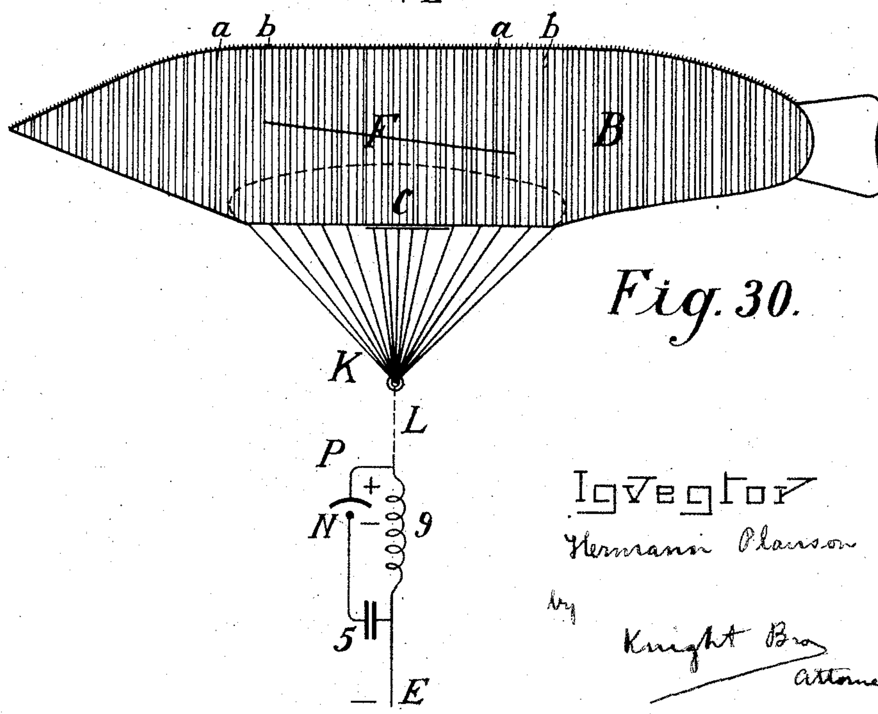


Fig. 30.

Inventor
Hermann Plauson
by
Knight Bros
Attorneys

June 9, 1925. 1,540,998

H. PLAUSON

CONVERSION OF ATMOSPHERIC ELECTRIC ENERGY

Filed Jan. 13, 1921 12 Sheets-Sheet 11

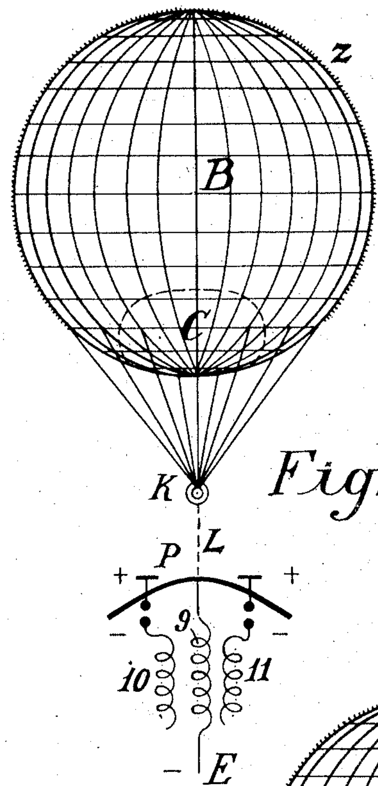


Fig. 31.

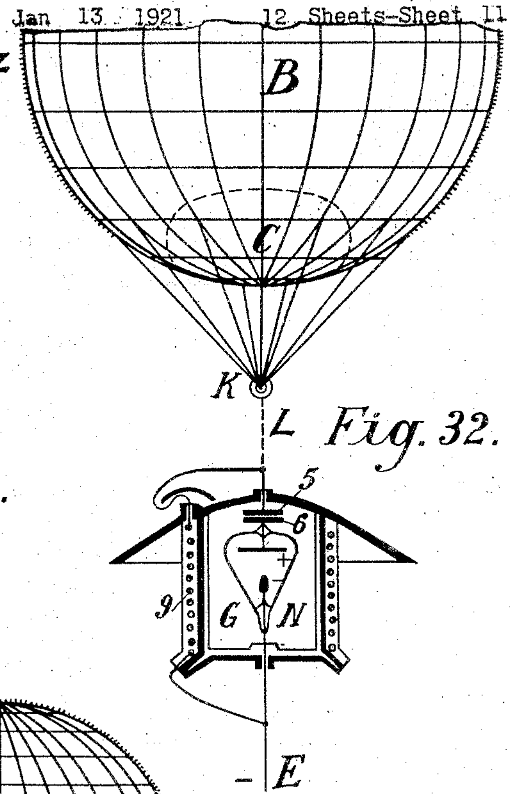


Fig. 32.

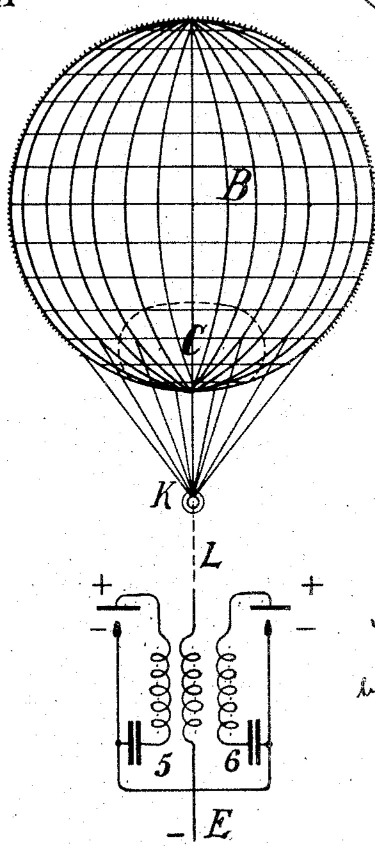


Fig. 33.

Inventor
Hermann Plauson
by Knight Bros
Attorneys

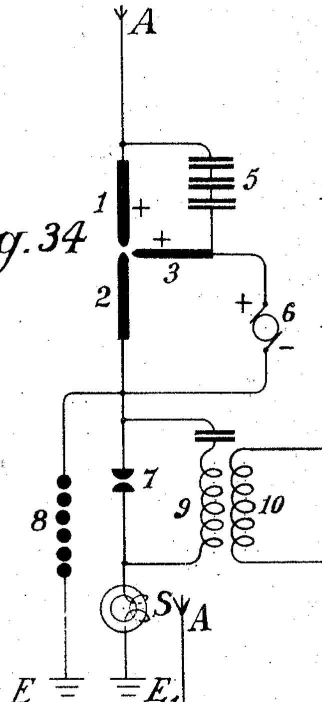
June 9, 1925. 1,540,998

H. PLAUSON

CONVERSION OF ATMOSPHERIC ELECTRIC ENERGY

Filed Jan. 13, 1921 12 Sheets-Sheet 12

Fig. 34



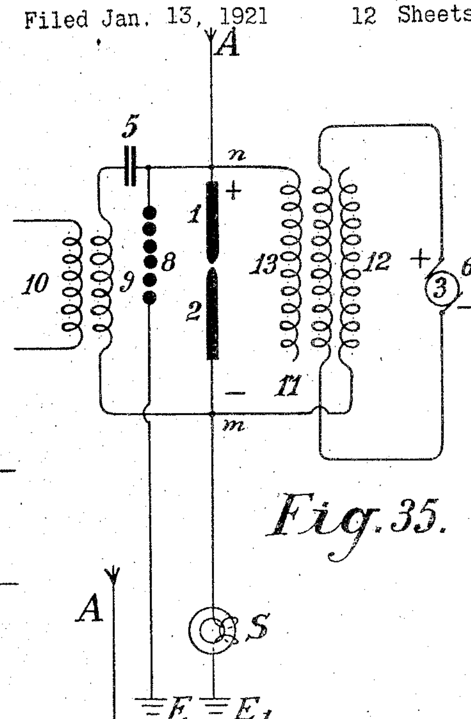


Fig. 35.

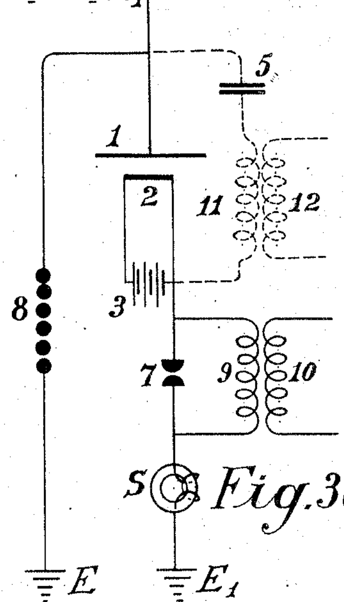


Fig. 36.

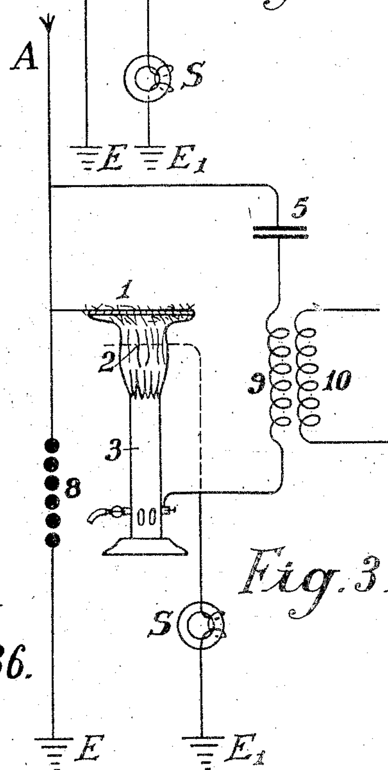


Fig. 37.

Inventor

Hermann Plauson

by Knight B

Attorneys

Patented June 9, 1925. **1,540,998**

UNITED STATES PATENT OFFICE.

HERMANN PLAUSON, OF HAMBURG, GERMANY.

CONVERSION OF ATMOSPHERIC ELECTRIC ENERGY.

Application filed January 13, 1921. Serial No. 437,107.

To all whom it may concern:

Be it known that I, HERMANN PLAUSON, Esthonian subject, residing in Hamburg, Germany, have invented certain new and useful Improvements in the Conversion of Atmospheric Electric Energy, of which the following is a specification.

Methods of obtaining atmospheric electricity by means of metallic nettings set with spikes which are held by means of ordinary or anchored kite balloons made of fabrics and filled with hydrogen, are in theory already known. Atmospheric electricity obtained in this way has been suggested to be used in the form of direct current for the charging of accumulators. This knowledge however is at present only theoretical as the conversion in practice has hitherto been a failure. No means are known of protecting the apparatus from destruction by lightning. The balloons used for collecting the charge must also be made of very large size in order to be able to support the weight of the metallic netting and the heavy cable connections.

Instead of using heavy metallic netting as collectors attached to single air balloons of non-conducting materials which are liable to be torn and are permeable to the gas, it is proposed to use metallic balloon collectors which have the following important advantages—

(*a*) The metallic cases are impenetrable to helium and hydrogen; they also represent large metallic weather-proof collecting surfaces.

(*b*) Radio active means and the like may be easily applied internally or externally; whereby the ionization is considerably increased and therewith also the quantity of atmospheric electricity capable of being collected.

(*c*) Such balloon collectors of light metal do not require to be of large size as they have to carry only their own moderate weight, and that of the conducting cable or wire.

(*d*) The entire system therefore offers little surface for the action of storm and wind and is resistant and stable.

(*e*) Each balloon can be easily raised and lowered by means of a winch so that all repairs, recharging and the like can be carried out without danger during the operation.

It is further proposed to use a collecting aerial network of several separate collectors spread out in the air above the earth, which collectors are interconnected by electrical conductors.

According to this invention charges of atmospheric electricity are not directly converted into mechanical energy, and this forms the main difference from previous inventions, but the static electricity which runs to earth through aerial conductors in the form of direct current of very high voltage and low current strength is converted into electro-dynamic energy in the form of high frequency vibrations. Many advantages are thereby obtained and all disadvantages avoided.

The very high voltage of static electricity of a low current strength can be converted by this invention to voltages more suitable for technical purposes and of greater current strength. By the use of closed oscillatory circuits it is possible to obtain electromagnetic waves of various amplitude and thereby to increase the degree of resonance of such current. Such resonance allows various values of inductance to be chosen whereby again the governing of the starting and stopping of machines driven thereby by simply tuning the resonance between coils of the machine and the transformer circuit forming the resonance can easily be obtained. Further, such currents have the property of being directly available for various uses, even without employing them for driving motors, of which there may be particularly mentioned, lighting, production of heat and use in electro-chemistry.

Further, with such currents a series of apparatus may be fed without direct current supply through conductors and also the electro-magnetic high frequency currents may be converted by means of special motors adapted for electro-magnetic oscillations into mechanical energy, or finally converted by special machines into alternating current of low frequency or even into direct current of high potential.

The invention is more particularly described with reference to the accompanying diagrams in which:—

Figure 1 is an explanatory figure.

Figure 2 is a diagrammatic view of the simplest form.

Figure 3 shows a method of converting atmospheric electrical energy for use with motors.

Figure 4 is a diagram showing the use of protective means.

Figure 5 is a diagram of an arrangement for converting large current strengths.

Figure 6 is a diagram of an arrangement including controlling means.

Figure 7 shows means whereby the spark gap length can be adjusted.

Figure 8 shows a unipolar connection for the motor.

Figure 9 shows a weak coupled system suitable for use with small power motors.

Figures 10, 11 and 12 show modified arrangements.

Figure 13 shows a form of inductive coupling for the motor circuit.

Figure 14 is a modified form of Figure 13 with inductive coupling.

Figure 15 is an arrangement with non-inductive motor.

Figure 16 is an arrangement with coupling by condenser.

Figures 17, 18 and 19 are diagrams of further modifications.

Figure 20 shows a simple form in which the aerial network is combined with special collectors.

Figure 21 shows diagrammatically an arrangement suitable for collecting large quantities of energy.

Figure 22 is a modified arrangement having two rings of collectors.

Figure 23 shows the connections for three rings of collectors.

Figure 24 shows a collecting balloon and diagram of its connection of condenser batteries.

Figures 25 and 26 show modified collector balloon arrangements.

Figure 27 shows a second method of connecting conductor for the balloon aerials.

Figure 28 shows an auto-transformer method of connection.

Figure 29 shows the simplest form of construction with incandescent cathode.

Figure 30 shows a form with cigar shaped balloon.

Figure 31 is a modified arrangement.

Figure 32 shows a form with cathode and electrode enclosed in a vacuum chamber.

Figure 33 is a modified form of Figure 32.

Figure 34 shows an arc light collector.

Figure 35 shows such an arrangement for alternating current.

Figure 36 shows an incandescent collector with Nernst lamp.

Figure 37 shows a form with a gas flame.

Figure 1 illustrates a simple diagram for converting static electricity into dynamic energy of a high number of oscillations. For the sake of clearness in the drawings an influence machine is assumed to be employed and not an aerial antenna. 13 and 14 are combs for collecting the static electricity of the influence machine. 7 and 8 are spark discharging electrodes, 6 and 5 condensers, 9 an inductive primary coil, 10 secondary coil, 11 and 12 ends of conductors of the secondary coil 10. When the disc of the static influence machine is rotated by mechanical means, the combs collect the electric charges one the positive and the other the negative, and charge the condensers 5 and 6 until such a high potential is formed across the spark gap 7—8, that the spark gap is jumped. As the spark gap 7—8 forms a closed circuit with condensers 6 and 5, and inductive resistance 9, as is well known, waves of high frequency electromagnetic oscillations will pass in this circuit.

The high frequency of the oscillations produced in the primary circuit induces waves of the same periodicity in the secondary circuit. Thus in the primary circuit electromagnetic oscillations are formed by the passage of the spark over the spark gap and these waves are maintained by fresh charges of static electricity.

By suitably selecting the ratio between the number of the coils in the primary and secondary circuits with regard to a correct application of the co-efficients of resonance (capacity, inductance, and resistance) the high voltage of the primary circuit may be suitably converted into low voltage and high current strength.

When the oscillatory discharges in the primary circuit becomes weaker or entirely cease, the condensers are charged again by the static electricity until the accumulated charge again breaks down the spark gap. All this is repeated as long as electricity is produced by the static machine by employing mechanical energy.

An elementary form of the invention is shown in Figure 2 in which two spark gaps in parallel are used one of which may be termed the working gap 7 in Figure 2, whilst the second serves as a safety device for excess voltage and consists of a larger number of spark gaps than the working section, which gaps are arranged in series and are bridged by very small capacities as is illustrated in a_1, b_1, c_1, Figure 2 which allow of uniform sparking in the safety section.

In Figure 2 A is the aerial antenna for collecting charges of atmospheric electricity, 13 is the earth connection of the second part of the spark gap, 5 and 6 are condensers, 9 a primary coil. Now when through the aerial A the positive atmospheric electricity seeks to combine with the negative charge to earth, this is prevented by (the air gap between) the spark gaps. The resistance of the spark gap 7 is, as shown in the drawings, lower than that of the other safety section which consists of three spark gaps connected in

series, and consequently a three times greater air resistance is offered by the latter.

So long therefore, as the resistance of the spark gap 7 is not overloaded, so that the other spark gaps have an equal resistance with it the discharges take place only over spark gap 7. Should however the voltage be increased by any influences so that it might be dangerous for charging the condensers 5 and 6 or for the coil insulation 9 and 10 in consequence of break down, by a correct regulation of this spark gap the second spark gap can discharge free from inductive effects direct to earth without endangering the machine.

Without this second spark gap, arranged in parallel having a higher resistance than the working spark gap it is impossible to collect and render available large quantities of electrical energy.

The action of this closed oscillation circuit consisting of spark gap 7, two condensers 5 and 6, primary coil 9, and also secondary coil 10 is exactly the same as the one described in Figure 1 with the arrangement of the static induction machine with the only difference that here the second spark gap is provided. The electromagnetic high frequency alternating current obtained can be tapped off from the conductors 11 and 12 for lighting and heating purposes. Special kinds of motors adapted for working with these peculiar electrical charges may be connected at 14 and 15 which can work with static electricity charges or with high frequency oscillations.

In addition to the use of spark gaps in parallel a second measure of security is also necessary for taking off the current. This precaution consists according to this invention, in the introduction of and method of connecting certain protective electromagnets or choking coils in the aerial circuit as shown by S in Figure 3.

A single electromagnet only having a core of the thinnest possible separate laminations is connected with the aerial.

In the case of high voltages in the aerial network or at places where there are frequent thunder storms, several such magnets may however be connected in series.

In the case of large units or plants several electromagnets can be employed in parallel or in series parallel.

The windings of these electromagnets may be simply connected in series with the aerials. In this case the winding preferably consists of several thin parallel wires, which make up together, the necessary section.

The winding may be made of primary and secondary windings in the form of a transformer. The primary winding will be then connected in series with the aerial network, and the secondary winding more or less short-circuited over a regulating resistance or an induction coil. In the latter case it is possible to regulate to a certain extent the effect of the choking coils. In the further description of the connecting and constructional diagrams the aerial electromagnet choke coil is indicated by a simple ring S.

Figure 3 shows the simplest way of converting atmospheric electricity into electromagnetic wave energy by the use of special motors adapted for high oscillatory currents or static charges of electrical energy. Recent improvements in motors for working with static charges and motors working by resonance, that is to say, having groups of tuned electromagnetic cooperating circuits render this possible but such do not form part of the present invention.

A motor adapted to operate with static charges will for the sake of simplicity be diagrammatically indicated by two semicircles 1 and 2 and the rotor of the motor by a ring M. (Figure 3.) A is a vertical aerial or aerial network. S the safety choke or electromagnet with coil O as may be seen is connected with the aerial A. Adjacent the electromagnet S the aerial conductor is divided into three circuits, the circuit 8 giving the safety spark gap, the circuit 7 with the working spark gap, and then a circuit including the stator terminal 1, the rotor and stator terminal 2 at which a connection is made to the earth wire. The two spark gaps are also connected metallically with the earth wire. The method of working these diagrams is as follows:

The positive atmospheric electric charge collected tends to combine with the negative electricity (or earth electricity) connected with the earth wire. It travels along the aerial A through the electromagnet S without being checked as it flows in the same direction as the direct current. Further, its progress is arrested by two sparks gaps placed in the way and the stator condenser surfaces. The stator condenser surfaces are charged until the charge is greater than the resistance of the spark gap 7, whereupon a spark springs over the spark gap 7 and an oscillatory charge is obtained as by means of the motor M, stator surfaces 1 and 2, and spark gap 7, a closed oscillation circuit is obtained for producing the electromagnetic oscillations. The motor here forms the capacity and the necessary inductance and resistance, which, as is well known, are necessary for converting static electricity into electromagnetic wave energy.

The discharges formed are converted into mechanical energy in special motors and can not reach the aerial network by reason of the electromagnet or choke. If, however, when a spark springs over the spark gap 7 a greater quantity of atmospheric electricity tends to flow to earth, a counter voltage is

induced in the electromagnet, which is greater the more rapidly and strongly the flow of current direct to the earth is. By the formation of this opposing voltage a sufficiently high resistance is offered to the flow of atmospheric electricity direct to earth to prevent a short circuit with the earth.

The circuit containing spark gap 8 having a different wave length which is not in resonance with the natural frequency of the motor, does not endanger the motor and serves as security against excess voltage, which, as practical experiments have shown, may still arise in certain cases, but can be conducted direct to earth through this spark gap.

In the diagram illustrated in Figure 4 the spark gap 7 is shunted across condensers 5 and 6 from the motor M. This construction affords mainly a better insulation of the motor against excess voltage and a uniform excitation through the spark gap 7.

In Figure 5 a diagram is illustrated for transforming large current strengths which may be employed direct without motors, for example, for lighting or heating purposes. The main difference is that here the spark gap consists of a star shaped disc 7 which can rotate on its own axis and is rotated by a motor opposite similarly fitted electrodes 7^a. When separate points of stars face one another, discharges take place, thus forming an oscillation circuit over condensers 5 and 6 and inductance 9 for oscillatory discharges. It is evident that a motor may also be directly connected to the ends of the spiral 9.

The construction of the diagram shown in Figure 6 permits of the oscillation circuit of the motor being connected with an induction coil. Here a regulating inductive resistance is introduced for counter-acting excess voltages in the motor. By cutting the separate coils 9 (coupled inductively to the aerial) in or out the inductive action on the motor may be more or less increased or variable aerial action may be exerted on the oscillation circuit.

In Figure 7 the oscillation circuit is closed through the earth (E and E_1). The spark gap 7 may be prolonged or shortened by more or fewer spark gaps being successively connected by means of a contact arm 7^b.

Diagram 8 shows a unipolar connection of the motor with the aerial network. Here two oscillation circuits are closed through the same motor. The first oscillation circuit passes from aerial A through electromagnet S, point x, inductance 9^a to the earth condenser 6 and further, over spark gap 7 to the aerial condenser 5 and back to x. The second oscillation circuit starts from the aerial condenser 5 at the point x^1 over the inductance 9 to the earth condenser 6 at the point x^3 and through the condenser 6 over the spark gap 7 back to x^1. The motor itself is inserted between the two points of the spark gap 7. From this arrangement slightly damped oscillation wave currents are produced.

In the diagram illustrated in Figure 9 a loosely coupled system of connections is illustrated which is assumed to be for small motors for measuring purposes. A indicates the aerial conductor, S the electromagnet in the aerial conductor, 9 the inductance, 7 the spark gap, 5 and 6 condensers, E the earth, M the motor, and 1 and 2 stator connections of the motor. The motor is directly metallically connected with the oscillation circuit.

In Figure 10 a purely inductive coupling is employed for the motor circuit. The motor is connected with the secondary wire 10 as may be seen in Figure 11 in a somewhat modified diagram connection. The same applies to the diagram of Figure 12.

The diagrams hitherto described preferably allow of motors of small and medium strength to be operated. For large aggregates, however, they are too inconvenient as the construction of two or more oscillation circuits for large amounts of energy is difficult; the governing is still more difficult and the danger in switching on or off is greater.

A means of overcoming such difficulties is shown in Figure 13. The oscillation circuit here runs starting from the point x over condenser 5, variable inductance 9, spark gap 7 and the two segments (3^a and 4^a) forming arms of a Wheatstone bridge, back to x. If the motor is connected by brushes 3 and 4 transversely to the two arms of the bridge as shown in the drawings, electromagnetic oscillations of equal sign are induced in the stator surfaces 1 and 2 and the motor does not revolve. If however, the brushes 3 and 4 are moved in common with the conducting wires 1 and 2 which connect the brushes with the stator poles a certain alteration or displacement of the polarity is obtained and the motor commences to revolve.

The maximum action will result if one brush 3 comes on the central sparking contact 7 and the other brush 4 on the part x. They are however, usually in practice not brought on to the central contact 7 but only held in the path of the bridge segments 4^a and 3^a in order not to connect the spark gaps with the motor oscillation circuit.

As however, the entire oscillation energy can thereby not act on the motor it is better to carry out the same system according to the diagram 14. The diagram 14 differs from the foregoing only by the motor not being directly metallically connected with the segments of the commutator, but only a primary coil 9 which induces in a secondary coil 10, current which feeds the motor M and takes the place of the rotor. By this

arrangement a good transforming action is obtained, a loose coupling and also an oscillation circuit without a spark gap.

In Figure 15 the motor is not purely inductively as in 14, but directly metallically branched off from the primary coil (at x and x^1) after the principle of the auto-transformer.

In Figure 16 instead of an inductance a condenser 6 is in similar manner, and for the same object inserted between the segments 3^a and 4^a. This has the advantage that the segments 3^a and 4^a need not be made of solid metal but may consist of spiral coils whereby a more exact regulation is possible and further motors of high inductance may be employed.

The arrangements of Figures 17, 18 and 19 may be employed for use with resonance and particularly with induction condenser motors; between the large stator induction condenser surfaces, small reversing pole condensers are connected, which, as may be seen from Figures 17, 18 and 19 are led together to earth. Such reversing poles have the advantage that with large quantities of electrical energy the spark formation between the separate oscillation circuits ceases.

Figure 19 shows a further method which prevents electromagnetic oscillations of high number of alternations formed in the oscillation circuit striking back to the aerial conductor. It is based on the well known principle that a mercury lamp, one electrode of which is formed of mercury, the other of solid metal such as steel allows an electric charge to pass in only one direction from the mercury to the steel and not vice versa. The mercury electrode of the vacuum tube N is therefore connected with the aerial conductor and the steel electrode with the oscillation circuit. From this it results that charges can pass only from the aerial through the vacuum tube to the oscillation circuit, but not vice versa. Oscillations which are formed on being transformed in the oscillation circuit cannot pass to the aerial conductor.

In practice these vacuum tubes must be connected behind an electromagnet as the latter alone affords no protection against the danger of lightning.

As regards the use of spark gaps, all arrangements as used for wireless telegraphy may be used. Of course the spark gaps in large machines must have a sufficiently large surface. In very large stations they are cooled in liquid carbonic acid or better still in liquid nitrogen or hydrogen; in most cases the cooling may also take place by means of liquefied low homologues of the metal series or by means of hydrocarbons the freezing point of which lies at between −90° C. and −40° C. The spark gap casing must also be insulated and be of sufficient strength to be able to resist any pressure which may arise. Any undesirable excess super-pressure which may be formed must be automatically let off. I have employed with very good results mercury electrodes which were frozen in liquid carbonic acid, the cooling being maintained during the operation from the outside through the walls.

Figure 20 is one of the simplest forms of construction of an aerial network in combination with collectors, transformers and the like illustrated diagrammatically. E is here the earth wire, 8 the safety spark gap, 7 the working spark gap, 1 and 2 the stator surfaces of the motor, 5 a condenser battery, S the protective magnet which is connected with the coil in the aerial conductor, A^1 to A^{10} aerial antennæ with collecting balloons, N horizontal collecting or connecting wires from which, to the centre a number of connections run.

The actual collectors consist of metal sheaths preferably made of an aluminium magnesium alloy, and are filled with hydrogen or helium and are attached to copper plated steel wires. The size of the balloon is selected so that the actual weight of the balloon and the weight of the conducting wire is supported thereby. On the top of the balloon aluminium spikes, made and gilded in a special manner hereinafter described, are arranged in order to produce a conductor action. Small quantities of radium preparations, more particularly polonium-ionium or mesothorium preparations considerably increase the ionization, and therewith the action of these collectors.

In addition to metal balloons, fabric balloons which are superficially metal coated according to Schoop's metal spraying process, may however also be employed. A metallic surface may also be produced by lacquering with metallic bronzes, preferably according to Schoop's spraying process or lacquering with metallic bronze powders in two electrical series of widely different metals, because thereby the collecting effect is considerably increased.

Instead of the ordinary round balloons, elongated cigar shaped ones may be employed. In order also to utilize the frictional energy of the wind, patches or strips of non-conducting substances which produce electricity by friction, may be attached to the metallized balloon surfaces. The wind will impart a portion of its energy in the form of frictional electricity, to the balloon casing, and thereby the collecting effect is substantially increased.

In practice however, very high towers (up to 300 metres is fully admissible) may be employed as antennæ. In these towers copper tubes rise freely further above the top of the tower. A gas lamp secured

against the wind is then lit at the point of the copper tube and a netting is secured to the copper tube over the flame of this lamp to form a collector. The gas is conveyed through the interior of the tube up to the summit. The copper tube must be absolutely protected from moisture at the place at which it enters the tower and also rain must be prevented running down the walls of the tower which might lead to a bad catastrophe. This is done by bell shaped enlargements which expand downwards, being arranged in the tower in the form of high voltage insulators of Siamese pagodas.

Special attention must be devoted to the foundations of such towers. They must be well insulated from the ground, which may be obtained by first embedding a layer of concrete in a box form to a sufficient depth in the ground and inserting in this an asphalt lining and then glass bricks cast about 1 or 2 metres in thickness. Over this in turn there is a ferro-concrete layer in which alone the metal foot of the tube is secured. This concrete block must be at least 2 metres from the ground and be fully protected at the sides by a wooden covering, from moisture. In the lower part of the tower a wood or glass house for the large condenser batteries or for the motors may be constructed. In order to lead the earth connection to the ground water, a well insulated pit constructed of vitreous bricks, must be provided. Several such towers are erected at equal distances apart and connected with a horizontal conductor. The horizontal connecting wires may either run directly from tower to tower or be carried on bell shaped insulators similar to those in use for high voltage conductors. The width of the network may be of any suitable size and the connection of the motors can take place at any suitable places.

In order to collect large quantities of electricity with few aerials it is well to provide the aerial conductor with batteries of condensers as shown in two methods of construction in Figures 21 and 22. In Figure 21 the batteries of condensers 5 are connected on the one hand with the aerial electricity collectors Z by the aerial conductor A, and on the other hand interconnected in series with an annular conductor from which horizontal conductors run to the connecting points C to which the earth wire is connected.

Figure 22 shows a similar arrangement. Should two such series of antennæ rings be shown by a voltmeter to have a large difference of potential (for example, one in the mountains and one in the plain) or even of different polarity these differences may be compensated for by connecting sufficiently large condenser batteries ($5, 5^a, 5^b$) by means of Maji star conductors D and D^1. In Figure 23 a connection of three such rings of collectors to form a triangle with a central condenser battery is illustrated.

The condenser batteries of such large installations must be embedded in liquefied gases or in liquids freezing at very low temperatures. In such cases a portion of the atmospheric energy must be employed for liquefying these gases. It is also preferable to employ pressure. By this means the condenser surfaces may be diminished, and still allow for large quantities of energy to be stored, secure against breakdown. For smaller installations the immersing of the condensers in well insulated oil or the like, suffices. Solid substances on the other hand cannot be employed as insulators.

The arrangement in the diagrams hitherto described was always such that the condenser batteries were connected with both poles directly to the aerial conductors. An improved diagram of the connections for obtaining atmospheric electricity for the condenser batteries has however, been found to be very advantageous, this arrangement consists in that they are connected by only one pole (unipolar) to the collecting net-work. Such a method of arrangement is very important, as by means of it a constant current and an increase of the normal working pressure or voltage is obtained. If for example a collecting balloon aerial which is allowed to rise to a height of 300 metres, shows 40,000 volts above earth voltage, in practice it has been found that the working voltage (with a withdrawal of the power according to the method hereinbefore described by means of oscillating spark gaps and the like) is only about 400 volts. If however, the capacity of the condenser surfaces be increased, which capacity in the above mentioned case was equal to that of the collecting surface of the balloon aerials, to double the amount, by connecting the condenser batteries with only one pole, the voltage rises under an equal withdrawal of current up to and beyond 500 volts. This can only be ascribed to the favourable action of the connecting method.

In addition to this substantial improvement it has also been found preferable to insert double inductances with electromagnets and to place the capacities preferably between two such electromagnets. It has also been found that the useful action of such condensers can be further increased if an induction coil be connected as inductive resistance to the unconnected pole of the condenser, or still better if the condenser itself be made as an induction condenser. Such a condenser may be compared with a spring which when compressed carries in itself accumulated force, which it again gives off when released. In charging, a charge with reversed sign is formed at the

other free condenser pole, and if through the spark gap a short circuit results, the accumulated energy is again given back since now new quantities of energy are induced at the condenser pole connected with the conductor network, which in fact charges with opposite signs to that at the free condenser pole. The new induced charges have of course the same sign as the collector network. The whole voltage energy in the aerial is thereby however increased. In the same space of time larger quantities of energy are accumulated than is the case without such inserted condenser batteries.

In Figures 24 and 25 two different diagrams of connections are more exactly illustrated, Figure 24 shows a collecting balloon and the diagram of the connections to earth. Figure 25 four collecting balloons and the parallel connection of the condenser batteries belonging thereto.

A is the collecting balloon made of an aluminium magnesium alloy (electron metal, magnalium) of a specific gravity of 1.8 and a thickness of plate 0.1 to 0.2 mm. Inside there are eight strong vertical ribs of T shaped section about 10 to 20 mm. in height and about 3 mm. in thickness with the projecting part directed inwards (indicated by a, b, c, d and so forth); they are riveted together to form a firm skeleton and are stiffened in a horizontal direction by two cross ribs. The ribs are further connected with one another internally and transversely by means of thin steel wires, whereby the balloon obtains great power of resistance and elasticity. Rolled plates of 0.1 to 0.2 mm. in thickness made of magnalium alloy are then either soldered or riveted on this skeleton so that a fully metallic casing with smooth external surface is obtained. Well silvered or coppered aluminium plated steel wires run from each rib to the fastening ring 2. Further, the coppered steel hawser L preferably twisted out of separate thin wires (shown in dotted lines in Figure 24) and which must be long enough to allow the balloon to rise in the desired height, leads to a metal roller or pulley 3 and from thence to a winch W, well insulated from the earth. By means of this winch, the balloon, which is filled with hydrogen, or helium, can be allowed to rise to a suitable height (300 to 5,000 metres) and brought to the ground for recharging or repairs.

The actual current is taken directly through a friction contact from the metal roller 3 or from the wire, or even from the winch or simultaneously from all three by means of brushes (3, 3^a and 3^b). Beyond the brushes the conductor is divided, the paths being:—firstly over 12 to the safety spark gap 8, from thence to the earth conductor E^1, and secondly over electromagnet S^1, point 13, to a second loose electromagnet having an adjustable coil S^2, then to the spark gap 7 and to the second earth conductor E^2. The actual working circuit is formed through the spark gap 7, condensers 5 and 6, and through the primary coil 9; here the static electricity formed by oscillatory discharges is accumulated and converted into high frequency electromagnetic oscillations. Between the electromagnets S^1 and S^2 at the crossing point 13, four condenser batteries are introduced which are only indicated diagrammatically in the drawings each by one condenser. Two of these batteries (16 and 18) are made as plate condensers and prolonged by regulating induction coils or spirals 17 and 19 while the two others (21 and 23) are induction condensers. As may be seen from the drawings each of the four condenser batteries 16, 18, 21, 23 is connected only by one pole to the aerial or to the collector conductor. The second poles 17, 19, 22, 24 are open. In the case of plate condensers having no inductive resistance an induction coil is inserted. The object of such a spiral or coil is the displacement of phase of the induction current by ¼ periods, whilst the charging current of the condenser poles which lie free in the air, works back to the collector aerial. The consequence of this is that in discharges in the collector aerial the back inductive action of the free poles allows a higher voltage to be maintained in the aerial collecting conductor than would otherwise be the case. It has also been found that such a back action has an extremely favourable effect on the wear of the contacts. Of course the inductive effect may be regulated at will within the limits of the size of the induction coil, the length of the coil in action being adjustable by means of wire connection without induction (see Fig. 24, No. 20).

S^1 and S^2 may also be provided with such regulating devices in the case of S^2 (illustrated by 11). If excess voltage be formed it is conducted to earth through the wire 12 and spark gap 8 or through any other suitable apparatus, since this formation would be dangerous for the other apparatus.

The action of these condenser batteries has already been hereinbefore described.

The small circles on the collector balloon indicate places at which zinc amalgam or gold amalgam or other photoelectric acting metals in the form of small patches in extremely thin layers (.01 to .05 mm. in thickness) are applied to the balloon casing of light metal. Such metallic patches may also be applied to the entire balloon as well as in greater thickness to the conducting network. The capacity of the collector is thereby considerably strengthened at the surface. The greatest possible effect in collecting may be obtained by polonium amalgams and the like. On the surface of the

collector balloon metal points or spikes are also fixed along the ribs, which spikes serve particularly for collecting the collector charge. Since it is well known that the resistance of the spikes is less the sharper the spike is, for this purpose it is therefore extremely important to employ as sharp spikes as possible. Experiments made as regards these have shown that the formation of the body of the spike or point also plays a large part. for example, spikes made of bars or rollers with smooth surfaces, have a many times greater point resistance as collector accumulator spikes than those with rough surfaces. Various kinds of spike bodies have been experimented with for the collector balloons hereinbefore mentioned. The best results were given by spikes which were made in the following way. Fine points made of steel, copper, nickel, or copper and nickel alloys, were fastened together in bundles and then placed as anode with the points in a suitable electrolyte (preferably in hydrochloric acid or muriate of iron solutions) and so treated with weak current at 2 to 3 volts pressure. After 2 to 3 hours according to the thickness of the spikes or pins the points become extremely sharp and the bodies of the spikes have a rough surface. The bundle can then be removed and the acid washed off with water. The spikes are then placed as cathode in a bath consisting of solution of gold, platinum, iridium, paladium or wolfram salts or their compounds and coated at the cathode galvanically with a thin layer of precious metal, which must however be sufficiently firm to protect them from atmospheric oxidation.

Such spikes act at a 20 fold lower voltage almost as well as the best, and finest points made by mechanical means. Still better results are obtained if polonium or radium salts are added to the galvanic bath when forming the protective layer or coating. Such pins have a low resistance at their points and even at one volt and still lower pressures have an excellent collector action.

In Figure 24 the three unconnected poles are not connected with one another in parallel. That is quite possible in practice without altering the principle of the free pole. It is also preferable to interconnect in parallel to a common collector network, a series of collecting aerials.

Figure 25 shows a diagram for such an installation. A^1, A^2, A^3, A^4 are four metal collector balloons with gold or platinum coated spikes which are electrolytically made in the presence of polonium emanations or radium salts, which spikes or needles are connected over four electro-magnets S^1, S^2, S^3, S^4, through an annular conductor R. From this annular conductor four wires run over four further electromagnets S^a, S^b, S^c, S^d, to the connecting point 13. There the conductor is divided, one branch passing over 12 and the safety spark gap 8 to the earth at E^1, the other over inductive resistance J and working spark gap 7 to the earth at E^2. The working circuit, consisting of the condenser 5 and 6 and a resonance motor or a condenser motor M, such as hereinbefore described, is connected in proximity round the sparking gap section 7.

Instead of directly connecting the condenser motor of course the primary circuit for high frequency oscillatory current may also be inserted.

The condenser batteries are connected by one pole to the annular conductor R and can be either inductionless (16 and 18) or made as induction condensers as shown by 21 and 23. The free poles of the inductionless condensers are indicated by 17 and 19, those of the induction condensers by 22 and 24. As may be seen from the drawings all these poles 17, 22, 19, 24 may be interconnected in parallel through a second annular conductor without any fear that thereby the principle of the free pole connection will be injured. In addition to the advantages already set forth the parallel connection also allows of an equalization of the working pressure in the entire collector network. Suitably constructed and calculated induction coils 25 and 26 may also be inserted in the annular conductor of the free poles, by means of which a circuit may be formed in the secondary coils 27 and 28 which allows current produced in this annular conductor by fluctuations of the charges or the like appearances to be measured or otherwise utilized.

According to what has been hereinbefore stated separate collector balloons may be connected at equidistant stations distributed over the entire country, either connected directly with one another metallically or by means of intermediate suitably connected condenser batteries through high voltage conductors insulated from earth. The static electricity is converted through a spark gap into dynamic energy of a high number of oscillations and may in such form be coupled as a source of energy by means of a suitable method of connecting, various precautions being observed and with special regulations. The wires leading from the collector balloons have hitherto been connected through an annular conductor without this endless connection, which can be regarded as an endless induction coil, being able to exert any action on the whole conductor system.

It has now been found that if the network conductor connecting the aerial collector balloons with one another is not made as a simple annular conductor, but preferably short circuited in the form of coils over a

condenser battery or spark gap or through thermionic tubes or valves or audions, then the total collecting network exhibits quite new properties. The collection of atmospheric electricity is thereby not only increased but an alternating field may be easily produced in the collector network. Further, the atmospheric electrical forces showing themselves in the higher regions may also be directly obtained by induction. In Figures 26 and 28 a form of construction is shown on the basis of which the further foundations of the method will be more particularly explained.

In Figure 26 1, 2, 3, 4 are metal collector balloons, 5, 6, 7, 8 their metallic aerial conductors and I the actual collector network. This consists of five coils and is mounted on high voltage insulators in the air, on high voltage masts (or with a suitable construction of cable embedded in the earth). One coil has a diameter of 1 to 100 km. or more. S and S^1 are two protective electromagnets, F the second safety section against excess voltage, E its earth conductor and E^1 the earth conductor of the working section. When an absorption of static atmospheric electricity is effected through the four balloon collectors, the current in order to reach the earth connection E^1 must flow spirally through the collector network over the electromagnet S, primary induction coil 9, conductor 14, anode A of the audion tube, incandescent cathode K, as the way over the electromagnet and safety spark gap F offers considerably greater resistance. Owing to the fact that the accumulated current flows in one direction, an electromagnetic alternating field is produced in the interior of the collector network coil, whereby the whole free electrons are directed more or less into the interior of the coil. An increased ionization of the atmosphere is therefore produced. In consequence of this the points mounted on the collector balloon show a considerably reduced resistance and therefore increased static charges between the points on the balloon and the surrounding atmosphere are produced. The result of this is a considerably increased collector effect.

A second effect which could not be obtained otherwise is obtained by the electromagnetic alternating field which running parallel to the earth surface, acts more or less with a diminishing or increasing effect on the earth magnetic field, whereby in the case of fluctuations in the current a return induction current of reversed sign is always produced in the collector coil by earth magnetism. Now if, however, a constantly pulsating continuous alternating field is produced as stated in the above collector network I, an alternating current of the same periodicity is produced also in the collecting network coil. As the same alternating field is further transmitted to the aerial balloon, the resistance of its points is thereby considerably reduced, whilst the collector action is considerably increased. A further advantage is that positive electrons which collect on the metal surfaces during the conversion into dynamic current produce a so-called drop of potential of the collector area. As an alternating field is present, the negative ions surrounding the collector surfaces, when discharge of the collector surfaces takes place produce by the law of induction, an induction of reversed sign on the collector surface and so forth (that is to say again a positive charge). In addition to the advantages hereinbefore set forth, the construction of connecting conductors in coil form when of sufficiently large diameter, allows of a utilization of energy arising in higher regions also in the simplest way. As is well known electric discharges frequently take place at very great elevations which may be observed, such as St. Elmo's fires or northern lights. These energy quantities have not been able to be utilized up to now. By this invention all these kinds of energy, as they are of an electromagnetic nature and the direction of the axis of the collector coils stands at right angles to the earth's surface, can be more or less absorbed in the same way as a receiver in wireless telegraphy absorbs waves coming from a far distance. With a large diameter of the spiral it is possible to connect large surfaces and thereby to take up also large quantities of energy.

It is well known that large wireless stations in the summer months, and also in the tropics are very frequently unable to receive the signals in consequence of interruptions which are caused by atmospheric electricity, and this takes place with vertical coils of only 40 to 100 m. diameter. If on the contrary horizontal coils of 1 to 100 km. diameter be employed very strong currents may be obtained through discharges which are constantly taking place in the atmosphere. Particularly in the tropics or still better in the polar regions where the northern lights are constantly present, large quantities of energy may probably be obtained in this way. A coil with several windings should act the best. In similar manner any alteration of the earth magnetism should act inductively on such a coil.

It is not at all unlikely that earthquakes and spots on the sun will also produce an induction in such collector coils of sufficient size. In similar manner this collector conductor will react on earth currents more particularly when they are near the surface of the earth or even embedded in the earth. By combining the previous kind of current collectors so far as they are adapted for

the improved system with the improved possibilities of obtaining current the quantities of free natural energy which are to be obtained in the form of electricity are considerably increased.

In order to produce in the improved collector coil uniform current oscillations of an undamped nature so-called audion high vacuum or thermionic tubes of suitable connection are employed instead of the previously known spark gaps (Fig. 26, Nos. 9–18). The main aerial current flows through electromagnet S (which in the case of a high number of alternations is not connected here but in the earth conductor E^1) and may be conveyed over the primary coils in the induction winding through wire 14 to the anode A of the high vacuum grid tube. Parallel with the induction resistance 9 a regulating capacity of suitable size, such as condenser 11 is inserted. In the lower part of the vacuum grid tube is arranged the incandescent filament or the cathode K which is fed through a battery B. From the battery B two branches run, one to the earth conductor E^1 and the other through battery B^1 and secondary coil 10 to the grid anode g in the vacuum tube. By the method of connections shown in dotted lines, a desired voltage at the grid electrode g may also be produced through the wire 17 which is branched off from the main current conductor through switches 16 and some small condensers (a, b, c, d) connected in series, and conductor 18, without the battery B^1 being required.

The action of the entire system is somewhat as follows:—

On the connecting conductor of the aerial collector network being short circuited to earth, the condenser pole 11 is charged and slightly damped oscillations are formed in the short circuited existing oscillation circuit formed of the condenser 11 and self inductance 9. In consequence of the coupling through coil 10, fluctuations of voltage take place in the grid circuit 15 with the same frequency, which, fluctuations in turn influence the strength of the electrode current passing through the high vacuum amplyfying tube and thus produce current fluctuations of the same frequency in the anode circuit. A permanent supply of energy to the oscillation circuits 9 and 10 consequently takes place, until a condition of balance is set up, in which the consumed oscillation energy is equal to that absorbed. Thereby constant undamped oscillations are now produced in the oscillation circuits 9–11.

For regular working of such oscillation producers high vacuum strengthening tubes are necessary and it is also necessary that the grid and anode voltages shall have a phase difference of 180° so that if the grid is negatively charged, then the anode is positively charged and vice versa. This necessary difference of phase may be obtained by most varied connections, for example, by placing the oscillation circuit in the grid circuit or by separating the oscillation circuit and inductive coupling from the anodes and the grid circuit and so forth.

A second important factor in this way of converting static atmospheric electricity into undamped oscillations is that care must be taken that the grid and anode voltages have a certain relation to one another; the latter may be obtained by altering the coupling and a suitable selection of the self induction in the grid circuit, or as shown by dotted lines 18, 17, 16 by means of a larger or smaller number of condensers of suitable size connected in series; in this case the battery B^1 may be omitted. With a suitable selection of the grid potential a glow discharge takes place between the grid g and the anode A, and accordingly at the grid there is a cathode drop and a dark space is formed. The size of this cathode drop is influenced by the ions which are emitted in the lower space in consequence of shock ionization of the incandescent cathodes K and pass through the grid in the upper space. On the other hand the number of the ions passing through the grid is dependent on the voltage between the grid and the cathode. Thus if the grid voltage undergos periodic fluctuations (as in the present case) the amount of the cathode drop at the grid fluctuates and consequently the internal resistance of the tube correspondingly fluctuates, so that when a back coupling of the feed circuit with the grid circuit takes place, the necessary means are afforded for producing undamped oscillations and of taking current, according to requirements from the collecting conductor.

The frequency of the undamped oscillations produced is with a suitably loose coupling equal to the self frequency of the oscillation circuits 9 and 10. By a suitable selection of the self induction of the coil 9 and capacity 11 it is possible to extend from frequencies which produce electromagnetic oscillations of only a few metres wave length down to the lowest practical alternating current frequency. For large installations a suitable number of frequency producing tubes in the form of the well known high vacuum transmission tubes of .5 to 2 kw. in size may be connected in parallel so that in this respect no difficulty exists.

The use of such tubes for producing undamped oscillations, and also the construction and method of inserting such transmission tubes in an accumulator or dynamo circuit is known and also that such oscillation producing tubes only work well at voltages of 1,000 up to 4,000 volts, so that on the contrary their use at lower voltages is

considerably more difficult. By the use of high voltage static electricity this method of producing undamped oscillations as compared with that through spark gaps must be regarded as an ideal solution particularly for small installations of outputs of from 1 to 100 kw.

By the application of safety spark gaps, with interpolation of electro-magnets, not only is short circuiting avoided but also the taking up of current is regulated. Oscillation producers inserted in the above way form a constantly acting electromagnetic alternating field in the collector coil, whereby as already stated, a considerable accumulating effect takes place. The withdrawal wire or working wire is connected at 12 and 13, but current may be taken by means of a secondary coil which is firmly or movably mounted in any suitable way inside the large collector coil, i. e. in its electromagnetic alternating field, so long as the direction of its axis runs parallel with that of the main current collecting coil.

In producing undamped oscillations of a high frequency (50,000 per second and more) in the oscillation circuits 9 and 11, electromagnets S and S^1 must be inserted if the high frequency oscillations are not to penetrate the collector coil, between the oscillation producers and the collector coil. In all other cases they are connected shortly before the earthing (as in Figs. 27 and 28).

In Figure 27 a second method of construction of the connecting conductor of the balloon aerials is illustrated in the form of a coil. The main difference consists in that in addition to the connecting conductor I another annular conductor II is inserted parallel to the former on the high voltage masts in the air (or embedded as a cable in the earth) but both in the form of a coil. The connecting wire of the balloon aerials is indicated as a primary conductor and also as a current producing network; the other is the consumption network and is not in unipolar connection with the current producing network.

In Figure 27 the current producing network I is shown with three balloon collectors 1, 2, 3 and aerial conductors 4, 5, 6; it is short circuited through condenser 19 and inductance 9. The oscillation forming circuit consists in this diagram of spark gap *f*, inductance 10, and condenser 11; the earth wire E, is connected to earth over electromagnet S^1. F is the safety spark gap which is also connected to earth through a second electromagnet S at E. On connecting up the condenser circuit 11 this is charged over the spark gap *f* whereby an oscillatory discharge is formed. This discharging current acts through inductance 10 on the inductively coupled secondary 9, whereby in the producing network a modification of the potential of the condenser 19 is produced. The consequence of this is that oscillations arise in the coil shaped producer network. These oscillations induce a current in the secondary circuit II, which has a smaller number of windings and a less resistance, the voltage of which, according to the proportion of the number of windings and of the ohmic resistance, is considerably lower whilst the current strength is greater.

In order to convert the current thus obtained into current of an undamped character, and to tune its wave lengths, a sufficiently large regulatable capacity 20 is inserted between the ends 12 and 13 of the secondary conductor II. Here also current may be taken without an earth conductor, but it is advisable to insert a safety spark gap E^1 and to connect this with the earth over an electromagnet S^2.

The producer network may be connected with the working network II over an inductionless condenser 21 or over an induction condenser 22, 23. In this case the secondary conductor is unipolarly connected with the energy conductor.

In Figure 28 the connecting conductor between the separate accumulator balloons is carried out according to the autotransformer principle. The collecting coil connects four aerial balloons 1, 2, 3, 4, the windings of which are not made side by side but one above the other. In Figure 28 the collector coil I is shown with a thin line, the metallically connected prolongation coils II with a thick line. Between the ends I^1 and II^1 of the energy network I a regulating capacity 19 is inserted. The wire I^1 is connected with the output wire and with the spark gap F.

As transformer of the atmospheric electricity an arrangement is employed which consists in using rotary pairs of condensers in which the one stator surface B is connected with the main current, whilst the other A is connected with the earth pole. Between these pairs of short circuited condensers are caused to rotate from which the converted current can be taken by means of two collector rings and brushes, in the form of an alternating current, the frequency of which is dependent on the number of balloons and the revolutions of the rotor. As the alternating current formed in the rotor can act, in this improved method of connection described in this invention, through coils 10 on the inductance 9, an increase or diminution of the feed current in I can be obtained according to the direction of the current by back induction. Current oscillations of uniform rhythm thereby result in the coil shaped windings of the producer net-work.

As the ends of this conductor are short cir-

cuited through the regulatable condenser 19 these rhythms produce short circuited undamped oscillations in the energy conductor, the periodicity and wave lengths of which oscillations can be adjusted according to desire by altering the capacity 19 to a given wave length and therewith also to a given frequency. These currents may also be employed in this form directly as working current through the conductors II[1] and III. By inserting the condenser 20 a connection between these conductors may also be made, whereby harmonic oscillations of desired wave length are formed. By this means quite new effects as regards current distribution are obtained. The withdrawal of current can even take place without direct wire connection if, at a suitable point in the interior of the producing network (quite immaterially whether this has a diameter of 1 or 100 km.) a coil tuned to these wave lengths and of the desired capacity is firmly or movably mounted in the aerial conductor in such a way that its axial direction is in parallel with that of the collector coil. In this case a current is induced in the producing network, the size of which is dependent on the total capacity and resistance and also on the periodicity employed. A possibility is thereby afforded in future, of taking energy from the producer network by wireless means. As thereby in addition to atmospheric electricity also magnetic earth currents and the energy from the higher atmosphere (at least partially) may be simultaneously obtained, this last system for collecting the atmospheric energy is of particular importance for the future.

Of course everywhere instead of spark gaps suitable grid vacuum tubes may be employed as producers for undamped oscillations. The separate coils of the producer net-work with large diameters may be connected with one another through separate conductors all in parallel or all in series or in groups in series. By regulating the number of oscillations and also the extent of the voltage more or less large collector coils of this kind may be employed. The coils may also be divided spirally over the entire section. The coils may be carried out in annular form or also in triangular, quadrangular, hexagonal or octagonal form.

Of course wires may be carried from a suitable place to the centre or also laterally which serve the current waves as guides. This is necessary when the currents have to be conducted over mountains and valleys and so forth. In all these cases the current must be converted into a current of suitable periodicity.

As already hereinbefore mentioned separate collecting balloons may be directly metallically interconnected at equidistant stations distributed over the entire country or may be connected by interpolation of suitable condenser batteries by means of high voltage conductors. The static electricity is converted through a spark gap into dynamic energy of a high number of oscillations, and could then in such form, with a suitable arrangement of the connections, observing various measures of precaution, be employed as source of energy after separate or special regulation.

According to this invention in order to increase the collecting effect of the balloon in the aerial collector conductor or in the earth wire, radiating collectors are employed. These consist either of incandescent metal or oxide electrodes in the form of vacuum grid tubes, or electric arcs (mercury and the like electrodes) Nernst lamps, or finally flames of various kinds may be simply connected with the respective conductor.

It is well known that energy can be drawn off from a cathode consisting of an incandescent body opposite an anode charged with positive electricity (vacuum grid tube). Hitherto however, a cathode was always first directly placed opposite an anode, and secondly the system always consisted of a closed circuit.

Now if we dispense with the ordinary ideas in forming light or flame arcs in which a cathode must always stand directly opposite an anode, and if we place an incandescent cathode opposite an anode charged to a high potential or another body freely floating in the air, or regard the incandescent cathode only as a source of unipolar discharge (which represent group and point discharges in electro-static machines similar to unipolar discharges), it may be ascertained that incandescent cathodes and less perfectly all incandescent radiators, flames and the like admit of relatively large current densities and allow large quantities of electric energy to radiate into the open space in the form of electron streams as transmitters.

The object of this invention is as described below, if such incandescent oxide electrodes or other incandescent radiators or flames are not freely suspended in space but connected metallically with the earth so that they can be charged with negative terrestrial electricity, these radiators possess the property of absorbing the free positive electrical charges contained in the air space surrounding them (that is to say of collecting them and conducting them to earth). They can therefore, serve as collectors and have, in comparison to the action of the spikes, or points, a very large radius of action R; the effective capacity of these collectoi is much greater than the geometrical capacity (R_0–) calculated in an electro-static sense.

Now as our earth is surrounded as is well

known, with an electro-static field and the difference of potential

$$\frac{\delta V}{\delta h}$$

of the earth field according to the latest investigations, is in summer about 60 to 100 volts and in winter 300 to 500 volts per metre of difference in height (δh), a simple calculation gives the result that when such a radiation collector or flame collector is arranged for example on the ground, and a second one is mounted vertically over it at a distance of 2,000 metres and both are connected by a conducting cable, there is a difference of potential in summer of about 2,000,000 volts and in winter even of 6,000,000 volts and more.

According to Stefan Boltzmann's law of radiation, the quantity of energy which an incandescent surface (temperature T) of 1 sq. cm. radiates in a unit of time into the open air (temperature T_o) is expressed by the following formula:

$$S = \sigma (T^4 - T^4_o) \text{ watt/sq. cm.}$$

and the universal radiation constant σ is according to the latest researches of Ferry (Annales de Chimie et de physique 17 page 267 (1909)) equal to 6.30×10^{-12} watt/sq. cm.

Now if an incandescent surface of 1 sq. cm. shows, as compared with the surrounding space a periodic fall of potential δV it radiates (independent of the current direction, that is to say of the sign) in accordance with the above formula, for example at a temperature of 3725° C. an energy of 1.6 kw. per sq. cm. per second. As for the radiation the same value can be calculated for the collection of energy, but reversed. Now as carbon electrodes at the temperature of the electric arc support on the current basis a current density up to from 60 to 65 amperes per sq. cm. no difficulties will result in this direction in employing radiating collectors as accumulators.

If the earth be regarded as a cosmically insulated condenser in the sense of geometrical electro-statics *x* there results from the geometric (compare Ewald Rasch, "das elektrische Bogenlicht" (The electric arc light) page 169) capacity of the earth according to Chwolson:

For negative charging 1.3×10^6 Coulomb

For negative potential $V = 10 \times 10^8$ volts. From this there results however, $EJT \cong 24.7 \times 10^{24}$ watt/Sec. Now if it is desired to make a theoretic short circuit through an earthed flame collector this would represent an electric total work of about 79,500 10^{10} kilowatt years. As the earth must be regarded as a rotating mechanism which is thermo-dynamically, electromagnetically, and also kinematically coupled with the sun and stars system by cosmic radiations and gravitation a diminution of the electric energy of the earth field is not to be feared. The energies which the incandescent collectors would withdraw from the earth field can only cause by the withdrawal of motor work a lowering of the earth temperature (temperature $T_E = 300$) and reduce this to that of the world space ($T = O$) by using the entire energy. This is however not the case as the earth does not represent a cosmically entirely insulated system. On the contrary there is conveyed ~~to the~~ same according to the recent value corrected by Ferry for the solar constants through the radiation from the sun an energy of 18,500 $\times 10^{10}$ kw. Accordingly any lowering of the earth temperature (T_E) without a simultaneous lowering of the sun's temperature (T_S) would contradict Stefan Boltzmann's law of radiation.

$$S = \sigma (T_S^4 - T_E^4).$$

From this it must be concluded that if the earth temperature (T_E) sinks, the total radiation S absorbed by the earth increases, and further also that the secular speed of cooling of the earth is directly dependent on that of the sun and the other radiators cosmically coupled with the sun and is connected most closely with these.

The incandescent radiation collectors may, according to this invention, be employed for collecting atmospheric electricity if they (1) are charged with the negative earth electricity (that is to say when they are directly connected by means of a metallic conductor with the earth) and (2) if large capacities (metal surfaces) charged with electricity are mounted opposite them as positive poles in the air. This is regarded as the main feature of the present invention as without these inventive ideas it would not be possible to collect with an incandescent collector, sufficiently large quantities of the electrical charges contained in the atmosphere as technology requires; the radius of action of the flame collectors would also be too small, especially if it be considered that the very small surface density (energy density) (σ about$=2 \times 7 \cdot 10^9$ St. E. per sq. cm.) does not allow of large quantities of charge being absorbed from the atmosphere.

x) Calculated according to Poisson's calculation;

$\Delta V = -4\pi\delta$; as here the alteration of the potential or potential gradients only takes place in the direction of the normal, this calculation assumes the simple form

$$\delta = \frac{1}{4\pi} \times \frac{\delta^2 V}{\delta n^2}$$

It has indeed already been proposed to employ flame collectors for collecting atmospheric electricity and it is known that

their collecting effect is substantially greater opposite the points. It is however, not known that the quantities of current which could hitherto be obtained are too small for technical purposes. According to my experiments the reason for this is to be found in the too small capacities of the collector conductor poles. If such flame or radiating collectors have no or only small positive surfaces, their radius of action for large technical purposes is too small. If the incandescent collectors be constantly kept in movement in the air they may collect more according to the speed of the movement, but this is again not capable of being carried out in practice.

By this invention the collector effect is considerably increased by a body charged with a positive potential and of the best possible capacity being also held floating (without direct earth connection) opposite such an incandescent collector which is held floating in the air at a desired height. If for example, a collecting balloon of sheet metal or of metalized balloon fabric be caused to mount to 300 up to 3,000 metres in the air and as positive pole it is brought opposite such a radiating collector connected by a conductor to earth, quite different results are obtained.

The metallic balloon shell (with a large surface) is charged to a high potential by the atmospheric electricity. This potential is greater the higher the collecting balloon is above the incandescent collector. The positive electricity acts concentratedly on the anode floating in the air as it is attracted through the radiation shock ionization, proceeding from the incandescent cathode. The consequence of this is that the radius of action of the incandescent cathode collector is considerably increased and thereby also the collecting effect of the collecting balloon surface. Further the large capacity of the anode floating in the air plays therefore an important part because it allows of the taking of large charges, and thereby a more uniform current is obtained even when there is a large consumption; this cannot be the case with small surfaces.

In the present case the metallic collecting balloon is a positive anode floating in the air and the end of the earth conductor of this balloon serves as positive pole surface opposite the surface of the radiating incandescent cathode, which in turn is charged with negative earth electricity being conductingly connected to earth.

The process may be carried out by two such contacts (negative incandescent cathode and anode end of a capacity floating in the air) a condenser and an inductive resistance being switched on in parallel, whereby simultaneously undamped oscillations may be formed.

In very large installations it is advisable to connect two such radiating collectors in series. Thus an arc light incandescent cathode may be placed below on the open ground and an incandescent cathode which is heated by special electro-magnetic currents be located high in the air. Of course for this the special vacuum Liebig tubes with or without grids may also be employed. An ordinary arc lamp with oxide electrodes may be introduced on the ground and the positive pole is not directly connected with the collecting balloon, but through the upper incandescent cathode or over a condenser. The method of connecting the incandescent cathode floating in the air may be seen in Figs. 29–33.

B is the air balloon, K a Cardan ring (connection with the hawser) C the balloon, L a good conducting cable, P a positive pole, N negative incandescent cathode, and E earth conductor.

Fig. 29 represents the simplest form of construction. If electric oscillations are produced below on the ground by means of a carbon arc lamp or in other suitable way a considerably greater electric resistance is opposed to that in the direct way by inserting an electrical inductive resistance 9. Consequently between P and N a voltage is formed, and as, over N and P only an inductionless ohmic resistance is present, a spark will spring over so long as the separate induction co-efficients and the like are correctly calculated. The consequence of this is that the oxide electrode (carbon or the like) is rendered incandescent and then shows as incandescent cathode an increased collecting effect. The positive poles must be substantially larger than the negative in order that they may not also become incandescent. As they are further connected with the large balloon area which has a large capacity and is charged at high voltage, an incandescent body which is held floating in the air and a positive pole which can collect large capacities is thereby obtained in the simplest way. The incandescent cathode is first caused to become incandescent by means of separate energy produced on the earth, and then maintained by the energy collected from the atmosphere.

Fig. 30 only shows the difference that instead of a round balloon a cigar shaped one (of metal or metalized fabric) may be employed and also a condenser 5 is inserted between the incandescent cathode and the earth conductor so that a short circuited oscillation circuit over P. N 5 and 9 is obtained. This has the advantage that quite small quantities of electricity cause the cathode to become incandescent and much larger cathode bodies may be rendered incandescent.

In this form of construction both the in-

candescent cathode and also the positive electrode may be enclosed in a vacuum chamber as may be seen in Fig. 32. A cable L is carried well insulated through the cover of a vessel and ends in a condenser disc 5. The cover is arched in order to keep off the rain. The vessel is entirely or partially made of magnetic metal and well insulated inside and outside. Opposite the disc 5 another disc 6 and on this again a metallic positive pole of the vacuum tube g with the incandescent cathode (oxide electrode) N is arranged. The negative electrode is on the one hand connected with the earth conductor E, and on the other hand with the inductive resistance 9 which is also connected with the cable L with the positive pole and wound round the vessel in coils. The action is exactly the same as that in Fig. 29 only instead of an open incandescent cathode one enclosed in vacuo is employed. As in such collectors only small bodies can be brought to incandescence in large installations a plurality of such vacuum tubes must be inserted in proximity to one another. According to the previous constructions Figs. 31 and 33 are quite self evident without further explanations.

Figs. 34–37 represent further diagrams of connections over radiating and flame collectors, and in fact, how they are to be arranged on the ground.

Fig. 34 shows an arc light collector with oxide electrodes for direct current and its connection; Fig. 35 a similar one for alternating current, Fig. 36 an incandescent collector with a Nernst lamp and Fig. 37 a similar one with a gas flame.

The positive pole 1 of the radiating collectors is always directly connected to the aerial collecting conductor A. In Fig. 34 this is further connected over the condenser battery 5 with a second positive electrode 3. The direct current dynamo b produces current which flows over between the electrodes 3 and 2 as an arc light. On the formation of an arc the negative incandescent electrode 2 absorbs electricity from the positive poles standing opposite it and highly charged with atmospheric electricity and conveys the same to the working circuit. The spark gap 7, inductive resistance 9 and induction coil 10 are like the ones previously described. The protective electromagnet S guards the installation against earth circuiting, the safety spark gap 8 from excess voltage or overcharging.

In Fig. 35 the connection is so far altered that the alternating current dynamo feeds the exciting coil 11 of the induction condenser. 12 is its negative and 13 its positive pole; if the coil 3 on the magnet core of the dynamo is correctly calculated and the periodicity of the alternating current is sufficiently high an arc light can be formed between the two poles 1 and 2. As the cathode 2 is connected with the negatively charged earth, and therefore always acts as a negative pole, a form of rectification of the alternating current produced by the dynamo 3 is obtained, the second half of the period is always suppressed. The working circuit may be carried out in the same way as in Fig. 34; the working spark gap 7 may however be dispensed with, and instead thereof between the points n and m a condenser 5 and an induction resistance 9 may be inserted from which the current is taken inductively.

Fig. 36 represents a form of construction similar to Fig. 34 only that here instead of an arc lamp a Nernst incandescent body is employed. The Nernst lamp is fed through the battery 3. The working section is connected with the negative pole, the safety spark gap with the + poles. The working spark gap 7 may also be dispensed with and the current for it taken at 12 over the oscillation circuit 5, 11 (shown in dotted lines).

Flame collectors (Fig. 37) may also be employed according to this invention. The wire network 1 is connected with the aerial collector conductor A and the burner with the earth. At the upper end of the latter, long points are provided which project into the flame. The positive electrode is connected with the negative over a condenser 5 and the induction coil 9 with the earth.

The novelty in this invention is firstly, the use of incandescent cathodes opposite positive poles which are connected with large metallic capacities as automatic collecting surfaces, (2) the connection of the incandescent cathodes with the earth whereby, in addition to the electricity conveyed to them from the battery or machine which causes the incandescing, also the negative charge of the earth potential is conveyed, and (3) the connection of the positive and negative poles of the radiating collectors over a condenser circuit alone or with the introduction of a suitable inductive resistance, whereby simultaneously an oscillatory oscillation circuit may be obtained. The collecting effect is by these methods quite considerably increased.

I declare that what I claim is:—

1. An electrical energy generating system, comprising a conducting surface for static charges, means to support same at a distance above the earth, a conductor leading to the earth level, a spark gap associated with said conductor to convert electrostatic charges into electromagnetic high frequency oscillations means to supply said electromagnetic energy to a net work, and a spark gap of greatly increased relative resistance in parallel therewith.

2. An electrical energy generating system

comprising a conductor, means to support same above the earth level, an inductance therein, a spark gap associated with said conductor, a second spark gap of much higher relative resistance in parallel therewith and an energy receiving circuit coupled with the spark gap of lesser resistance.

3. An electrical energy generating system comprising a collecting surface, means to support same above the earth level, a conductor connecting said collecting surface with the earth level, a choke in said conductor, an electromagnetic resistance converting electrostatic energy to electromagnetic energy, a safety higher resistance in parallel therewith and a net work coupled with the conversion resistance of lesser value.

4. An electrical energy generating system comprising electric conductors spaced above the earth to form electromagnetic oscillating circuits, conductors connecting to earth level, electrostatic to electromagnetic energy conversion means therein, a safety high electrostatic resistance in parallel therewith and means to alter the electromagnetic characteristic of the circuits.

5. An electrical energy generating system comprising in combination a static collecting surface arranged above the earth, conductors connecting to earth level, a pair of spark gaps in parallel of different electrostatic resistance, a utilization net work shunted across the spark gap of lesser resistance and an electromagnetic choke in said conductors.

6. An electrical energy generating system comprising an open circuit energy collecting aerial, a pair of sparking gaps in parallel of widely different resistance, connected thereto and a closed electric oscillation circuit in shunt across the gap of lesser resistance.

7. An electrical energy generating system comprising an open circuit energy collecting aerial, a pair of sparking gaps in parallel of widely different resistance connected thereto, a closed electric oscillation circuit in shunt across the gap of lesser resistance, a plurality of electrostatic collecting surfaces, means to connect said collecting surfaces in parallel in groups and means to connect said groups symmetrically with said aerial.

In witness whereof, I have hereunto signed my name this 30 day of Dec., 1920, in the presence of two subscribing witnesses.

HERMANN PLAUSON.

Witnesses:
H. F. ARMSTRONG,
W. H. BEESTON.

US 20150102676A1

(19) **United States**

(12) **Patent Application Publication**

Dinwiddie et al.

(10) **Pub. No.: US 2015/0102676 A1**

(43) **Pub. Date: Apr. 16, 2015**

(54) **METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR EXTRACTING AND CONVEYING ELECTRICAL ENERGY FROM THE EARTH'S IONOSPHERE CAVITY**

(71) Applicant: **Earth Energies, Inc.**, Johns Creek, GA (US)

(72) Inventors: **John Dinwiddie**, Cary, NC (US); **Terry L. Wright**, Suwanee, GA (US)

(21) Appl. No.: **14/509,846**

(22) Filed: **Oct. 8, 2014**

Related U.S. Application Data

(60) Provisional application No. 61/889,894, filed on Oct. 11, 2013.

Publication Classification

(51) **Int. Cl.**
H01F 38/14 (2006.01)

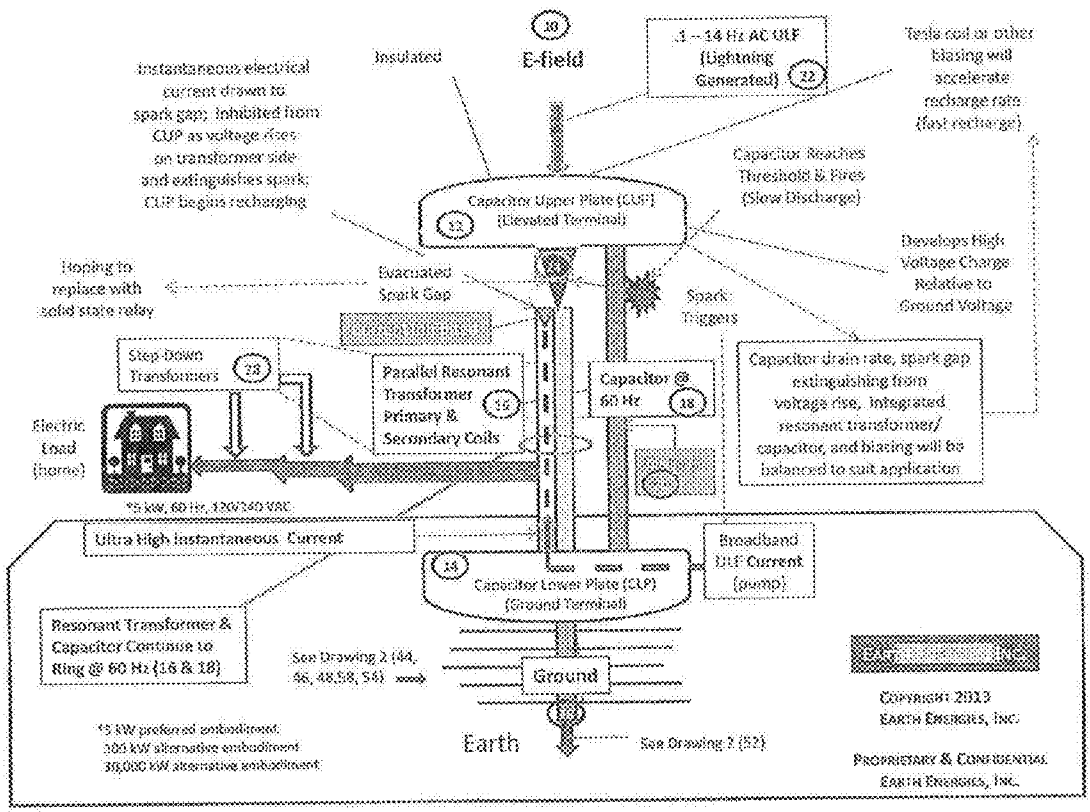
(52) **U.S. Cl.**
CPC ***H01F 38/14*** (2013.01); *H01F 2038/146* (2013.01)

(57) **ABSTRACT**

The system and apparatus of one or more embodiments of the present invention extracts, conditions, and conveys electric power from the earth ionosphere cavity through the integrated and collaborative operation of the system and apparatus consisting of a capacitively-coupled insulated elevated terminal (coupled capacitor upper plate), an evacuated spark gap, an integrated step-down transformer and resonant capacitor, and a ground terminal (coupled capacitor lower plate). The architecture governing exemplary embodiments of the system and apparatus of the present invention emulates the natural architecture governing the interaction of living trees with the electrical energy resident in the earth ionosphere cavity. The implementation of such exemplary embodiments of the present invention utilizes standard and customized components appropriate for their function within the system and apparatus.

The extracted electric power from the earth ionosphere cavity manifests in the form of broadband electromagnetic waves in the 0 to 200 Hz frequency range. Electric energy from these waves produce magnetic fields inside the integrated step-down transformer which are added together by the primary coil of the integrated step-down transformer, and delivered as 60 Hz 120/240 VAC to an electric load via the secondary coil of the integrated step-down transformer resonating at 60 Hz due to the influence of the integrated resonant capacitor.

The system and apparatus of exemplary embodiments of the present invention extracts, conditions, and conveys ionosphere cavity-resident electric power in alternating current and direct current realms.



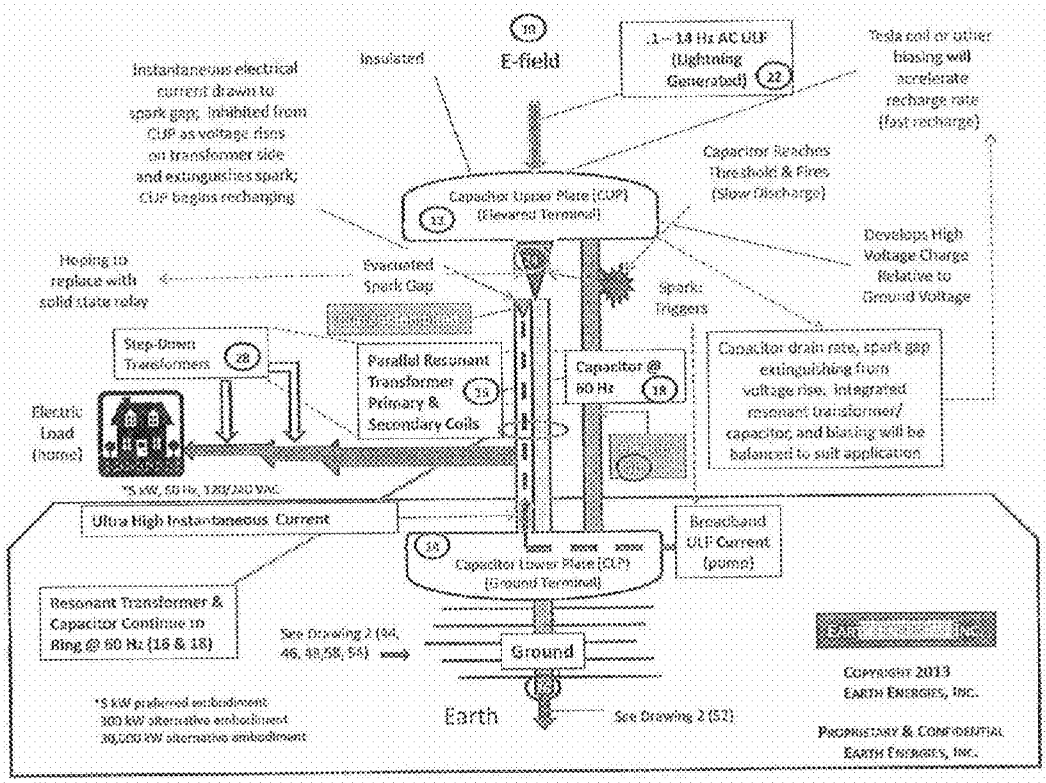

E-field
Insulated
.1 ~ 14 Hz AC ULF (Lightning Generated)
Tesla coil or other biasing will accelerate recharge rate (fast recharge)
Instantaneous electrical current drawn to spark gap; inhibited from CUP as voltage rises on transformer side and extinguishes spark; CUP begins recharging
Capacitor Reaches Threshold & Fires (Slow Discharge)
Capacitor Upper Plate (CUP) (Elevated Terminal)
Develops High Voltage Charge Relative to Ground Voltage
Hoping to replace with solid state relay
Evacuated Spark Gap
Spark Triggers
Step-Down Transformers
Parallel Resonant Transformer Primary & Secondary Coils
Capacitor @ 60 Hz
Capacitor drain rate, spark gap extinguishing from voltage rise, integrated resonant transformer/ capacitor, and biasing will be balanced to suit application
Electric Load (home)
*5 kW, 60 Hz, 120/240 VAC
Ultra High Instantaneous Current
Broadband ULF Current (pump)
Capacitor Lower Plate (CLP) (Ground Terminal)
Resonant Transformer & Capacitor Continue to Ring @ 60 Hz
Ground
Earth
Copyright 2013 Earth Energies, Inc.
Proprietary & Confidential Earth Energies, Inc.
*5 kW preferred embodiment
300 kW alternative embodiment

FIG. 1

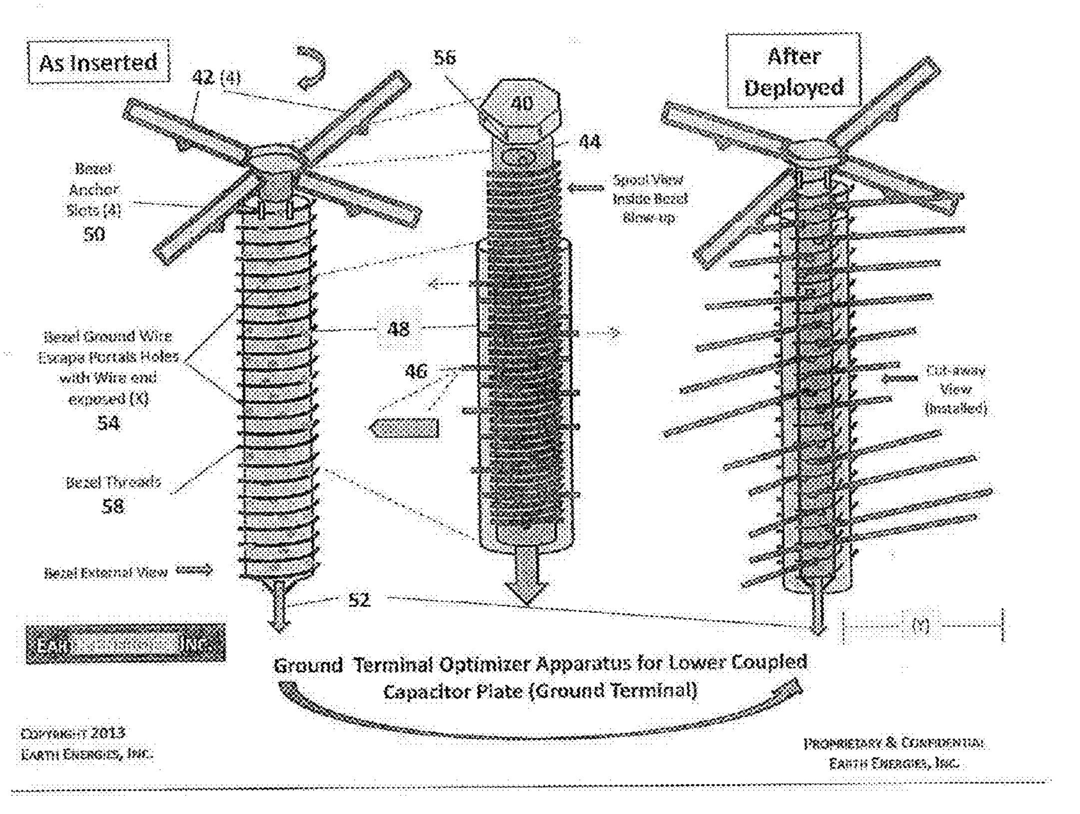

As Inserted
42 (4)
56
40
44
After Deployed
Bezel Anchor Slots (4)
50
Spool View Inside Bezel Blow-up
48
Bezel Ground Wire Escape Portals Holes with Wire end exposed (X)
54
46
Cut-away View (Installed)
Bezel Threads
58
Bezel External View
52
(Y)
Ground Terminal Optimizer Apparatus for Lower Coupled Capacitor Plate (Ground Terminal)
Copyright 2013 Earth Energies, Inc.
Proprietary & Confidential Earth Energies, Inc.

FIG. 2

METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR EXTRACTING AND CONVEYING ELECTRICAL ENERGY FROM THE EARTH'S IONOSPHERE CAVITY

[0001] This application claims benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 61/889894, filed 11 Oct. 2013, titled, "Method and Apparatus for Extracting and Conveying Electrical Energy From the Earth's Ionosphere Cavity," the disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

[0003] The invention is an apparatus and methodology for extracting electric power manifesting as a broadband collection of electric field oscillations in the 0 to 200 Hz frequency range within the Earth's ionosphere cavity, through the use of an elevated biased hemispherical or other curved surface capacitor coupling the ionosphere cavity and Earth, and then conveying this electrical energy at the proper frequency, amperage, and voltage to existing homes and buildings where it is delivered for consumption over existing home or building wiring.

DESCRIPTION OF THE RELATED ART

[0004] The current state of the art in this field is focused on the bending of radio frequency waves in the Earth's ionosphere cavity for the purpose of distorting (through reflection) the resident cavity's magnetic field to physically direct the stimulating electrical energy to targeted locations within the Earth's ionosphere cavity and/or coordinates on the Earth's surface at specific energy levels appropriate to specific applications. The regenerative feedback was done by Sutton's active antenna.

[0005] Nikola Tesla attempted to transmit wireless power in the "natural medium"; however, Tesla bad no description of a device to receive natural oscillations as described in the present disclosure.

[0006] There is no known prior art in the field of electric energy extraction from the ionosphere cavity and conveyance to other terminals within the cavity for delivery of usable electric power.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[0007] In one exemplary embodiment of the present invention, a properly-scaled electric power extraction/conveyance apparatus is installed at a typical consumer residential home to deliver 60 Hz 120/240 VAC electric power, sufficient to convey the equivalent of 5 kW of continuous electricity, to the home's existing electric service entry component to power electrical appliances in the home over existing home electric wiring.

[0008] In another exemplary embodiment of the present invention, a properly-scaled electric power extraction/conveyance apparatus is installed at an appropriate location within an industrial park or neighborhood to deliver 60 Hz 120/240 V AC electric power, sufficient to convey the equivalent of 300 kW of continuous electricity, to the service entry components of industrial buildings or neighborhood homes to power electrical devices and appliances over existing building or home electric wiring.

[0009] Alternative exemplary embodiments of the present invention will extract direct current electric power from the Earth ionosphere cavity, generated by the earth's rotating magnetosphere, and convey in the form of conditioned direct current to direct current load sources, or convert to alternating current and convey in the form of conditioned alternating current to alternating current load sources.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[0010] A disclosure embodiments of the present invention, is set forth more particularly in the remainder of the specification, which makes reference to the accompanying figures, in which:

[0011] FIG. **1** provides an example of an electric power extraction and conveyance apparatus for one residential-scale embodiment of the present invention. Certain additional example embodiments of the present invention utilize similar fundamental technologies, but differ in the scale (size) of the components and characteristics of the electricity conveyed for consumption; and

[0012] FIG. **2** is a schematic illustration of ground terminals for use with embodiments of the present invention.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

[0013] Applicant has discovered that trees extract and use electric power from the Earth ionosphere cavity. The present invention emulates the architecture of electric power extraction and usage methodology inherent in the natural operation of living trees, but uses standard and customized components, common in the field, for its implementation. The natural electric power extraction and use of electric power by trees leverages the shape and physical composition of trees as instances of large electrical capacitors coupled to the ionosphere cavity. The canopy of trees (upper limbs and leaf structures) emulates the upper plates of a coupled capacitor, the trunks of trees emulate a combined dielectric and resonant transformer/capacitor, and the root systems of trees emulate ground terminals (lower coupled capacitor plates). The extraction of electric power from the ionosphere cavity by trees is in the form of ultra-low frequency broadband waves (oscillations) in the frequency range of 0.1 to 14 Hertz (ULF). Inherent tree physical composition and control structure (i.e., DNA/RNA) govern the use of the extracted electric power to accomplish tree growth, seasonal metabolic adjustments, and reproductive processes. Any excess extracted electric power by trees is returned to the ionosphere cavity. The present invention is an exemplary instance of this same natural architecture using standard and customized components that facilitate extraction and conveyance of ionosphere cavity-resident broadband electric power at useful scales sufficient to provide continuous electrical power for electrical devices used by people.

[0014] One preferred exemplary embodiment of the present invention is in the form shown in Drawing **1** above and will deliver continuous 60 Hz 120/240 V AC electric power to consumer residences (and other structures with similar electricity conditioning and consumption requirements) equivalent to electric power capacity of 5 kilowatts.

[0015] A secondary exemplary embodiment of the present invention is also in the form shown in FIG. 1, appropriately scaled for larger electrical power demands and related conveyance capacity, and will deliver continuous 60 Hz 120/240 V AC electric power to larger buildings or electrical distribution facilities for commercial office parks with electric power capacity of 300 kilowatts.

[0016] A third exemplary embodiment of the present invention is also in the form shown in FIG. 1, appropriately scaled for larger electrical power capacity, and will deliver continuous 60 Hz 120/240 VAC electric power to utility substations with electric power capacity of 30,000 kilowatts (or higher).

[0017] The following system, power sources, and component descriptions provide additional details of the present invention in various embodiments.

[0018] Earth's ionosphere cavity (**10**) is a reservoir of continuously-generated electrical energy (E-Field) in both direct current (DC) and alternating current (AC) realms. The DC electric energy is created by the constant rotation of the Earth's magnetosphere exposed to the solar wind. Earth's perpetually moving magnetic fields create the DC electric power in the ionosphere cavity E-Field per the equations in James Clerk Maxwell's fundamental theory of electromagnetism. AC electrical energy in the ionosphere cavity is generated from the persistent E-Field disturbances (i. e., oscillations) caused by lightning discharges. The present invention includes the direct extraction of AC electric power from the ionosphere cavity, and the direct extraction of DC electric power from the ionosphere cavity which is converted to AC electric power before conveyance. Optional operational configurations of the present invention will also enable conveyance of extracted DC electric power for potential scenarios where the conveyance of conditioned DC electricity is required.

[0019] Electric-field oscillations (**22**) are induced by lightning and encapsulated in the earth-ionosphere cavity, creating a continuous source of renewable electrical energy. The frequency of lightning occurrences in the ionosphere cavity averages thirty (30) strikes per second, with each strike representing approximately one (1) terawatt (TW) of instantaneous energy. Assuming an average energy dissipation rate for each lightning strike of fifteen (15) microseconds (μsec), i. e., the time involved for one (1) terawatt of instantaneous energy to dissipate to zero (0) energy, these lightning-induced electric field oscillations are sufficient to provide 4,500 times the entire electric energy consumption on planet Earth at the projected consumption rate for the year 2100 (55.3 TWh annually). Lightning-induced E-Field oscillations vary between 0.1 and 14 Hertz with wavelengths exceeding the practicality of an electromagnetic antenna for collecting the energy. The present invention utilizes capacitive coupling to overcome this obstacle.

[0020] An insulated upper capacitor plate (terminal) (12) elevated above the influence of the ground floor collects E-Field oscillations from the ionosphere cavity. This insulated elevated terminal, capacitively-coupled to the E-Field bounded by the earth-ionosphere cavity, is arranged in a surface of large radii of curvature, supporting maximum surface connection to the E-Field without leaking the high voltage charge applied to the elevated terminal. The capacitance and resistance of the elevated terminal are responsive to the reception of broadband electric-field frequencies in the 0 to 200 hertz range. The elevated terminal is subject to high voltage alternating current biasing used to collect electric-field oscillations generated by lightning impulses in the earth-ionosphere cavity.

[0021] An evacuated spark gap (**24**) connected to the elevated terminal (**12**) prevents electrical discharge occurring between the elevated terminal and the ionosphere cavity. As the high voltage alternating current approaches peak voltage the spark gap energizes and a large voltage is applied to the step-down transformer primary coil (**16**). The high voltage pumps high current from the ground terminal (**14**, **26**) converting the electric-field to a magnetic field within the transformer (**16**). The step-down transformer is connected to a 60 hertz resonant capacitor (**18**), the secondary side of the transformer resonating at 60 hertz will supply a 60 hertz 120/240 VAC power to the load. Filter circuits will condition the power. The evacuated spark gap function may be accomplished by solid state circuitry in the implementation of the present invention.

[0022] The resonant transformer (**16**) is integrated with a parallel resonant capacitor across the transformer where the integrated combination resonates at 60 hertz supplying power to the electricity consuming structure (home or business). Various step-down transformers (**28**) are utilized to condition the conveyed electricity to accommodate the requirements of the receiving station for various embodiments of the present invention.

[0023] Ground (**26**) is the source of electric current for the present invention. A ground terminal, connected to the soil, is arranged in a surface of large radii of curvature to permit instantaneous sourcing of high currents from earth ground without temperature and voltage rise inhibiting the ground terminal collection of current. The capacitance and resistance of the ground terminal to earth is minimized to promote on demand current sourcing. Drawing **2** illustrates an exemplary apparatus of the present invention that optimizes ground connection quality by maximizing the penetration extent and resulting surface area of the ground terminal's extension into the soil.

[0024] Step-down transformers (**28**) are scaled to transform the electrical current and voltage into structured and conditioned electricity that is compatible with the electric power needs of the load sources for various embodiments of the present invention.

[0025] A mechanical nut (**40**) solidly attached to shaft **44** to facilitate extension, when turned, of large gauge copper wire extrusions (**46**).

[0026] A downward pointed anchor flat shaft (**42**) attached to the bezel **50** via a T-slot in bezel.

[0027] A copper (or other highly-conductive metal) spool base (**44**) sourcing "X" independently attached large gauge pointed copper wires (**46**) of length "Y", where "X" is equal to the number of escape portals in bezel (**50**), and "Y" is the length determined to yield optimum surface area of wires of type **46** for high quality connectivity to soil. The spool can freely rotate inside the bezel (**48**) and emulates the primary root structure of a living tree.

[0028] Sharpened large gauge (reinforced) copper wires (**46**), quantity "X", of length "Y" emulating the root structure of living trees.

[0029] Threaded bezel (spool-housing sleeve) (**48**) with drilled escape portal holes with end of copper wires (**46**) protruding through holes ½ inch.

[0030] Bezel anchor slots (**50**) of twice the height of anchor flat shafts (**42**) and T-slotted to accommodate anchor flat shafts.

[0031] Extended pointed end (**52**) of inner spool base shaft.

[0032] Escape portals (**54**) in bezel to allow for large gauge copper wire (**46**) extension into soil.

[0033] Connector port (**56**) for connection to ground terminal (**14**) in Drawing **1**.

[0034] Bezel threads (**58**).

[0035] Various embodiments of the present invention will include one or more of the following characteristics in various combinations. These descriptions are provided for purposes of example. Not all of the following characteristics will be required for any given exemplary embodiment.

[0036] Characteristic 1, The form (shape), physical composition, size, insulation, location altitude, discharge capacitive threshold and discharge rate, and the strength of AC or DC biasing applied to the (CUP) upper coupled capacitor plate (**12**: elevated terminal) all form an integrated whole, the purpose of which is to extract and temporarily store DC or AC electric power from the Earth's ionosphere cavity (**10**) at high voltage, and to trigger the energizing of the evacuated spark gap (**24**).

[0037] Characteristic 2, The elevated terminal (**12**) is capacitively coupled to the E-Field (**10**) bounded by the earth ionosphere cavity, and arranged in a surface of large radii of curvature, supporting maximum surface connection to the E-Field without leaking the high voltage charge applied to the elevated terminal (**12**).

[0038] Characteristic 3, The capacitance and resistance of the elevated terminal (**12**) are responsive to the reception of broadband electric-field frequencies in the 0 to 200 hertz range.

[0039] Characteristic 4, The elevated terminal (**12**) is subject to high voltage alternating current biasing used to collect E-Field oscillations generated by lightning impulses in the earth-ionosphere cavity.

[0040] Characteristic 5, An alternative instantiation of elevated terminal (**12**) is subject to high voltage direct current biasing used to collect E-Field direct current generated by the Earth's rotating magnetosphere.

[0041] Characteristic 6, The evacuated spark gap (**24**) may be in the form of a cohesive physical spark ignition or an operational emulation of this function through solid state circuitry.

[0042] Characteristic 7, The evacuated spark gap (**24**) connected to the elevated terminal (**12**) prevents electrical discharge occurring between the elevated terminal and the ionosphere cavity.

[0043] Characteristic 8, The high voltage alternating current from the E-Field, induced into the elevated terminal (**12**), approaches peak voltage and causes the evacuated spark gap (**24**) to energize and a large voltage is applied to the step-down transformer primary coil (**16**).

[0044] Characteristic 9, The high voltage alternating current impulse from the elevated terminal (**12**), which causes the evacuated spark gap (**24**) to energize, manifests as alternating current on broadband frequencies between 0.1 and 200 Hz.

[0045] Characteristic 10, In an alternative instantiation of the elevated terminal (**12**) the stored high voltage direct current, which causes the evacuated spark gap (**24**) to energize, manifests as direct current on broadband frequencies between 0 and 200 Hz.

[0046] Characteristic 11, The high voltage applied to the step-down transformer primary coil (**16**) pumps high current from the ground terminal (**14**), converting the electric-field to a magnetic field within the transformer (**16**).

[0047] Characteristic 12, The high current pumped from the ground terminal (**14**), caused by high voltage applied to the step-down transformer primary coil (**16**), will attempt to normalize the field and extinguish the evacuated spark gap (**24**).

[0048] Characteristic 13, The transformer's (**16**) magnetic field expands in response to the high current electric-field inrush from the ground terminal (**14**).

[0049] Characteristic 14, The primary winding inside the step-down transformer (**16**) will add the energy from each broadband frequency together into a single magnetic field, where it will become a 60 Hz frequency at the secondary winding of the transformer (**16**).

[0050] Characteristic 15, The step-down transformer (**16**) is connected to a 60 Hertz resonant capacitor (**18**).

[0051] Characteristic 16, The secondary (coil) side of the step-down transformer (**16**), resonating at 60 hertz, will supply a 60 hertz 120/240 VAC power to the electric load.

[0052] Characteristic 17, Filter circuits within the step-down transformer will condition the power according to the electric power needs of the electric load.

[0053] Characteristic 18, Electric-field lines exist (within the Earth's ionosphere cavity) that are horizontal to the surface of the Earth and extend to heights above 30,000 feet, with voltage gradients typically 100 Volts per vertical meter.

[0054] Characteristic 19, Lightning impulses create global broadband oscillations in the Earth ionosphere cavity electric-field between 0.1 and 14 Hertz.

[0055] Characteristic 20, Rotation of the Earth's magnetosphere creates global electric field oscillations in the Earth ionosphere cavity that manifest as electromagnetic waves in the 0 to 200 Hertz frequency range.

[0056] Characteristic 21, Global broadband oscillations in the Earth ionosphere cavity electric-field can be used for wireless energy transmission without harm to people, plants, or trees.

[0057] Characteristic 22, A maximum quality ground connection is achieved by expanding the surface area of the ground connection (**48** and **44**) through extension of high-conductor large gauge copper wires (**46**) horizontally through bezel (**48**) escape portals (**54**) along depth of source spool (**44**) and bezel (**48**).

[0058] Characteristic 23, The technique described in Characteristic 22 effectively expands the diameter of the ground source spool (**44**) with regard to quality of ground connection.

[0059] Characteristic 24, Bezel threads (**58**) expand surface area of bezel (**48**) touching earth, enhancing ground connection quality.

[0060] Characteristic 25, Bezel threads (**58**) enhance ground connection quality of bezel (**48**), source spool (**44**), and high conductor large gauge copper wires (**46**) through rotational insertion and resulting friction hold v. other (direct drive) insertion methods which can result in corruption of ground hole integrity caused by imprecise angle and/or vibration during insertion.

[0061] While one or more embodiments of the present invention have been described above, it should be understood that any and all equivalent realizations of the present invention are included within the scope and spirit thereof. Thus, the embodiments presented herein are by way of example only

and are not intended as limitations of the present invention. Therefore, it is contemplated that any and all such embodiments are included in the present invention.

What is claimed is:

1. A power receiver for extracting electrical energy from the earth's electric field, said power receiver comprising:

a resonant transformer connected between a ground terminal disposed below the surface of the earth and an elevated terminal;

impulse generator for generating and applying a high voltage electrical impulse to a primary winding of the resonant transformer to induce current flow from the ground terminal through the primary winding of the transformer; and

a power conversion circuit connected to a secondary winding of the resonant transformer to convert electrical current flowing through the secondary winding to a desired form.

2. The power receiver of claim **1** wherein a resonant frequency of the resonant transformer is below 200 Hz.

3. The power receiver of claim **1** wherein the elevated terminal comprises an upper capacitive plate coupled to the earth's ionosphere cavity.

4. The power receiver of claim **3** wherein the impulse generator comprises:

the upper capacitive plate;

a pair of electrodes separated by a spark gap, said electrodes connected between the upper capacitive plate and the primary winding of the resonant transformer and configured to generate a spark when a voltage difference between the electrodes reaches a predetermined level.

5. The power receiver of claim **1** further comprising a lower capacitive plate coupled to the ground terminal.

6. The power receiver of claim **1** wherein the resonant transformer comprises a capacitor connected in parallel with a primary winding of the resonant transformer.

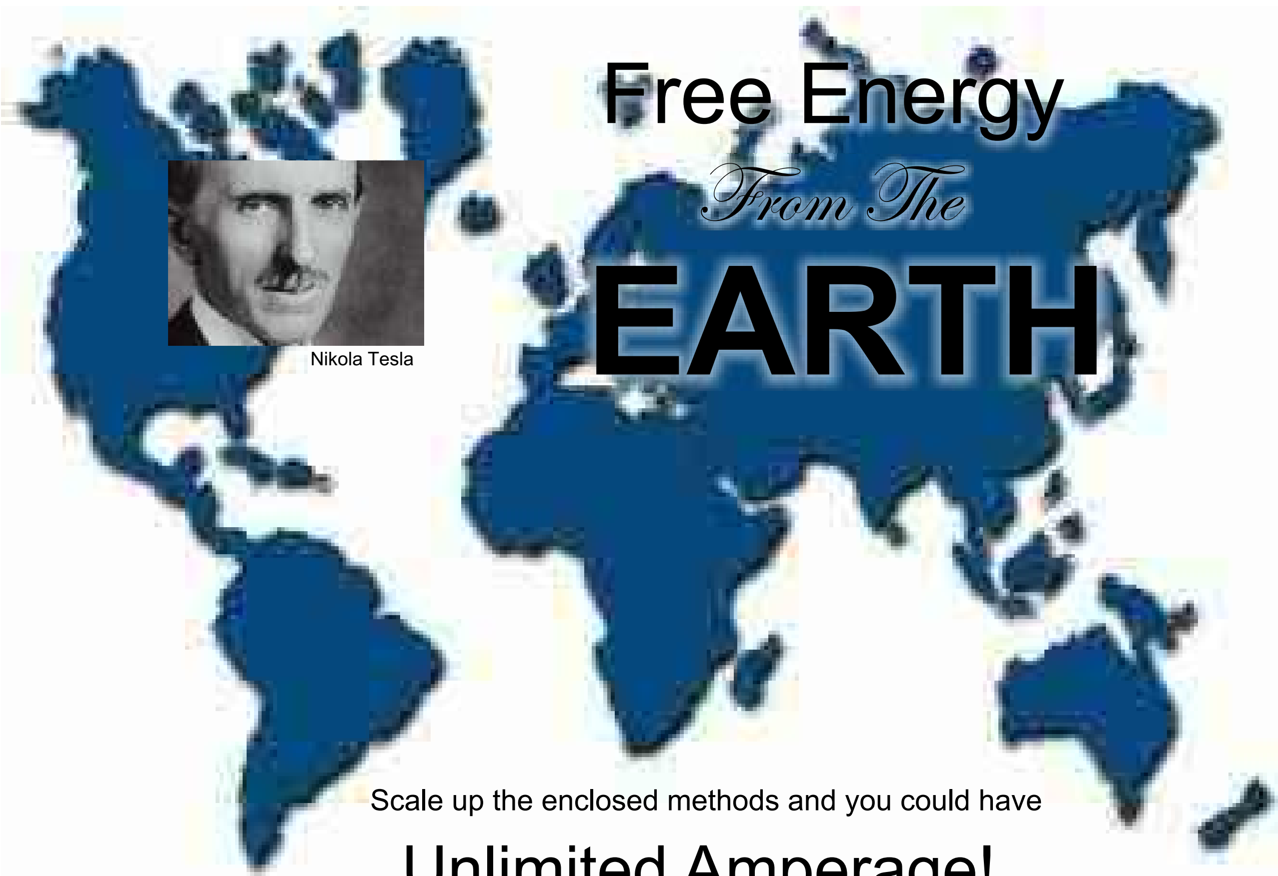
* * * * *

Creative SCIENCE & Research

459

Information Big Brother & the Oil Companies do not want you to know!

PO BOX 557 New Albany, IN. 47151 USA



Free Energy From The EARTH

Nikola Tesla

Scale up the enclosed methods and you could have

Unlimited Amperage!

By Unlimited we mean you can keep adding more earth cells to your earth power station as you can afford it year by year adding more and more amp power.

Aluminum

Copper

There are many ways to pick up on the free energy in the earth, Just a few are described in these plans. These devices if made right will pick up earth energy that many call ether or static currents as well as acting as high efficient earth battery's. Ether travels through plastic wood etc... Study and research these plans closely there is more to these plans than what you may think. You can learn to get enough power to run your home!

Learning The basic's of our invention

Experiment #1 How to assemble a 12 vdc system

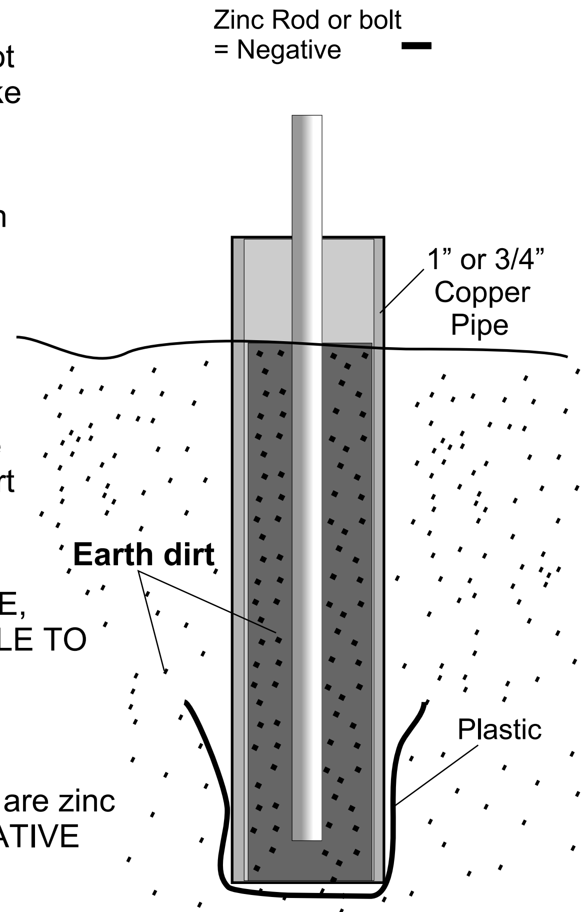
1. You will have 12- 4" 3/4" copper piping, or If you did not purchase the kit then cut your copper to this size. KIT: take each piece of copper and tape the tops with 1" masking tape.

2. Now using RED LACQUER spray paint (Which you can buy at any hardware store), Paint the outside of the copper all around. (DO NOT PAINT THE INSIDE.) let air dry for 24 hrs. Now remove 1" masking tape.

3. Take the copper pipe outside to the area that you are going to use. use a hammer and hammer each one Into the ground up to the 1" copper exposed top. do not let the exposed copper touch the earth in the final placement. Dirt should be moist. Not real dry.

4. Now remove each pipe and place a thick piece of plastic on bottom of copper pipe to cap it. LET IT BE LOSE, DO NOT TAPE IT. YOU WANT RAIN WATER TO BE ABLE TO ESCAPE FROM EACH PIPE, Do not let exposed outside copper touch the earth.

5. Now hammer each pipe back Into the same holes. place each 2" piece of zinc rod (or a long bolt, most bolts are zinc plated) into the center of each pipe. The zinc Is the NEGATIVE and the copper is the + POSITIVE.



1" Copper = +
Positive 1.5 vdc
each cell you make

This represents one cell. A qty of 12 to 14 will give you 12 - 14 volts dc when connected in series.

Cut 12 - 4" L x 3/4" copper pipe

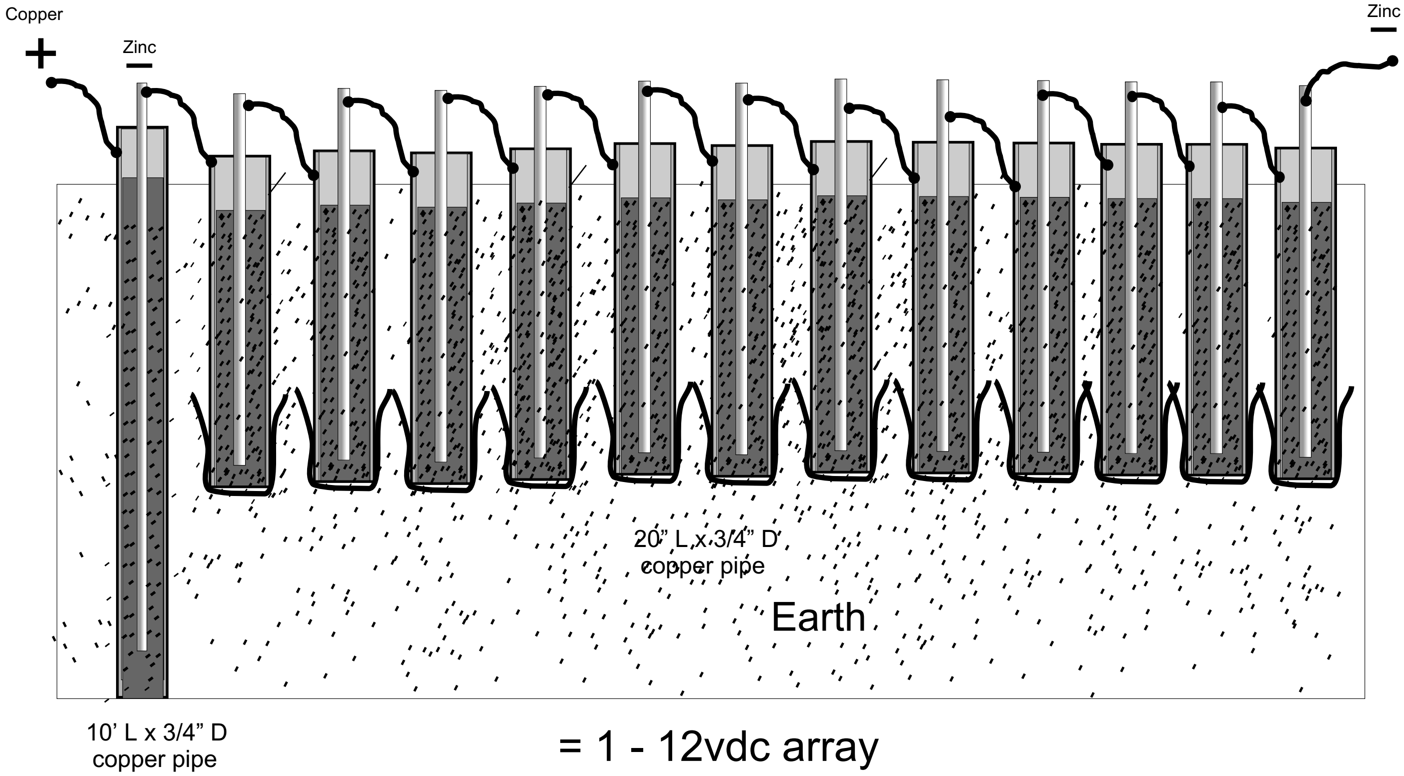
6. Now connect them in series to get 12 volts, use clip wire or solder them. If you are going to leave It outside for a long time then make sure connections are soldered and then painted to protect them from the weather. The rain will replenish your earth batteries. Top get more amaperage with this type simply add more copper and zinc rod cells USE 3' PIECES OF COPPER PIPE INSTEAD OF 4" PIPE. THEN CONNECT EVERY ROW OF 12 PIPES IN PARALLEL.. ADD AS MANY ROWS AS YOU NEED UNTIL YOU GET THE DESIRED AMPERAGE YOU WANT. **(THINK BIG!)** This can be a very powerful free energy system for your home or other. Not only will you get an earth battery effect, but you will also be collecting earth currents from ether /static and under ground radio waves as well.

7. The deeper you go with the copper pipe, the more amperage and voltage you can get.

Learning The basic's of our invention

Experiment #2 How to assemble a 12 vdc system

This is just an example to go by and is not the best way but is low in efficiency! See our capacitor earth cells, coil type or flat sheet type. They produce far more amperage and voltages than this type.



= 1 - 12vdc array

NOTICE: Do not paint the 10 foot copper cell. Keep all copper exposed to the earth. The more exposed copper the better. For higher amperage output, use a zinc or aluminum rod 10/16" Diameter which will leave a space of more than 1/16" to the copper.

Advantages of earth powered batteries

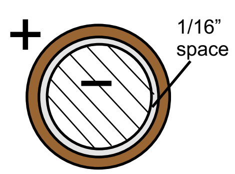
1. Free Energy
2. Long Life
3. The collection of aether energy.
4. Cells are also replenished by outside weather. Rain as well as lightning charges.

Learning The basic's of our invention

You can purchase Zinc rods or zinc plated bolts at any hardware store, most all nuts and bolts they sell are zinc coated and will work just fine. They also carry aluminum sheeting. Most hardware stores can order you copper sheeting as well.

Experiment #3 How to assemble a 12 vdc system

This is a simple way to produce more amperage but is not practical, we are only showing you this to educate you. The closer the zinc rod is to the copper the more amperage you will get as well as going deeper into the earth. If you do decide to build this basic set up. It is suggested that you solder all leads very well and dig deep enough into the earth to hide the tops of each cell. By covering the tops with dirt the cells can short out so what you want to do is to paint the exposed tops with lacquer or enamel paint then cover with plastic, cover with dirt and allow both the negative and the positive leads to stick out of the ground. But like I said this is not practical, what your goal should be is to make a very strong uf earth capacitor / battery, This will allow you to pick up and collect earth radiant waves of energy as well as lighting energy during storms, the energy you can collect in a strong lighting storm will amaze you! You must use an antenna on the zinc rod or copper rod. **WARNING! Be careful when collecting lighting it can kill you, be sure the positive and negative wires are not coming into your home. During a storm it is advised to have the lead wires going into a large uf cap bank via a one way diode on the positive lead to the positive of the cap or battery. The earth battery's can be dangerous at times and must be completely buried in the earth so a child, adult or animal can not touch or get to. Our earth capacitor batteries can store and hold thousands of volts. So be careful. Use rubber gloves and clothing to protect yourself. We are not responsible for anything in these plans you build at your own risk.**

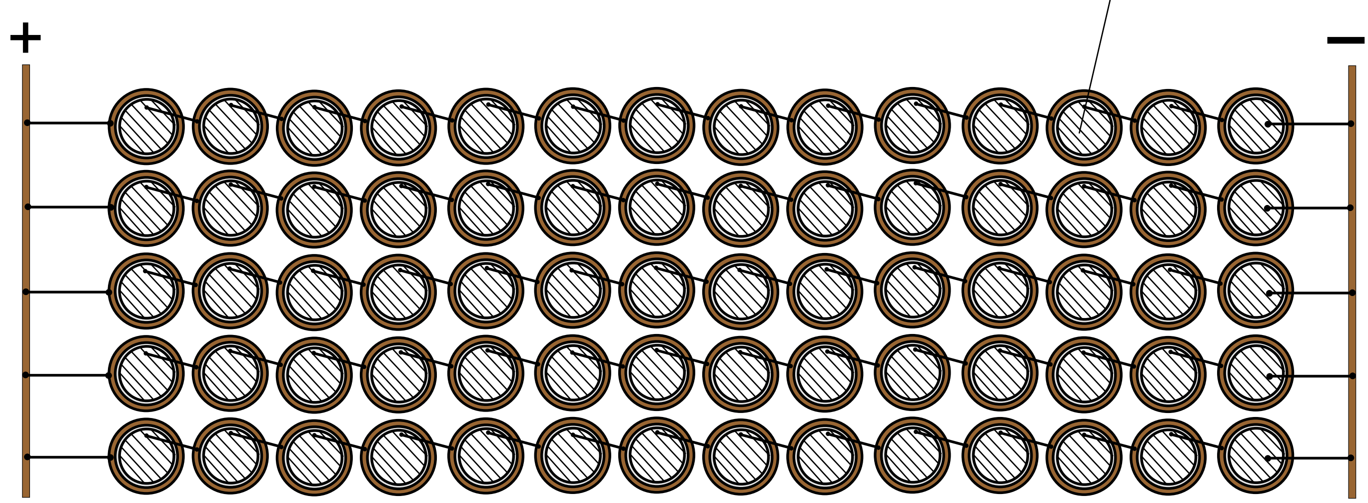


Example of a perfect Zinc rod copper pipe cell

Top view of a 12 volt dc array high amp system

Connect the series arrays in parallel to each other as shown. Or for a high voltage system connect all in series! Pulse the dc into a 10x step up transformer, 15,000 v Neon transf.

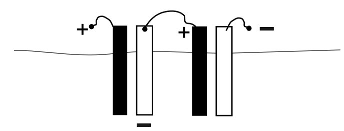
Zinc rod can be replaced by using rolled up aluminum sheeting or Zinc sheeting, Use 100% cotton cloth wrapped around the rolled sheeting or rod to give a small space in between the aluminum sheet and copper.



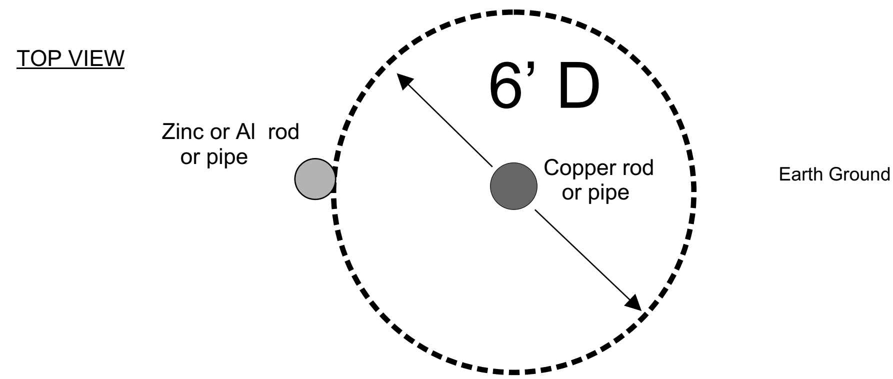
Learning The basic's of our invention

Experiment #4 The 6 foot spacing method (old way)

There are many US Patents that were Issued back in the 1800's, one of them was issued to a Mr. Deckman. Deckman found that if you take several small pieces of Zinc and Carbon rod and stick them into the ground next to each other and connect them in series (much like a battery) you get very liittle gain at all.



But if you put them 6 feet apart you will get a gain In voltage and they will not cancel one another out. so by doing this you can put them In series to increase your voltage and your volt amps. The theory is that there Is some sort of natural energy VORTEX that takes up about that much space for each unit or cell.



By using this method it will take a lot of ground space, ground space that many people just do not have with the exception of farmers. If you do have the space then think BIG! dig deep and have as many cells as you can get up to 2 to 4 acres. There are much better ways - vs - the old method as you will see. but by using Deckmans old way or our new methods, you can get as much free energy as you want with voltages or amperages as high as you want or desire. The higher the desired amperage the more costly it can get. We are always working to better our inventions to keep the cost down.

Learning The basic's of our invention

By using our new system you can get as much voltage or amperage as you want. Just size It to meet your needs or your budget.

How to get AC current for house hold use.

You can convert the incoming dc current to ac by using a home made inverter (which we sell the plans to, **5 kw inverter plans $40 order #579**) or you can purchase a 12 v to 115 vac inverter from a store or solar panel supply house.. If you are planing to make a 115 VAC system this Is the only way you can do it. You can not get AC current from the ground. You must use our system to charge a deep cycle 12 v marine battery, and then connect our 5,000 watt 120 vdc to ac inverter to the battery to run your home. (we do not sell kits or inverters assembled, we only sell the plans at this time.)

More on the basic pipe method

Please note: the dirt level inside each pipe should be up to 1/4" from the top. each pipe should be tightly fliied with dirt. Which will automatically happen when you hammer the pipe into the ground the first time.

Each copper pipe (or cell) should be spaced 1 Inch to 1 1/2 inch apart. Doing this will give you more amperage and voltage.

How to dig a simple deep hole for 8' pipe: There are many ways in which you can do this. you can rent a ground drill bit and rig it up with a electric 2 hp motor or you can use 1" copper pipe.

First: prepare the ground with water to make it moist but not muddy, 2nd: hammer a 1" x 5' copper pipe into the moist ground about 5 inches deep/ then remove it from the ground and take a stick or a water hose to remove the dirt from inside the pipe. Then just repeat the process over and over until you get the desired depth that you want. you can get about 10 feet or more using this method.

WARNINGI BE CAREFUL OF ELECTIC POWER LINES WHEN YOU PLACE OR PULL THE COPPER PIPE FROM THE GROUND, IT WILL KILL YOU IF YOU TOUCH A POWER LINE WITH THE END OF THE COPPER PIPE.

We are dealing with a new type of energy as well as conventional energy < Ether energy can go through rubber/ plastic. Iron, etc....

What is ether or Radiant energy?

The understanding comes from a very deep study of etheric or static forces, this energy that we are getting out of the ground is what some call LIGHT ETHER, when you separate the light ether from the warm ether you can get these superconductive events. It appears like electricity but it has no heat events related to It.

The point is that the best polarity's of things to get a differential in the light ether is to have a silvered coloured metal and then something that is totally absorbitive/ Like black Carbon.

So now you have something that's the perfect reflector and something that is the perfect absorber, and once you understand what your pulling out of the ground (and that it Is not classic electricity as we get out of a normal type of chemical battery), then your going to be farther down the road to understanding how to get much more power out of this stuff.....

There are researchers now that are getting 1 /2 volt to 2 volts dc on a "Quote" volt meter, but it will shock you through an inch of rubber shoes this is not normal electricity!

Q: Is this energy coming from the sun and being absorbed In the earth or from the center of the earth?

A: Yes, but the primary source of light ether is the sun light, yes the earth does have an economy of light ether which does follow the sun around. BUT IT IS ALSO IN THE GROUND! AND ITS IN THE AIR!

Q: Did NokolaTesla know about this in the 1900's?

A: Yes, if you read into his writings he was always saying things like, there is more energy moving than just the electricity in this stuff.

Example: If you take a large Tesla coil and fire it up, and you drive it with a van de graph generator and you put the output of that into a Tesla coil. you can throw sparks across the room! What these electrostatic machines are gathering is light ether.

A Very Strange and New Discovery!

While working outside on another experiment I discovered a very strange generator effect, much to my surprise, I found that by using 2 aluminum 8” disks connected to my DC volt meter and by placing both disks in a vertical position while touching the bare earth dirt, and moving one of the disks and allowing the other to be stationary I get a dc voltage positive output! This effect works with any size or shape of aluminum, we used 8” diameter disk x 1/8” thick, we found that size to work best. Also by stacking them like a capacitor you will find that the current output is far greater, For Example: see figure 1, Disk A would have 4 more disks connected in parallel of the same size separated by paper die electrics. The same goes for Disk B .

First find a spot any where on the ground where there is no grass (best when wet). Please note, it's not just creating an acid battery effect, you are also getting a good contact with the ground as a conductor to pick up ether energy.

Now place the disks side by side, attach your DC voltmeter probes onto the disks, one negative and one positive. DC meter should be on the lowest setting, now place both disks on the ground very softly and move **disk B** and **do not move disk A** (positive.) You will notice you are getting a small amount of voltage and amperage. Now Move **disk A** and do not move **disk B. THE POLARITY CHANGES**.

The rule here is; The disk that moves is always positive. since we can get a polarity change just by moving the disks at opposite times. You can make a very simple mechanical device to get AC current from on top of the earth. Again, this is not just a chemical reaction we have done many test to prove this. You can also get a small voltage reading in dry dirt. The reason for the smaller voltage in using dry dirt is because a low conductance resistance is taking place here, keeping the system from being in contact with the earth and collecting the earth **ether energy.**

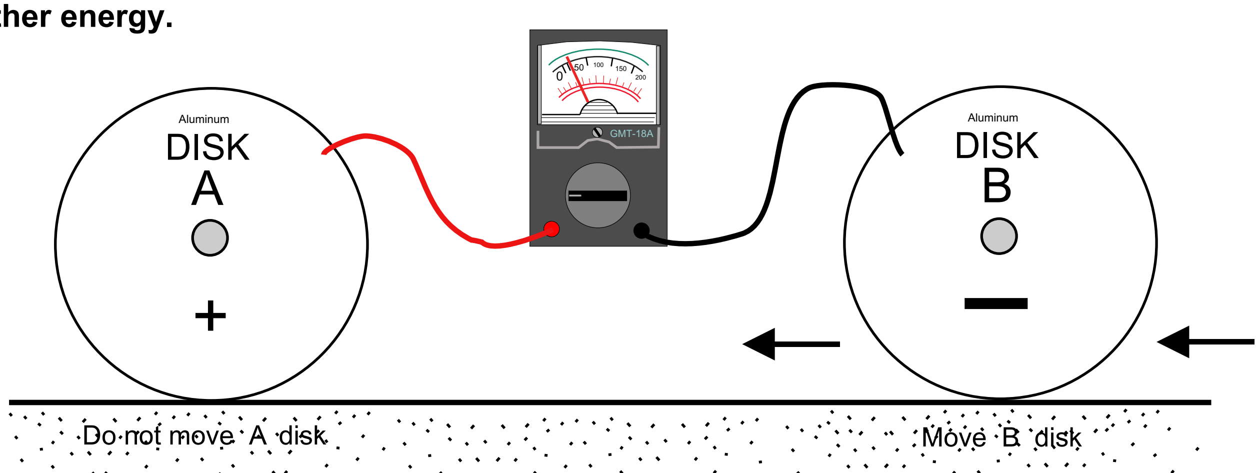


FIGURE 1

Capacitor Sheet Method

This method is far better than using pipes or rods. By using copper and zinc or aluminum foil sheets you will get much more amperage out of your system!

The amperage you will be collecting will be coming from 3 different sources,

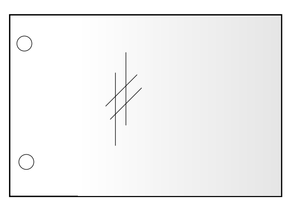
1. **The acid in the ground and water**
2. **Energy that is being transmitted from the earth itself**
3. **Energy that is being transmitted from the sky and space.**

This may all seem unbelievable but it's true and is a fact! The more plates that you add the more power you will get! The copper sheet(s) is the positive, it must be facing down toward the earth. The aluminum or zinc sheet(s) is the negative and must be facing toward the sky! Between each sheet place 1- cotton or course screen printing mesh or other plastic course mesh cloth material. you can use a hole puncher to punch exact holes in each sheet, use 2 holes per sheet copper and aluminum. Use a 8 1/2" x 11" paper puncher one that is adjustable. next use a 3/4 wood base and drill hole for wood dowel rods to fit to the holes you punched in the sheets, you will have a total of 4 wood dowel rods, 2 on the right for the copper sheets and 2 on the left for the aluminum sheets to fit over, cloth die electric can be done the same. You then need to assemble dry and use another 3/4" wood board for top holding plate, which will fit over the wood dowel rods on top, sandwhich and press the assembly together and tape in place with duct tape, drill 2 long bolt holding holes on bottom wood base and top wood base then attach long bolts and nuts and tighten down. Remove tape. and attach wires, water the entire capacitor assembly and bury in the ground.

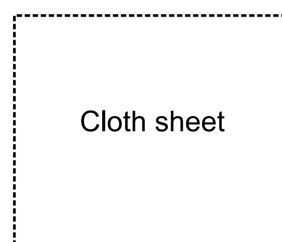
Copper sheet

Top View

Aluminum sheet

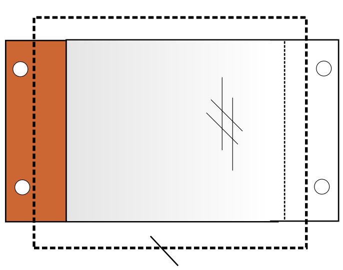


Top View



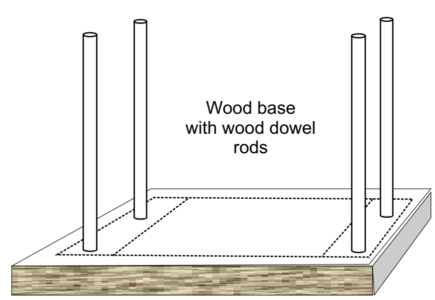
Top View

Place Aluminum sheet on top of copper sheet



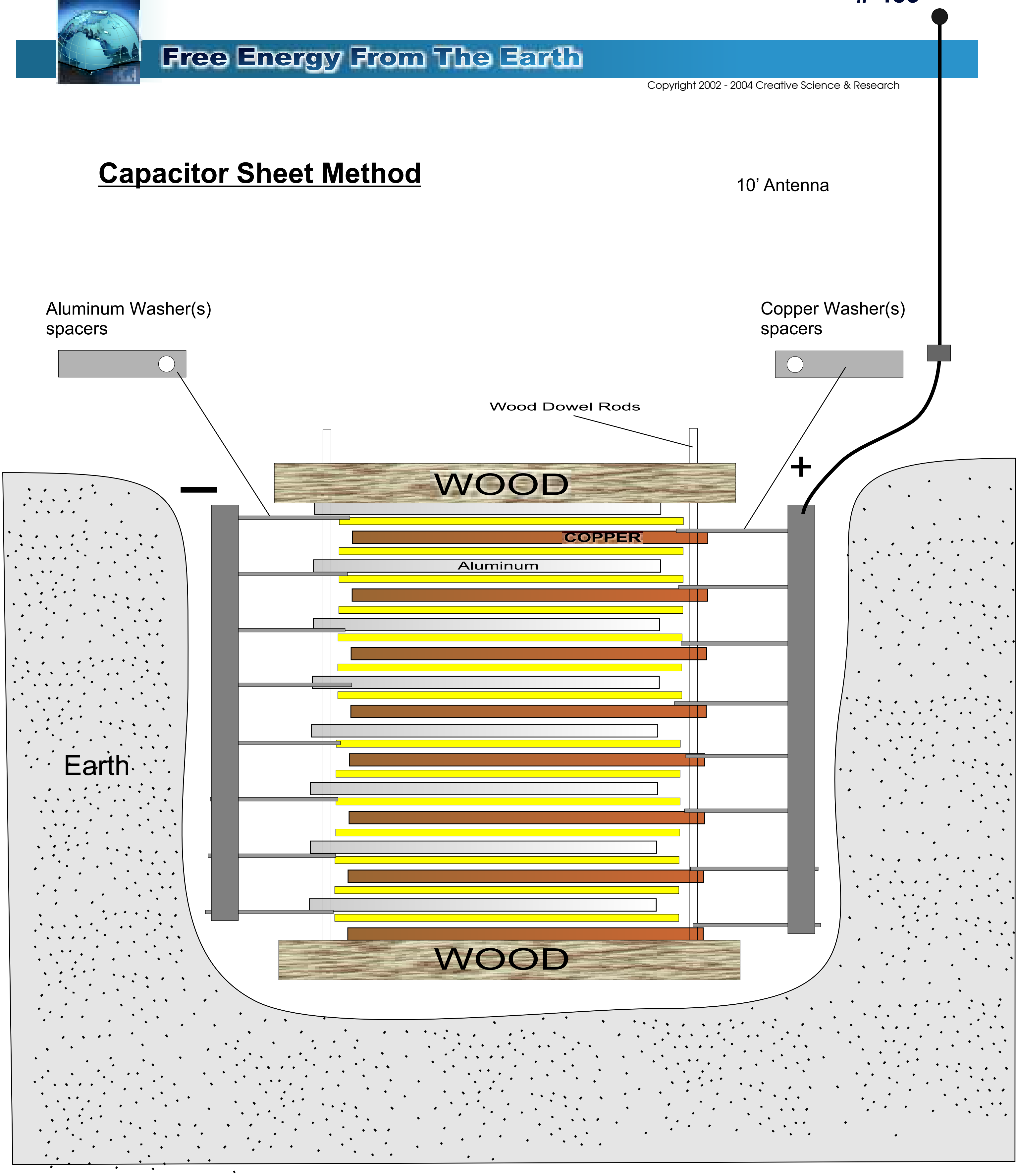
Dotted lines indicate where cloth goes

Top View



Side View

Capacitor Sheet Method



Capacitor Sheet Method

Again, the more plate sheets of metal you add (or cells) the more power you will get! Remember it’s all about capacitance. You are collecting more than just simple battery type power. The copper plate sheet is the Positive + and the Aluminum sheet is the negative. There are many ways in which one can build this type of earth energy collector, below is simply an example of another shape and form. In this type we use water holes. water holes must all be in exact spots.

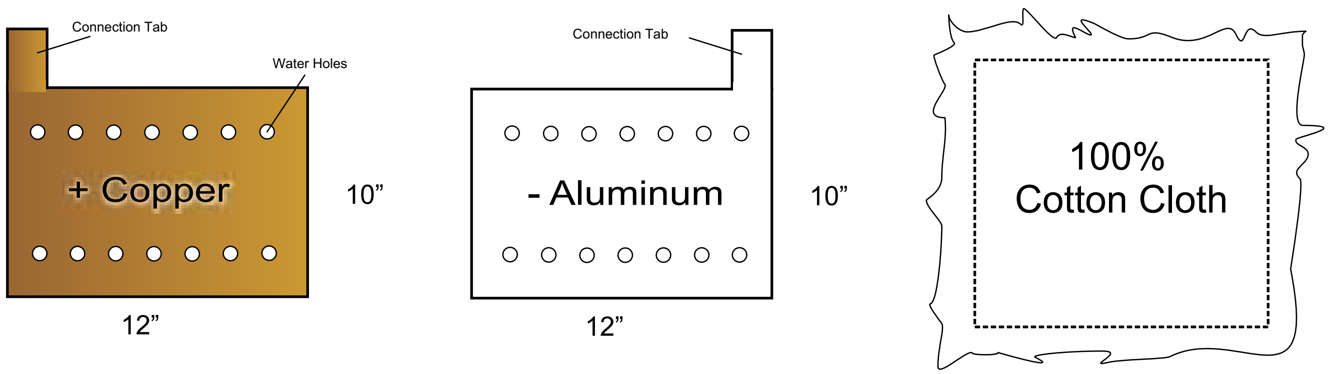
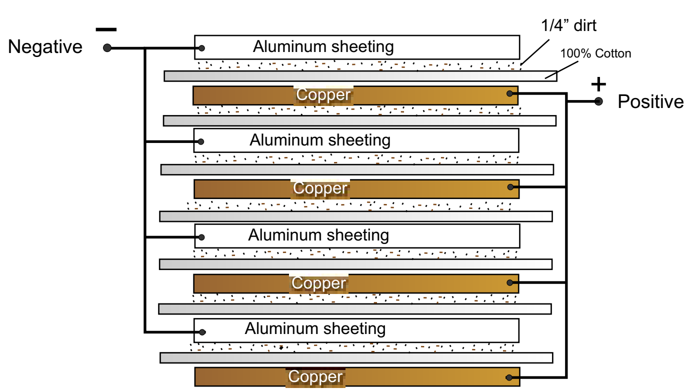
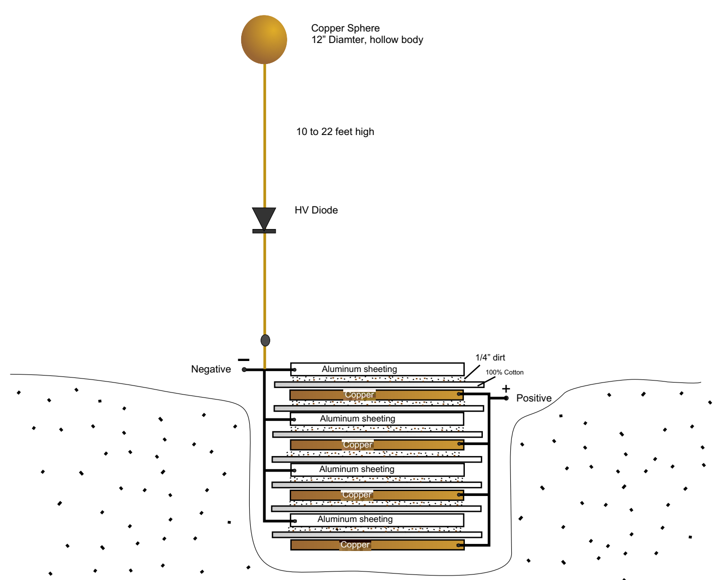
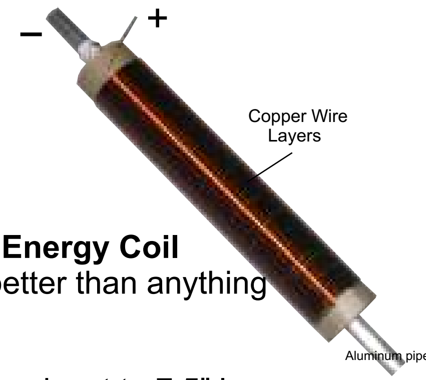


Figure #1 Top View of separate pieces

Figure #1 Side View







OUR MORE ADVANCED EARTH CAPACITOR!

(EECC) Earth Energy Coil Capacitor!

To collect more ether earth energy atoms, build the following **Earth Energy Coil Capacitor**, **Designed & Created by Creative Science & Research**. This is far better than anything we have found yet! Much more power and is easier to build.

Start with our EECC Model #1, Take a 5/16” zinc rod or aluminum rod, cut to 7.5” long. Now use #27 bare copper wire, secure it in a drill press (which you will then turn by hand). Cover zinc rod with paper one layer, use very tiny bits of tape to secure. Now apply the copper wire over the paper, remember to use copper that is not coated! Tape one end of the copper wire to the end of the zinc or aluminum rod and begin to slowly wind. Each wind must be perfectly fitted side by side, paper should be 5.5” long, total length of winds should be 4” long centered on paper. Once you are done with the first layer, apply another piece of paper to the top layer of the first copper layer, do not use to much tape to secure paper in place! Now begin your 2nd layer, repeat this same process until you have about 10 layers, (the more layers the better!) Copper must not touch the zinc or aluminum. When done hot glue or epoxy a small end piece of the copper wire so it will not come unwound. This is one complete cell, keep in mind this is a small test version, to get more power you have to THINK BIG! Build larger cells, using larger size copper. Then place them in salt water to test, 2 cells can be connected in series, after that you must connect them by use of capacitors, diodes and electronic or hand wound spring switches. If you build 20 of these and try to connect them all in series without a cap/ diode switching method, the cells will cancel each other out. Keep in mind you want water to get to each layer as well as the zinc or aluminum. You can also use Aluminum or zinc pipe.

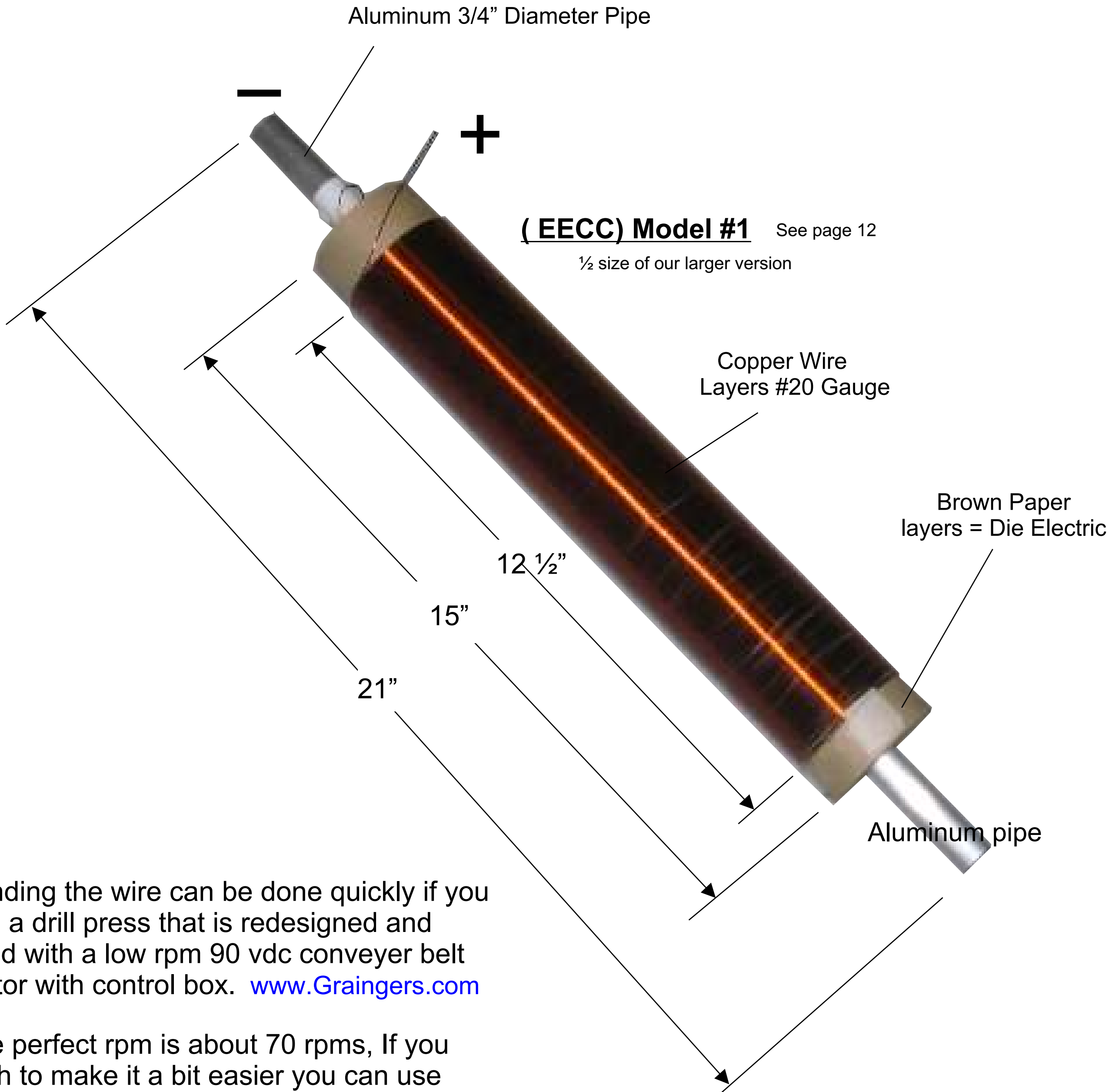
Now concerning the paper Die Electric, Paper will not last very long, test and find a water absorbing plastic die electric,(mesh type). We suggest that you use Plastic screen mesh that you can buy at any hardware store, if all you are interested in is collecting small voltages then use one layer in between each layer of copper, if you are interested in collecting higher voltages such as lightning charges then you must use more layers of plastic screen mesh to thicken the die electric so the higher voltages will not short out your system. Paper may not last longer than 1 year, Plastic screen mesh or polyester screen printing mesh will last for many years.

EECC Model #2 Same as #1, but different. In this design we use #27 copper COATED wire, instead of bare wire. since the copper wire is coated and not bare, each layer must be sanded, that is, the top portion of the copper coated layer must be sanded off so it will be exposed to the water and acid, a die electric should still be used in this case. This type makes for a very high efficient earth cap!

EECC Model #3 Same as #1 but reversed! You will use aluminum wire and a copper rod or pipe. Use a 3/4” copper pipe and wind the die electric paper or plastic mesh and Aluminum bare wire around the copper pipe as explained in Model #1

OUR MORE ADVANCED EARTH CAPACITOR!

(EECC) Earth Energy Coil Capacitor!



Winding the wire can be done quickly if you use a drill press that is redesigned and fitted with a low rpm 90 vdc conveyer belt motor with control box. www.Graingers.com

The perfect rpm is about 70 rpms, If you wish to make it a bit easier you can use larger wire such as # 17 gauge. The photo is an example of a mid size cell and can be very powerful! This is ½ size of a large cell.

OUR MORE ADVANCED EARTH CAPACITOR!

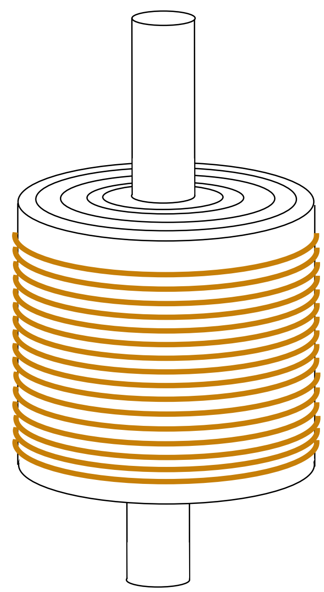
(EECC) Earth Energy Coil Capacitor!

Our small test model #1, we used #22 bare copper wire wrapped around a zinc rod, each layer had a paper die electric, tested in tap water. 5 layers. Output = 89 vdc x 3.5 ma, this is low. more layers will = more capacitance which ='s more amperage and voltage.

Small Drill press turned into a Coil Winder

The more layers, the more free earth energy you can collect!

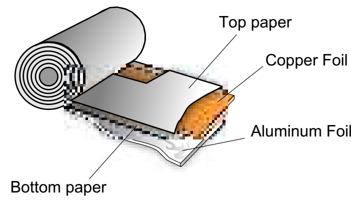
Small Drill press turned into a Coil Winder. We turned this by hand. Larger coils is best to use low rpm motor at about 70 rpms, In this picture you see that we wound each wind side by side, this makes for a more high efficient earth cap. You can wild wind if you like if you use smaller wire like #31 to #34.



Side View
Ideal size for experimenting

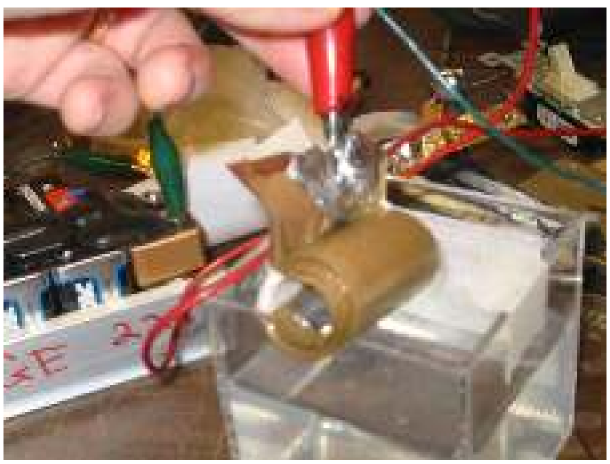
(EECC) Earth Energy Coil Capacitor!

Rolled Earth Capacitor



MODEL #4 Rolled Earth Capacitor

Copper foil is placed between 2 pieces of paper strips and Aluminum is placed on bottom. Use 400 foot strips 2" wide. This method is very hard to do. But is very high eff.

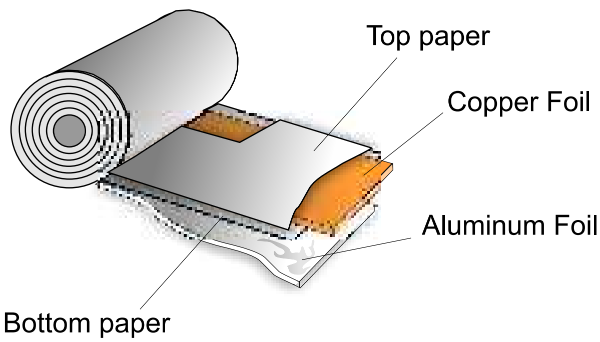


We used salt water to test rolled caps before placing them in the ground.

(EECC) Earth Energy Coil Capacitor!

MODEL #4 Rolled Earth Capacitor

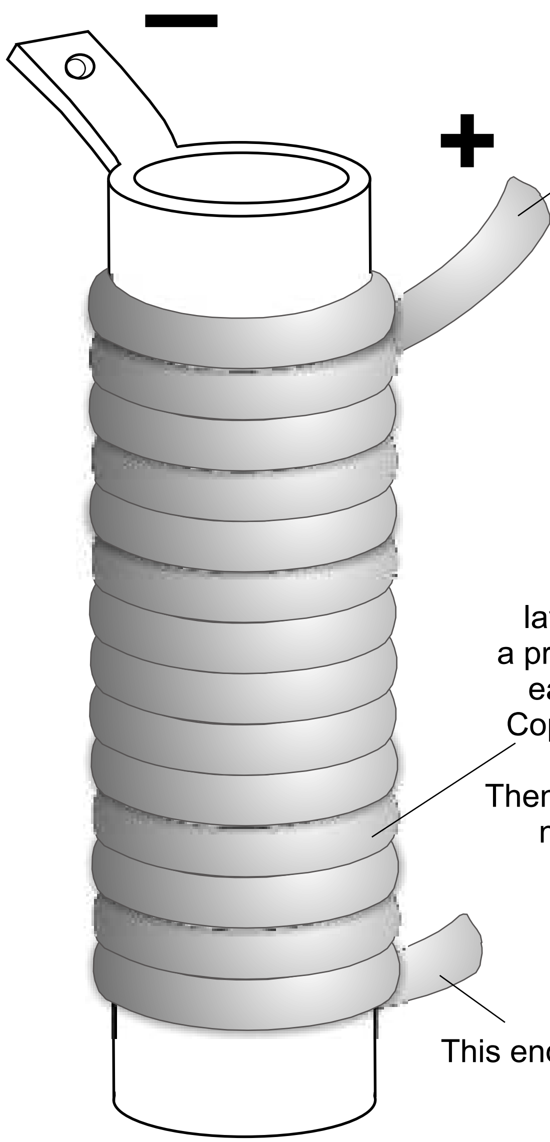
Rolled Earth Capacitor



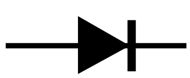
Again rolling this type of earth capacitor is very hard, Everything must be kept straight and inline with one another, Manufacturers of rolled electrolytic capacitors use computers and machinery. I am sure a simple home made roller with pin registration could be designed very easily. This type of earth battery is very high efficient. Paper is not a good die electric for high voltages! If you are wanting to collect earth and storm HV Currents you must use a thicker die electric. Metals must be spaced properly for storing high voltage.

(EECC) Earth Energy Coil Capacitor!

Rolling a capacitor is the best way but not the easiest,
Which makes this pipe coil model much more desirable to build

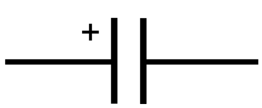


Symbols



= One way DIODE

Photo of Diode



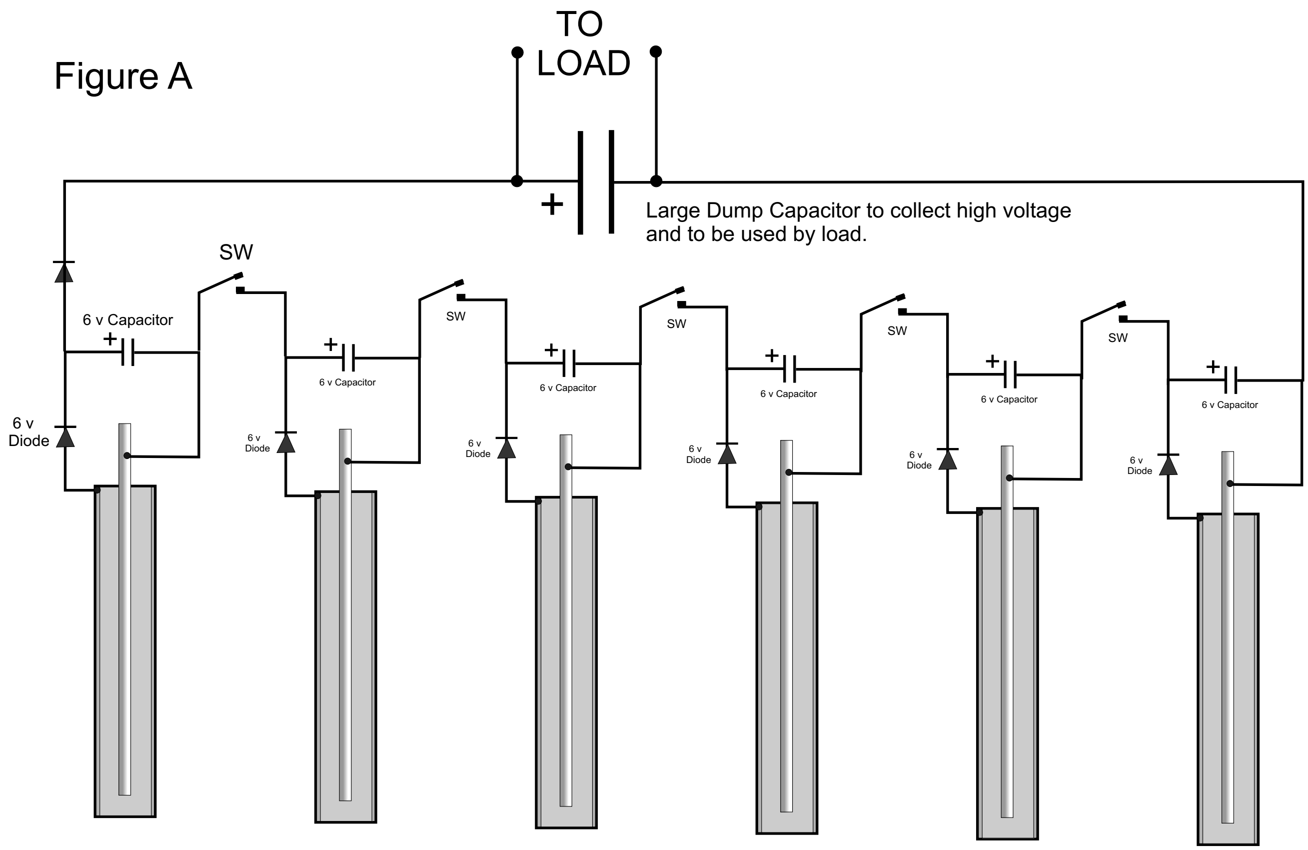
Capacitor (Electrolytic)

Photo of one type
of Capacitor

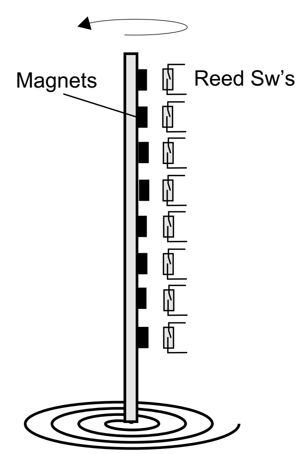
CONNECTING THE CELLS IN SERIES

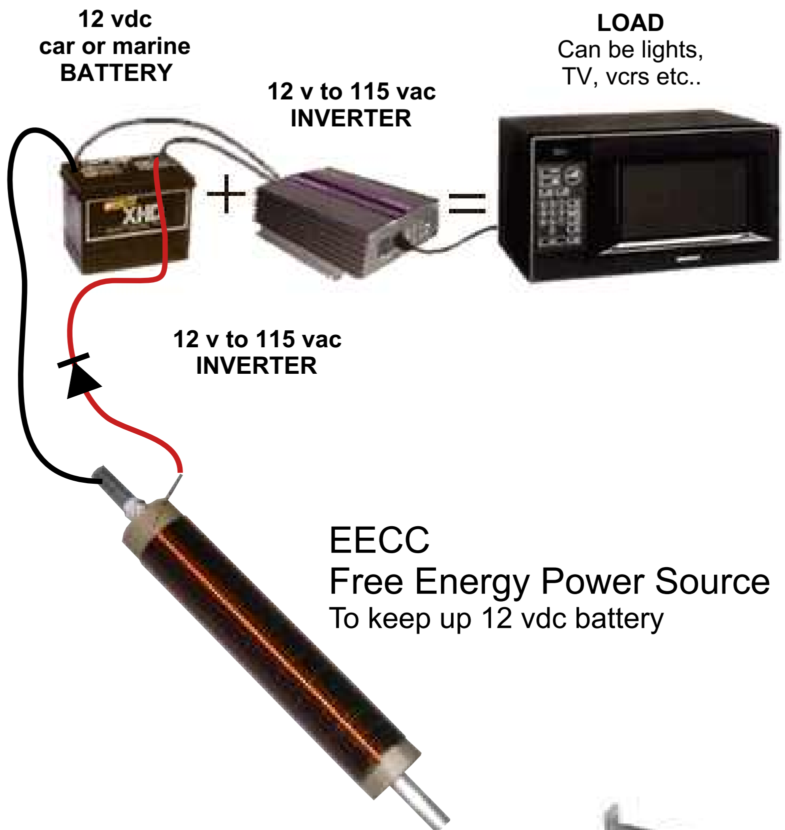
How to connect the cells in series to increase the output voltage without allowing the cells to cancel each other out. Figure **A** The Copper pipe and zinc rod method without the use of plastic on bottom of pipe. **Figure B** is the coil earth cap method.

Figure A



Use electrolytic capacitors to store the charge coming from each cell, then connect them in series using Commutator Sw's connected to a small rotor shaft, connected to a milliamp solar cell hobby motor or build a small fuelless engine electric motor to run on and off switch's. You can also build a very low milliamp electronic switching circuit and use the earth energy to power it. Or another more simple way would be to use a hand spring type device (timer type) glue small magnets on a long rotating rotor arm connected to the inner spring. Then place small reed relay magnetic switches, on each timing magnet ON position. should have multi reed sw's, as the unit turns if gives time for the caps to charge and then comes around and connects caps all in series which in turn discharges into main cap dump.



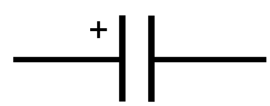


Copper

Symbols

= One way DIODE

Photo of Diode



Capacitor (Electrolytic)

Photo of one type
of Capacitor

Suppliers List

Free News

Copper Foil | Search

See www.google.com

1. Http://www.delphiglass.com/

   Use there search engine to find copper foil tape

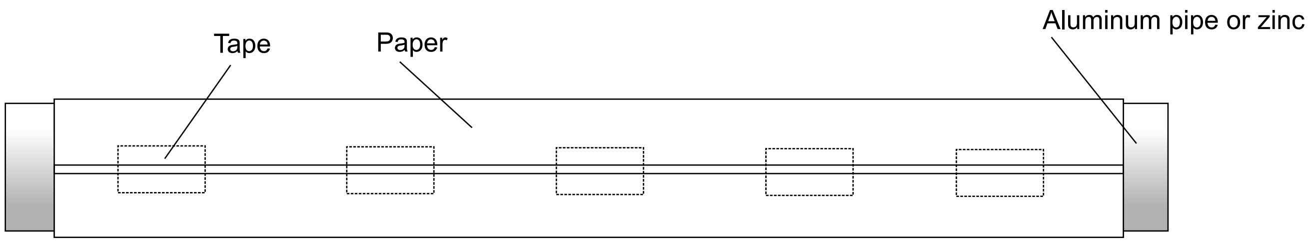
2. http://www.glassmart.com/foil_menu.htm
3. http://www.globalsources.com

Search Google.com for:

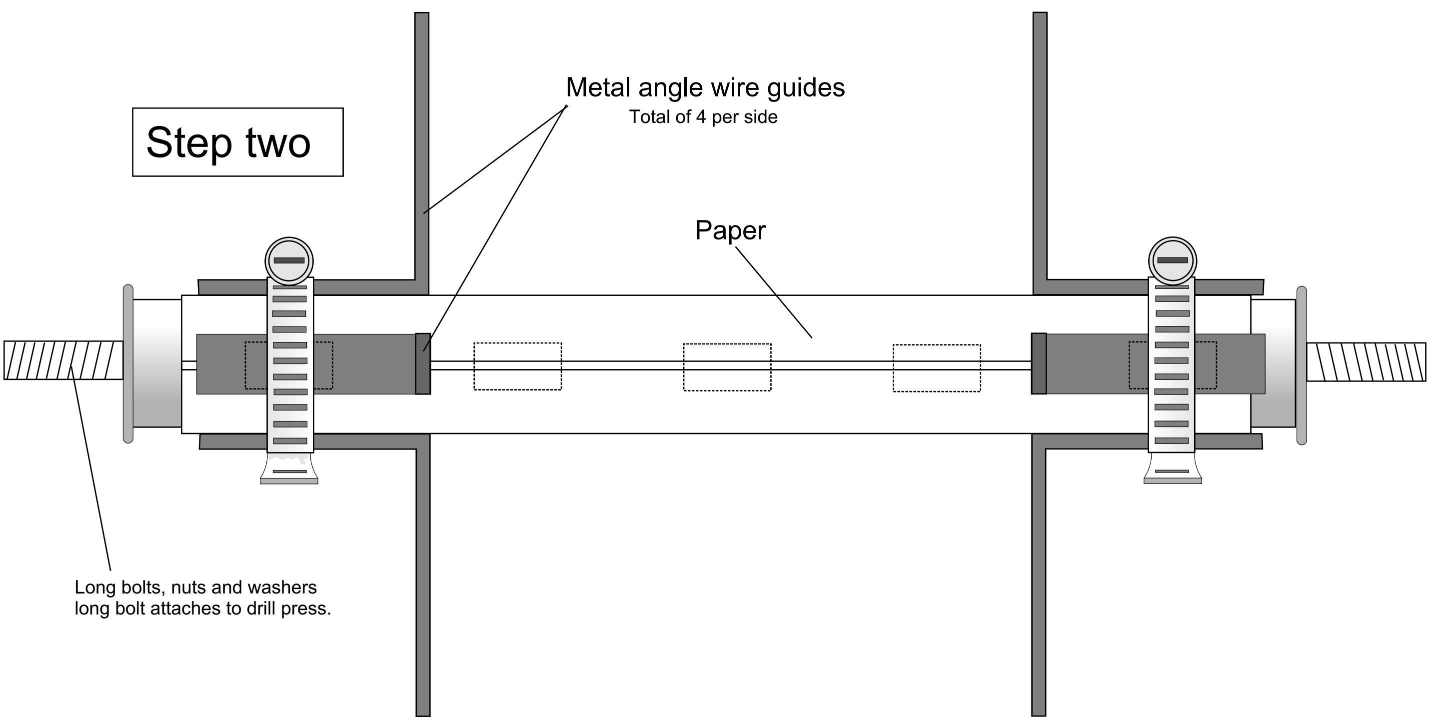
1. Copper flashing
2. Inverters
3. Batteries
4. Copper coated wire
5. Copper wire
6. Electronic parts and supplies
7. Diodes
8. Capacitors
9. Free energy from the earth
10. Zinc rods

EECC update

Step One



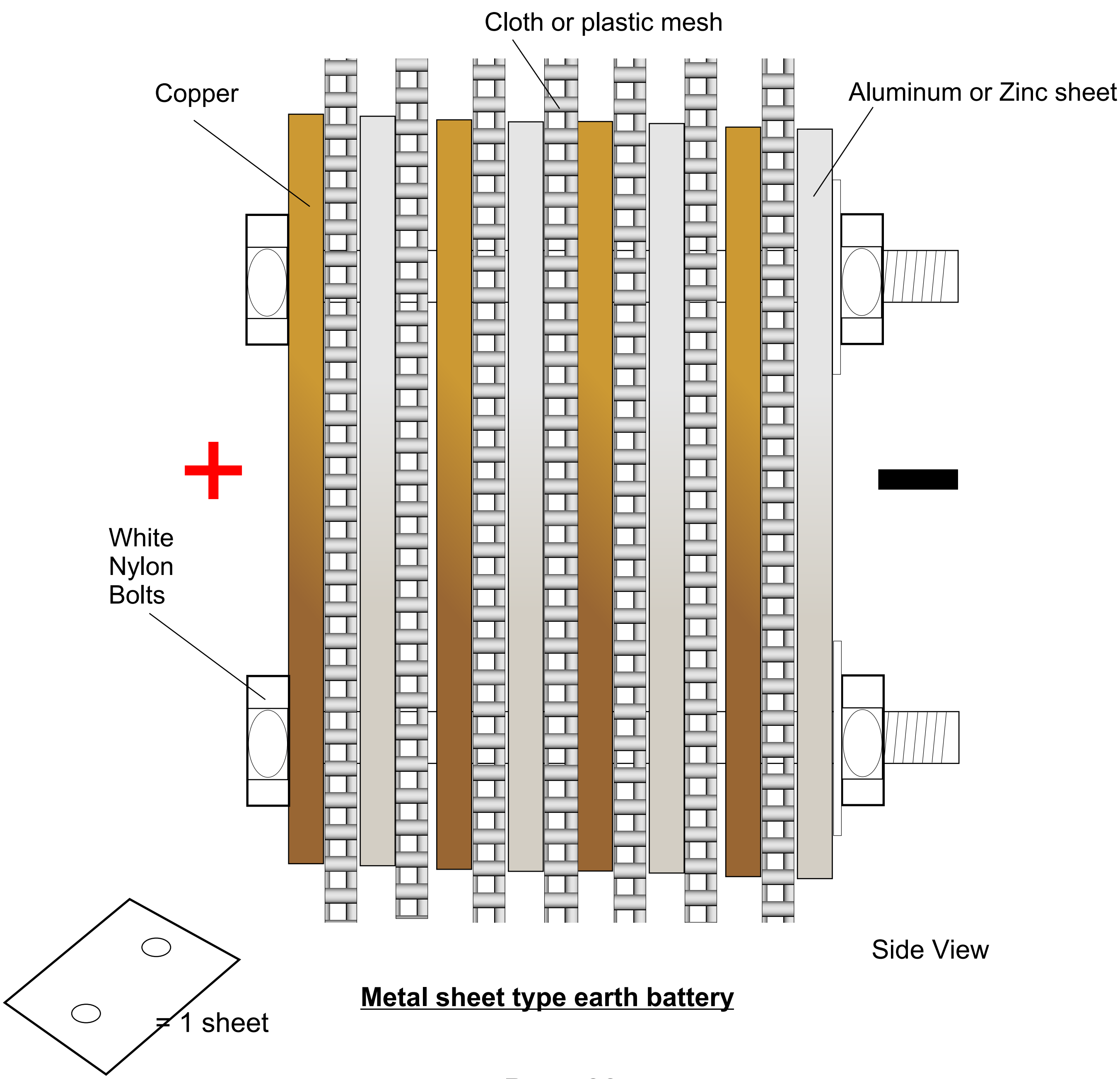
Step two



Apply first layer of wire, remove, metal wire guides, apply more paper, then repeat over and over again until you have about a 5 to 6 inch diameter roll of wire and paper. Makes a very powerful earth capacitor!

EECC update

These are just a few extra idea's that we threw together. I hope they are helpful to you. Let us know how you like these plans. Send us photo's of what you have done we love to hear from our customers. If you got any new free energy idea's let us know we can research them for you. Many customers do not have the extra research time that we have.



Metal sheet type earth battery

Fighting the pollution by public radio broadcast antennas

Un texte en français :	La pollution radio par les émetteurs FM
Een tekst in het Nederlands:	De radiovervuiling door FM-stralen
A petition:	www.petition-electrosmog.be

The electromagnetic pollution has now reached such a level that not only hypersensitive persons are being harmed. The debate most often focuses on cell phones, their relay antennas, Wi-Fi routers and similar technologies. It is often pointed out that domestic appliances like power saving lamps and cheap electronic devices, are harmful too. Recently, I came to the conclusion that I too had problems with electromagnetic radiations. Yet after a few months investigating, I was surprised to find out that far out the main cause of my problems was nothing I had heard about. A 100 MHz FM public radio broadcast antenna is located atop a local hospital and burns the whole city with an astounding force of 2 V/m (pike value).

I found other persons that are harmed. For example people who develop severe headaches or tiredness after a few hours working in a given place. They have no problems in other places, that are less exposed to the FM radio waves. It seems to me that people who live in strongly exposed habitations often develop psychiatric problems. My guess is that probably several thousand persons in the city are severely affected. Maybe tens of thousands are affected but without getting obviously sick.

Most puzzling is the fact that this hammering by radio waves is completely useless. It wouldn't change anything to the quality of the reception by the listeners in the city, if the force of the radio waves was divided by 100 or preferably 1,000. The purpose of those antennas is to emit far away in the countryside. That's why they are located atop hills or tall buildings and they have a huge power. But, due to their rudimentary construction, quite much of that power is wasted and hits the nearby city.

It is legal to hit the ground with such force. Whether I measure in rooms or in the open, it is at worst a little below the norms. Hence the problem is with the norms. They keep being too high, despite the efforts of many scholars and health organizations. The situation is catastrophic. If the people did understand the harm that is done to their children, revolts would break open.

Below is a picture of a cheap calculator that I transformed. It contains no more battery nor solar power cell. Instead it draws its energy from a 1 meter long antenna. Anyplace in the city center, in direct view of the emitter, the power of the radio waves is strong enough to feed the device. I made this because nobody was frightened by the figures I was reporting, except some friends that are into electronics. Everybody knows that a car can kill even at 30 km/h speed but almost nobody has any knowledge about radio waves figures. When I showed the calculator, everybody understood and some whitened. (The calculator also works in some classrooms where I tried it out. The emitter was visible through the windows... Should I warn the parents of the students that failed their exams?)

This didn't help anyway, so I invented another device: the "snake". The picture below shows six of them, an early version.

You just hang the snake in the flux of radio waves and the LED lamp at one end will bright up, clearly visible in daytime and enough to light and read a text at night.

The snake is less impressive than the calculator but it is much cheaper and easier to make and it can be sent in an envelope. I made tens of them and sent them to politicians, newspapers, universities... I gave some to local people, together with a user guide on a sheet of paper. Just like the calculator, the snake contains no battery. The lamp lights up solely on the power of the radio waves. The picture below shows a later version, that can be rolled up in an envelope that fits the conditions to be sent with only one stamp.

However mad it is to send such power on a city, nothing has been done yet against this. It's like an 19th century chemical plant sending its pollutants all around. Some complain but others argue that closing the factory would mean people laid off. Some then reply that being employed to feed children that die from ugly sicknesses may be nonsense... And so on, except for the fact that the chemical factory indeed had a purpose while the strength of the radio waves we're talking about, has no serious purpose at all.

Something common to all heavy sources of electromagnetic pollution is that it wouldn't cost much to make them harmless. For example, high tension power lines can be made harmless by feeding them DC current instead of AC current. This requires some more heavy electronics at the input and the output but the price of it is a detail in the whole. I studied the schematics of power saving lamps and simply noticed that they were conceived by people who do not understand the propagation of radio waves. Adding the necessary components to make the lamps radio-silent would almost not increase their prices. Enforcing proper norms will not change our way of life, it will just stop to favor the sociopathics amongst the industrials and lobbyists.

So, what can I do to help people understand the situation? They need to appropriate the scientific knowledge involved. Most assume that the necessary studies will be made by labs and then the governments will adapt the laws accordingly... That would be OK if it wasn't for the trillions of money involved. A minister in Belgium tried to prevent sugar dispensers in schools, she immediately got a made-up scandal on her shoulders. All she ultimately managed to get was to have some health advice notices glued on the sacred dispensers...

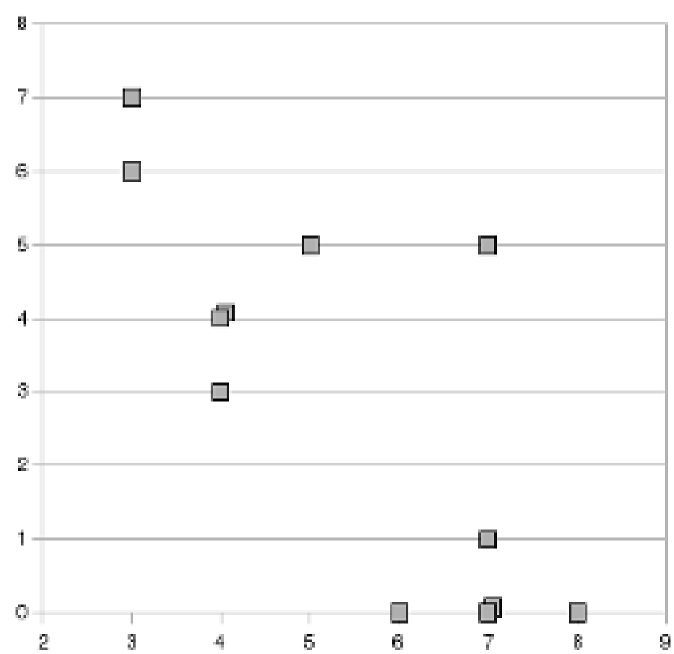
Flows of observations are now available, showing the effects of radio waves that match the norms: brains of rats destroyed, people unable to work, eggs that don't hatch, quarreling birds, increased risk of cancer, cows aging abnormally... I myself had seeds germinate and saw them die quicker when closer to a power saving lamp. Their strategy to cope with this is simple: "OK, there does exist scientific evidence of some danger... but there also does exist evidence that there is no danger at all! So let's balance the whole..." The norms are lowered but kept above what cell phone operators need for the current systems. The fact in itself of making a balance between scientific evidence is nonsense. Either a study proves a given danger and it can be verified, or bust. But anyway, what are those studies that tend to prove that there would be no danger? Lots of them are simply payed for by the cell phone industry... Yet some are perfectly serious, for example those concluding that radiations within the norms will not heat the brain or the body abnormally. This is perfectly true. There is no problem of scientific fairness involved with these studies. But, is a bullet harmless because it only very slightly heats your bones? A more sophisticated approach is to pick out studies that have borderline conclusions: "there may be a problem but it is not clear..." The study will be assumed to conclude that there is no problem at all, while it just was an inconclusive experiment like many are in science.

(When I'm exposed, I tend to compulsively perform simple tasks. What if a study examines if being exposed hampers the ability to perform that kind of tasks?)

Then, there is the problem that I'm going to make people sick. Indeed, electromagnetic hypersensitivity has a psychological component. Once people understand that they are victim to the radio waves and what symptoms the radio waves cause, they can overreact and become very sick when they start feeling the symptoms or just when they know there is a strong radiation force around. The radio waves induce a physiological stress, that hampers the proper functioning of the brain. When you add a psychological stress, due to the awareness of the problem, the summation of the two multiplies... Therapies for hypersensitive persons imply to dislearn them to overreact. Some friends of mine just refuse to start talking about electromagnetic sensitivity because they don't want to embark in the sickness. They do so with everything, meanwhile they eat very good food and have lots of pleasure in life. It works... with people with a strong health and a tad of selfishness.

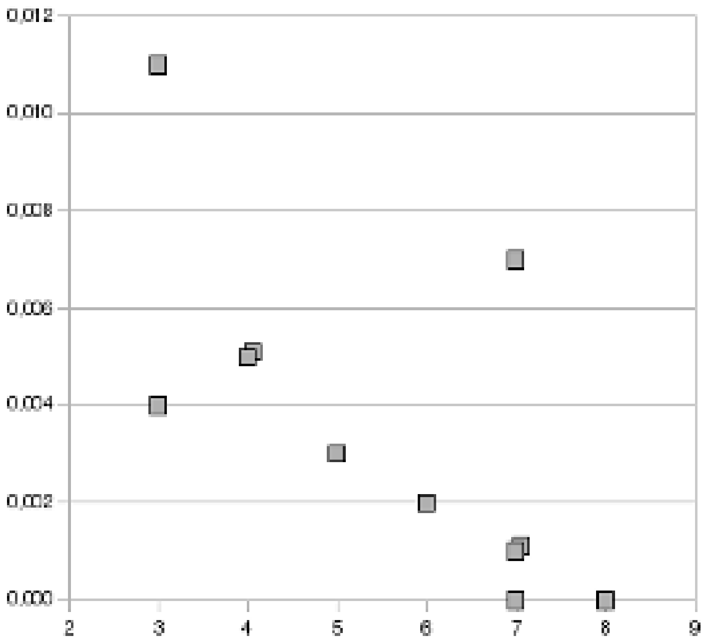
When you are in a cold wind and you feel a pain in the neck, you know it is due to the wind and you take cover. Almost nobody can do this with the symptoms of an exposition to strong radio waves. You feel tired, some brain fog, like if your head was in a clamp, a headache, or simply you make stupid errors... You will blame yourself or the location, possibly the noisy people around... while in fact you are mainly undergoing electromagnetic sensitivity. The home of a friend is strongly exposed. After about twenty minutes I can nor more find my words and speak correctly, unless I wrap my head in aluminum foil. There is a fair chance that a while ago, I would have blamed my friend for being annoying (he is) to the point of making me speechless. There also is a fair chance that my friend is annoying because he hangs in that electromagnetic pollution everyday. Since he lives there, he became an alcoholic, lost his job, manages to keep no girlfriend... (Everything I mention here can have other causes. Quite often, such causes just add up. For example, the person blaming the noisy people around, would maybe have felt nothing if the noisy people weren't there. Like you don't feel your bad knee when you carry no bag.)

The impact of the electromagnetic pollution is severe. It is a far too heavy, and pointless, contribution to our burdens and losses. But how do you establish, scientifically, be it as an amateur, that there indeed is a problem? My initial approach can be an illustration of this. As my home is uninhabitable, I spend most of the day working in local libraries. I noticed that I could work quite well at some places and not at all at other places. Then I saw an article taped on a board, about the effects of cell phone and Wi-Fi radiations. Okay... I made a spreadsheet, with a row for each location and a note from 0 to 10 according to my ability to work there. Although I knew it was a weak approach, I then filled in each row the strength of the closest Wi-Fi router, as listed by my laptop. There was no correlation... but this proved not at all that the Wi-Fi was innocent. Weeks later I made a nonsensical but working little assembly that made the variability of the radio waves hearable. This time I got a correlation. Mild, but obvious. The ability to work is horizontally while the intensity of the radio signals is vertically:



It quickly became obvious that I was measuring no strong signal in the GHz bands. I had no doubt that there were cell phone and Wi-Fi emissions coming from all directions and echoing all around but their strength was obviously

weak. The problem was with lower frequencies. I accused the fluorescent lamps for a while, till I finally understood that there was only one strong source, hitting me everywhere; those 100 MHz public radio broadcasts. The picture below shows the final correlation. Only one dot disagrees with the theory:



I was heavily disturbed by the radio waves, simply unable to work, long before I started puzzling on the subject. This is a strong proof that the matter is not just psychological. Reciprocally, once I understood the psychological component, I tried to use it positively, to counterbalance the effects of the electrosmog. I did get some results but I was never able to work correctly in the most exposed places. It is by no means "just psychological". It is useless "to be willing to make a small effort". I did efforts that frightened other people. One thing that does clearly help is eating a lot of sugar (Organic jam on rice bread...) (by the way, is that why sugar dispensers are placed everywhere kids are supposed to think and learn, to counterbalance the effects of the nearby cell phone relay antennas?) Alcohol does also help and I'm afraid this is why people seem to become alcoholics in exposed habitations.

Also, it does sometimes happen that I feel like undergoing strong radio waves but when I pop out my measuring device, I measure nothing serious. I have a natural tendency to be knocked-out... The radio waves are far out my heaviest problem but they are not always responsible.

I started studying other sources of radio pollution. I had an obvious benefit of removing every power saving lamp in my home. I put ferrite cores on most power chords. On one power chord that I sometimes use to feed my laptop inside my shielded tent, I had to put ten ferrites till I felt no more direct effect. Something very interesting is that till then I had no problem when using my cell phone. You guessed correctly: I started having problems, to the point that I never more hold it against my ear. I always use an earplug linked to the cell phone by a wire with two ferrite cores. I suppose that since I started avoiding the exposure to strong radio waves (which significantly improved my life and ability to work), my brains are no more constantly knocked out. So they get knocked out if I hold my cell phone against my head. And I feel it. This is one more synergy between the public broadcasts emitters and the cell phone industry: one hides the other away. 'Want to prove that inhabitants close to a relay antenna are no worse than those further away? Do the experiment in a city that is strongly exposed to public broadcasts...

So: buy a measuring tool or have a friend assemble one for you. And start comparing your problems and those of the people around you, with the level of electromagnetic pollution. If you can, make large-scale experiments with tens of persons, under advice of somebody with knowledge in statistics (to build an expressive statistic yet completely false, is *easy*). We need many such experiments, till it becomes unbearable for local interlocutors to negate the problem and not to dim the emissions. Step by step, we need to conquer our world back. Some enterprises and some countries have already set their norms at responsible levels.

One very important parameter is the rate at which the problems build up and then disappear, when exposed. Some people claim that they instantly feel when their cell phone is going to ring. I never could verify this. A friend claims that his cat reacts when he is going to get a text message on his cell phone. I tried several times to see the cat change

behavior while making my cell phone emit close to him but I got nothing. So I suppose that the cat reacts to the tone of the cell phone and my friend brain-confuses the timing. (I don't pretend nobody can feel a text message arriving, I'm just saying that I never could verify.) What I'm sure about is that my problems need minutes to build up, most often some ten or twenty minutes, the problem possibly becoming really painful after an hour. Once the problem built up, it needs much more time to diminish, maybe four times more. I often had to sleep a whole night on it. One day I "burned" my brains by holding a very polluting power saving lamp about 3 decimeters away from my head. I only noticed the problem after half an hour. But then it was horrible, like if a flame had been sweeping inside my head. Really just like the ache of a burn wound. I had a strong nausea and headache, that calmed down only hours later. I identified a few persons whose problems are obviously due to the electromagnetic pollution, in all cases the same applies: it needs time to build up. This means you cannot simply walk in and out of an exposed zone and claim you feel no difference. Also, you cannot get into a safe zone and claim you feel no better. If you were already poisoned, you will stay that way a long while. The only sure approach is to stay really long in a safe zone, preferably spend the night there, then go working in a polluted area. Try to be aware of what happens to you. The next day go working in a safe zone and try to see the difference. (This is a goldmine to build inconclusive studies.)

Everybody is sensitive to electromagnetic waves. The question is about the level of the sensibility. That's why people who get seriously sick with the current levels of exposition are called "hypersensitive". They are more sensitive than the average, sometimes with very painful and debilitating consequences.

There is a whole ladder of symptoms. This is roughly the ladder for me, exposed to the 100 MHz FM broadcasts:

0.01	V/m	No problem
0.1	V/m	No more able to concentrate and work
1	V/m	head in a clamp, maybe difficulties to talk
10	V/m	Tried it once for 2 hours, had to stay the whole next day in bed with an awful headache.

The serious problems begin for me at 0.1 V/m. Yet I know some people that wouldn't be called hypersensitive and that get problems similar to mine at about 0.3 V/m. A friend spent with me the two hours under the 10 V/m radiation and claimed he endured no problem... but he made surprising errors on the way back. It is very difficult for me, in my city, to find locations where the force is around 0.01 V/m. Values between 0.1 and 0.3 are common. It is easy to find building with rooms reaching 1 V/m. The force is quite predictable, according to the location and the orientation of the building, how much it emerges out of other buildings... So, because many people are being affected and because the radiation is reasonably easy to measure or to estimate, making statistics linking common health problems with the level of exposition is quite doable.

Hypersensitive persons would be 1% of the population. The need to protect this minority is enough to stop those powerful broadcasts from reaching the ground. I don't understand why I have to add that everybody is being harmed, be it to a lesser degree. I met official people whose job is to help hypersensitive persons. They've seen their pain and anguish by themselves... but they feel clueless as to how to stop the emissions. It's a very strange situation, when even the people close to the steer and convinced of a problem, can't do anything to stop it.

It has been claimed that the hypersensitivity of some persons is caused by an accumulation of toxic metals or organic pollutants. In such cases, antioxidants can be of immediate help and detoxifications would greatly help. (Note that common medical analysis like looking for mercury and the like in samples of blood, urine or hair, will reveal nothing even under severe intoxication, because blood and hair renew constantly. Only a sudden intoxication can be revealed by such analysis. The toxics slowly accumulated in standing body cells like the brain... Best method seem to be to take a well-tuned quantity of chelating molecules and then perform an analysis of the blood or urine.)

Cell phone and Wi-Fi radiations are different, for several reasons: they don't spread the same way in the body, they are pulsated and their frequency make they will not target the same macromolecules in the body. It would seem that you need 3 times more force of FM broadcast waves than cell phone or Wi-Fi waves, to have a same global impact...

I was frightened when I understood that under those 2 V/m force of radiation, an electric current in the order of 1 mA oscillates through the body. Such a current at a high frequency of 100 MHz will interact with the body quite differently than a DC or low frequency AC current. You cannot make direct comparisons... Anyway, 100 mA of DC current can be enough to kill a person by electrocution. 1 mA of low frequency current is enough to feel the current as a tickle. What are the consequences of such a current on the chemical reactions in the liver, on the production of

hormones by glands everywhere in the body? What if the person being exposed is a pregnant woman, with the baby just at the worst place in the flux of current? The length of an "antenna" matters much to allow it to build up current. Teenagers have the "optimal" length for 100 MHz radio waves... One thing I'm sure about is that if the government decided that from now on the school kids will be latched electrodes on the body and a current of 1 mA send through several hours a day, whatever the frequency, the parents will not accept. But this *is* happening, through radio waves, and I could feel the neuroleptic-like effect of it. (By the way, this implies that those experiments that show brains of rats destroyed by cell phones waves within the norms, apply only to a lesser degree to human brains, because of the difference in size. Rats are close to the optimal length to be harmed by cell phone waves... The optimal wavelength to dammage teenagers is that of those 100 MHz public broadcasts...)

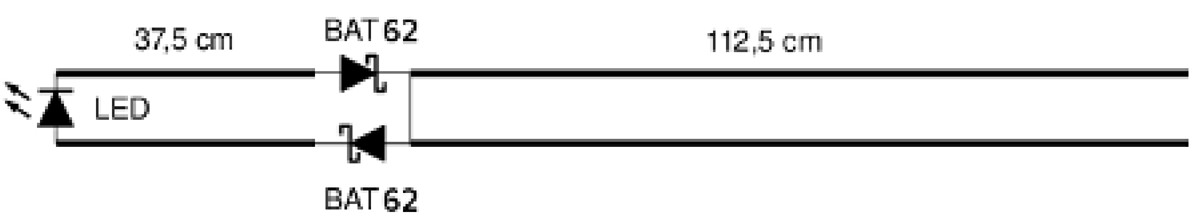
The radiations harm me more inside buildings than outside. I may get more sick under 0.2 V/m in a room than under 2 V/m directly exposed to an antenna. I don't know exactly why. Here are four possibilities:

- The roofs atop buildings act like prisms and send the waves towards the inhabitants beneath. Radio waves coming from above would be more harmful than when coming from aside.
- The radio waves resonate and echo inside the building and build up in metallic structures. This creates halos of proximity that will inject more power inside nearby living bodies. For example, while simply wrapping aluminum foil around my head, it is obvious that some designs of shielding will make me even more sick than using no aluminum at all. The same way, when some parts of the shielding of my tent wear off and stop to be conducting, I can get serious problems till I replace or complement the faulty area.
- Buildings contain their own sources of electromagnetic pollution. They add their effects to those of the pollution from the outside...
- Close to metallic structures, the electromagnetic field can become rotating. This because waves with equivalent strength come from different directions with different phase shifts.

Again, the four possibilities mentioned above are potentially very suitable to build experiments that demonstrate there is no problem. Perform the experiment in an anechoic place with the waves coming from aside and no other radiation than the one from the experiment... Just the opposite from real world situations but you can claim to be serious at avoiding parasitic variables...

If you want to find the FM emitters somewhere, fmscan.org is the reference I used till now.

This is the schematic of the "snake":



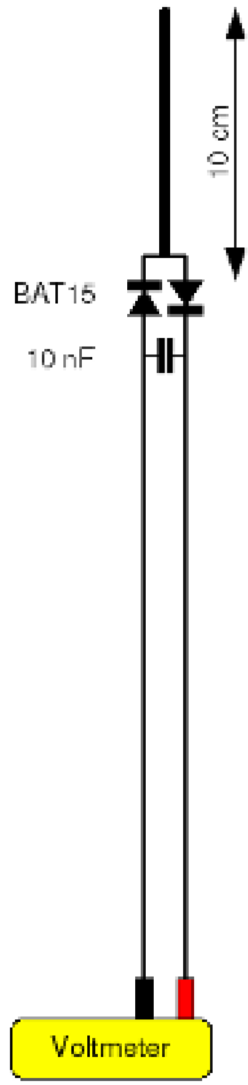
BAT62 detection diodes are no more produced. **BAT15** diodes work fine but they wear out; after a few months they stop functioning. **SMS7630** diodes are great but very little and mechanically fragile. **MMSD701T1G** diodes are sturdy and powerful; an excellent choice for a beginner. Such SMD diodes do also work for cell phone frequencies, which allows to test out a snake with a calling cell phone pushed against it. But any detection diodes that can manage 100 MHz will do.

The LED I'm currently using is the **L-7113SEC-H** . It lights up with a low tension and a very low current (the bluer a LED, the more tension it needs). Its color is red yet close to orange hence it is easily seen by the human eye (the eye is most sensitive to green, yellow and orange). The beam is quite narrow so when the LED is directed towards somebody's eyes it will appear quite bright.

For the lengths of 37.5 and 112.5 centimeters, any electric wire with two copper conductors will do. Audio signal wire is a practical solution. Use the shielding as one of the two conductors. The lengths of the two segments must not be precise. What matters is that the total length of the snake be 1.5 meters. Do not hesitate to try out if a little

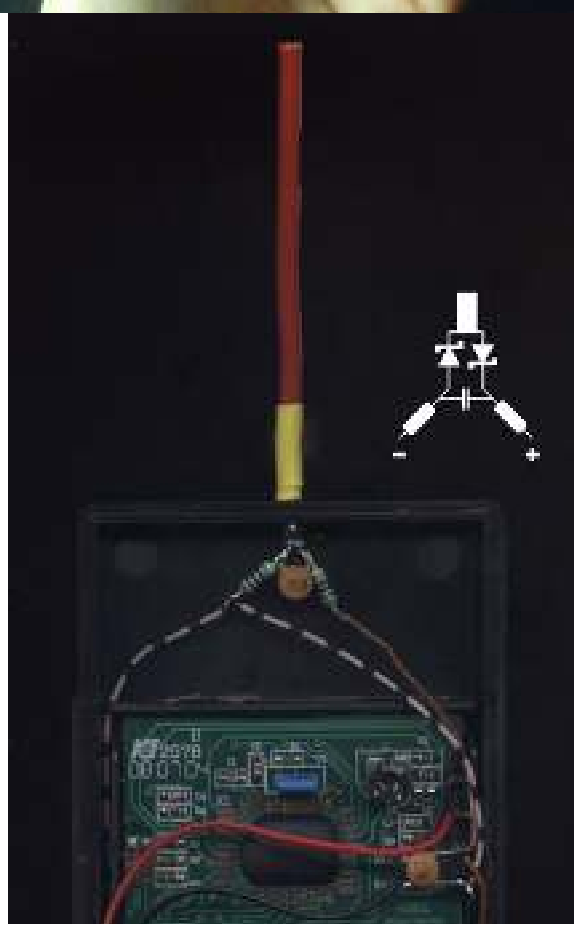
longer or shorter snake gives better results.

A schematic of my current probes, that I connect to a standard multimeter, measuring Volts DC. The measure displayed by the multimeter must be multiplied by 10. When using a 200.0 mV scale, just read while forgetting the dot:



This is a picture of a device that tries to pack the whole in a neat gadget. The electronic circuit is a €7 digital Volts display with a scale of 200.0 mV. I soldered away the jumper that makes the dot be displayed. The antenna is only 7 cm long, so an RMS value is displayed (for roughly steady radio waves). The whole cost about €12. Hold the antenna perpendicular to the direction the waves come from and try to hold the device away from conducting objects like your body or metallic objects. You cannot closely trust such simple device yet it is very handy and adequate to compare the radiation level in different places:


152


-
+

Those probes and device, quite easily allow to know the direction some 100 MHz radiation come from. Hold the thing at some decimeters from your body, roughly at the height of the belly. Your body and the device form a directional antenna... When the device is towards the emitter, it will display up to twice the value, while when it is hidden from the emitter by your body, the measure will be very low.

If you measure something strong, yet by turning in different directions the device always shows approximately the same value, then you are probably undergoing low-frequency radio waves like short wave broadcasts.

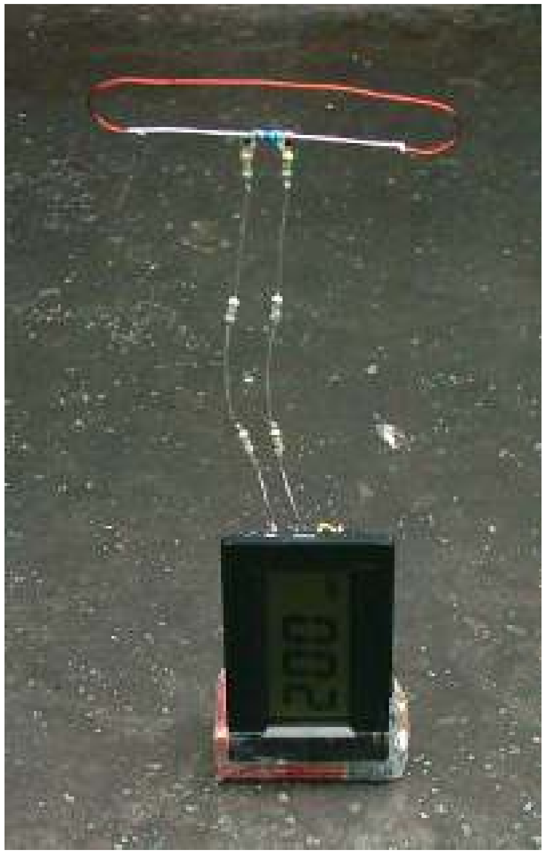
If the emitter is close, like a power saving lamp or a wrongly build power supply, converge towards it simply using the fact that the closer you get, the stronger the measure.

Such measuring tools are handy to find out power chords and appliances that pollute, yet then the measure displayed doesn't mean much. Once you are really close to an emitter, the measuring device and the emitter interact and the power flowing through the measuring device can be tremendous even though the device is only weakly polluting. You are in the "halo of proximity" of the device... Best example is most quality laptops, which emit almost no radio waves. I never could notice a problem while using my laptop when it is plugged to nothing... Yet if I hold a measuring tool against the screen I get frightening data... A few decimeters further, where my head can be, the measuring tool tells there is nothing... So, the high figures close to the laptop indeed tell that strong currents flow through it, but competent people made things such that those currents harm nobody...

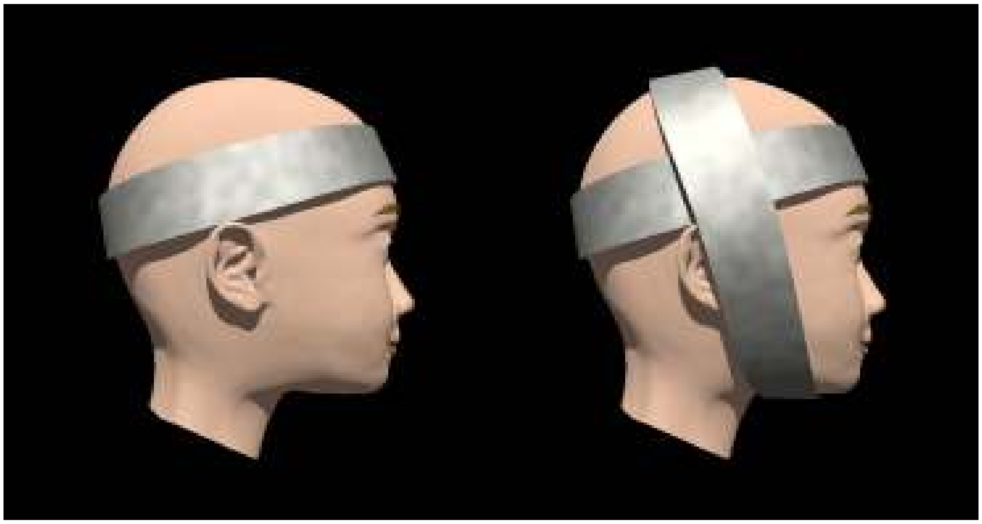
If you want a global measure, away from the effects of your body, hold the device above your head. Or place it on some plastic or cardboard box and walk some distance away.

The windows are a common entry point of radio waves and electric wires can be awfull ducts, yet in some cases I noticed that metallic structures unrelated with electricity, like the copper tubes of water heating radiators, were the main ducts of radio pollution towards a room.

Below is a device I assembled to focus on 1.8 GHz cell phone radio waves. Close to the nearby cell phone relay antenna, in direct view of it, I could not measure much more than 0.1 V/m (pike value). While this is still too much, it is by no means comparable to the frightening 2 V/m intensity of the FM broadcasts. I also went measuring in places where people complain about problems similar to mine. They thought the reason was the nearby cell phone relay antennas. But I could measure no significant intensity of cell phone radio waves at all, while the force of the FM broadcasts was above 0.2 V/m...



After about a year experimenting, the most simple protection I could come up with against 100 MHz broadcasts is a headband of aluminum, much the shape and size of a sweatband. I hide it inside a bonnet. I have no idea as to how and why it helps, aside from the general fact that any conducting structure will change something to the propagation of high frequency currents. Don't make it too high, a 3 to 4 centimeters height is OK. To try this out, you can just fold in a circle a 1 meter long wrap of aluminum and compress it to a flattened ring that fits your head. If you intent to re-use it, then you must strengthen it with lengths of tape before (inside) and after (outside) the ring is constituted. Make sure the tape does not hamper a perfect electric contact all around the ring. This protection is not perfect but it really helps.
When the field strength is above 0.1 V/m, I need a complementary vertical band in order to be able to work.
This also is a cheap way to make statistics. Compare days with the headband to days without the headband. In order to be scientific, you must ask somebody else to put the headband inside your bonnet every morning, at random. Every morning, the other person writes down if there was a conducting headband inside the bonnet or not. Every evening, you write a comment down to how your day was (headache? brain fog? errors? doomed day?) Then after a while you compare the two. At worst, if you have to do it alone, buy two identical bonnets, push a plastic headband inside one and an aluminum headband inside the other, and spend each day without knowing which one you picked. At the end of the day, write your appreciation down before checking and writing down which bonnet you picked.



A friend who is a physician points out that in many administrations, be they public or private, the employees are being persecuted. (That often happens when the work done by the administration is mostly useless and only serves to justify the social position and the salaries of a few people.) A statistic about the health impact of radio waves in such administrations could be of few significance, because the people have all kinds of health problems due to the harassment. The addition to this by the radio waves may be comparatively negligible. (Yet another way to build a statistic that shows few or no impact of the radio waves: perform it in a place where people bow under humilations...)

I was quite frightened to discover that the symptoms caused by radio waves, as I see them around me, are very close to those of "radiation poisoning". This is part of nuclear medicine. When a victim is exposed to a short and strong burst of radioactivity or any other ionizing radiation, its body will quickly react like if it had been poisoned. A "low" poisoning by radiations yields headaches, tiredness, difficulties to think... while stronger poisoning can lead to the person die in a few days like if it was heavily burn. The exposure to ionizing radiations is measured in "Gray". 1 Gy leads to a low poisoning. So I computed out how much energy a person gets from the local FM emitter, like the person I know that get sick at their desk. The result is 0.01 Gy for 8 hours of exposition, which is quite close.

Radio waves can induce all the typical problems caused by that ionisinig radiations but the energy levels involved can be quite different. For example, ionizing radiations cause burns without increasing the temperature of the body, while radio waves can only burn if they are powerful enough to heat the body. Radio waves can induce cancer but again the energy required is ways higher, like spending ten years using a cell phone against the head, several hours a day.

Body cells can be attacked by all kinds of means. Ionizing radiations lead to direct damage of the cell membrane. Radio waves disturb the molecular cell gates operate. The cell will always react the same way, as for poisoning: it will close the cell gates, to try to shun itself from the outside world and from the harm. This has many consequences. The cell is less able to fulfill its purpose inside the body. It uses resources to try to protect its internal parts. It will accumulate waste. That's why people get tired, less efficient or even sick. When the aggression made to the cell is deemed too strong, the cell will auto-destruct. That's the way radiations and chemicals can be used against cancer, making the cancer cell suicide.

The cells can be helped to better recover from the state of shock. Also they can be made to go less likely into the state of shock. Medication and health advice can be helpful for this.

A link has been proposed between autism and radio pollution. The growth of the human brain is very complex, with cells traveling from one side of the brain towards the other to find their place. This involves a tremendous amount of communication and coordination between the cells. What if those cells are too often put into a state of shock?

These are two scientific publications about the link between autism and radio waves :

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16530334

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14962625

Publications about how radio waves disturb cells :

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10860806

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12379225

Links

http://www.teslabel.be
http://www.clag.be
http://www.001.be.cx
http://www.criirem.org
http://www.next-up.org
http://www.robindestoits.org
http://www.beperkdestraling.org
http://www.stopumts.nl

A petition: www.petition-electrosmog.be

Eric Brasseur - October 3 2009 till October 16 2015

rexresearch.com

Roy J. MEYERS

Absorber

***Technology World Magazine*, p. 279-281 (Year unknown, apparently circa 1912; another article about Meyers appeared in the November 1912 issue of *Electronic World*)**

"Picks Power from the Air"

by
Charlton Lawrence Edholm

A remarkable scene took place in the legislature of Arizona this spring when the lawmakers

enthusiastically voted for the parole of a certain convict in the State penitentiary, granting him a leave of absence for 30 days and by means of private contributions raising a fund to defray his expenses to Washington DC and return.

The prisoner, Roy J. Meyers, is serving a 3-1/2 year sentence, but in spite of the fact that he bears the stigma of a convicted lawbreaker, he has demonstrated that a convict can be a useful member of society. During his imprisonment he perfected an electrical device of such original character as to arouse feelings of wonder and skepticism until experts had seen it in actual operation. It is a device to draw electricity from the atmosphere for light and power, and the 30-day parole was granted in order that the inventor might protect his rights through the patent office at Washington.

With the acquiescence of the legislature, Governor Hunt granted the parole and the prisoner was allowed to go free without any guard or any assurance but his word of honor that he would return. Two days before the period had elapsed, Meyer again presented himself before the governor, having accomplished his mission, and then returned to the penitentiary at Florence, where he continues to serve his sentence.

This, in brief, is the picturesque story which has called attention of the civilized world to a newly discovered electrical genius, and to another feature of the case which is of equal importance and human interest; namely, the enlightened policy pursued by our youngest State in its treatment of convicts...

Before entering the prison, Meyer had already applied for various patents, among them one for an improved trolley wheel head which prevents the trolley wheel from jumping the wire. Meyers had a conference with Superintendent Sims and Parole Clerk Sanders, and it was to these gentlemen that the inventor first explained the principles of his new device for securing electrical energy from the air. The officials were willing to give the man the opportunity to develop his plan and a little wooden building outside the walls was turned over to Meyers and was fitted up as a workshop and a laboratory. The first demonstration of the new apparatus was made shortly thereafter, the electricity drawn from the atmosphere being used to spark the gas engines of the pump house, and although the device was crude yet it did the work, and removed the doubts of his friends. Furtter development of the "absorber" followed, and his second model was constructed, and developed 8 volts. The machine came to the attention of the remarkable woman who brought his name before the legislature.

This was Miss Kate Barnard, State Commissioner of Charities and Corrections of Oklahoma, who was a guest of Mr. Sims, while studying prison conditions. She saw the machine at work, became familiar with the facts of Meyers' case, and was impressed by his rather blunt and unaffected personality, for Meyers has nothing of the polish or glibness of the poseur. He is a simple, earnest student of mechanical problems and not the sort of man to make a sentimental appeal for sympathy because of any grace of person or manner. Therefore it was the value of Meyers' invention, together with his essential integrity (in spite of his lapse) which so strongly impressed Miss Barnard that when she appeared before the Arizona legislature not long afterwards, addressing that body on the need of enlightened legislature along the line of her own work, she told the story of Roy Meyers and his epoch-making invention.

So, early in May, Meyers set out for Washington, unaccompanied.

In his own words: "When I arrived in Washington and laid my plans before the patent office experts, they merely smiled and told me that I would have to build a model and demonstrate my claims --- that it seemed strange that I, unknown as I am in the electrical world, should have accomplished the things for which Edison, Tesla and other experts have been striving for years.

"They could grasp the meaning of my drawings nor the explanation I tried to make to them. There was little time to spare, as I had only 20 days left of my leave, but I set to work in a few days was able to take a crude model around to the patent office to make a demonstration.

"Arriving at the patent office I telephoned to a friend who had been so kind as to introduce me and aid me in reaching the proper officials. The absorber was hoisted on two short poles and made to work. While they were as yet unable to understand the principles involved and hardly willing to believe their eyes, they were forced to admit that I had something new and different, and they told me that there would be no further objection; that I might file my application without further delay.

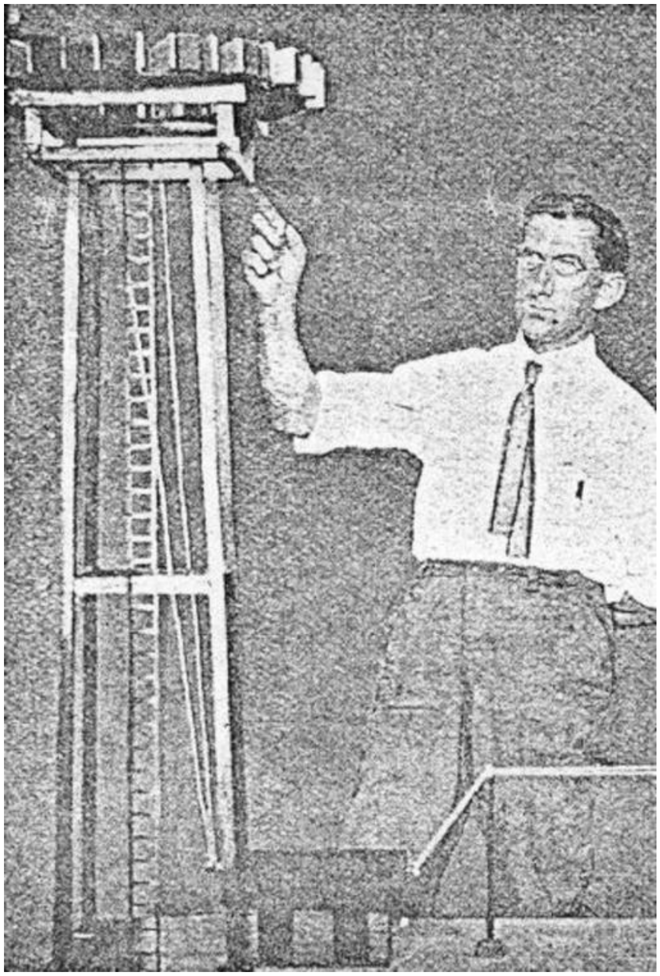
"I hope to construct my first large machine right here in Phoenix. I feel grateful; to Governor Hunt and others for what they have done for me and to the help they have given in securing protection I might not otherwise have had, and I am desirous of demonstrating this gratitude. I am going back to Florence today to resume the serving of my sentence, which will expire in 10 months. Then, here in Phoenix, I will begin the work of making my machines."

While there are some details of the device which the inventor refuses to make public, yet there are many general features that may be explained. It is planned that the machine, to be set up in Phoenix, will generate sufficient power to light the city, and will consist of a 200 foot tower upon which is placed the "absorber". The latter consists of a series of magnetized steel plates set in a circle (the manner of preparing them is kept secret) and this mechanism attracts the electricity from the atmosphere. This is carried by wires to a transformer in the engine house below and thence is applied to produce either power or light after the usual manner.

In an authorized statement Meyers says: "The flow of electricity is constant. When it emerges into the transformer it is in the form of a direct current. It will absorb the electricity day and night and will work whenever the wireless will work. I can put up a plant to supply such a building as the Adams Hotel for about $1500, and one of the principal items of the expense is the cost of the towers, the wires, the magnetizing of one set of plates, which is part of the secret of the treatment which makes it respond to the accumulations of the atmosphere.

"For use in the case of an electrical storm I have made what I call a modified form of circuit breaker, such as is commonly used as a lightning arrester on telegraph lines. In case of a storm the accumulator would suddenly become overcharged, possibly, and as the electricity would not of itself flow back into the air, the result might be disastrous. So I send it down into the ground, whenever the voltage rises above a certain amount."

Roy J. Meyers & the "Absorber"



Modern Electronics **(1914 ?)**

Electricity From Air New Great Discovery

by

Dr Leonard Keene Hirshberg

Working quietly in the heart of Baltimore for weeks on an invention which some critics say will revolutionize the method of converting electricity to practical use has been Roy J. Meyers, who like Benjamin Franklin, extracts the electric current from the air.

Mr Meyers invention was made last summer while he was confined in the penitentiary at Florence, Arizona. His first finished apparatus was made in Baltimore.

A practical, unlettered electrician, Mr Meyers, while in Arizona, was arrested on a comparatively minor charge and sent to the penitentiary. There he was placed in charge of the prison electrical plant, and there he says he made his discovery that the current which the civilized world is beginning to use most extensively for light and power could be transformed from the atmosphere without the

aid of moving machines or batteries.

Miss Kate Barnard, Commissioner of Charities and Corrections, of Oklahoma, hearing of Meyers' invention and of his desire to have it patented, appeared before the Arizona Legislature to make an appeal in behalf of the young convict. As a result a special bill was passed which granted Meyers a month's leave of absence on parole. He went unaccompanied to Washington, filed his patent applications and returned to the penitentiary. Since then he has been indefinitely paroled.

He came to Baltimore as the place where he could easily obtain the mechanical parts needed to make a more nearly perfect machine than the crude model he has fashioned in the penitentiary workshop, and is making his headquarters here while working on his invention. With him is W.E. Chenot, who has been his assistant in assembling and testing the machine and who says that he has bought Meyers' patent rights for Germany.

They have proved beyond doubt that the invention is practical and that when finally brought to a state of perfection it will introduce a new epoch in the industrial use of electricity. By Westinghouse meters they tested the strength of the current gathered from the air, and with the use of only two of the four rectifying transformers the voltmeter recorded four and one-half volts, and the ammeter, which had the capacity of recording 75 amperes, was broken by the force of the current.

The machine itself is simple. It is in reality a transformer, which is familiar to anyone knowing anything at all about electricity in its practical uses. On a high tripod, which resembles somewhat the framework of a windmill tower, is the transformer, which Mr Meyers calls his 'absorber'. It is made up of an iron core, wrapped with copper wire. The secret of the invention is the manner in which the disks composing this 'absorber' are magnetized, and this secret Meyers says he found by accident while at work in prison.

What the machine, when finally perfected, will do is yet to be seen. Its inventor claims that it will greatly reduce the cost of making electricity. No batteries of any kind are needed, he says, and not a part of the machine turns upon the other. It is as durable, apparently, as an electric light pole. One of these machines, says Meyers, when perfected may be placed on a vehicle and transform enough electricity to give motive power, be that vehicle a locomotive or an automobile. He declared it can be placed on a building to furnish electric lights or power, and that the only wear will be upon the machinery which its current runs.

Meyers is 34 years old and he gained his knowledge of electricity by working in shops along the Pacific Coast. The depths of the mysteries of electricity he has not explored, but he is certain that he has found the means of absorbing it from the air and of converting it to the use of mankind.

British (GB) Patent # 191301098

Improvements in and Relating to Apparatus for Producing Electricity.

1-14-1914

Roy Jerome Meyers

Classification: - international: H05F7/00; H05F7/00; - european: H05F7/00
Application number: GBD191301098 19130114
Priority number(s): GBT191301098 19130114

Abstract ~ Vapour apparatus, arrangements of. - A rectifier for use with apparatus for producing electricity from the earth consists of mercury- vapour lamps constructed and arranged as shown in Fig. 4. Each lamp comprises two wires 6<1>, 7<1> wound around a steel tube 15 surrounding a

mercury tube 11 preferably of copper. The coil 6<1> is connected between the electrode 14 and the terminal 18, and the coil 7<1> between the terminals 19, 5. The coils 6<1>, 7<1> are preferably composed of soft iron. Reference has been directed by the Comp- troller to Specifications 16,709/87, 14,033/99, and 5457/11, [all in Class 53, Galvanic batteries], and 15,412/06.

British Patent # 1098

(January 14, 1913)

Improvements in and Relating to Apparatus for Producing Electricity

Roy Jerome Meyers

This invention relates to improvements in apparatus for the production of electrical currents, and the primary object in view is the production of a commercially serviceable electrical current without the employment of mechanical or chemical action. To this end the invention comprises means for producing what I believe to be dynamic electricity from the earth and its ambient elements.

I am, of course aware that it has been proposed to obtain static charges from upper strata of the atmosphere, but such charges are recognized as of widely variant potential and have thus far proved of no practical commercial value, and the present invention is distinguished from all such apparatus as has heretofore been employed for attracting static charges by the fact that this improved apparatus is not designed or employed to produce or generate irregular, fluctuating or other electrical charges which lack constancy, but on the other hand I have by actual test been able to produce from a very small apparatus at comparatively low elevation, say about 50 or 60 feet above the earth's surface, a substantially constant current at a commercially usable voltage and amperage. This current I ascertained by repeated tests is capable of being readily increased by additions of the unit elements in the apparatus hereinafter set forth, and I am convinced from the constancy of the current obtained and its comparatively low potential that the current is dynamic and not static, although, of course, it is not impossible that certain static discharges occur and, in fact, I have found occasion to provide against the damage which might result from such discharge by the provision of lightning arresters and cut-out apparatus which assist in rendering the obtained current stable by eliminating sudden fluctuations which sometimes occur during conditions of high humidity from what I consider static discharges. The nature of my invention is obviously such that I have been unable to establish authoritatively all of the principles involved, and some of the theories herein expressed may possibly prove erroneous, but I do know and am able to demonstrate that the apparatus which I have discovered does produce, generate, or otherwise acquire a difference of potential representing a current amperage above stated, or varied therefrom at the will of the operator according to the uses which the current is to be subjected.

The invention comprises generically means for producing electrical currents of serviceable potential substantially without the employment of mechanical or chemical action, and in this connection I have been able to observe no chemical action whatever on the parts utilized although deterioration may possibly occur in some of the parts, but so far as I am able to determine such deterioration does not add to the current supply but is merely incidental to the effect of climatic action.

The invention more specifically comprises the employment of a magnet or magnets and a co-operating element, such as zinc disposed adjacent to the magnet or magnets and connected in such manner and arranged relative to the earth so as to produce current, my observation being that current is produced only when such magnets have their poles facing substantially to the north and

south and the zincs are disposed substantially along the magnets.

The invention also comprehends other details of construction, combinations and arrangements of parts as will hereinafter be fully set forth and claimed.

In the accompanying drawings:

Figure 1 is a top plan view of an apparatus embodying the features of the present invention, the arrow accompanying the figure indicating substantially the geographical north, parts of the figure being diagrammatic for condensing the showing.

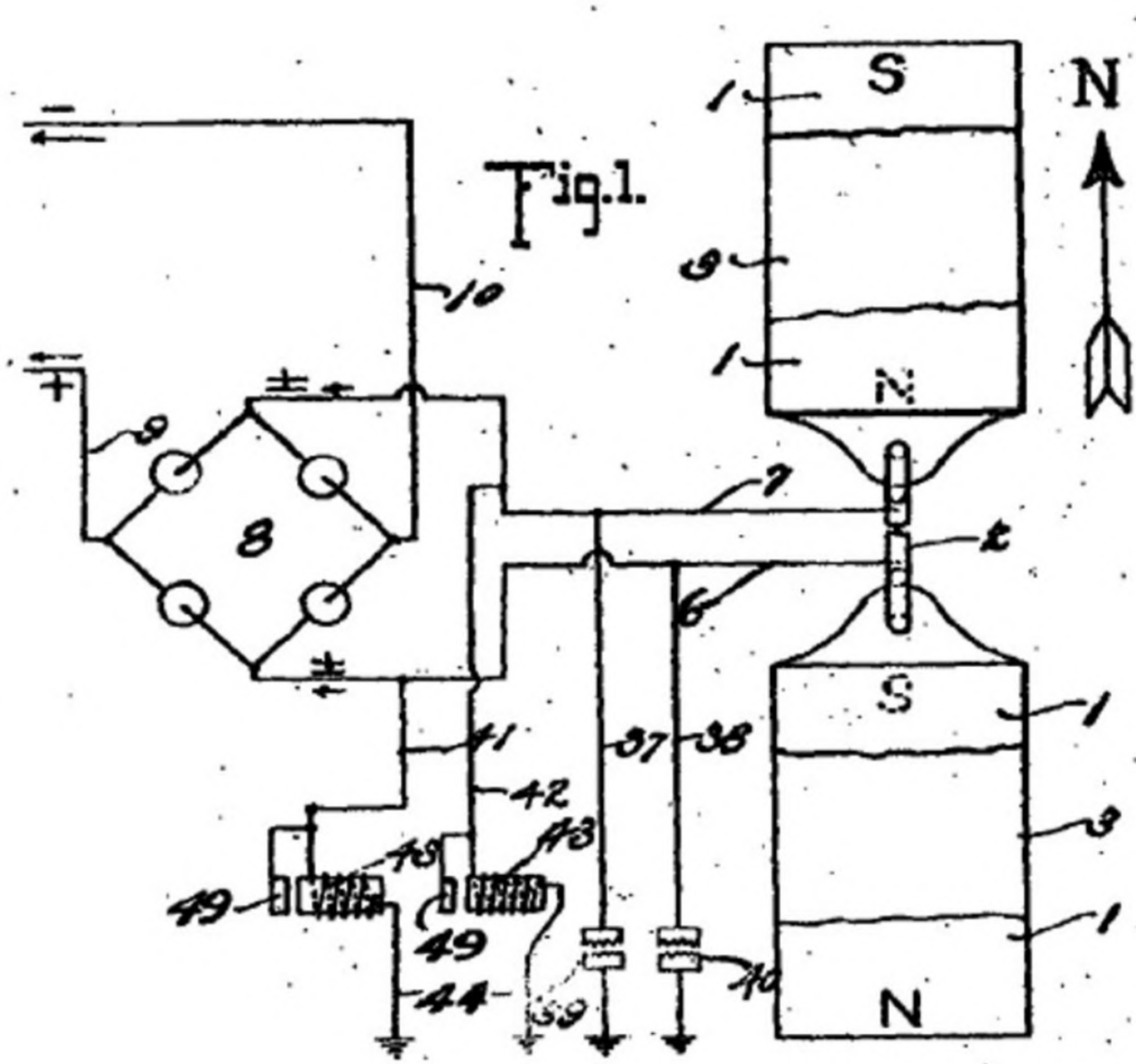


Figure 2 is a view is side elevation of the parts seen in plan in Figure 1.

Fig.2.

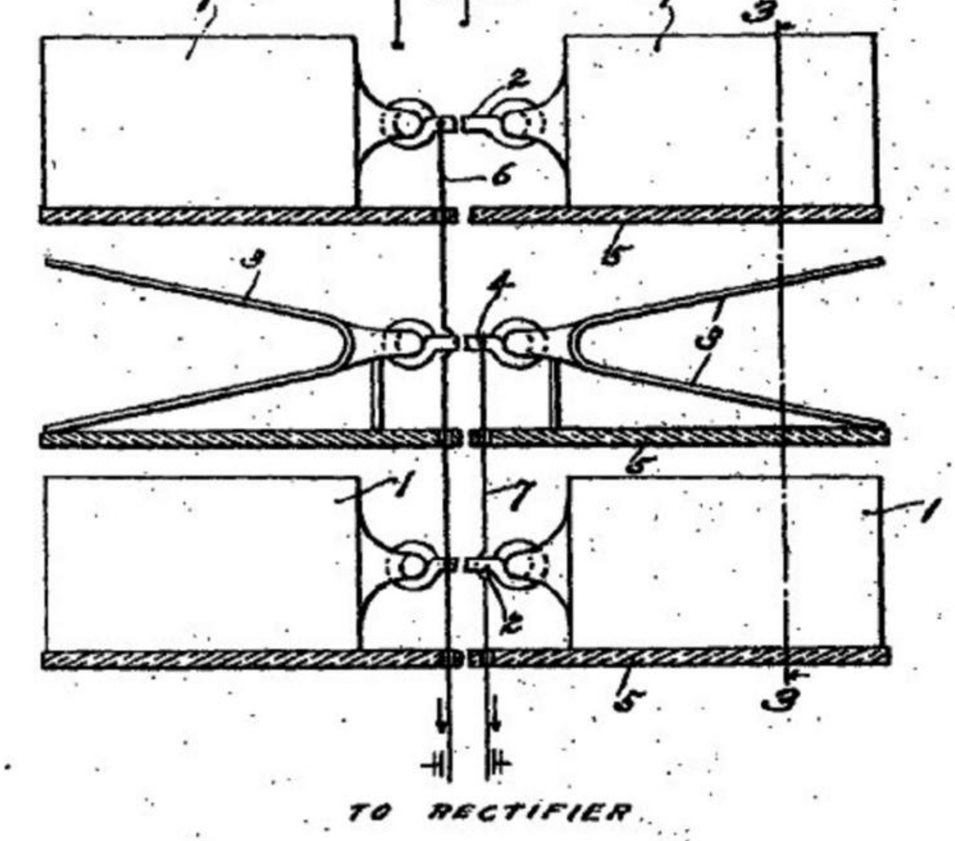


Figure 3 is a vertical section taken on the plane indicated by the line 3-3 of Figure 2 and looking in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Fig 3.

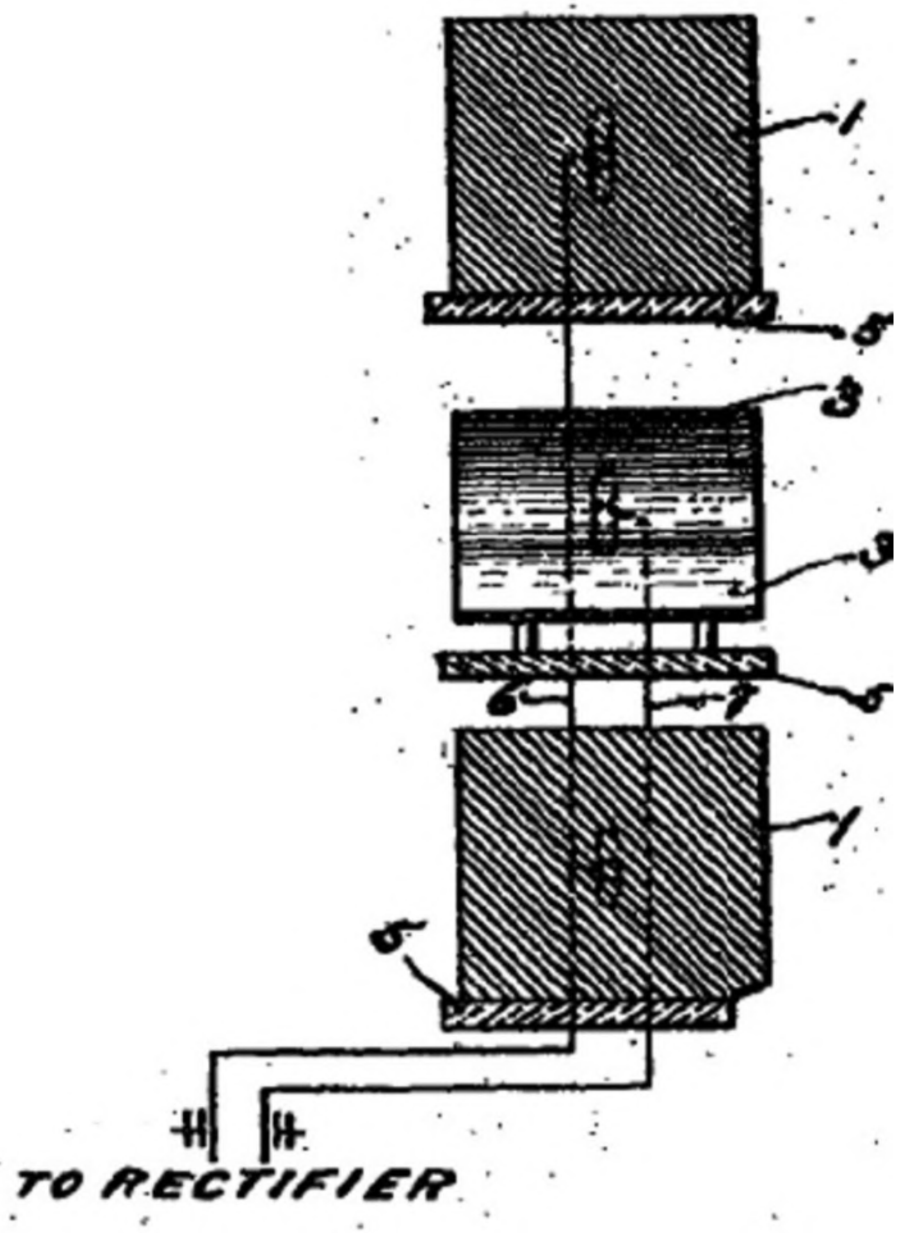


Figure 4 is a detail view partly in elevation and partly in section showing the detail connections of the converter and intensifier.

Fig 4

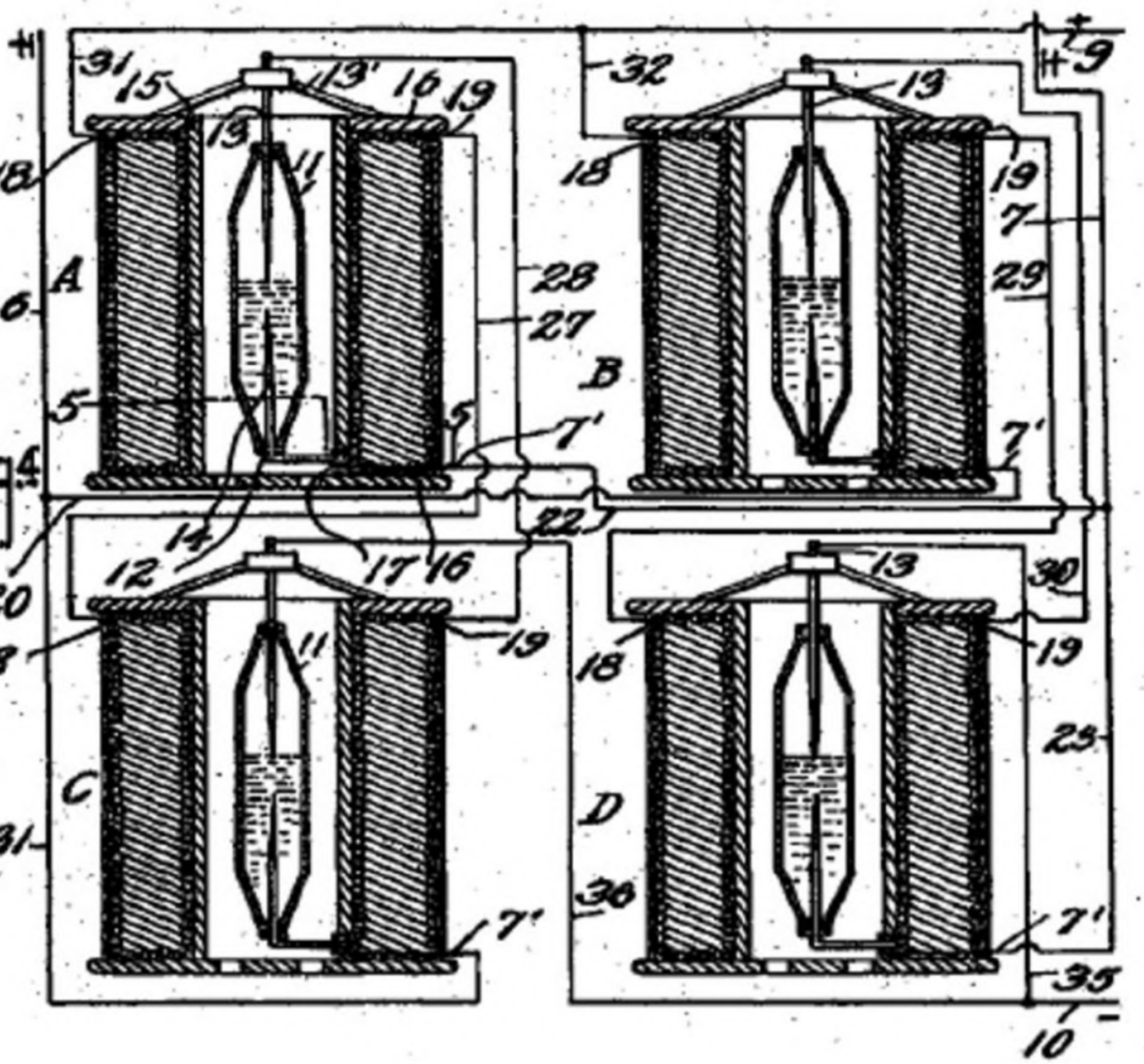


Figure 5 is a transverse section taken on the planes indicated by line 5-5 of Figure 4 and looking downwardly.

Fig 5.

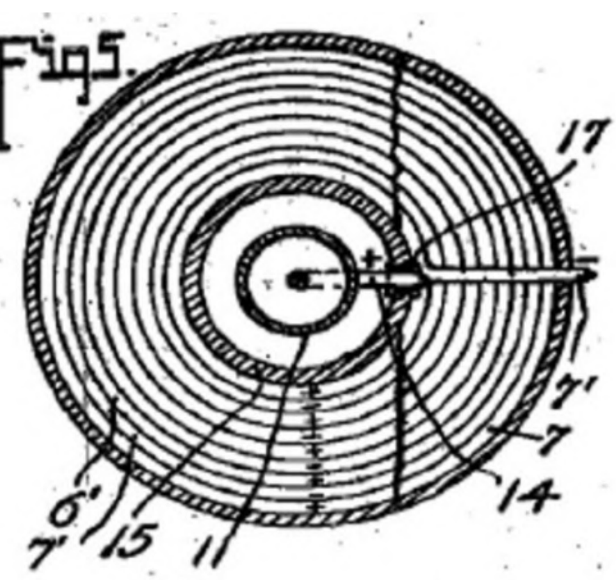


Figure 6 is an enlarged detail fragmentary section illustrating the parts at the juncture of the

conductors and one of the intensifiers.

Fig.6

Figure 7 is an enlarged detail view partly in elevation and partly in section of one of the automatic cut-outs and

Fig.7.

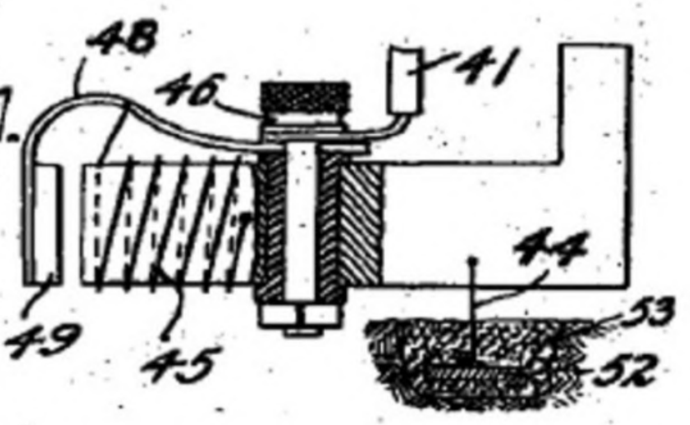
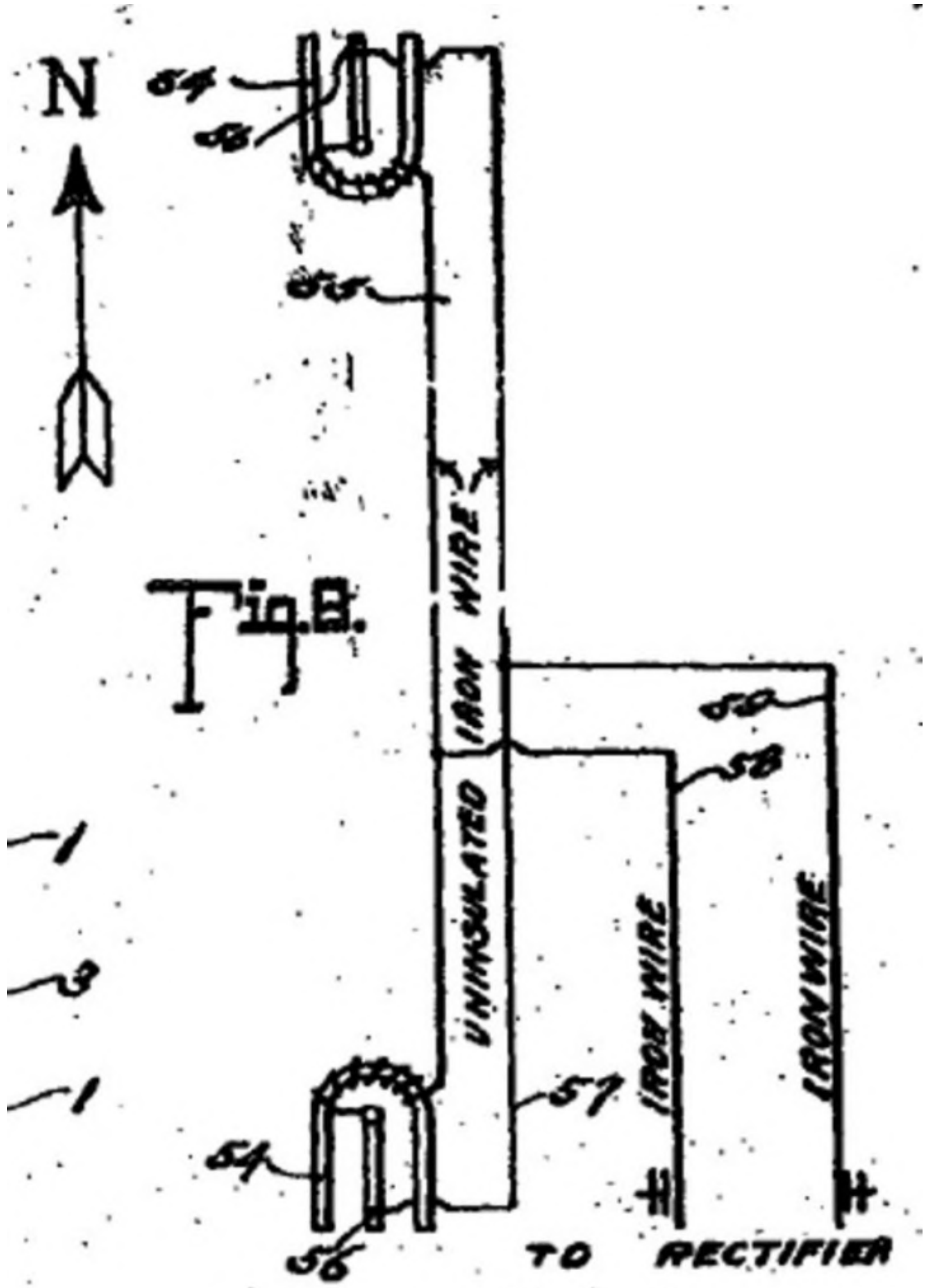


Figure 8 is a diagrammatic view of one of the simplest forms of embodiment of the invention.



Referring to the drawing by numerals, 1,1 indicates magnets connected by a magnetic substance 2, preferably an iron wire. The magnets 1 are arranged in pairs, one pair being spaced beneath the other, and interposed between the magnets are zinc plates 3,3 connected by an iron wire conductor 4. Suitable insulating supports 5 are arranged for sustaining the respective magnets 1 and plates 3,3. Each plate 3 is preferably bent substantially into V form, as clearly seen in Figure 1, and the V1 of one of the plates opens or faces toward the north and the V of the other plate to the South. I have determined by experimentation that it is essential that the plates 3 be disposed substantially north and south with their flat faces approximately parallel to the adjacent faces of the co-operating magnets, although by experience I have not discovered any material difference in the current obtained when the plates are disposed slightly to one side of north and south, as for instance when the plates are disposed slightly to one side of north and south, as for instance when disposed in the line of the magnetic polarity of the earth. The same is true with respect to the magnets 1, the said magnets being disposed substantially north and south for operative purposes, although I find that it is immaterial whether the north pole of one of the magnets is disposed to the north and the south pole to the south, or vice versa, and it is my conviction from experience that it is essential to have the magnets of each pair connected by magnetic material so that the magnets substantially become

one with a pole exposed to the north and a pole exposed to the north. In Figure 1, I have indicated in full lines by the letters 8 and N the respective polarities of the magnets 1, and have indicated in dotted lines the other pole of those magnets when the connection 2 is severed. I have found that the magnets and zinc plates operate to produce, whether by collection or generation I am not certain, electrical currents when disposed substantially north and south, but when disposed substantially east and west no such currents are produced. I also find that the question of elevation is by no means vital, but it is true that more efficient results are obtained by placing the zincs and magnets on elevated supports. I furthermore find from tests that it is possible to obtain currents from the apparatus with the zincs and magnets disposed in a building or otherwise enclosed, although more efficient results are obtained by having the said elements arranged in the open.

While in Figures 1, 2, and 3, I have shown the magnets and the zinc plates as superimposed, it will be apparent, as hereinafter fully set forth, that these elements may be juxtaposed in horizontal planes, and substantially the same results will be secured. Furthermore, the magnets 1 with the interposed zincs 3, as shown in Figures 1, 2 and 3 merely represent a unit which may be repeated either horizontally or vertically for increasing the current supply, and when the unit is repeated the zinc plates are arranged alternating with the magnets throughout the entire series as hereinafter indicated.

A conductor 6 is connected in multiple with the conductors 2 and a conductor 7 is connected with conductor 4, the conductor 6 extending to one terminal of a rectifier which I have indicated by the general reference character 8, and the conductor 7 extending to the other terminal of said rectifier. The rectifier as seen in diagram in Figure 1 may assume any of several well known embodiments of the electrical valve type and may consist of four asymmetric cells or Cooper-Hewitt mercury vapor lamps connected as indicated in Figure 1 for permitting communication of the positive impulses from the conductor 6 only to the line conductor 9 and the negative impulses from conductor 6 on only to the line conductor 10. The current from this rectifier may be delivered through the conductors 9 and 10 to any suitable source for consumption.

While the said rectifier 8 may consist of any of the known types, as above outlined, it preferably consists of a specially constructed rectifier which also has the capacity of intensifying the current and comprises specifically the elements shown in detail in Figures 4, 5, and 6 wherein I have disclosed the detail wiring of the rectifier when composed of four of the rectifying and intensify in elements instead of asymmetric cells or simple mercury vapor valves. As each of these structures is an exact embodiment of all the others, one only will be described, and the description will apply to all. The rectifying element of each construction consists of a mercury tube 11 which is preferably formed of glass or other suitable material, and comprises a cylinder having its end portions tapered and each terminating in an insulating plug or stopper 12. Through the upper stopper 12 is extended the electrode 13 which extends well into the tube and preferably substantially one-half the length thereof to a point adjacent the inner end of an opposing electrode 14 which latter electrode extends thence downwardly through the insulation 12 at the lower end of the tube. The tube 11 is supplied with mercury and is adapted to operate on the principle of the mercury vapor lamp, serving to rectify current by checking back impulses of one sign and permitting passage of impulses of the other. To avoid the necessity for utilizing a starter, as is common with the lamp type of electrical valve, the supply of mercury within the tube may be sufficient to contact with the lower end of the electrode 13 when current is not being supplied, so that as soon as current is passed from one electrode to the other sufficiently for volatilizing that portion of the mercury immediately adjacent the lower end of electrode 13, the structure begins its operation as a rectifier. The tube 11 is surrounded by a tube 15 which is preferably spaced from tube 11 sufficiently for allowing atmospheric or other cooling circulation to pass the tube 11. In some instances, it may be desirable to cool the tube 11 by a surrounding body of liquid, as hereinafter indicated. The tube 15 may be of insulating material but I find efficient results attained by the employment of a steel tube, and fixed to the ends of the of the

tube are insulating disks 16, 16 forming a spool on which are wound twin wires 6^1 and 7^1, the wire 6^1 being connected at the inner helix of the coil with the outer end of the electrode 14, the lower portion of said electrode being extended to one side of the tube 11 and passed through an insulating sleeve 17 extending through the tube 15, and at its outer end merging into the adjacent end of the wire 6^1. The wire 7^1 extends directly from the outer portion of the spool through the several helices to a point adjacent the juncture of the electrode 14 with wire 6^1 and thence extends in mechanical parallelism with the wire throughout the coil, the wire 6^1 ending in a terminal 18 and the wire 7^1 ending in a terminal 19. For the sake of convenience of description and of tracing the circuits, each of the apparatus just above described and herein known as an intensifier and rectifier will be mentioned as A, B, C and D, respectively. Conductor 6 is formed with branches 20 and 21 and conductor 7 is formed with similar branches 22 and 23. Branch 20 from conductor 6 connects with conductor 7^1 of intensifier B and branch 21 of conductor 6 connects with the conductor 7^1 of intensifier C, while branch 22 of conductor 7 of intensifier C, while branch 22 of conductor 7 connects with conductor 7^1 of intensifier D. A conductor 27 is connected with terminal 19 of intensifier A and extends to and is connected with the terminal 18 of intensifier C, and a conductor 7 connects with conductor 7^1 of intensifier D. A conductor 27 is connected with terminal 19 of intensifier A. and extends to and is connected with terminal 18 of intensifier C, and a conductor 28 is connected with the terminal 19 of intensifier C and extends from the terminal 19 of intensifier B to the terminal 18 of intensifier D to electrode 13 of intensifier B. Each electrode 13 is supported on a spider 13^1 resting on the upper disk 16 of the respective intensifier. Conductors 31 and 32 are connected with the terminals 18 of intensifiers A and B and are united to form the positive line wire 9 which co-operates with the negative line wire 10 and extends to any suitable point of consumption. The line wire 10 is provided with branches 35 and 36 extending to the electrodes 13 of intensifiers C and D for completing the negative side of the circuit.

Thus it will be seen that alternating currents produced in the wires 6 and 7 will be rectified and delivered in the form of a direct current through the line wires 9 and 10, and I find by experiment that the wires 6 and 7 should be of iron, preferably soft, and may of course be insulated, the other wiring not specified as iron being of copper or other suitable material.

In carrying out the operation as stated, the circuits may be traced as follows: A positive impulse starting at the zincs 3 is directed along conductor 7 to branch 23 to conductor 7^1 and the winding of the rectifier of intensifier B through said rectifier to the conductor 6^1, through the winding thereof to the contact 18, conductor 32 and to the line wire 9. The next or negative impulse directed along conductor 7 cannot find its way along branch 23 and the circuit just above traced because it cannot pass across the rectifier of intensifier B but instead the negative impulse passes along conductor 22 to conductor 7 of intensifier A and the winding thereof to the contact 19 and to conductor 27 to contact 18 of intensifier C, to the winding of the wire 6^1 thereof to the electrode 14 through the rectifier to the of the electrode 13 and conductor of intensifier A, electrode 14 thereof and conductor 6^1 to contact 18 and wire 31 to line wire 9. Obviously the positive impulse cannot pass along the wire 20 because of its inverse approach to the rectifier of intensifier B. The next impulse or negative impulse delivered to conductor 6 cannot pass along conductor 21 because of its connection with electrode 13 of the rectifier of intensifier A, but instead passes along conductor 20 to the wire 7^1 and its winding forming part of intensifier B to the contact 19 and conductor 29 to contact 18 and the winding of wire 6^1 of intensifier D to the electrode 14 and through the rectifier to the electrode 13 and conductor 35 to line wire 10. Thus the current is rectified and all positive impulses directed along one line and all negative impulses along the other lie s that the potential difference between the two lines will be maximum for the given current of the alternating circuit. It is, of course, apparent that a less number of intensifiers with their accompanying rectifier elements may be employed with a sacrifice of the impulses which are checked back from a lack of ability to pass the respective rectifier elements, and in fact I have secured efficient results by the use of a single intensifier with its rectifier elements, as hereinafter set

forth.

Grounding conductors 37 and 38 are connected respectively with the conductors 6 and 7 and are provided with the ordinary lightning arresters 39 and 40 respectively for protecting the circuit against high tension static charges.

Conductors 41 and 42 are connected respectively with the conductors 6 and 7 and each connects with an automatic cutout 43 which is grounded as at 4. Each of said automatic cutouts is exactly like the other and one of the same is shown in detail in Figure 7 and comprises the inductive resistance 45 provided with an insulated binding post 46 wit which the respective conductor 6 or 7 is connected, said post also supporting a spring 48 which sustains an armature 49 adjacent to the core of the resistance 45. The helix of resistance 45 is connected preferably through the spring to the binding post at one end and at the other end is grounded on the core of the resistance, the said core being grounded by ground conductor 44 which extends to the metallic plate 52 embedded in moist carbon or other inductive material buried in the earth. Each of the conductors 41, 42 and 44 is of iron, and in this connection I wish it understood that where I state the specific substance I am able to verify the accuracy of the statement by the results of tests which I have made, but of course I wish to include along with such substances al equivalents, as for instance, where iron is mentioned its byproducts, such as steel, and its equivalents such as nickel and other magnetic substances are intended to be comprehended. The cutout apparatus seen in detail in Figure 7 is employed particularly for insuring against high tension currents, it being obvious from the structure shown that when potential rises beyond the limit established by the tension of the spring sustaining the armature 40, the armature will be moved to a position contacting with the core of the cutout device and thereby directly close the ground connection for line wire 41 with conductor 44, eliminating the resistance of winding 45 and allowing the high tension current to be discharged to the ground. Immediately upon such discharge the winding 45 losing its current will allow the core to become demagnetized and release the armature 49 whereby the ground connection is substantially broken leaving only the connection through the winding 45 the resistance of which is sufficient for insuring against loss of low tension current.

In Figure 8 I have illustrated an apparatus which though apparently primitive in construction and arrangement comprehends the first successful embodiment which I produced in the course of discovery of the present invention, and it will be observed that the essential features of the invention are therein disclosed. The structure delineated in said figure consists of horseshoe magnets 54, 55, one facing north and the other south, that is, each opening in the respective directions indicated and the two being connected by an iron wire 55 which is uninsulated and wrapped about the respective magnets each end portion of the wire 55 being extended from the respective magnets to and connected with, as by being soldered to, a zinc plate 56, there being a plate 56 for each magnet and each plate being arranged longitudinally substantially parallel with the legs of the magnet and with the faces of the plate exposed toward the respective legs of the magnet, the plate being thus arranged endwise toward the north and south. An iron wire 57 connects the plates 56, the ends of the wire being preferably connected adjacent the outer ends of the plates but from experiment I find that the wire may be connected at practically any point to the plate. Lead wires 58 and 59 are connected respectively with the wires 55 and 57 and supply an alternating current at a comparatively low tension, and to control such current the wires 58 and 59 may be extended to a rectifier or combined rectifier and intensifier, as above set forth.

The tests which I have found successful with the apparatus seen in Figure 8 were carried out by the employment first of horseshoe magnets approximately 4 inches in length, the bar comprising the horseshoe being about one inch square, the zincs being dimensioned proportionately and from this apparatus with the employment of a single intensifier and rectifier, as above stated, I was able to obtain a constant current of 8 volts.

It should be obvious that the magnets forming one of the electrodes of this apparatus may be permanent or may be electromagnets, or a combination of the two.

While the magnets mentioned throughout the above may be formed of any magnetic substance, I find the best results obtained by the employment of the nickel chrome steel.

While the successful operation of the various devices which I have constructed embodying the present invention have not enabled me to arrive definitely and positively at fixed conclusion relative to the principles and theories of operation and the source from which current is supplied, I wish it to be understood that I consider myself as the first inventor of the general type hereinbefore described capable of producing commercially serviceable electricity, for which reason my claims hereinafter appended contemplate that I may utilize a wide range of equivalents so far as concerns details of construction suggested as preferably employed.

The current which I am able to obtain is dynamic in the sense that it is not static and its production is accomplished without chemical or mechanical action either incident to the actual chemical or mechanical motion or incident to changing caloric conditions so that the elimination of necessity for the use of chemical or mechanical action is to be considered as including the elimination of the necessity for the use of heat or varying degrees thereof.

Having now particularly described and ascertained the nature of my said invention, and in what manner the same is to be performed, I declare that what I claim is: --- [Claims not included here]

NOTES & COMMENTS

From the Article in *Tech. World Mag*.:

1. First demo model was powerful enough to spark a gas engine.
2. Second model developed 8 volts.
3. Demo model at Patent Office was elevated on short poles.
4. The model planned to power Phoenix AZ would be elevated 200 feet.
5. The Absorber "consists of a series of magnetized steel plates set in a circle (the manner of preparing them is kept secret)".
6. "[T]he magnetizing of one set of plates... is part of the secret of the treatment which makes it respond to the accumulations of the atmosphere".

From British Patent # 1098 (1913):

"I have been able... to produce from a very small apparatus at comparatively low elevation, say about 50 or 60 feet above the earth’s surface, a substantially constant current at a commercially useable voltage and amperage".

"This current... is capable of being readily increased by additions of the unit elements in the apparatus".

Fig. 1 and Fig. 2 show the magnet poles are connected N-S by a thick iron rod (thick compared to the lines used for wires in the drawings).

No angle is specified for the V-shaped zinc plates. The article (but not the patent) states that the plates are magnetized (obviously not zinc). Zinc-galvanized steel? Will a thin film of Zn work? Or, powdered Zn in a binder (more surface area)? Or, zinc-galvanized iron wire in a coil?

The Palmer Craig device (www.rexresearch.com/craig/craig.htm) is powered by the terrestrial

magnetic field, and employs a thin film of bismuth to capture the energy as diamagnetism. Perhaps this can be integrated with Meyers' device.

Figure 8 (the demonstration of principle) show uninsulated iron wire being used to connect the plates and magnets. The wire is wound around the Bloch wall area of the horseshoe magnets. Perhaps Coler-type windings around the poles could be used here (See: www.rexresearch.com/coler/coler.htm). Coler used copper plates as "condensers" in his device. Could copper plates be used for the Meyers device? Perhaps flat (Tesla non-inductive) coils could be integrated here.

"It is essential that the plates 3 be disposed substantially N and S with their flat faces approximately parallel to the adjacent faces of the co-operating magnets....

"I find that it is immaterial whether the N pole of one of the magnets is disposed to the N and the S pole to the S, or vice versa".

"[T]he magnets and zinc plates... produce electrical currents when disposed... N and S, but when disposed... E and W no such currents are produced".

"[E]levation is by no means vital, but... more efficient results are obtained by placing the zincs and magnets on elevated supports".

"The elements may be disposed in horizontal planes [or vertically]...".

The "zinc plate 56... [is] arranged longitudinally substantially parallel with the legs of the magnet and with the faces of the plate exposed toward the respective legs of the magnet, the plate being thus arranged endwise toward the north and south".

The first model used "horseshoe magnets approximately 4 inches in length, the bar comprising the horseshoe being about one inch square, the zincs being dimensioned proportionately and from this apparatus with the employment of a single intensifier and rectifier, as above stated, I was able to obtain a constant current of 8 volts... [T]he magnets... may be permanent or may be electromagnets, or a combination of the two... I find the best results obtained by... nickel chrome steel".

Comments & Questions:

The rectifier is described as a preferred embodiment, but other designs also work. The Ed Gray capacitor design comes to mind (www.rexresearch.com/evgray/1gray.htm). The Tate Ambient Power Module also might apply (www.rexresearch/tate/tate.htm).

Would non-ferrous magnets work? Is there a frequency involved (oscilloscope tests)? Coler found that ferromagnetism has a resonant frequency about 180 KHz. Can the components be made adjustable for RLC-resonance?

N° 1098 A.D. 1913

Date of Application, 14th Jan., 1913—Accepted, 14th Jan., 1914

COMPLETE SPECIFICATION.

Improvements in and relating to Apparatus for Producing Electricity.

I, ROY JEROME MEYERS, of Hotel Altamont, Baltimore, in the State of Maryland, United States of America, Electrician, do hereby declare the nature of this invention and in what manner the same is to be performed, to be particularly described and ascertained in and by the following statement:—

This invention relates to improvements in apparatus for the production of electrical currents, and the primary object in view is the production of a commercially serviceable electrical current without the employment of mechanical or chemical action. To this end the invention comprises means for producing what I believe to be dynamic electricity from the earth and its ambient elements.

I am, of course, aware that it has been proposed to obtain static charges from upper strata of the atmosphere, but such charges are recognized as of widely variant potential and have thus far proved of no practical commercial value, and the present invention is distinguished from all such apparatus as has heretofore been employed for attracting static charges by the fact that this improved apparatus is not designed or employed to produce or generate irregular, fluctuating or other electrical charges which lack constancy, but on the other hand I have by actual test been able to produce from a very small apparatus at comparatively low elevation, say about fifty or sixty feet above the earth's surface, a substantially constant current at a commercially usable voltage and amperage. This current I ascertained by repeated tests is capable of being readily increased by additions of the unit elements in the apparatus hereinafter set forth, and I am convinced from the constancy of the current obtained and its comparatively low potential that the current is dynamic and not static, although, of course, it is not impossible that certain static discharges occur and, in fact, I have found occasion to provide against the damage which might result from such discharge by the provision of lightning arresters and cut-out apparatus which assist in rendering the obtained current stable by eliminating sudden fluctuations which sometimes occur during conditions of high humidity from what I consider static discharges. The nature of my invention is obviously such that I have been unable to establish authoritatively all of the principles involved, and some of the theories herein expressed may possibly prove erroneous, but I do know and am able to demonstrate that the apparatus which I have discovered does produce, generate, or otherwise acquire a difference of potential representing a current value which is commercially serviceable and may be delivered at the voltage and amperage above stated, or varied therefrom at the will of the operator according to the uses to which the current is to be subjected.

The invention comprises generically means for producing electrical currents of serviceable potential substantially without the employment of mechanical or chemical action, and in this connection I have been able to observe no chemical action whatever on the parts utilized although deterioration may possibly occur in some of the parts, but so far as I am able to determine such deterioration does not add to the current supply but is merely incidental to the effect of climatic action.

The invention more specifically comprises the employment of a magnet or

[*Price 8d.*]

magnets and a co-operating element, such as zinc disposed adjacent to the magnet or magnets and connected in such manner and arranged relative to the earth so as to produce current, my observation being that current is produced only when such magnets have their poles facing substantially to the north and south and the zincs are disposed substantially along the magnets.

The invention also comprehends other details of construction, combinations and arrangements of parts as will hereinafter be fully set forth and claimed.

In the accompanying drawings:

Figure 1 is a top plan view of an apparatus embodying the features of the present invention, the arrow accompanying the figure indicating substantially the geographical north, parts of the figure being diagrammatic for condensing the showing.

Figure 2 is a view in side elevation of the parts seen in plan in Figure 1.

Figure 3 is a vertical section taken on the plane indicated by the line 3—3 of Figure 2 and looking in the direction indicated by the arrow.

Figure 4 is a detail view partly in elevation and partly in section showing the detail connections of the converter and intensifier.

Figure 5 is a transverse section taken on the planes indicated by line 5—5 of Figure 4 and looking downwardly.

Figure 6 is an enlarged detail fragmentary section illustrating the parts at the juncture of the conductors and one of the intensifiers.

Figure 7 is an enlarged detail view partly in elevation and partly in section of one of the automatic cut-outs and

Figure 8 is a diagrammatic view of one of the simplest forms of embodiments of the invention.

Referring to the drawing by numerals, 1, 1 indicates magnets connected by a magnetic substance 2, preferably an iron wire. The magnets 1 are arranged in pairs, one pair being spaced beneath the other, and interposed between the magnets are zinc plates 3, 3 connected by an iron wire conductor 4. Suitable insulating supports 5 are arranged for sustaining the respective magnets 1 and plates 3, 3. Each plate 3 is preferably bent substantially into **V** form, as clearly seen in Figure 1, and the **V** of one of the plates opens or faces toward the north and the **V** of the other plate to the south. I have determined by experimentation that it is essential that the plates 3 be disposed substantially north and south with their flat faces approximately parallel to the adjacent faces of the co-operating magnets, although by experience I have not discovered any material difference in the current obtained when the plates are disposed slightly to one side of north and south, as for instance when disposed in the line of the magnetic polarity of the earth. The same is true with respect to the magnets 1, the said magnets being disposed substantially north and south for operative purposes, although I find that it is immaterial whether the north pole of one of the magnets is disposed to the north and the south pole to the south, or *vice versa*, and it is my conviction from experience that it is essential to have the magnets of each pair connected by magnetic material so that the magnets substantially become one with a pole exposed to the north and a pole exposed to the south. In Figure 1, I have indicated in full lines by the letters S and N the respective polarities of the magnets 1, and have indicated in dotted lines the other poles of those magnets when the connection 2 is severed. I have found that the magnets and zinc plates operate to produce, whether by collection or generation I am not certain, electrical currents when disposed substantially north and south, but when disposed substantially east and west no such currents are produced. I also find that the question of elevation is by no means vital, but it is true that more efficient results are obtained by placing the zincs and magnets on elevated supports. I furthermore find from tests that it is possible to obtain currents from the apparatus with the zincs and magnets disposed in a building or otherwise enclosed, although more efficient results are obtained by having the said elements arranged in the open.

While in Figures 1, 2 and 3, I have shown the magnets and the zinc plates as superimposed, it will be apparent, as hereinafter fully set forth, that these elements may be juxtaposed in horizontal planes, and substantially the same results will be secured. Furthermore, the magnets 1 with the interposed zincs 3, as shown in Figures 1, 2 and 3 merely represent a unit which may be repeated either horizontally or vertically for increasing the current supply, and when the unit is repeated the zinc plates are arranged alternating with the magnets throughout the entire series as hereinafter indicated.

A conductor 6 is connected in multiple with the conductors 2 and a conductor 7 is connected with conductor 4, the conductor 6 extending to one terminal of a rectifier which I have indicated by the general reference character 8, and the conductor 7 extending to the other terminal of said rectifier. The rectifier as seen in diagram in Figure 1 may assume any of several well known embodiments of the electrical valve type and may consist of four assymmetric cells or Cooper-Hewitt mercury vapor lamps connected as indicated in Figure 1 for permitting communication of the positive impulses from conductor 7 only to the line conductor 9 and the negative impulses from the conductor 7 only to the line conductor 10, and permitting the positive impulses from the conductor 6 only to the line conductor 9 and the negative impulses from conductor 6 only to the line conductor 10. The current from this rectifier may be delivered through the conductors 9 and 10 to any suitable source for consumption.

While the said rectifier 8 may consist of any of the known types, as above outlined, it preferably consists of a specially constructed rectifier which also has the capacity of intensifying the current and comprises specifically the elements shown in detail in Figures 4, 5 and 6 wherein I have disclosed the detail wiring of the rectifier when composed of four of the rectifying and intensifying elements instead of assymmetric cells or simple mercury vapor valves. As each of these structures is an exact embodiment of all the others, one only will be described, and the description will apply to all. The rectifying element of each construction consists of a mercury tube 11 which is preferably formed of copper but may be formed of glass or other suitable material, and comprises a cylinder having its end portions tapered and each terminating in an insulating plug or stopper 12. Through the upper stopper 12 is extended the electrode 13 which extends well into the tube and preferably substantially one-half the length thereof to a point adjacent the inner end of an opposing electrode 14 which latter electrode extends thence downwardly through the insulation 12 at the lower end of the tube. The tube 11 is supplied with mercury and is adapted to operate on the principle of the mercury vapor lamp, serving to rectify current by checking back impulses of one sign and permitting passage of impulses of the other. To avoid the necessity for utilizing a starter, as is common with the lamp type of electrical valve, the supply of mercury within the tube may be sufficient to contact with the lower end of the electrode 13 when current is not being supplied, so that as soon as current is passed from one electrode to the other sufficiently for volatilizing that portion of the mercury immediately adjacent the lower end of electrode 13, the structure begins its operation as a rectifier. The tube 11 is surrounded by a tube 15 which is preferably spaced from tube 11 sufficiently for allowing atmospheric or other cooling circulation to pass the tube 11. In some instances, it may be desirable to cool the tube 11 by a surrounding body of liquid, as hereinafter indicated. The tube 15 may be of insulating material but I find efficient results attained by the employment of a steel tube, and fixed to the ends of the tube are insulating disks 16, 16 forming a spool on which are wound twin wires 6^1 and 7^1, the wire 6^1 being connected at the inner helix of the coil with the outer end of the electrode 14, the lower portion of said electrode being extended to one side of the tube 11 and passed through an insulating sleeve 17 extending through the tube 15, and at its outer end merging into the adjacent end of the wire 6^1. The wire 7^1 extends directly from the outer portion of the spool through the

several helices to a point adjacent the juncture of the electrode 14 with wire 6^1 and thence extends in mechanical parallelism with the wire throughout the coil, the wire 6^1 ending in a terminal 18 and the wire 7^1 ending in a terminal 19. For the sake of convenience of description and of tracing the circuits, each of the apparatus just above described and herein known as an intensifier and rectifier will be mentioned as A, B, C and D, respectively. Conductor 6 is formed with branches 20 and 21 and conductor 7 is formed with similar branches 22 and 23. Branch 20 from conductor 6 connects with conductor 7^1 of intensifier B and branch 21 of conductor 6 connects with the conductor 7^1 of intensifier C, while branch 22 of conductor 7 connects with conductor 7^1 of intensifier A and branch 23 of conductor 7 connects with conductor 7^1 of intensifier D. A conductor 27 is connected with terminal 19 of intensifier A and extends to and is connected with terminal 18 of intensifier C, and a conductor 28 is connected with the terminal 19 of intensifier C and extends to and is connected with electrode 13 of intensifier A. A conductor 29 extends from the terminal 19 of intensifier B to the terminal 18 of intensifier D and a conductor 30 extends from the terminal 19 of intensifier D to electrode 13 of intensifier B. Each electrode 13 is supported on a spider 13^1 resting on the upper disk 16 of the respective intensifier. Conductors 31 and 32 are connected with the terminals 18 of intensifiers A and B and are united to form the positive line wire 9 which co-operates with the negative line wire 10 and extends to any suitable point of consumption. The line wire 10 is provided with branches 35 and 36 extending to the electrodes 13 of intensifiers C and D for completing the negative side of the circuit.

Thus it will be seen that alternating currents produced in the wires 6 and 7 will be rectified and delivered in the form of a direct current through the line wires 9 and 10, and I find by experiment that the wires 6 and 7 should be of iron, preferably soft, and may of course be insulated, the other wiring not specified as iron being of copper or other suitable material.

In carrying out the operation as stated, the circuits may be traced as follows: A positive impulse starting at the zincs 3 is directed along conductor 7 to branch 23 to conductor 7^1 and the winding of intensifier D to terminal 19 through conductor 30 to electrode 13 of the rectifier of intensifier B through said rectifier to the conductor 6^1, through the winding thereof to the contact 18, conductor 32 and to the line wire 9. The next or negative impulse directed along conductor 7 cannot find its way along branch 23 and the circuit just above traced because it cannot pass across the rectifier of intensifier B but instead the negative impulse passes along conductor 22 to conductor 7 of intensifier A and the winding thereof to the contact 19 to conductor 27 to contact 18 of intensifier C, to the winding of the wire 6^1 thereof to the electrode 14 through the rectifier to the electrode 13 and conductor 36 to the line wire 10. A positive impulse delivered to wire 6 passes along the said wire to the branch 21 to the conductor 7^1 of intensifier C and the winding thereof to the contact 19, conductor 28, electrode 13 of the rectifier of intensifier A, electrode 14 thereof and conductor 6^1 to contact 18 and wire 31 to line wire 9. Obviously the positive impulse cannot pass along the wire 20 because of its inverse approach to the rectifier of intensifier B. The next impulse or negative impulse delivered to conductor 6 cannot pass along conductor 21 because of its connection with electrode 13 of the rectifier of intensifier A, but instead passes along conductor 20 to the wire 7^1 and its winding forming part of intensifier B to the contact 19 and conductor 29 to contact 18 and the winding of wire 6^1 of intensifier D to the electrode 14 and through the rectifier to the electrode 13 and conductor 35 to line wire 10. Thus the current is rectified and all positive impulses directed along one line and all negative impulses along the other line so that the potential difference between the two lines will be maximum for the given current of the alternating circuit. It is, of course, apparent that a less number of intensifiers with their accompanying rectifier elements may be

employed with a sacrifice of the impulses which are checked back from a lack of ability to pass the respective rectifier elements, and in fact I have secured efficient results by the use of a single intensifier with its rectifier elements, as hereinafter set forth.

Grounding conductors 37 and 38 are connected respectively with the conductors 6 and 7 and are provided with the ordinary lightning arresters 39 and 40 respectively for protecting the circuit against high tension static charges.

Conductors 41 and 42 are connected respectively with the conductors 6 and 7 and each connects with an automatic cut-out 43 which is grounded as at 44. Each of said automatic cut-outs is exactly like the other and one of the same is shown in detail in Figure 7 and comprises the inductive resistance 45 provided with an insulated binding post 46 with which the respective conductor 6 or 7 is connected, said post also supporting a spring 48 which sustains an armature 49 adjacent the core of the resistance 45. The helix of resistance 45 is connected preferably through the spring to the binding post at one end and at the other end is grounded on the core of the resistance, the said core being grounded by ground conductor 44 which extends to the metallic plate 52 imbedded in moist carbon or other inductive material 53 buried in the earth. Each of the conductors 41, 42 and 44 is of iron, and in this connection I wish it understood that where I state the specific substance I am able to verify the accuracy of the statement by the results of tests which I have made, but of course I wish to include along with such substance all equivalents, as for instance, where iron is mentioned its by-products, such as steel, and its equivalents such as nickel and other magnetic substances are intended to be comprehended. The cut-out apparatus seen in detail in Figure 7 is employed particularly for insuring against high tension currents it being obvious from the structure shown that when potential rises beyond the limit established by the tension of the spring sustaining the armature 49, the armature will be moved to a position contacting with the core of the cut-out device and thereby directly close the ground connection for line wire 41 with conductor 44, eliminating the resistance of winding 45 and allowing the high tension current to be discharged to the ground. Immediately upon such discharge the winding 45 losing its current will allow the core to become demagnetized and release the armature 49 whereby the ground connection is substantially broken leaving only the connection through the winding 45 the resistance of which is sufficient for insuring against loss of low tension current.

In Figure 8 I have illustrated an apparatus which though apparently primitive in construction and arrangement comprehends the first successful embodiment which I produced in the course of the discovery of the present invention, and it will be observed that the essential features of the invention are therein disclosed. The structure delineated in said figure consists of horse shoe magnets 54, 54, one facing north and the other south, that is, each opening in the respective directions indicated and the two being connected by an iron wire 55 which is uninsulated and wrapped about the respective magnets at or adjacent the neutral zone thereof, and the wire 55 is preferably soldered to the respective magnets each end portion of the wire 55 being extended from the respective magnet to and connected with, as by being soldered to, a zinc plate 56, there being a plate 56 for each magnet and each plate being arranged longitudinally substantially parallel with the legs of the magnet and with the faces of the plate exposed toward the respective legs of the magnet, the plate being thus arranged endwise toward the north and south. An iron wire 57 connects the plates 56, the ends of the wire being preferably connected adjacent the outer ends of the plates but from experiment I find that the wire may be connected at practically any point to the plate. Lead wires 58 and 59 are connected respectively with the wires 55 and 57 and supply an alternating current ordinarily at a comparatively low tension, and to control such current the wires 58 and 59 may be extended to a rectifier or combined rectifier and intensifier, as above set forth.

The tests which I have found successful with the apparatus seen in Figure 8 were carried out by the employment first of horse shoe magnets approximately four inches in length, the bar comprising the horse shoe being about one inch square, the zincs being dimensioned proportionately and from this apparatus with the employment of a single intensifier and rectifier, as above stated, I was able to obtain a constant current of 8 volts.

It should be obvious that the magnets forming one of the electrodes of this apparatus may be permanent or may be electro-magnets, or a combination of the two.

While the magnets mentioned throughout the above may be formed of any magnetic substance, I find the best results obtained by the employment of the nickel chrome steel.

While the successful operation of the various devices which I have constructed embodying the present invention have not enabled me to arrive definitely and positively at fixed conclusions relative to the principles and theories of operation and the source from which current is supplied, I wish it to be understood that I consider myself as the first inventor of an apparatus of the general type hereinbefore described capable of producing commercially serviceable electricity, for which reason my claims hereinafter appended contemplate that I may utilize a wide range of equivalents so far as concerns details of construction suggested as preferably employed.

The current which I am able to obtain is dynamic in the sense that it is not static and its production is accomplished without chemical or mechanical action either incident to the actual chemical or mechanical motion or incident to changing calorific conditions so that the elimination of necessity for the use of chemical or mechanical action is to be considered as including the elimination of the necessity for the use of heat or varying degrees thereof.

Having now particularly described and ascertained the nature of my said invention, and in what manner the same is to be performed, I declare that what I claim is:—

1. Means for producing dynamic electricity without mechanical or chemical action.
2. Electricity producing means as claimed in Claim 1, characterized in that said means is capable of producing low tension current.
3. Electricity producing means as claimed in Claim 1, characterized in that said means comprises a magnet, and means co-operating with the latter.
4. Means as set forth in Claim 3, characterized in that the parts are stationary.
5. Means as claimed in Claim 3, characterized in that the magnet is disposed substantially north and south.
6. Means as claimed in Claims 1, 3 and 5, wherein the means coacting with the magnet is a metal and said parts are disposed substantially north and south.
7. Means as claimed in Claims 1, 3 and 6, in which the metal is zinc, and combined with conductors connected with the co-operating parts to deliver current therefrom.
8. Means as set forth in Claim 1, characterized in that said means comprises spaced magnets with an adjacent co-operating zinc, and an iron wire connecting the magnets, and means to deliver electrical current from said parts.
9. Means as set forth in Claim 8, characterized in that the current delivery means comprises an intensifier and rectifier.
10. Means as set forth in Claim 8, characterized in that the current delivery means comprises wires connected with the magnets and zinc, an electrical valve connected with one of said wires, and independent helices surrounding said valve, one of said helices being connected with the terminal of the valve at the opposite side from the contact of said wire and the other of said helices being connected with the other wire, the electrical valve comprising a mercury vapor rectifier.
11. The process of producing electricity comprising exposing a magnet and

co-operating means disposed substantially north and south and taking off current therefrom.

12. The process of producing electricity comprising disposing stationary elements in co-operative relation in respect to each other and with respect to the earth for giving off relatively low tension electrical current, substantially without chemical action.

13. Electricity producing means constructed and operating substantially as described with reference to the accompanying drawings.

Dated this 13th day of January, 1913.

W. P. THOMPSON & Co.,
6, Lord Street, Liverpool, and at
Bradford & London,
Agents for the Applicant.

Reference has been directed, in pursuance of Section 7, Sub-section 4, of the Patents and Designs Act, 1907, to Specifications No. 16,709 of 1887, No. 14,033 of 1899, No. 15,412 of 1906, and No. 5457 of 1911.

Redhill: Printed for His Majesty's Stationery Office, by Love & Malcomson, Ltd.—1914.

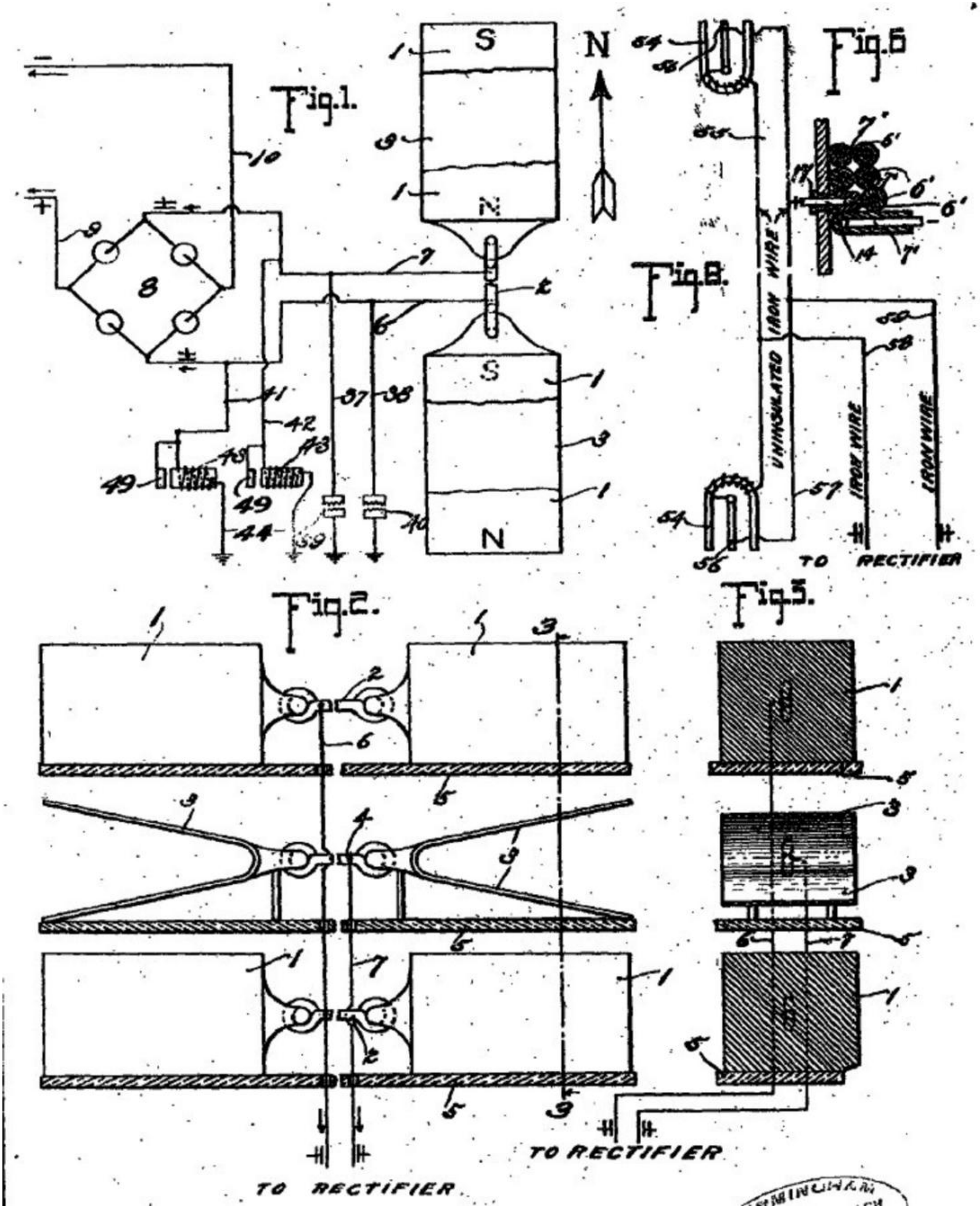
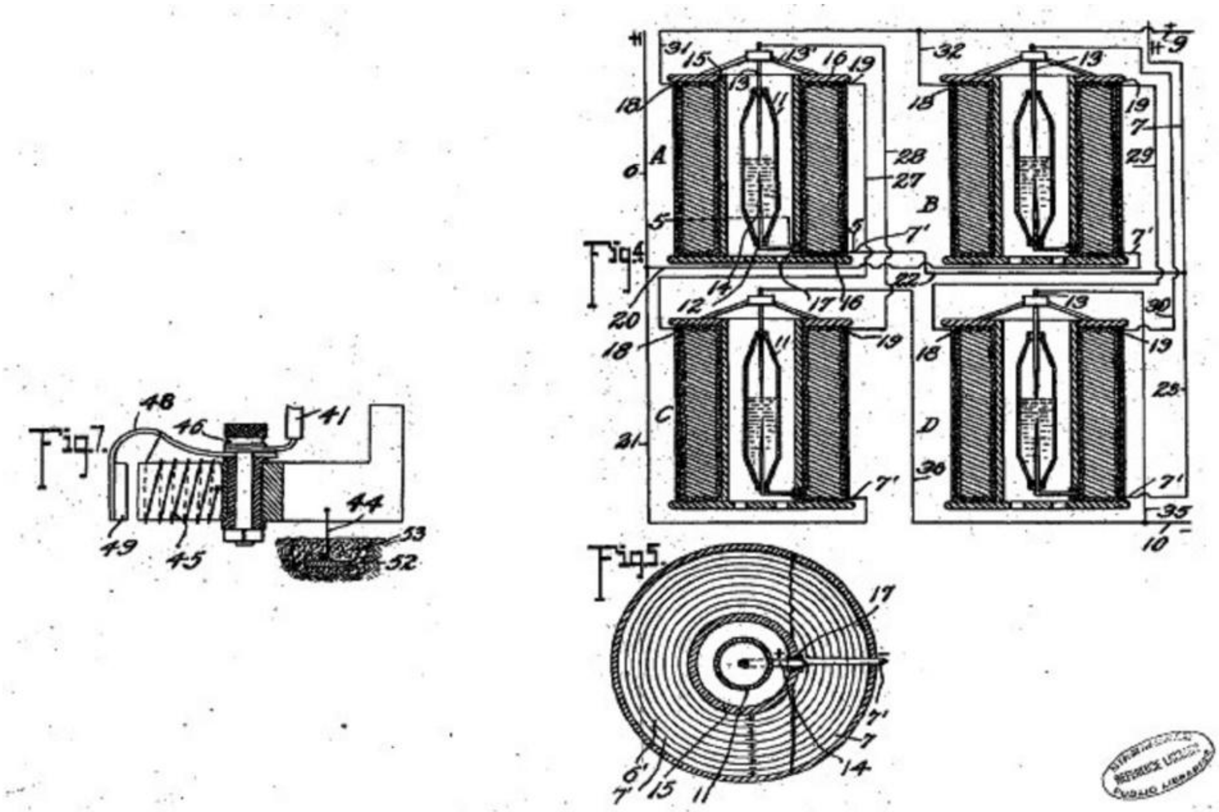


Fig.1.
Fig.2.
Fig.3.
Fig.6
Fig.8.
S
N
UNINSULATED IRON WIRE
IRON WIRE
TO RECTIFIER



---

rexresearch.com

Roy J. Meyers Absorber, GB Patent 191301098.

This device was brought to my attention by Grumage. Here is my take on why it worked.

In its simplest form the device consists of two horseshoe magnets, some zinc plates and some uninsulated iron wire. The iron wire is wound around the curved ends of the horseshoe magnet and connected to the zinc plates as shown in figure 1. The system has to be aligned with the earth's magnetic field.

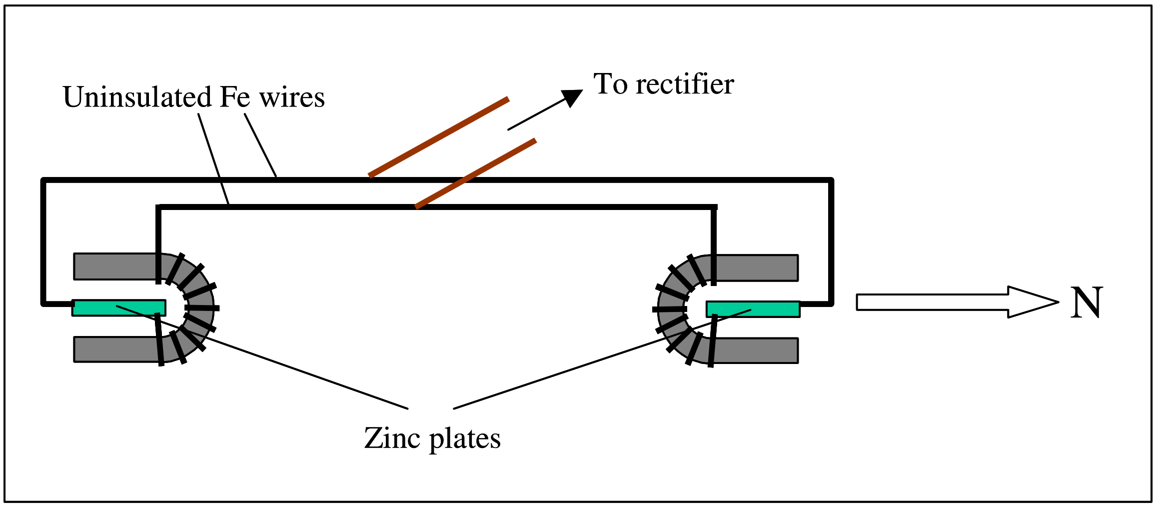


Figure 1. Simple Scheme reported to supply alternating current at low voltage

At first sight this seems incapable of providing alternating voltage but here is a possible explanation. If you follow the magnetization axis of each horseshoe it is seen that the earth's field supplies a magnetic gradient around the curved section, hence spin polarized conduction electrons therein will be dragged along thus creating a tiny potential difference between the two legs of each magnet. The iron wires wound over that curved end do nothing except create contact points at the ends of each curvature. We can discount any galvanic potential between iron wire and magnet since the magnets used were of magnetized steel. However we cannot ignore the galvanic potential between the zinc and the iron connection, or indeed the solder used for the connection. Although the two connections to the zinc would normally result in a zero overall potential, there exists a difference in the magnetic field at each end of the zinc, which could result in a significant (but low) voltage present. This magneto-Seebeck effect is a fairly new phenomenon and would not have been known in 1913 when the patent application was made. Also unknown at that time was the presence of spin-polarized conduction electrons.

This all predicts the presence of DC voltage, so how could this become AC? Well the magneto-Seebeck effect can result in a positive or a negative potential, and it also changes with temperature. In fact there can be a crossover temperature where it changes from positive to negative. Hence the DC current flowing around the closed loop of iron wire could heat the thin zinc plates to take it through that crossover temperature, whereupon the current decreases, the zinc cools down then the whole process repeats itself. This would result in a very low frequency AC voltage being observed.

US 20140152016A1

(19) United States
(12) Patent Application Publication
JENNINGS
(10) Pub. No.: US 2014/0152016 A1
(43) Pub. Date: Jun. 5, 2014

(54) **ATMOSPHERIC TRANSDUCTION SYSTEM**

(71) Applicant: **JAMES EDWARD JENNINGS**, SUPERIOR, CO (US)

(72) Inventor: **JAMES EDWARD JENNINGS**, SUPERIOR, CO (US)

(21) Appl. No.: **13/692,121**

(22) Filed: **Dec. 3, 2012**

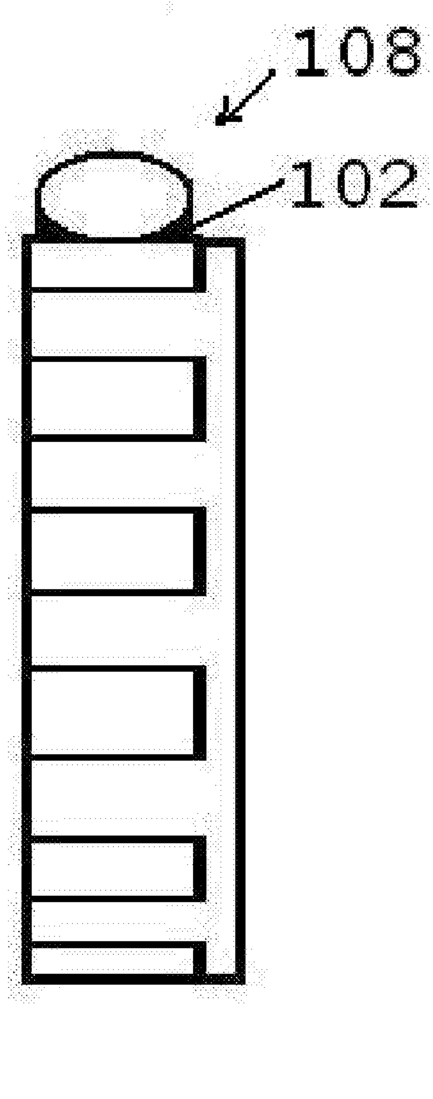
Publication Classification

(51) **Int. Cl.**
H02N 11/00 (2006.01)
F03D 9/00 (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**
CPC ***H02N 11/002*** (2013.01); ***F03D 9/003*** (2013.01)
USPC **290/55**; 310/308

(57) **ABSTRACT**

Atmospheric Transduction System including a Power Frequency broadcast station, a receiver, and a network. The Power Frequency broadcast station includes a transmitter and a computer server. The receiver is in communication with the Power Frequency broadcast transmitter and also includes a user interface for receiving user input commands comprising a request for information from the Power Frequency broadcast station. The receiver is configured to establish a two-way communication path between the receiver and the Power Frequency broadcast transmitter. The network is in communication with the transducer, controller and the receiver for exchanging information therebetween. In response to oscillation translation and/or rotation of the electronic transducer, portions of forces induced by the mass are transferred to the piezoelectric elements. Electrical energy output by these piezoelectric elements is received in a power controller and can be applied to the battery as self charging. The piezoelectric transducer includes a conductive rotor and bearings, at least one of them incorporating a vibrator of mechanical oscillation, having a piezoelectric transducer converting mechanical vibrations into electric power.



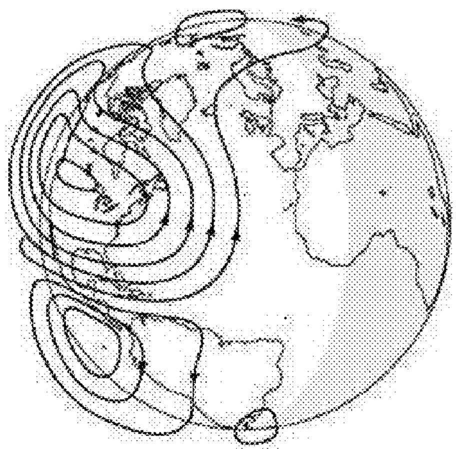


FIG.1

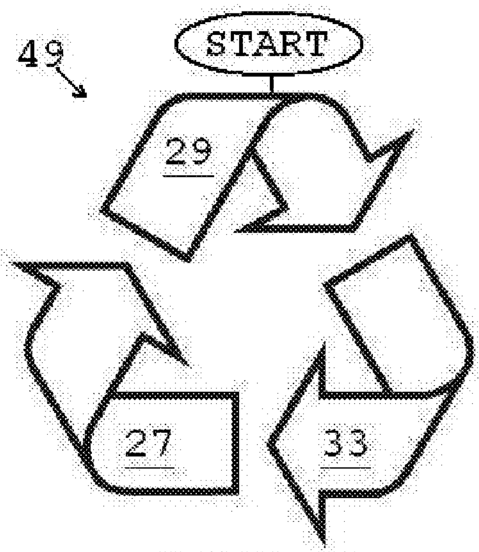


FIG.2

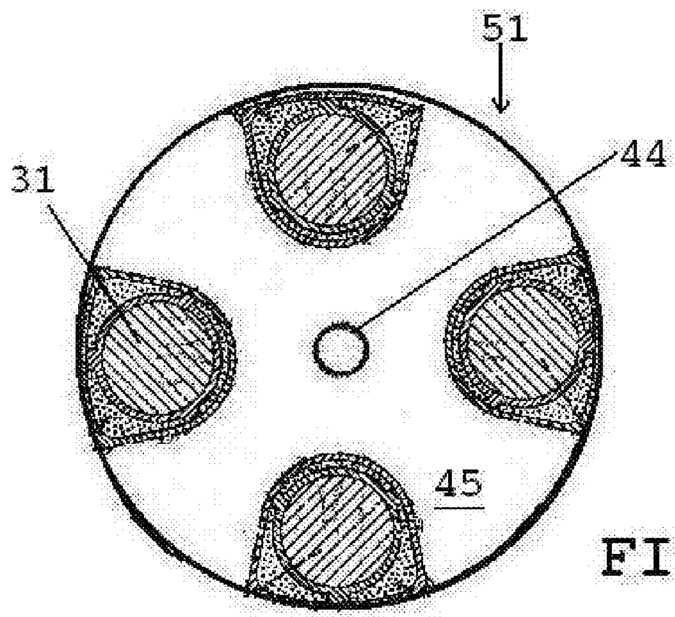


FIG.3

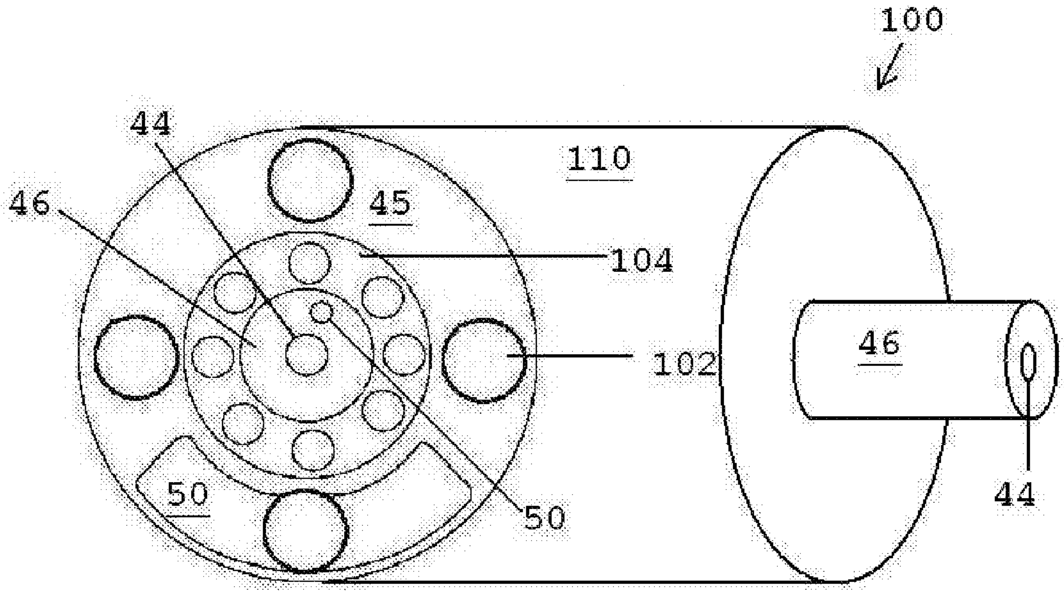


FIG. 4

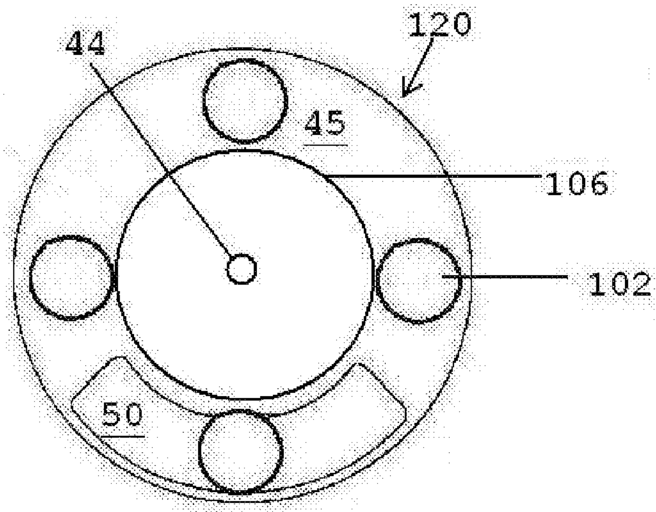


FIG. 5

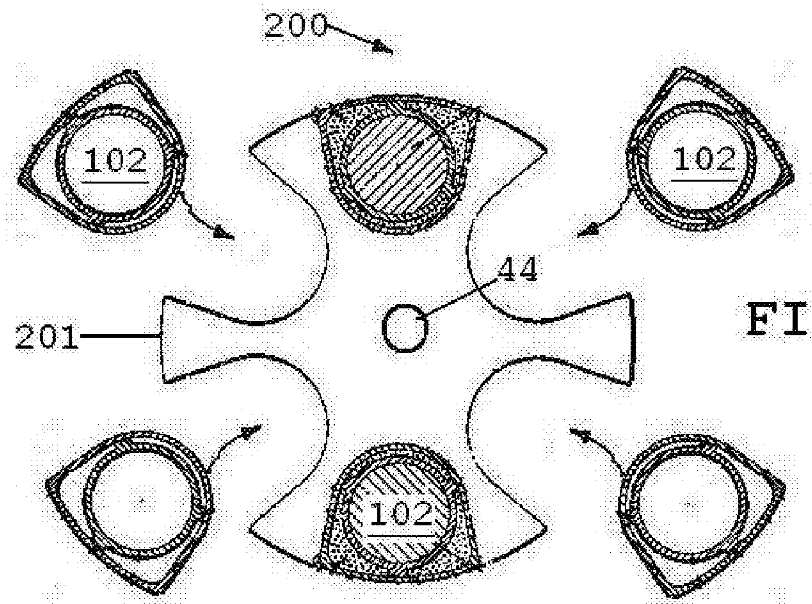


FIG.6

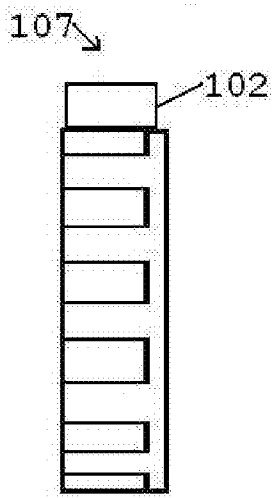


FIG.7

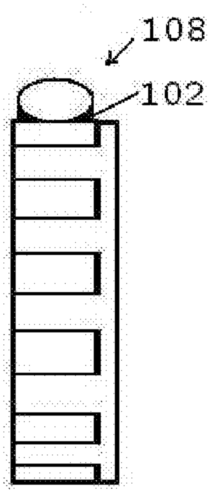


FIG.8

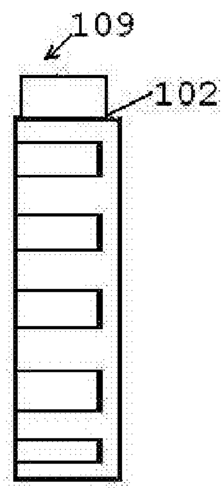


FIG.9

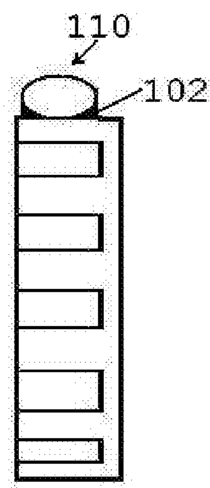


FIG.10

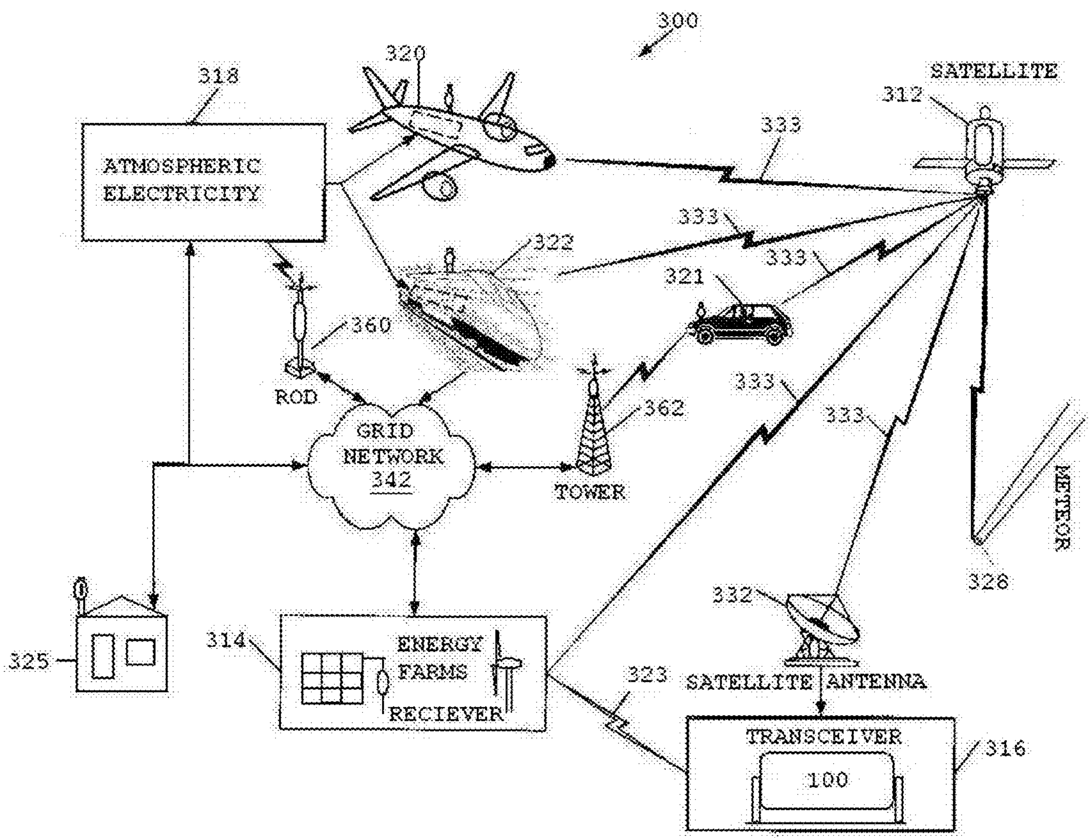

300
320
318
ATMOSPHERIC ELECTRICITY
SATELLITE
312
333
333
322
333
321
360
ROD
GRID NETWORK 342
362
TOWER
333
333
METEOR
326
332
325
314
ENERGY FARMS
RECIEVER
323
SATELLITE ANTENNA
TRANSCEIVER
100
316

FIG. 11

FIG.12

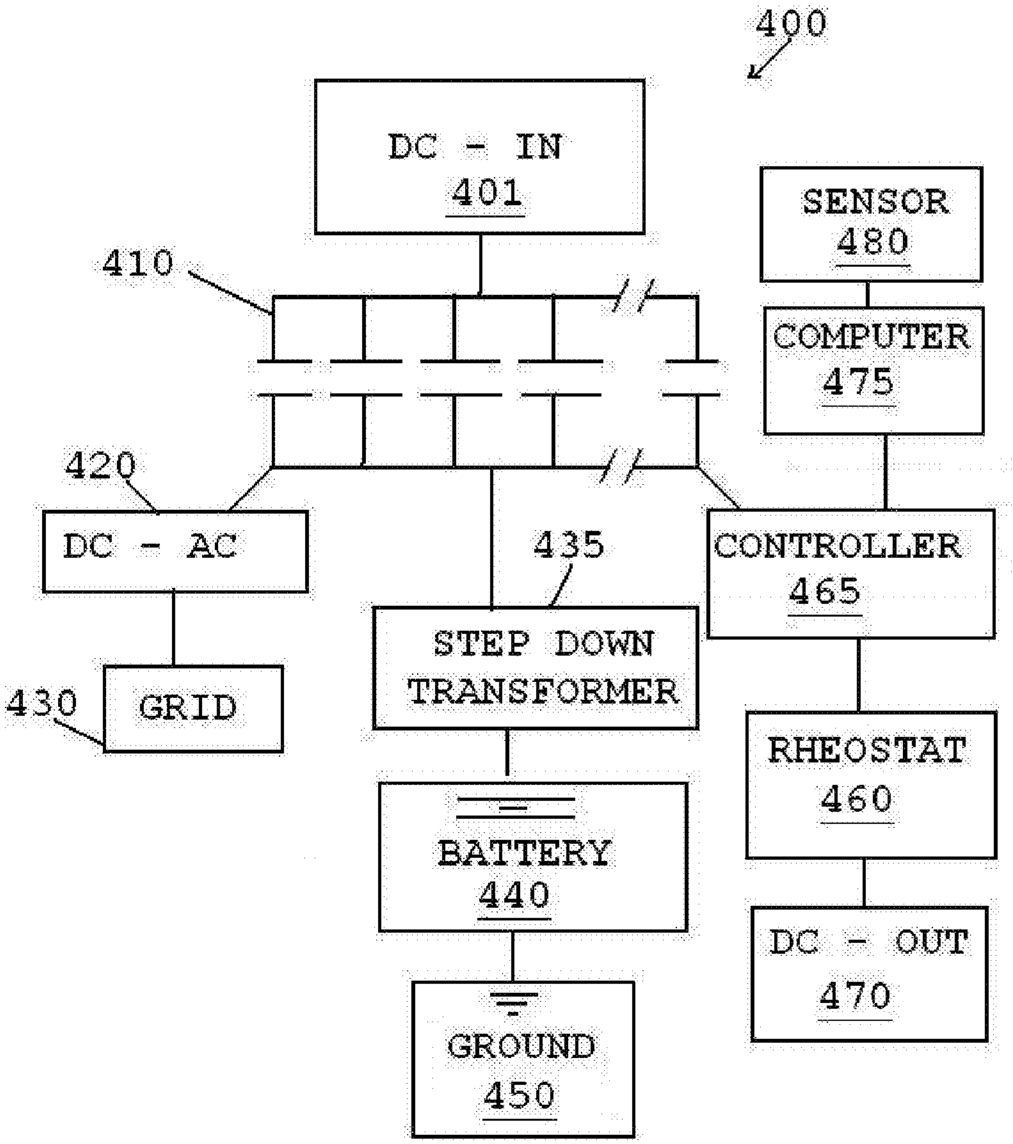
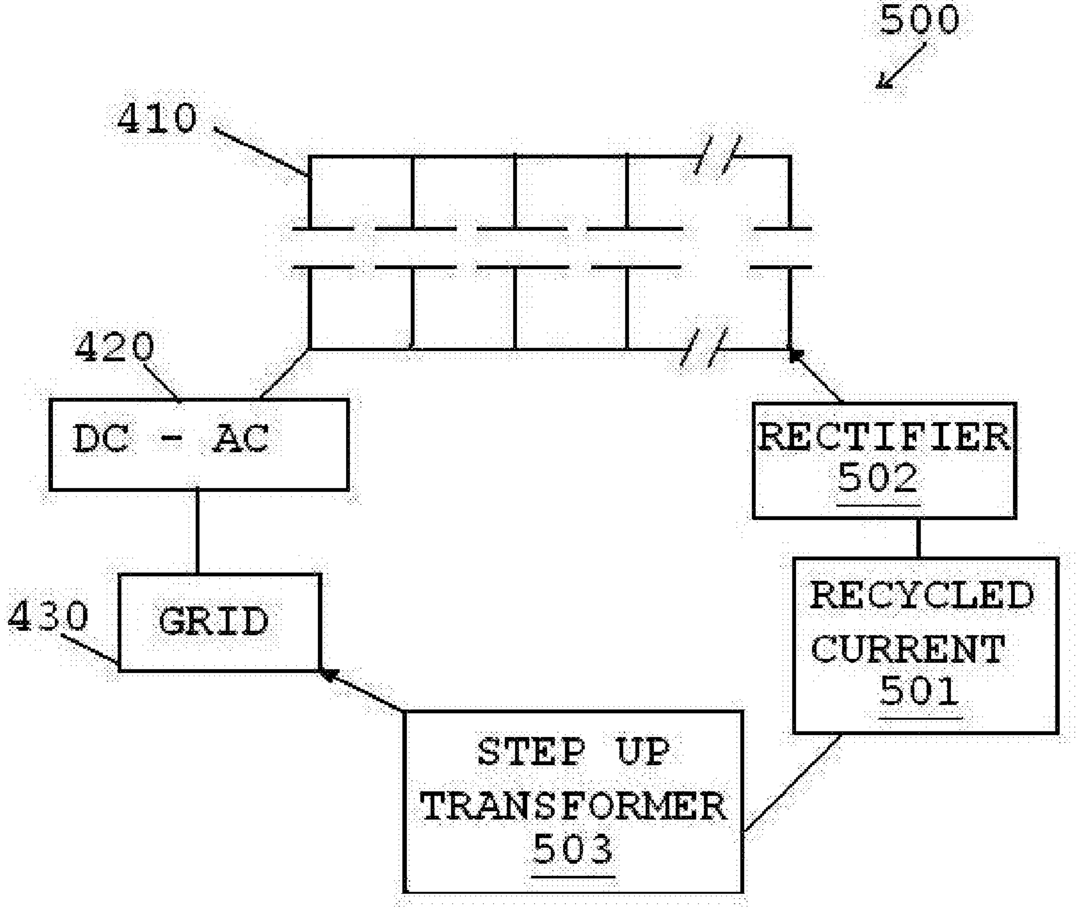

400
DC - IN
401
410
420
DC - AC
430
GRID
435
STEP DOWN
TRANSFORMER
BATTERY
440
GROUND
450
SENSOR
480
COMPUTER
475
CONTROLLER
465
RHEOSTAT
460
DC - OUT
470

FIG. 13


500
410
420
DC - AC
RECTIFIER
502
430
GRID
RECYCLED
CURRENT
501
STEP UP
TRANSFORMER
503

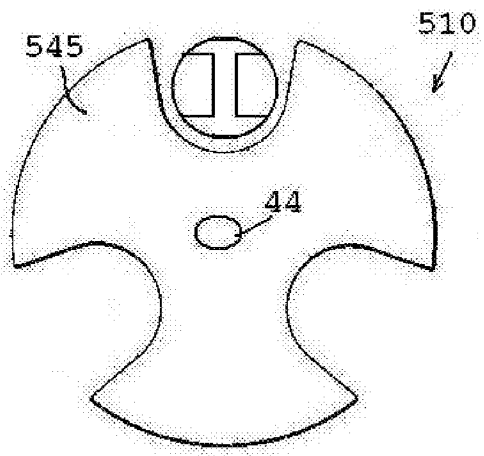


FIG.14

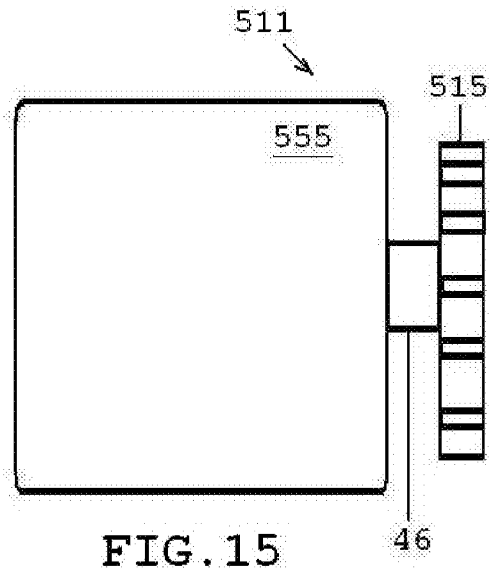
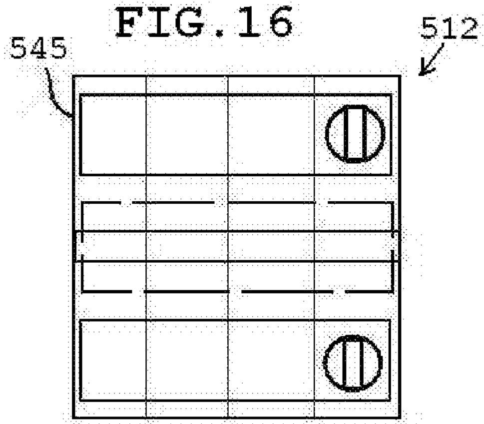


FIG.15

FIG.16



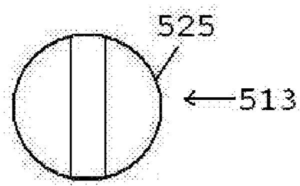


FIG.17

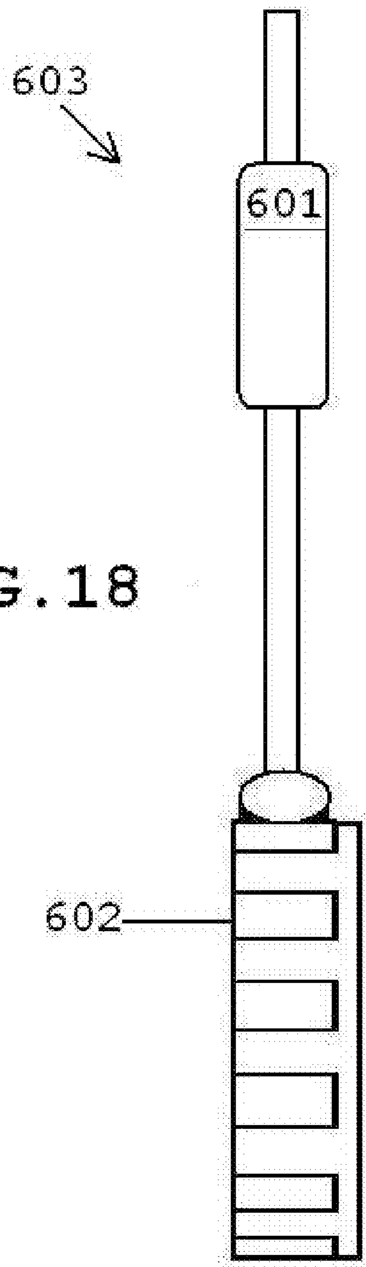


FIG.18

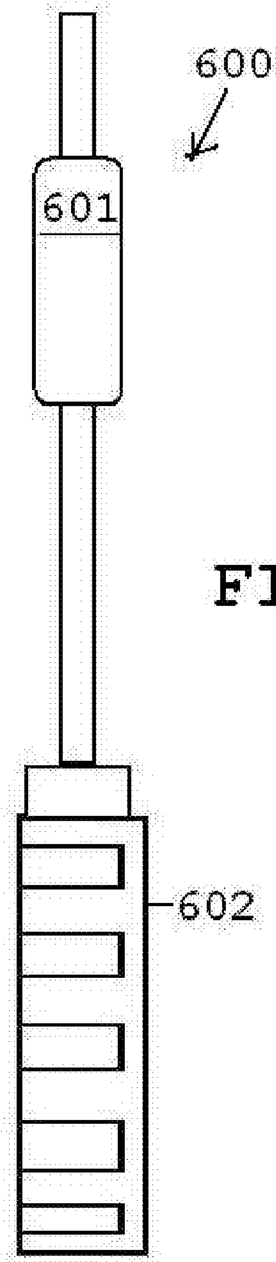
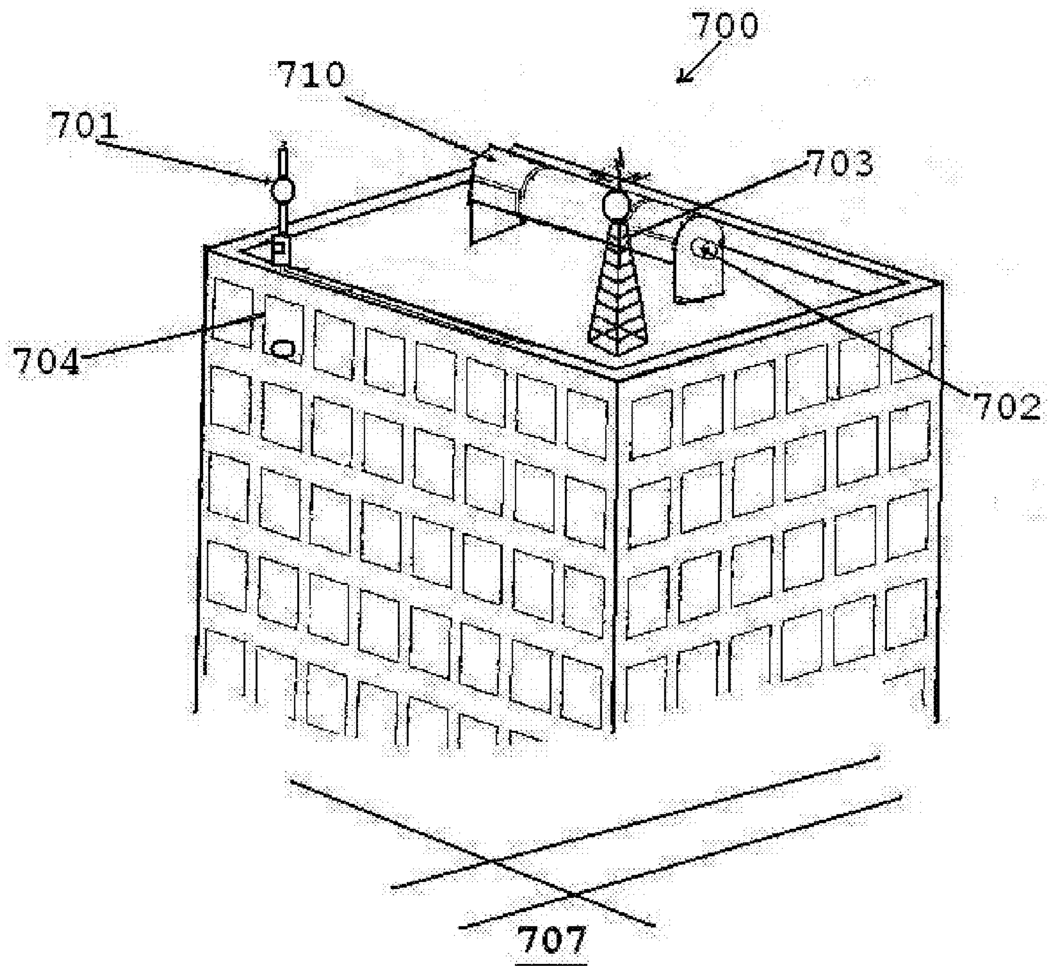


FIG.19

FIG. 20



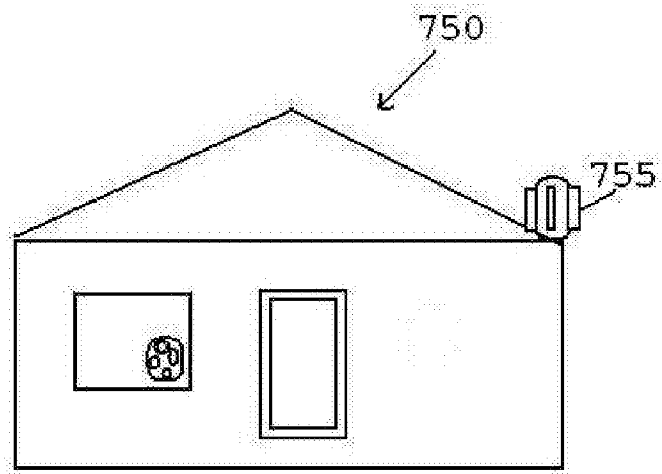


FIG.21

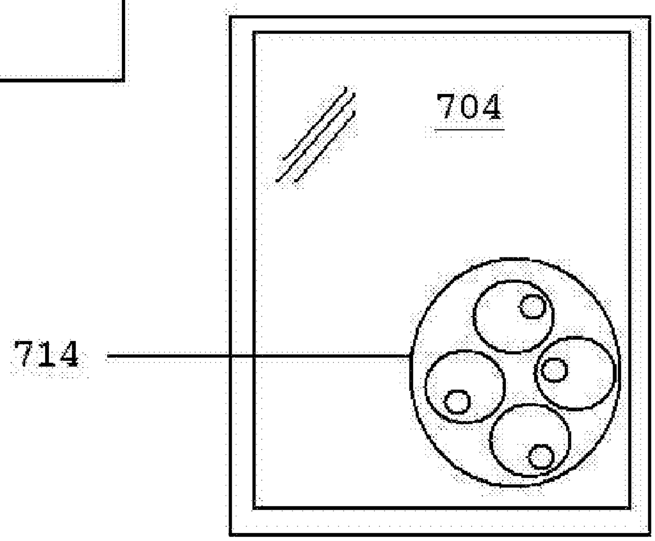


FIG.22

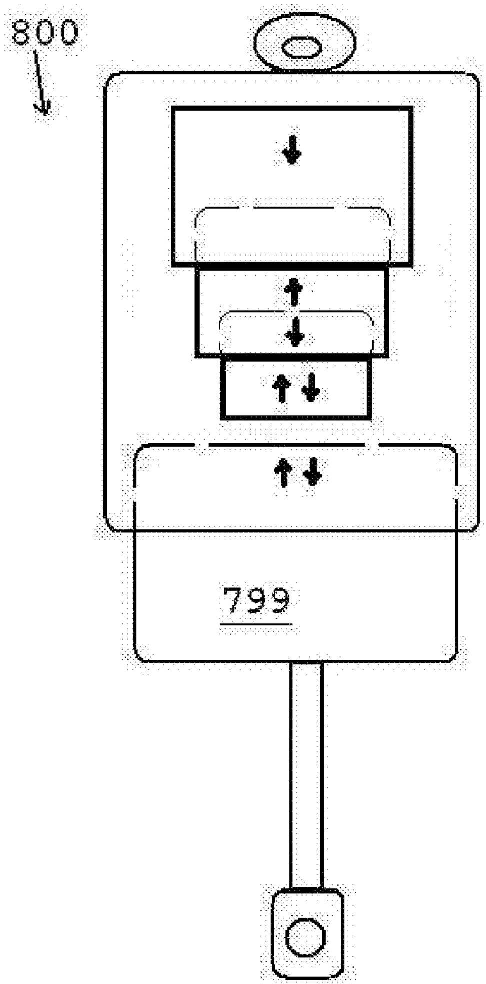


FIG.23

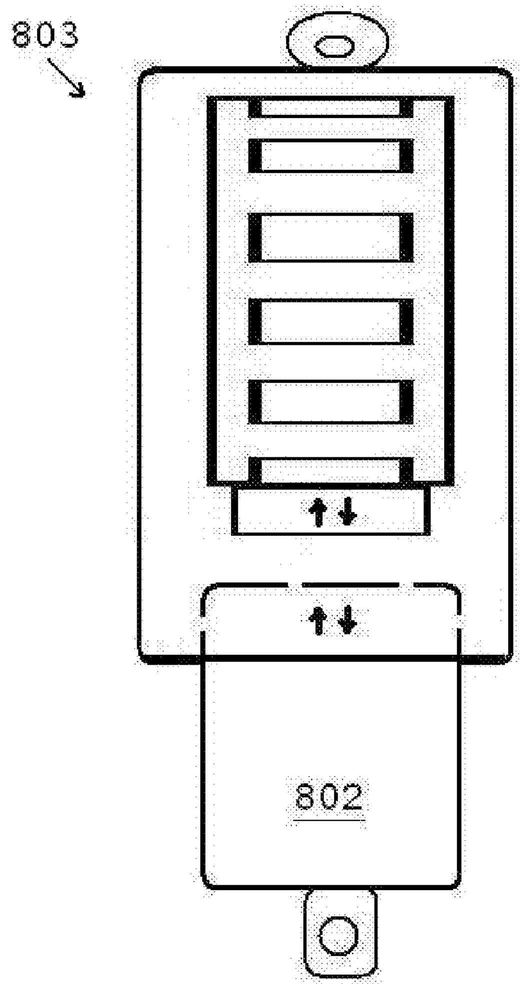


FIG.24

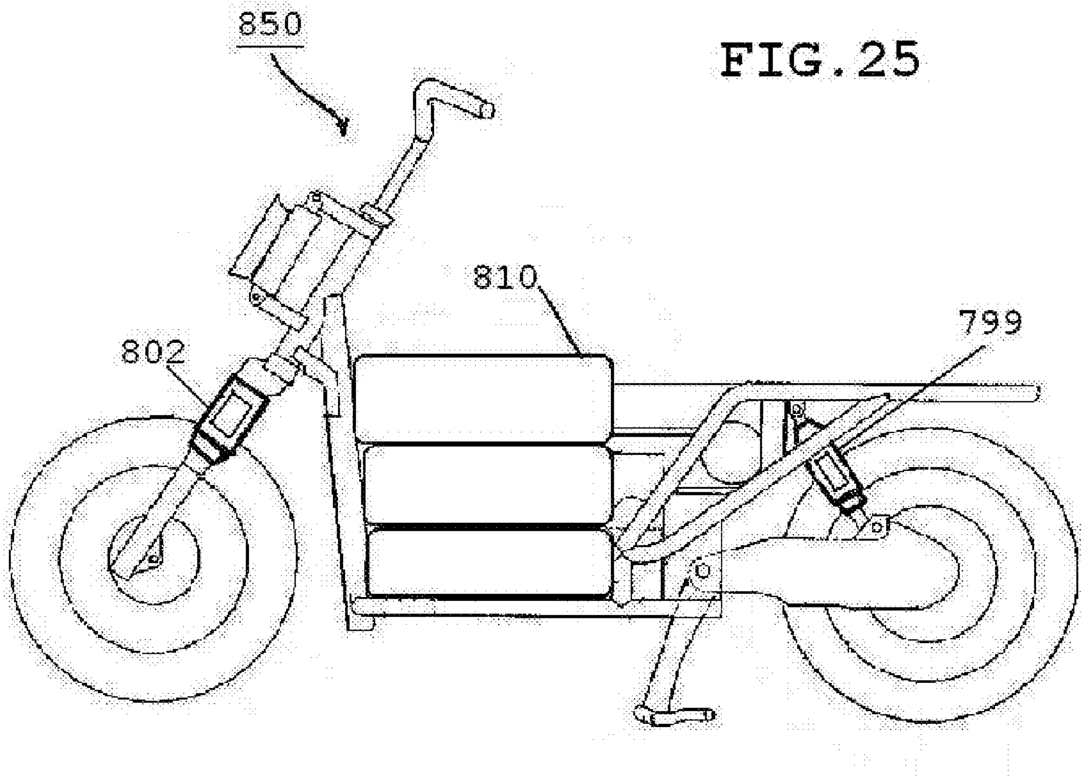


FIG.25

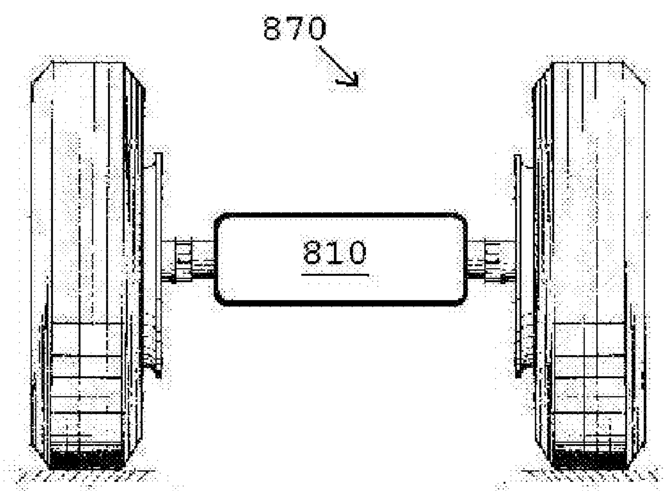


FIG.26

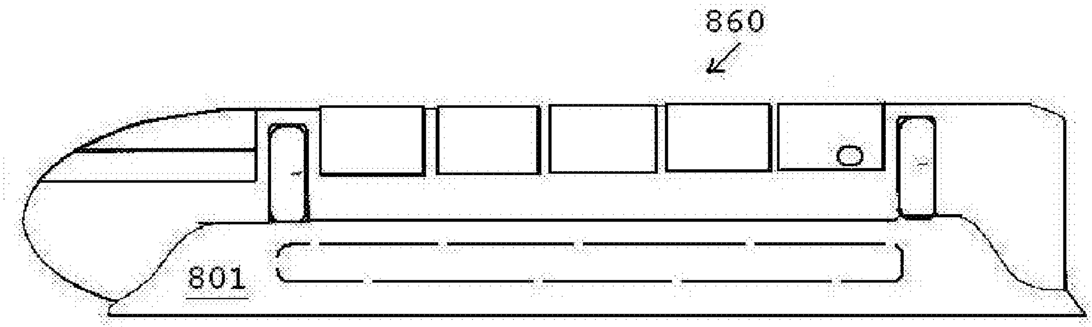


FIG. 27

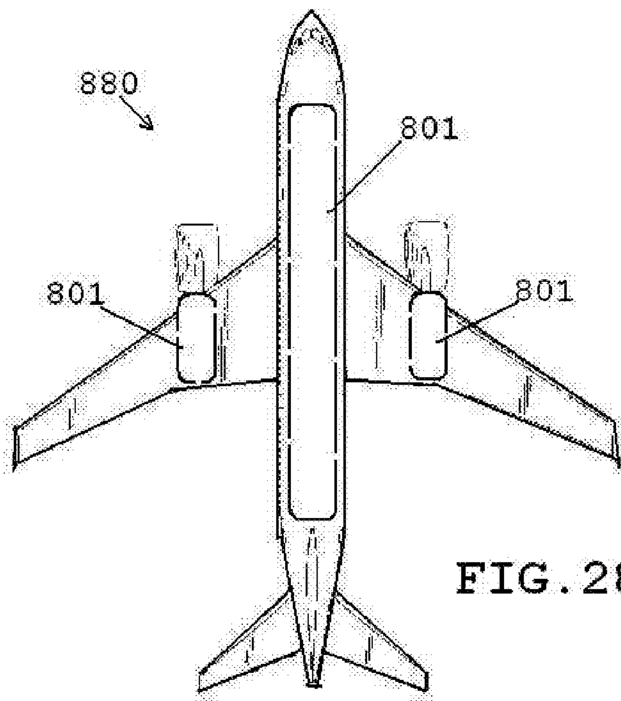


FIG. 28

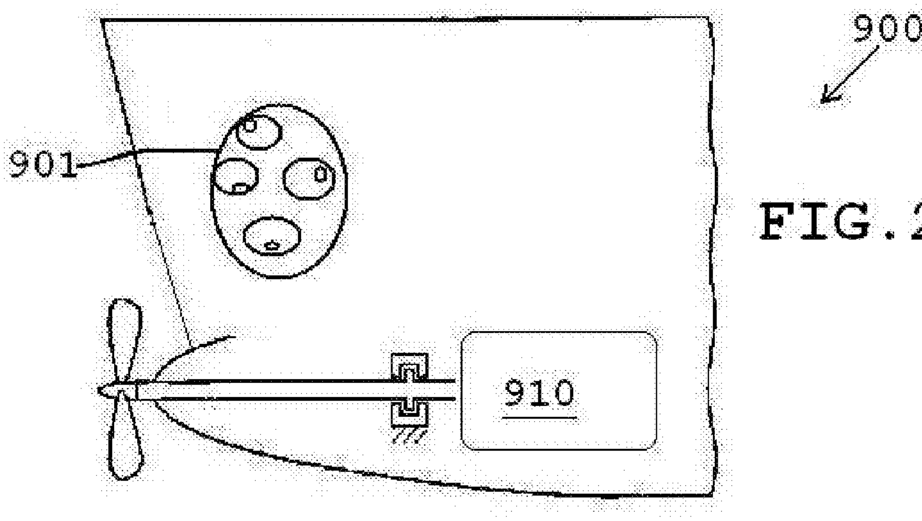


FIG.29

FIG.30

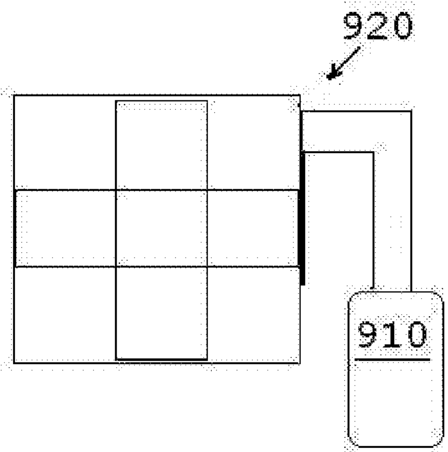
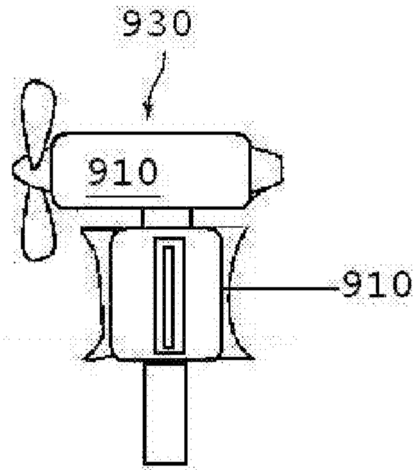


FIG.31



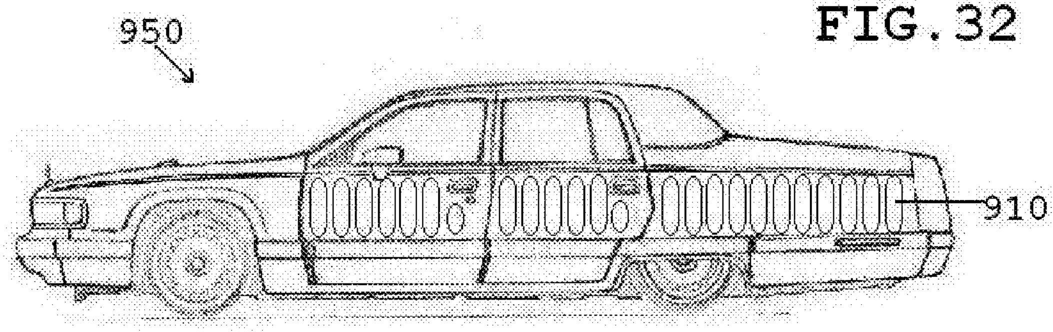


FIG. 32

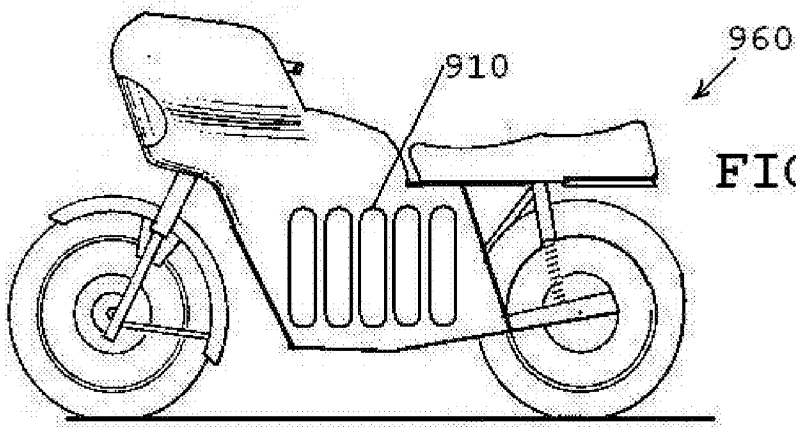


FIG. 33

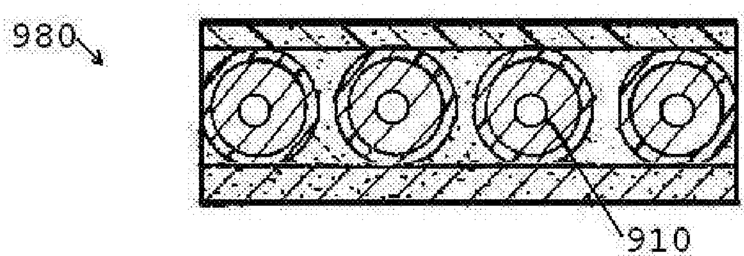


FIG. 34

ATMOSPHERIC TRANSDUCTION SYSTEM

CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

[0001] NONE

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Field of the Invention

[0002] Self-propelled travel is a type of recreational adventure travel using human powered transport. This includes non-motorized machines such as a bicycle or skateboard. It is in contrast to traveling in a powered vehicle (such as an automobile) as in that case it is the vehicle which powers itself. Self-propelled travel is used to travel short distances or even for much longer distances such as bicycle touring. Self propelled describes something that moves, progresses or acts on its own power without needing outside help. Leonardo da Vinci's 1478 Self-Propelled Car: It was more than 500 years ago, however—sometime around the year 1478 to be more or less specific—when Leonardo drew out his plans for the world's first self-propelled vehicle. Experts originally believed two leaf springs, the simplest form of the spring typically used for automotive suspensions, somehow powered the vehicle. Closer inspection eventually revealed the power came from bigger, coiled springs located in tambours, cylindrical drum-like casings, inside the car's frame. The machine works like a robot or a wind-up toy simply by rotating the wheels opposite of their intended direction, which winds up the springs inside and gives it power. Self propulsion (of a vehicle) provided with its own source of tractive power rather than requiring an external means of propulsion.

[0003] In the middle of the 18th century, Benjamin Franklin's experiments showed that electrical phenomena of the atmosphere were not fundamentally different from those produced in the laboratory. By 1749, Franklin observed lightning to possess almost all the properties observable in electrical machines.

[0004] In July 1750, Franklin hypothesized that electricity could be taken from clouds via a tall metal aerial with a sharp point. Before Franklin could carry out his experiment, in 1752 Thomas-Francois Dalibard erected a 40-foot (12 m) iron rod at Marly-la-Ville, near Paris, drawing sparks from a passing cloud. With ground-insulated aerials, an experimenter could bring a grounded lead with an insulated wax handle close to the aerial, and observe a spark discharge from the aerial to the grounding wire. In May 1752, Dalibard affirmed that Franklin's theory was correct.

Piezoelectric Motor

[0005] A piezoelectric motor or piezo motor is a type of electric motor based upon the change in shape of a piezoelectric material when an electric field is applied. Piezoelectric motors make use of the converse piezoelectric effect whereby the material produces acoustic or ultrasonic vibrations in order to produce a linear or rotary motion. In one mechanism, the elongation in a single plane is used to make a series stretches and position holds, similar to the way a caterpillar moves. A transducer is a device that converts one form of energy to another. Energy types include (but are not limited to) electrical, mechanical, electromagnetic (including light), chemical, acoustic or thermal energy. While the term transducer commonly implies the use of a sensor/detector, any device which converts energy can be considered a transducer. Transducers are widely used in measuring instruments. Piezoelectric materials can also be used to harvest low levels of mechanical energy into electrical energy suitable for powering wireless sensors, low power microprocessors or charging batteries. Rotary Uses include rotating machines such as fans, turbines, drills, the wheels on electric cars, locomotives and conveyor belts. Also, in many vibrating or oscillating machines, an electric motor spins an unbalanced mass, causing the motor (and its mounting structure) to vibrate.

Atmospheric Electricity

[0006] There is always free electricity in the air and in the clouds, which acts by induction on the earth and electromagnetic devices. Experiments have shown that there is always free electricity in the atmosphere, which is sometimes negative and sometimes positive, but most generally positive, and the intensity of this free electricity is greater in the middle of the day than at morning or night and is greater in winter than in summer. In fine weather, the potential increases with altitude at about 30 volts per foot (100 V/m).

Atmospheric Layers

[0007] The electrical conductivity of the atmosphere increases exponentially with altitude. The amplitudes of the electric and magnetic components depend on season, latitude, and height above the sea level. The greater the altitude the more atmospheric electricity abounds. The exosphere is the uppermost layer of the atmosphere and is estimated to be 500 km to 1000 km above the Earth's surface, and its upper boundary at about 10,000 km. The thermosphere (upper atmosphere) is the layer of the Earth's atmosphere directly above the mesosphere and directly below the exosphere. Within this layer, ultraviolet radiation causes ionization. Theories that have been proposed to explain the phenomenon of the polar aurora, but it has been demonstrated by experiments that it is due to currents of positive electricity passing from the higher regions of the atmosphere to the earth.

[0008] The mesosphere (middle atmosphere) is the layer of the Earth's atmosphere that is directly above the stratosphere and directly below the thermosphere. The mesosphere is located about 50-80/85 km above Earth's surface. The stratosphere (middle atmosphere) is a layer of Earth's atmosphere that is stratified in temperature and is situated between about 10 km and 50 km altitude above the surface at moderate latitudes, while at the poles it starts at about 8 km altitude. The stratosphere sits directly above the troposphere and directly below the mesosphere. The troposphere (lower atmosphere) is the densest layer of the atmosphere.

[0009] The planetary boundary layer (PBL), also known as the atmospheric boundary layer (ABL), is the lowest part of the atmosphere and its behavior is directly influenced by its contact with the planetary surface. It is also known as the "exchange layer". (see also: p-n junction.)

[0010] There is a potential gradient at ground level ("Atmosphere ground layer") and this vertical field corresponds to the negative charge in and near the Earth's surface. The negative potential gradient falls rapidly as altitude increases from the ground. Most of this potential gradient is in the first few kilometers. The positive potential gradient rises rapidly as altitude increases from the ground. Volta, over two centuries before the 21st century, discovered with some degree of exactitude that the proportions of the ordinates of the curve or

gradient of electric potential increased as the distance from the earth increases, and, more recently, Engel has provided data to calculate the increase (Image to the right).

Drum-Type Generator

[0011] A drum-type homopolar generator has a magnetic field (B) that radiates radially from the center of the drum and induces voltage (V) down the length of the drum. A conducting drum spun from above in the field of a "loudspeaker" type of magnet that has one pole in the center of the drum and the other pole surrounding the drum could use conducting ball bearings at the top and bottom of the drum to pick up the generated current.

Astrophysical Unipolar Inductors

[0012] Unipolar inductors occur in astrophysics where a conductor rotates through a magnetic field, for example, the movement of the highly conductive plasma in a cosmic body's ionosphere through its magnetic field. In their book, Cosmical Electrodynamics, Hannes Alfvén and Carl-Gunne Fälthammar write:

[0013] "Since cosmical clouds of ionized gas are generally magnetized, their motion produces induced electric fields [. . .] For example the motion of the magnetized interplanetary plasma produces electric fields that are essential for the production of aurora and magnetic storms" [. . .]

[0014] " . . . the rotation of a conductor in a magnetic field produces an electric field in the system at rest.

[0015] This phenomenon is well known from laboratory experiments and is usually called 'homopolar' or 'unipolar' induction.

The Faraday Disc

[0016] The homopolar generator was developed first by Michael Faraday during his experiments in 1831. It is frequently called the Faraday disc in his honor. It was the beginning of modern dynamos—that is, electrical generators which operate using a magnetic field. It was very inefficient and was not used as a practical power source, but it showed the possibility of generating electric power using magnetism, and led the way for commutated direct current dynamos and then alternating current alternators.

Boeing 737-800

[0017] The Boeing Fuel Cell Demonstrator Airplane has a Proton Exchange Membrane (PEM) fuel cell/lithium-ion battery hybrid system to power an electric motor, which is coupled to a conventional propeller. The fuel cell provides all power for the cruise phase of flight. During takeoff and climb, the flight segment that requires the most power, the system draws on lightweight lithium-ion batteries.

[0018] The demonstrator aircraft is a Dimona motor glider, built by Diamond Aircraft Industries of Austria, which also carried out structural modifications to the aircraft. With a wing span of 16.3 meters (53.5 feet), the airplane will be able to cruise at approximately 100 kilometers per hour (62 miles per hour) on power from the fuel cell.

[0019] Nikola Tesla explored the wireless transmission of energy through his work with radio and microwaves and his creation of the Tesla coil and the magnifying transmitter. In 1898, Tesla demonstrated his radio-controlled boat, which he was able to control remotely. In the 1930s, Tesla claimed to have invented a particle beam weapon, or, as some called it, a "peace ray." The device was, in theory, capable of generating an intense, targeted beam of energy and sending it across great distances to demolish warplanes, foreign armies, or anything else you'd rather didn't exist.

[0020] "Roy J. Meyers, British Patent Number 1098"

[0021] This invention relates to improvements in apparatus for the production of electrical currents, and the primary object in view is the production of a commercially serviceable electrical current without the employment of mechanical or chemical action. To this end the invention comprises means for producing what I believe to be dynamic electricity from the earth and its ambient elements.

[0022] Edward Leedskalnin: Magnetic Current—

[0023] The Perpetual Motion Holder is primarily a teaching device but it has many functions including an electromagnet, this is easy enough to see; it is a generator—spin a magnet between the coils it will generate electricity; it functions as a transformer; it demonstrates how permanent magnets are made, and is a holder of perpetual motion.

Strategic Defense Initiative

[0024] The Strategic Defense Initiative (SDI) was proposed to use ground and space-based systems to protect the United States from attack by strategic nuclear ballistic missiles.

Description of the Related Art

[0025] The present invention relates to a ball bearing assembly structure, an electromagnetic clutch having the ball bearing assembly structure, and a gas compressor equipped with the electromagnetic clutch.

[0026] When operating the gas compressor, the electromagnet of the electromagnetic clutch is energized to attract or adsorb the follower armature plate to an end surface of the prime-mover pulley and join the prime-mover pulley and the rotor shaft, thereby rotating the rotor shaft.

[0027] The ball bearing of the electromagnetic clutch conventionally has used one having an even number of balls per row. Generally, the ball bearing causes vibration and noise due to rotation. In the case of the ball bearing rotating while undergoing a radial load due to a tension of the belt, vibration and noise considerably occur. Particularly when other vibration and noise levels are lowered during engine idling, the vibration and noise of the ball bearing transmitted to the vehicular compartment is not negligible.

[0028] The inventor has conducted various experiments and discovered that the one factor of high vibration and noise level is an even number of balls of the ball bearing. In the ball bearing having an even number of balls per one row, the balls are in a facing relation to have linear-symmetry arrangement between the inner race and the outer race. The deformation and vibration at a regular particular frequency is caused in the inner and outer races. It is to be considered that the vibration as a source also increases noise.

[0029] The present invention relates generally and in various embodiments to piezoelectric mechanical systems. More specifically, the present invention relates generally and in various embodiments to atmospheric oscillation transducer apparatuses, systems, and methods.

[0030] Although various implementations of the present invention, among many, may be described herein with reference to the specific illustrative embodiments related to particular applications, those skilled in the art will understand that the invention is not in any way intended to be limited to

such embodiments and/or applications. Those having ordinary skill in the art and reference to the description of the embodiments herein will recognize additional modifications, applications, and other embodiments falling within the scope of the claimed invention and additional fields in which the present invention may be practiced.

[0031] Digital Radio (also known as Satellite Radio or Satellite Digital Audio Radio Service (SDARS)) is a subscriber-based digital radio service that is broadcast via satellites. Digital radio service provides compact-disc (CD) quality programming that may be digitally transmitted via one or more satellites and/or space stations to one or more Earth-based (terrestrial) digital radio stations, receivers, and/or repeaters. In satellite-based direct-broadcast radio services, digitally-encoded audio program material may be broadcast to terrestrial fixed or mobile digital radio receivers. Fixed receivers may include, for example, stand alone digital radio receivers or digital radio receivers connected via computer networks, including for example, the Internet. Mobile receivers may include, for example, digital radio receivers located in automobiles, aircrafts, watercrafts, and the like.

[0032] Satellite-based digital audio radio services such as SDARS, for example, may be broadcast to one or more digital radio receivers either directly from an orbiting satellite, or indirectly from one or more repeater stations. Such repeater stations may be useful where the digital radio receiver is located in a shielded location or where there is no direct line of sight between the radio and the satellite. In other digital audio radio services systems, the audio programs also may be transmitted in digital form by one or more space stations directly to fixed, mobile, and/or portable radio stations. Such systems may comprise, for example, orbiting satellites, complementary repeating terrestrial transmitters, telemetry, tracking, and control facilities.

[0033] Combinations of mechanical devices U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,019,073, 6,615,968 and atmospheric system interaction are disclosed in U.S. Pat. Nos. 1,119,732, 787,412, 6,902,513 to Nikola Tesla; 28,793 to Charles Vion; and U.S. Pat. No. 1,540,998 to Herman Plauson. Lastly, U.S. Pat. No. 8,102,078 and US2008/0009240. Agnoff discloses an Oscillating watch winder in U.S. Pat. No. 6,543,929, Jennings further discloses an oscillating smart device in application No. 13,572,679.

[0034] As illustrated by a large body of prior art, including the above-noted patents, and a large number of commercial devices, efforts are continuously being made in an attempt to improve helmets, headsets and their methods of fabrication. Nothing in the prior art, however, suggests the present inventive combination of materials and method steps as herein described and claimed. The present invention achieves its purposes, objects and advantages over the prior art through a new, useful and unobvious combination of components and method steps which improve safety, comfort and noise abatement performance.

[0035] Therefore, it is an object of this invention to provide Effectively, the provision of energy such that it meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs . . . . Sustainable Energy has two key components: renewable energy and energy efficiency.

[0036] It is still a further objection of this invention to promote Dynamic harmony between equitable availability of energy-intensive goods and services to all people and the preservation of the earth for future generations." And, "the solution will lie in finding sustainable energy sources and more efficient means of converting and utilizing energy.

[0037] It is a further object of the present invention to produce Green Power Energy: is energy that can be extracted, generated, and/or consumed without any significant negative impact to the environment, green power; as electricity produced from solar, wind, geothermal, biogas, biomass, and low-impact small hydroelectric sources.

[0038] Thus, there is a need for a clean energy system that uses atmospheric electricity.

Prior Art

[0039] Quartz crystals have been in regular use for many years to give an accurate frequency for all radio transmitters, radio receivers and computers. Their accuracy comes from an amazing set of coincidences: Quartz—which is silicon dioxide like most sand—is unaffected by most solvents and remains crystalline to hundreds of degrees Fahrenheit. The property that makes it an electronic miracle is the fact that, when compressed or bent, it generates a charge or voltage on its surface. This is a fairly common phenomenon called the Piezoelectric effect. In the same way, if a voltage is applied, quartz will bend or change its shape very slightly.

[0040] If a bell were shaped by grinding a single crystal of quartz, it would ring for minutes after being tapped. Almost no energy is lost in the material. A quartz bell—if shaped in the right direction to the crystalline axis—will have an oscillating voltage on its surface, and the rate of oscillation is unaffected by temperature. If the surface voltage on the crystal is picked off with plated electrodes and amplified by a transistor or integrated circuit, it can be re-applied to the bell to keep it ringing.

[0041] The electronics of the watch initially amplifies noise at the crystal frequency. This builds or regenerates into oscillation—it starts the crystal ringing. The output of the watch crystal oscillator is then converted to pulses suitable for the digital circuits.

Polymers

[0042] Polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF): PVDF exhibits piezoelectricity several times greater than quartz. Unlike ceramics, where the crystal structure of the material creates the piezoelectric effect, in polymers the intertwined long-chain molecules attract and repel each other when an electric field is applied.

Near Space

[0043] Solar particles become trapped within the Earth's magnetic field and form radiation belts. The Van Allen radiation belt is a torus of energetic charged particles (i.e. a plasma) around Earth, trapped by Earth's magnetic field.

[0044] At elevations above the clouds, atmospheric electricity forms a continuous and distinct element (called the electrosphere) in which the Earth is surrounded. The electrosphere layer (from tens of kilometers above the surface of the earth to the ionosphere) has a high electrical conductivity and is essentially at a constant electric potential. The ionosphere is the inner edge of the magnetosphere and is the part of the atmosphere that is ionized by solar radiation. (Photoionisation is a physical process in which a photon is incident on an atom, ion or molecule, resulting in the ejection of one or more electrons.)

Advantages/Disadvantages

[0045] Energy in electronic elements: Electric potential energy, or electrostatic potential energy, is a potential energy (measured in joules) that results from conservative Coulomb forces and is associated with the configuration of a particular set of point charges within a defined system. The term "electric potential energy" is used to describe the potential energy in systems with time-variant electric fields, while the term "electrostatic potential energy" is used to describe the potential energy in systems with time-invariant electric fields.

[0046] Capacitance is the ability of a body to store an electrical charge. Any body or structure that is capable of being charged, either with static electricity or by an electric current, exhibits capacitance. A common form of energy storage device is a parallel-plate capacitor. In a parallel plate capacitor, capacitance is directly proportional to the surface area of the conductor plates and inversely proportional to the separation distance between the plates. If the charges on the plates are +q and −q, and V gives the voltage between the plates, then the capacitance C is given by

$$C=q/V.$$

[0047] The capacitance is a function only of the physical dimensions (geometry) of the conductors and the permittivity of the dielectric. It is independent of the potential difference between the conductors and the total charge on them.

[0048] Piezoelectricity is the combined effect of the electrical behavior of the material:

$$D=\in E$$

where D is the electric charge density displacement (electric displacement), $\in$ is permittivity and E is electric field strength, and

$$\text{Hooke's Law: } S=sT$$

where S is strain, s is compliance and T is stress.

[0049] Polyvinylidene fluoride, or polyvinylidene difluoride (PVDF) is a highly non-reactive and pure thermoplastic fluoropolymer produced by the polymerization of vinylidene difluoride. PVDF is a specialty plastic material in the fluoropolymer family; it is used generally in applications requiring the highest purity, strength, and resistance to solvents, acids, bases and heat and low smoke generation during a fire event. Compared to other fluoropolymers, it has an easier melt process because of its relatively low melting point of around 177° C.

[0050] It has a low density (1.78) and low cost compared to the other fluoropolymers. It is available as piping products, sheet, tubing, films, plate and an insulator for premium wire. It can be injected, molded or welded and is commonly used in the chemical, semiconductor, medical and defense industries, as well as in lithium ion batteries. It is also available as a crosslinked closed cell foam, used increasingly in aviation and aerospace. PVDF has a glass transition temperature (Tg) of about −35° C. and is typically 50-60% crystalline. To give the material its piezoelectric properties, it is mechanically stretched to orient the molecular chains and then poled under tension. PVDF exists in several forms: alpha (TGTG'), beta (TTTT), and gamma (TTTGTTTG') phases, depending on the chain conformations as trans (T) or gauche (G) linkages. When poled, PVDF is a ferroelectric polymer, exhibiting efficient piezoelectric and pyroelectric properties. These characteristics make it useful in sensor and battery applications. Thin films of PVDF are used in some newer thermal camera sensors.

[0051] Copolymers: Copolymers of PVDF are also used in piezoelectric and electrostrictive applications. One of the most commonly-used copolymers is P(VDF-trifluoroethylene), usually available in ratios of about 50:50 wt % and 65:35 wt % (equivalent to about 56:44 mol % and 70:30 mol %). Another one is P(VDF-tetrafluoroethylene). They improve the piezoelectric response by improving the crystallinity of the material.

[0052] While the copolymers' unit structures are less polar than that of pure PVDF, the copolymers typically have a much higher crystallinity. This results in a larger piezoelectric response: d33 values for P(VDF-TrFE) have been recorded to be as high as −38 pC/N versus −33 pC/N in pure PVDF.

[0053] Applications:

[0054] The piezoelectric properties of PVDF are used to advantage to manufacture tactile sensor arrays, inexpensive strain gauges and lightweight audio transducers. Piezoelectric panels made of PVDF are used on the Venetia Burney Student Dust Counter, a scientific instrument of the New Horizons space probe that measures dust density in the outer solar system. PVDF is the standard binder material used in the production of composite electrodes for lithium ion batteries. 1-2% weight solution of PVDF dissolved in N-Methyl-2-pyrrolidone (NMP) is mixed with an active lithium storage material such as graphite, silicon, tin, $LiCoO_2$, $LiMn_2O_4$, or $LiFePO_4$ and a conductive additive such as carbon black or carbon nanofibers. This slurry is cast onto a metallic current collector and the NMP is evaporated to form a composite or paste electrode. PVDF is used because it is chemically inert over the potential range used and does not react with the electrolyte or lithium. Piezoelectric elements can be used in laser mirror alignment, where their ability to move a large mass (the mirror mount) over microscopic distances is exploited to electronically align some laser mirrors. By precisely controlling the distance between mirrors, the laser electronics can accurately maintain optical conditions inside the laser cavity to optimize the beam output. Piezoelectric sensors especially are used with high frequency sound in ultrasonic transducers for medical imaging and also industrial nondestructive testing (NDT).

[0055] For many sensing techniques, the sensor can act as both a sensor and an actuator—often the term transducer is preferred when the device acts in this dual capacity, but most piezo devices have this property of reversibility whether it is used or not. Ultrasonic transducers, for example, can inject ultrasound waves into the body, receive the returned wave, and convert it to an electrical signal (a voltage). Most medical ultrasound transducers are piezoelectric.

[0056] Advantageously,

[0057] Sustainable energy is the sustainable provision of energy that meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their needs. Technologies that promote sustainable energy include renewable energy sources, such as hydroelectricity, solar energy, wind energy, wave power, geothermal energy, and tidal power, and also technologies designed to improve energy efficiency.

[0058] This sequence of oscillations causes the rotor within the watch to spin rapidly thereby winding the watch in a manner closely simulating the spinning of the rotor that occurs during normal winding of the watch when the watch is

worn by a user. Due to the forces that are exerted, the rotor spins around the watch shaft during the oscillations, as opposed to the partial rotation observed in prior art mechanisms. Therefore, the time required to wind the watch, and the energy required, is substantially reduced. Moreover, since the rotor is spinning about the shaft, as opposed to merely being held in a downward position while the watch is rotated, winding more closely approximating the design mechanism is achieved, thereby putting less wear on the watch.

[0059] This invention relates to satellite communications systems using multiple spot beams from a geosynchronous earth orbit satellite to provide selective coverage of the continental United States and, more particularly, relates to a system having a satellite receiving hub in every spot beam that allows for asynchronous communications between each hub and the satellite for maximizing frequency re-use.

[0060] These purposes, objects and advantages should be construed as merely illustrative of some of the more prominent features and applications of the present invention. Many other beneficial results can be obtained by applying the disclosed invention in a different manner or by modifying the invention within the scope of the disclosure. Accordingly, other purposes, objects and advantages as well as a fuller understanding of the invention may be had by referring to the summary herein mentioned and detailed description describing the preferred embodiments of the invention, in addition to the scope of the invention, as defined by the claims, taken in conjunction with the accompanying drawings.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[0061] In one general respect, an embodiment of the present invention is directed to a system. The system includes a Power Frequency broadcast station, a receiver, and a network. The Power Frequency broadcast station includes a transmitter and a server. The receiver is in communication with the Power Frequency broadcast transmitter and also includes a user interface for receiving user input commands comprising a request for information from the Power Frequency broadcast station.

[0062] The receiver is configured to establish a two-way communication path between the receiver and the Power Frequency broadcast transmitter. The network is in communication with the server and the receiver for exchanging information therebetween. The request for information is provided to the server via the network and the server is configured to receive the request and transmit a response message to the receiver in accordance with the request.

Continuously Outboard Recharged Electric Vehicle (COREY)

[0063] Given suitable infrastructure, permissions and vehicles, BEVs (battery electric vehicles) can be recharged while the user drives. The BEV establishes contact with an electrified rail, plate or overhead wires on the highway via an attached conducting wheel or other similar mechanism (see Conduit current collection). The BEV's batteries are recharged by this process—on the highway—and can then be used normally on other roads until the battery is discharged. Some of battery-electric locomotives used for maintenance trains on the London Underground are capable of this mode of operation. Power is picked up from the electrified rails where possible, switching to battery power where the electricity supply is disconnected.

[0064] The present invention is directed to overcome the disadvantages of the prior art. The invention is a mechanism which taps into the naturally occurring static electricity in the atmosphere. Whereas heretofore, the attempt to garner electricity from the atmosphere has focused exclusively on capturing lightning, the present invention syphons off the static electricity which is generated from any agitated air and voids lightning.

[0065] Lightning is only the final discharge of the static electricity, whether that lightning is intra-cloud lightning, cloud-to-ground lightning, or inter-cloud lightning. Other types of final discharges are known as heat lightning, summer lightning, sheet lightning, ribbon lightning, silent lightning, ball lightning, bead lightning, elves, jets, and sprites. Well before these discharges are observed, as the atmosphere becomes agitated by wind or thermal, static electricity is being generated. The present invention recognizes that this static electricity is being formed and creates a mechanism to capture it.

[0066] In the preferred embodiment, a sensor array is used to monitor the activities both at the base unit (such as electrical flow within the conductor) and in the surrounding locale. A sensor monitoring the electrical flow (i.e. voltage and/or current) within the conductor is used to monitor the electrical activity within the conductor.

[0067] In the preferred embodiment, a lightning sensor monitors for lightning activity within the locale. As noted earlier, the electrical characteristic of lightning is so extreme that ideally this discharge is avoided as it might damage the mechanism of this invention. The sensor array is utilized by a controller, such as microprocessor, programmed to operate the mechanism as outlined herein.

[0068] The controller operates the winch motor to extend or withdraw the conductive line and by extension the altitude of the balloon. The controller is programmed to operate the winch by monitoring the electrical characteristics of the conductor and adjusting the balloon's altitude to maintain these characteristics within the conductor within a preset range.

[0069] This preset range is established either in the base programming of the controller or is established by an operator of the system. As example, by controlling the amount of current being withdrawn from the atmosphere, the mechanism operates within a safe range and also provides a relatively stable current flow from which a variety of activities can take place (such as DC-AC conversion).

[0070] The controller also utilizes the lightning sensor to protect the mechanism from a lightning strike. Should lightning be detected within a pre-determined range (as established by the software or defined by an operator), then the balloon is pulled down to minimize the risk of damage from a lightning strike.

[0071] Another aspect of the invention relates to the electrical system which accepts the fluctuating atmospheric charge and changes it into an acceptable configuration for either the desired load or for the existing power grid.

[0072] Power grids in the United States operate with a frequency of 60 hertz in an alternating current arrangement. While this basic configuration seems to be universally accepted, the voltage within the grid varies dramatically, such as 15 kv, 34 kv, 69 kv, and even 112 kv.

[0073] Each atmospheric generator is placed proximate to or within easy access to a specific grid; this establishes the required electrical output configuration (i.e. that which is accepted by the power grid). As example, one of the atmo-

spheric electrical collector units as described above collects the atmospheric electrical power as direct current and then supplies the appropriate power grid a specific flow (as example, AC, 60 hertz, at 69 kv).

[0074] The difficulty lies the fact that the DC current being garnered from the atmosphere varies depending on the actual agitation being generated in the atmosphere. This means that the source of DC current is fluctuating.

[0075] The present invention uses a monitoring system which checks the input DC voltage. Depending on the actual voltage being received, the appropriate converter is connected to the input DC voltage so that the desired output is obtained.

[0076] As example, suppose the DC input voltage is 1500 volts, the monitoring system, sensing this input, closes the switch connecting the DC voltage to a converter which accepts DC voltage in the range of 1000-2000 volts which then delivers an AC, 60 hertz 69 kv signal to the power grid. If the DC input voltage increases to 2100 volts, then the monitoring system opens the switch to the first converter (1000-2000 volts) and closes the switch to a second converter (such as 2000-4000 volts) to deliver the desired output of AC (60 hertz, 69 kv) for the power grid.

[0077] In this manner, regardless of the fluctuating input DC voltage, the electrical grid is supplied with a fully configured electrical input conforming to the needs of that specific electrical grid.

[0078] Another aspect of the present invention is the use of a tower or permanent structure instead of an aircraft. In this embodiment, the building or tower is electrically isolated from the ground and a rod (similar to a lightning rod) is extended into the atmosphere. The rod collects the atmospheric charge which is conveyed via an electrical conduit (ideally insulated) where the collected DC charge is reconfigured to meets the need of the locale.

[0079] In this context, for one embodiment of the invention, a tower is placed onto the top of a building. The tower is electrically isolated from the building using such mechanisms well known to those of ordinary skill in the art such as rubber mats. A rod ideally extends from the top of the tower to facilitate the collection of the DC electrical energy.

[0080] Piezoelectricity is a material property that is manifested when voltage is produced by applying mechanical forces, and vice versa, the effect has been described as direct and converse. Piezoelectricity has been described as coupling between a quasi-static electric field and dynamic mechanical motion.

[0081] A piezoelectricity converter mechanism such as described above, is connected to the tower to flow the DC electricity to a converter which modifies the DC current for the specific application. In one application, the DC current is converted to the electrical needs of the building, thereby providing at least some of the electrical requirements of the building itself.

[0082] As noted earlier, the dynamic converter system of the present invention allows a power generator to address a variable voltage in an efficient manner. This makes the dynamic converter system ideal for a variety of alternative energy sources such as the above described atmospheric electrical generator and other alternative energy sources such as wind and wave powered systems. In these systems, the energy being generated must be converted to a proper electrical configuration for a identified load. This may be a particular motor or connection to the power grid which act as a load to the power generating mechanism.

[0083] For these energy generating systems, the converter assembly of this invention utilizes multiple converters. Each converter is configured to accept a unique range of voltages and from these voltages, create the desired electrical configuration. By using multiple converters, a full range is available, from a minimum voltage input to a maximum voltage input.

[0084] The present invention can include systems and methods for integrating sensors for tracking atmospheric transducer system performance metrics into media devices and accessories therefor, thereby reducing or eliminating the need for additional independent monitoring devices. In one embodiment of the present invention.

[0085] It also is known to provide such transducers with connectors to allow their rechargeable batteries to be charged. In some cases, the connector is a Universal Serial Bus (USB) connector, allowing the transducer to be charged by plugging it into the USB port of a computer, grid circuit or other device.

[0086] These and other objects and advantages of the invention will appear more clearly from the following description in which the preferred embodiment of the invention has been set forth in conjunction with the drawings.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[0087] FIG. **1** Prior Art depicts perspective view of Electric currents created in sunward ionosphere;

[0088] FIG. **2** is a box flow chart of the propulsion cycle systems present invention;

[0089] FIG. **3** is an top view of the piezoelectric disk cylinder orb of the present invention;

[0090] FIG. **4** is a longitudinal sectional view showing an embodiment of this invention;

[0091] FIG. **5** is a top view of the (ATS) slip rotor piezoelectric chamber of the present invention;

[0092] FIG. **6** is an alternate top view of the piezoelectric cylinder orb of the present invention;

[0093] FIG. **7-10** elevation views of spine piezo stacks embodiments of the present invention;

[0094] FIG. **11** illustrates one embodiment of a power service (ATS) system architecture;

[0095] FIG. **12** is a block diagram of the ATS charge schematics systems of the present invention;

[0096] FIG. **13** is a block diagram of an ATS charge and recycle schematics of the present invention;

[0097] FIG. **14** is a view of the piezoelectric ball race cylinder of the present invention;

[0098] FIG. **15** is a view of the piezoelectric housing and gear of the present invention;

[0099] FIG. **16** is a view of a multiple piezoelectric ball race cylinder of the present invention;

[0100] FIG. **17** is another embodiment of the piezoelectric stack ball of the present invention;

[0101] FIGS. **18** & **19** are antenna rod transmit device embodiments of the (ATS) present invention;

[0102] FIG. **20** illustrates substation embodiment of the power service (ATS) system architecture;

[0103] FIG. **21** illustrates a home embodiment of the power service (ATS) system architecture;

[0104] FIG. **22** illustrates a window embodiment of the power service (ATS) system architecture;

[0105] FIG. **23** is (ATS) shock device in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention;

[0106] FIG. **24** is (ATS) shock device in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention;

[0107] FIG. **25** is (ATS) motorcycle device embodiment of the present invention;

[0108] FIG. **26** is (ATS) axle device in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention;

[0109] FIG. **27** is (ATS) train device in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention;

[0110] FIG. **28** is (ATS) plane device in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention;

[0111] FIG. **29** is (ATS) boat device in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention;

[0112] FIG. **30** is (ATS) solar device in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention;

[0113] FIG. **31** a (ATS) turbine device in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention;

[0114] FIG. **32** is (ATS) auto body panel device embodiment of the present invention;

[0115] FIG. **33** is (ATS) motorcycle body fairing panel device in of the present invention; and

[0116] FIG. **34** is (ATS) cross section view of body embed panel device of the present invention.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

[0117] This sequence of oscillations causes the conductive rotor within piezoelectric molded housing device to spin rapidly thereby winding the mechanism in a manner closely simulating the spinning of the conductive rotor that occurs during normal electric activity when the device is activated. Due to the forces that are exerted, the conductive rotor spins around the piezoelectric cylinder device shaft during the oscillations, as opposed to the partial rotation observed in prior art mechanisms. Therefore, the time required to charge the Atmospheric Transduction System (ATS) device, and the energy required, is substantially reduced. Moreover, since the rotor is spinning about the shaft, as opposed to merely being held in a downward position while the ATS device is rotated, recharging more closely approximating the design mechanism is achieved, thereby putting less wear on the ATS chamber device Innovative Piezoelectric housing and ball bearing, coupler and book spine stacks. There relies the notion of negative ground electricity and positive aerial electricity which is in abundance. This invention substantiates land vehicles recycle recharge by reverse oscillation. Aerial vehicles recycle recharge by forward oscillation in accumulation of environmental positive and negative electricity. These aforementioned activities are integral or synchronous with frequency.

[0118] Prior Art FIG. **1**

[0119] Electric currents created in sunward ionosphere. FIG. **2** is a recycle box flow chart **49** of a self propulsion unit consisting of a battery **27**, engine **29** and piezoelectric transducer **33** unit. FIG. **3** is a multiple disk **31** load part **51** about a 360 degree cylinder **45** and shaft **44**. FIG. **4** is a piezoelectric molded device **100** housing **110** containing a ball bearing race **104**, disk stacks capacitor **102** and conductive rotor **46**. FIG. **5** is a piezoelectric chamber **120** configuration including a counterweights **50**, shaft **44**, conductive slip rotor **106**. FIG. **6** is an alternate part **200** chamber cylinder **201** embodiment containing piezoelectric spine disk stack capacitors **102**. FIG. **7-10** are variations of spine **107**,**108**,**109**,**110** case piezoelectric stack capacitor **102** with plate and ball heads. FIG. **11** Various embodiments of the present invention, among others, will now be described with reference to the accompanying drawings. Accordingly, FIG. **11** illustrates an embodiment of a Atmospheric Transduction (ATS) System **300** architecture. The system **300** may include, for example, a satellite broadcast station **318** that transmits signals **333** containing frequency content from a geostationary satellite **312** by way of airplane antenna **326**. In turn, the satellite **312** transmits line-of-sight (LOS) signals **333** to one or more ATS terrestrial frequency power receiver farms **314**. The system **300** also may include one or more terrestrial repeaters **316** which receive and retransmit the satellite signals **333** as repeater signals **323** to facilitate reliable reception in geographic areas where LOS reception from the satellite **312** is obstructed by tall buildings, hills, tunnels, and other similar impediments to the signals **333**. The ATS receivers **314** maybe designed to receive one or more signals **333** from the satellite **312** and/or from the terrestrial repeater transceiver **316**. In operation, such ATS receivers **314** may receive both the satellite signals **333** and the repeater signals **323**. The receivers **314** also may be located in mobile environments **320**, **321**, **322** which include, but are not limited to, land vehicles **321**, **322**, aircraft **320**, watercraft **900**, and handheld devices, among others. The receivers **314** also may be fixed in stationary units for residential use (e.g., home **325**,**750** entertainment, etc.) or commercial **314**, **328**,**360** use (e.g., business **314**, office **700**, security **328**, etc.). The power frequency broadcast station **318** also may be in communication with a grid network **342**. Two-way communication between the ATS receivers **314** and the power frequency broadcast station **318** may occur via the network **342**. Furthermore, information feedback from the power frequency broadcast station **318** may be transmitted to the ATS receiver **314** both by way of the network **342** as well as via the satellite **312**. Information also may be transmitted to the power broadcast station **318** wirelessly via a wireless network **342**,**707** by way of transducer tower **360**.

[0120] Further disclosed in FIG. **12** and FIG. **13** (in block diagrams **400**, **500**) are electrical schematics for handling the static charge from the atmosphere. By maintaining the voltage being collected in a prescribed range, an electrical conversion system is easily designed. While FIGS. **12**, and **13** illustrate some electrical configurations, those of ordinary skill in the art readily recognize a variety of other configurations which will serve the same function.

[0121] Referencing FIG. **12**, Direct Current In (DC IN) **401** is buffered by a gang of capacitors **410** before being communicated to a DC/AC converter **420**. The DC/AC converter **420** converts the direct current into a an alternating current suitable for placement over an existing electrical grid **430** such as normally found from a power-plant. FIG. **12** Also illustrates an electrical arrangement suitable for use in charging a battery **440**. DC IN **401** is buffered by capacitor **410** bank before entering into a step down transformer **435**. Step down transformer **435** reduces the voltage so that the voltage can safely be introduced into battery **440** which is connected to ground **450** at the battery's other pole. In FIG. **12**, DC IN **401** is fed into an adjustable rheostat **460** which is controlled by the controller **465** so that the DC OUT **470** falls within a computer **475** monitored and sensor **480** specified range. FIG. **13** Hypothetically, unused energy may be recycled current **501** and/or recaptured by reversing the oscillated spin rotation of devices **51**, **100**, **120** with the use of a rectifier **502** and Step up transformer **503**, returned to grid **430** capacitor **410**. This theory lends itself to the concept of positive and negative frequency. FIG. **14-17** Self charging propulsion embodiment of the invention where Da Vinci's ball race **510**,**512** is com-

bined with a disk cylinder **45** and **513** stack balls **525**, conductive rotor **46**, **511** tooth gear **515** and piezoelectric molded housing **555**. FIGS. **18** & **19** Improvement structures Franklin's lightening rod **600**,**603** and a molded vibration transducer **601** quasi replicating Vion's tubes and piezoelectric spine stacks capacitor **602** improving Tesla's Atmospheric transmit device. FIG. **20** is an atmospheric receiving building sub station **700** where energy is consumed and excess rendered to the grid **707** by conductive rotor **702** transducer **710**, tower transducer **703**, antenna rod **701** and transducer windows **704**.

[0122] FIG. **12** and FIG. **2** flowchart illustration also includes battery **440**. Battery **440** may provide electrical power to components of ATS devices within FIG. **11**. Charging circuitry may also be provided to charge battery **440** when an external power supply is connected to an ATS device **100**. FIG. **14-17** eliminates one or more steps by presenting a self charge retaining transducer **510-513** may be configured with an accelerator sensor **480** controller **465** and gears **515**, provide reciprocal power incorporated within piezoelectric molded and ceramic housing **555** along with stack balls **525** and cylinder **545**. This assembly more resembles a motor by characteristics given power with application.

[0123] In operation, as illustrated in FIGS. **2-20** and FIGS. **21-34**, is periodically energized by movement to rotate Orb in either a clockwise or counterclockwise direction. The length of time or activity is energized, and the length of time between the period when the capacitor **31**, **102** battery is energized, will depend on the particular ATS device design. As the Orb rotates, the outer end of the disk moves along a 360° circular pathway to push against with forward and rearwardly spinning. Upon engagement of the Orb, ATS device disk is rotated until carried to the apex or top of the circular pathway. Upon reaching the apex, the gravitational and vibrational force or counterweight **50** promotes additional oscillation. ATS device movement rapidly rotate on Orb at a rotational speed greater than the speed of rotation of Orb. Counterweight **50** is then carried beyond the bottom or lowest point of the pathway by its momentum to a point near the apex on the opposite side of the pathway. The cycle is repeated through multiple increasing oscillations of the ATS device until counterweight **50** stops at the bottom position, or until once again engages to again move counterweight to the top of its circular pathway.

[0124] FIG. **2** is a flow chart showing generation of energy using a rotor according to one or more of the above-described embodiments. First, battery **27** starts the engine **29** and/or mobile transducer **33** is oscillated. In response to this acceleration, forces are imposed on one or more rotation piezoelectric devices. In response to those forces, the piezoelectric devices output electrical energy, which energy is extracted at a power controller **465**. The power controller **465** sensor **480** then makes this energy available to recharge a capacitor **410** battery **440** and/or to electronic components of the mobile terminal. Although FIG. **2** shows a serial flow of events, it is to be appreciated that the events of blocks **33**, **27** and **29** occur substantially instantaneously upon acceleration of the mobile terminal.

Preferred Alternate Embodiments

[0125] The present invention (ATS) device in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention overcomes the foregoing problem in the conventional art and provides an electro energy vibration and alternative to gas, oil or fossil fuel consumption in FIG. **21** homes **750** transducer **755**, FIG. **28** airplane **880** transducer **801**, FIG. **27** train **860** transducer **801**, FIG. **32** auto **950** transducer **910**, FIG. **25** and FIG. **33** motorcycles **960**,**850** transducers **799**, **802**, **810**, **910** and FIG. **29** boat **900** transducers **901**,**910**.

[0126] In order to solve the foregoing problems in the conventional art, the present invention provides an electro transducer having a ball bearing assembly which is compatible with FIG. **26** axle shaft **44** transducer **810** wheel **870** assembly. In order to solve the foregoing problems in the conventional art, the present invention provides an electro transducer having an FIG. **34** housing panel **980** transducer **910** assembly which is compatible with an exterior body assembly. Thereby, an Atmospheric transducer device may be shock **800** integrated as within the FIG. **23** coupler **802**, and FIG. **24** ladder **799**, (vertical friction) piezoelectric absorbers assemblies. In order to solve the foregoing problems in the conventional art, the present invention provides an electro transducer having a capable flat assembly which is compatible with FIG. **22** window **704** disk **31** plate transducer **714**, FIG. **30** solar panel **920** transducer **910**, FIG. **31** wind turbine **930** transducer **910** assembly. This invention provided FIG. **3** piezoelectric plate disks **31**, FIG. **7-10** spine piezoelectric disks stacks **107-110** capacitor **102**, FIG. **17** piezoelectric stack balls **525** capacitor, the arrangement of balls **525** will not be in a facing relation. The deformation in the inner and outer races during rotation of the ball bearing while undergoing a radial load is made irregular and complicated. The spine eliminates the deformation and vibration level increased by a combination of ceramic and molded piezoelectric materials at a regular predetermined frequency thereby multiplying the level of vibration and noise reduction.

[0127] Certain modifications and improvements will occur to those skilled in the art upon a reading of the foregoing description. It should be understood that all such modifications and improvements have been deleted herein for the sake of conciseness and readability but are properly within the scope of the following claims.

[0128] Thus it is seen that an atmospheric transducer device may be integrated and/or provided. It will be understood that the foregoing is only illustrative of the principles of the invention, and that various modifications can be made by those skilled in the art without departing from the scope and spirit of the invention, and the present invention is limited only by the claims that follow.

1-3. (canceled)

4. An atmospheric transduction system comprising:

means for recycle recharge by oscillation and frequency in accumulation of environmental positive and negative electricity, maintaining the voltage being collected in a prescribed range, providing an electrical conversion broadcast network; and

means for collecting the atmospheric electrical power as direct current and then supplies the appropriate power grid, transceiver and capacitates a charge; and

means for self charging propulsion provides motor characteristics, and frequency engine.

5. The atmospheric transduction system in accordance with claim **1**, wherein said means for recycle recharge by oscillation and frequency in accumulation of environmental positive and negative electricity, maintaining the voltage being collected in a prescribed range, an electrical conversion broadcast network comprises piezoelectric transducer molded device(s), rotor, stack ball bearing, coupler, book spine stacks and antenna rod stacks;

wherein said means for collecting the atmospheric electrical power as direct current and then supplies the appropriate power grid and capacitates a charge comprises a piezoelectric network, piezoelectric grid, piezoelectric spine stack antenna, piezoelectric transmitters, piezoelectric receivers, piezoelectric devices, piezoelectric cylinders and orbs, power frequency broadcast;

wherein said means for charging providing motor characteristics, said power frequency engine comprises a sensor accelerator, rotor/gear, battery/capacitor, antenna, controller, for propulsion.

6. An atmospheric transduction system comprising:

a piezoelectric transducer molded device(s), rotor, spine ball bearing, coupler and book spine stack transducers, for recycle recharge by oscillation and frequency in accumulation of environmental positive and negative electricity, maintaining the voltage being collected in a prescribed range, providing an electrical conversion broadcast server network; and

a piezoelectric network, piezoelectric grid, piezoelectric spine stack antenna, piezoelectric transmitters, piezoelectric receivers, piezoelectric devices, piezoelectric cylinders and disc orbs, stack rods, power frequency broadcast, for collecting the atmospheric electrical power as direct current and then supplies the appropriate power grid, transceiver and capacitates a charge; and

a sensor accelerator, rotor/gear, battery/capacitor, controller, antenna, means for self charge propulsion providing motor characteristics, thereby an engine of power frequency.

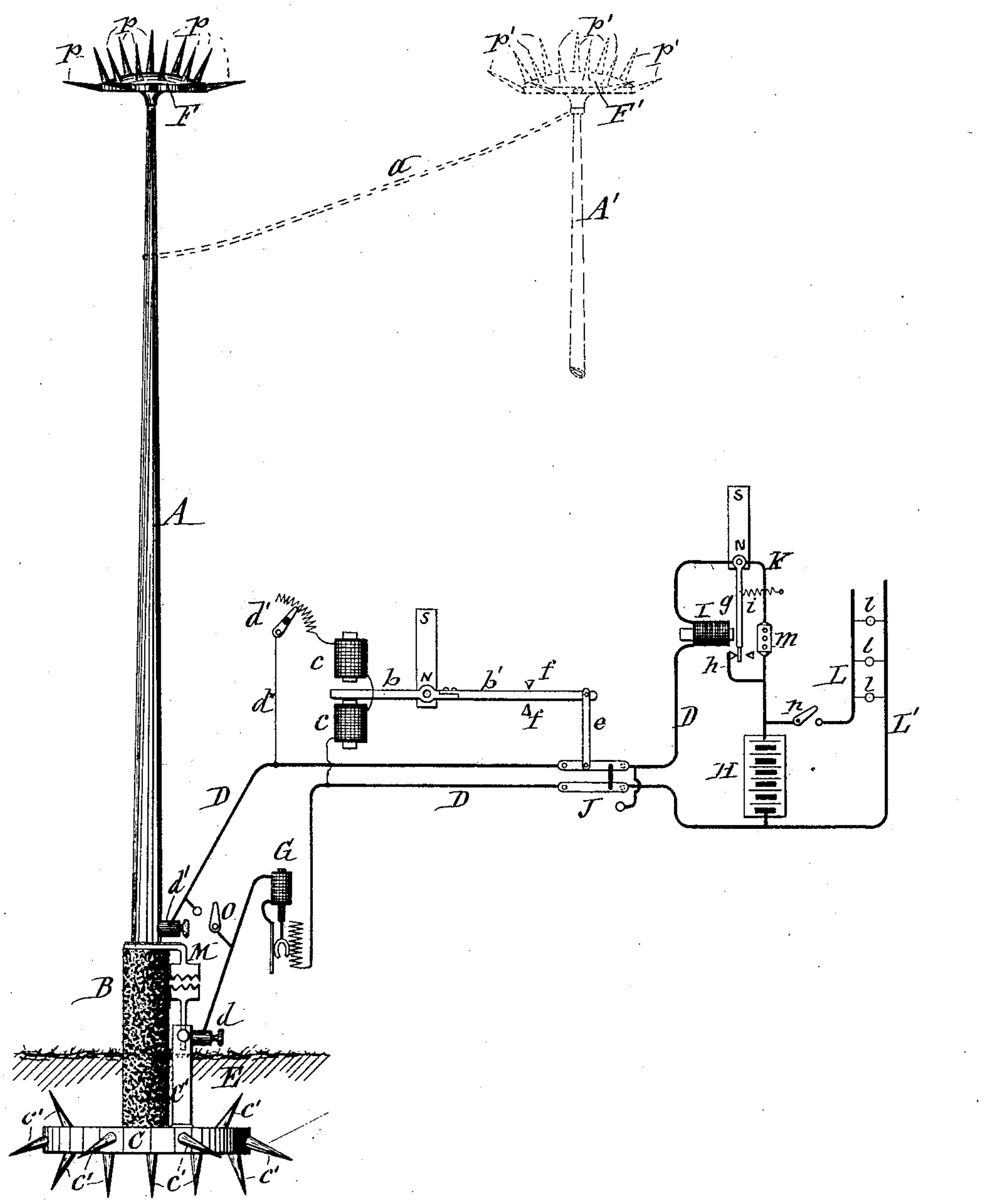
* * * * *

(No Model.)

M. W. DEWEY.

METHOD OF UTILIZING NATURAL ELECTRIC ENERGY.

No. 414,943. Patented Nov. 12, 1889.



WITNESSES:

C. L. Bendixon

A. F. Walz.

Mark W. Dewey INVENTOR

BY

Dull, Laass & Dull

ATTORNEYS

N. PETERS, Photo-Lithographer, Washington, D. C.

UNITED STATES PATENT OFFICE.

MARK W. DEWEY, OF SYRACUSE, NEW YORK, ASSIGNOR TO THE DEWEY CORPORATION, OF SAME PLACE.

METHOD OF UTILIZING NATURAL ELECTRIC ENERGY.

SPECIFICATION forming part of Letters Patent No. 414,943, dated November 12, 1889.

Application filed May 1, 1889. Serial No. 309,171. (No model.)

To all whom it may concern:

Be it known that I, MARK W. DEWEY, of Syracuse, in the county of Onondaga, in the State of New York, have invented new and useful Improvements in the Method of Utilizing Natural Electric Energy, of which the following, taken in connection with the accompanying drawings, is a full, clear, and exact description.

The object of this invention is to provide a method whereby natural electrical energy—such as the so-called "atmospheric electrical energy," or electrical energy that may be derived from the difference of potential existing between two points, one being the earth and the other the atmosphere at an elevation above the earth—may be collected or utilized for the various uses to which electricity is applied.

It has been found that the presence of electricity in the upper regions of the atmosphere is not confined to thunder-clouds, but can be detected at all times and often in great quantities in different conditions of the atmosphere. In fine weather this electricity is mostly positive; but in showery or stormy weather negative electricity is as frequently met with as positive, and it is in such weather that the indications of electricity, whether positive or negative, are usually the strongest. It has also been found that as we proceed farther from the earth's surface, whether upward from a level plane thereof or horizontally from an elevation, the potential of points in the air becomes more and more different from that of the earth, the difference being, in a broad sense, simply proportional to the distance; hence we can infer that there is electricity residing on the surface of the earth, the density of which at any moment in the locality of observation is measured by the difference of potential found to exist between the earth and a given point in the air near it. The results of observations show that the variations of the electricity residing in the atmosphere is the main cause of the variations of the electricity on the surface of the earth. A charged cloud or body of air induces electricity of the opposite kind to its own on the parts of the earth's surface over which it passes and produces such variations. The difference of potential in increasing the distance from the earth is due to electricity induced on the surface of the earth by opposite electricity in the air overhead, and the air being a non-conductor the electricities are unable to combine. As electrical density is greater on projecting parts of a surface than on those which are plane or concave, stronger indications are obtained on hills than in valleys, if the collecting apparatus be at the same distance from the ground in both cases. The average difference of potential is greater in the winter than in the summer. Little or no effects can be obtained within inclosures or under trees, as they tend to screen the apparatus.

Inasmuch as electricity travels in preference through the best conductors, it follows that if a path of low resistance is formed (such as the erection of a metal pole) to a sufficient elevation above the earth the electricities in the atmosphere and that on the surface of the earth will tend to combine and travel through the said path in a current or currents, and if this pole terminates in a metal point or a number of such points the earth and clouds exchange their opposite electricities without a disruptive discharge—as the lightning—but in a slow and gradual way through convection. Besides supplying the top of the pole with points, a metal plate to which the said points are fixed attracts the opposite electricity in the atmosphere. In order to obtain a greater and increased effect, a large metal plate is buried at the foot of the pole and electrically connected therewith, and is provided with points or branches extending in different directions in the ground. The plate and branches may be surrounded by metallic refuse, coke, or other good conducting substance. The metallic points on the top of the pole should be sharp, and preferably of copper, and may be platinized, gilded, or galvanized to prevent corrosion. It having been ascertained by practical experiments that either a flame or dropping water at an elevation above the surface of the earth produces convection of electricity, it is obvious that such means may be employed in place of the points hereinbefore referred to. As the electricity in the atmosphere is some-

times positive and other times negative, the direction of the currents is not always the same—that is, the atmospheric electrical energy is composed of a current of an alternating character, flowing in one direction on an average about as much of the time as in the opposite direction, but the length of the current in a certain direction, or the lengths of time between reversals or changes in the direction of its flow, is greatly varied. This and also the varied strength of the currents have prevented the utilization of atmospheric electrical energy in commercial quantities for the various purposes for which electricity is generally employed. In order to utilize such a current or currents, they should be transformed into a continuous direct current of uniform strength. The apparatus for accomplishing the transformation of atmospheric electricity into a direct current of uniform strength is susceptible of being greatly modified. The preferred form of apparatus, however, for carrying the invention practically into effect I will now proceed to describe to show that the method is capable of actual performance. Said apparatus is illustrated in the diagram accompanying this specification.

Referring specifically to said diagram, A represents a metallic pole, which is shown bare, but may be enveloped in suitable insulating material, if desirable. B is the base of the aforesaid pole, which base is of insulating material set in the ground E. C is a large metal plate beneath the said base, and has points or branches c' extending therefrom in different directions in the ground. C′ is a metallic post extending from the said plate above the surface of the ground and having a terminal d of the circuit D. On the top of said pole is mounted a metallic cap F, consisting, preferably, of a convex disk provided with sharp iron or copper points p, which project in all directions from the same. As before mentioned, the said points may be plated with a suitable metal that forms a good conductor and prevents corrosion. Similar caps F′ may be placed on other insulated poles, as A′, in the vicinity, and connected with the main pole A by an electric conductor a, for increasing the effect. The pole A′ may be of wood, and the pole A may also be of the same material if provided with a metal conductor within or on the outside, extending from the cap to the other terminal d' of the circuit D. The said circuit D leads from the terminal d through an automatic variable resistance G, thence to one of the poles of a secondary or storage battery H, and from the other pole of said battery through an automatic current-regulator to the terminal d'. An automatic current-reverser or pole-changer J is located in the said circuit for reversing the current whenever there is a change in its direction, so that it may be rectified or straightened during transit and caused to travel at all times whether its direction is toward or from the earth in one and the same direction through a portion of the circuit containing the secondary battery. The reversals are accomplished automatically by means of a pivoted polarized armature b, located between two electro-magnets c c, having their coils included in a shunt-circuit between the leads of the circuit D. The magnets are wound so that a north pole will be presented to the armature on one side and a south pole on the other. When the current is flowing in a certain direction, the said polarized armature will be repelled by one magnet and attracted by the other, and thereby moved to one side. When the current changes its direction through the magnets, the poles of the said magnets are reversed and the armature is both repelled and attracted to the other side. An arm b', of diamagnetic material, is fixed to and extends from the armature and is moved by the same. Between a movable end of the arm and the said current-reverser is a pivoted connection or link e, by which the motion of the arm is conveyed to the reverser. Stops f are provided for limiting the movement of the said arm, and an adjustable resistance d' is included in the shunt d'' to regulate the current through the same.

The current-regulator hereinbefore referred to prevents short-circuiting or the rapid discharge of the secondary battery into the air and ground when the strength of said battery-current becomes greater than that passing to the battery. Said regulator is composed of an electro-magnet I, having its coil in the circuit D. A pivoted polarized armature g is connected at its pivot to one terminal of the coil of said magnet, and when the current is flowing to the battery said armature is attracted by the magnet I and held in contact with the stop h, to which the terminal of the secondary battery is connected. In the aforesaid condition a free or low-resistance path for the current is provided to the battery; but when the battery-current exceeds the charging-current the magnet-poles are reversed and the armature is repelled by the magnet, and the free path of the circuit is broken between the armature g and stop h. In order to maintain the armature in the latter position until the charging-current has been increased in strength above that of the battery-current or discharging-current, and so that the said regulator will automatically operate, a shunt path K of high resistance is provided around the armature g and stop h. The high resistance of the said shunt is obtained by including a rheostat m. This shunt path or circuit K, with the resistance, permits a small but sufficient amount of current to flow through the magnet I to hold the armature away from the stop h until the current is reversed, and then move the armature back to stop h to close the free or low-resistance path. A spring i is provided to assist the movement of the armature from the magnet when it is repelled by the same.

The electric current may be directly con-

ducted to translating devices—such as lamps or electromotors; but, as hereinbefore stated, said current is preferably employed to charge one or more cells of the secondary battery H, and this battery stores or accumulates the electrical energy and supplies the said translating devices. To illustrate the latter feature, leads or wires L and L′ are extended from the poles or electrodes of said battery, and translating devices, in the shape of incandescent lamps *l*, are connected with the said wires in multiple arc. In the wire L is a common circuit maker and breaker *n* to close and open the circuit to the lamps. The said battery may be charged in series or parallel.

The automatic variable resistance G maintains the current flowing through the circuit D approximately uniform by increasing the resistance therein upon an increase of strength. Said resistance is not absolutely necessary and may be dispensed with.

The lightning-arrester M is to short-circuit a very heavy current to prevent the same from passing through the other parts of the apparatus and injuring it. A low-resistance shunt O, with a circuit maker and breaker therein, is connected between the leads of the circuit D, near the terminals *d* and *d′*, to completely short-circuit the apparatus when desired.

Having described my invention, what I claim as new, and desire to secure by Letters Patent, is—

1. The method of utilizing atmospheric electrical energy, consisting in conducting the electric current or currents between the earth and a point in the atmosphere at an elevation above the earth, rectifying or straightening the currents during transit, and storing or accumulating the electrical energy of said rectified current or currents.

2. As preliminary steps in the method of utilizing atmospheric electrical energy, conducting the electric current or currents through a path of low resistance between the earth and the atmosphere at an elevation above the earth, maintaining an approximately uniform strength of current and rectifying or straightening the same during transit.

3. As preliminary steps in the method of utilizing atmospheric electrical energy, conducting the electric current or currents through a path of low resistance between the earth and the atmosphere at an elevation above the earth, and rectifying or straightening said currents during transit.

4. The method of utilizing atmospheric electrical energy or deriving energy from the difference of electrical potential existing between the earth and a point or points in the atmosphere at an elevation above the earth, consisting in conducting the current or currents between the two points through a path of low resistance, rectifying or straightening the said currents in a portion of the path during transit, and storing or accumulating the electrical energy thereof.

5. The method of utilizing atmospheric electrical energy or deriving energy from the difference of electrical potential existing between the earth and a point or points in the atmosphere at an elevation above the earth, consisting in conducting the current or currents between the two points through a path of low resistance, maintaining an approximately uniform strength of current, rectifying or straightening the said currents in a portion of the path during transit, and storing or accumulating the electrical energy.

6. The method of utilizing atmospheric electrical energy composed of a current of a varied alternating character, consisting in conducting the electric current or currents through a path of low resistance between the earth and the atmosphere at an elevation above the earth, and then accumulating the electrical energy of said current or currents while flowing in both directions in one or more cells of a secondary or storage battery, as described.

In testimony whereof I have hereunto signed my name this 29th day of April, 1889.

MARK W. DEWEY. [L. S.]

Witnesses:
C. H. DUELL,
C. L. BENDIXON.

W. I. PENNOCK.

APPARATUS FOR COLLECTING ELECTRICAL ENERGY.

APPLICATION FILED JAN. 4, 1911.

1,014,719. Patented Jan. 16, 1912.

2 SHEETS—SHEET 1.

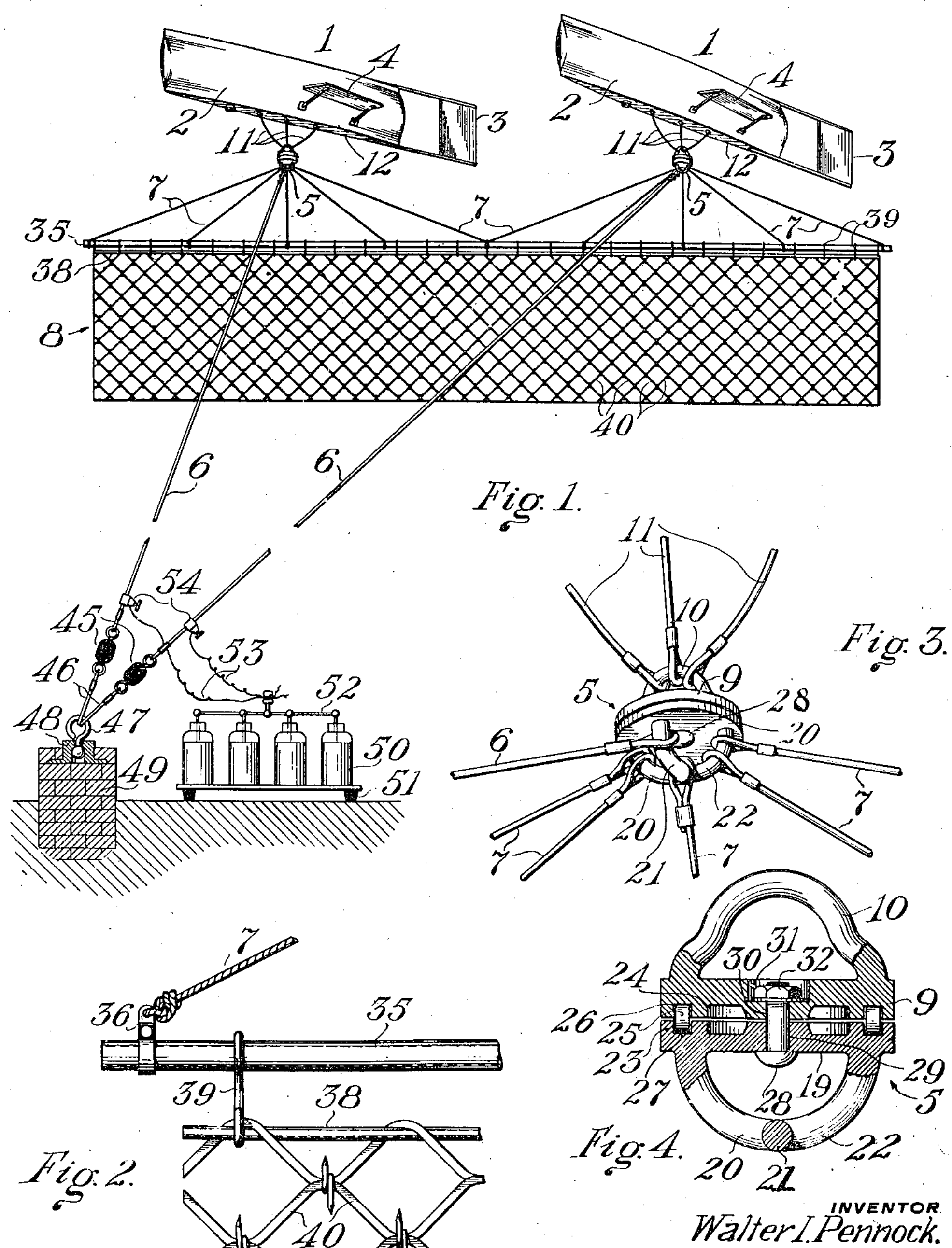


Fig. 1. Fig. 2. Fig. 3. Fig. 4.

WITNESSES

Elizabeth L. Smith

J. Stuart Freeman.

INVENTOR

Walter I. Pennock.

BY

[signature]

ATTORNEY

1,014,719. Patented Jan. 16, 1912.
2 SHEETS—SHEET 2.

Fig. 5.

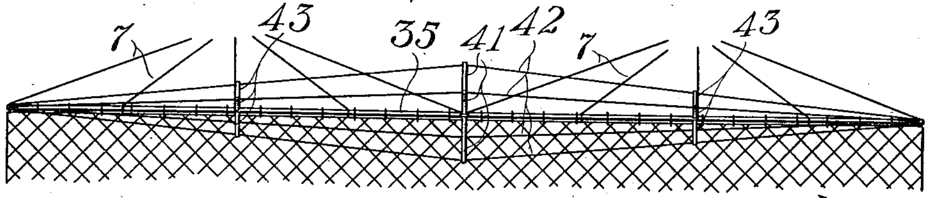


Fig. 6.

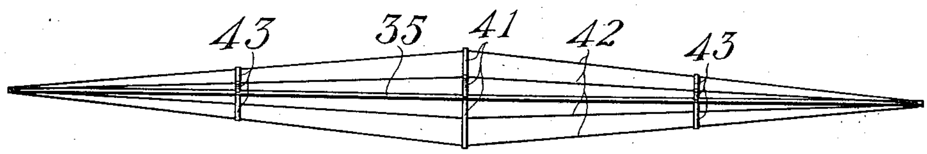
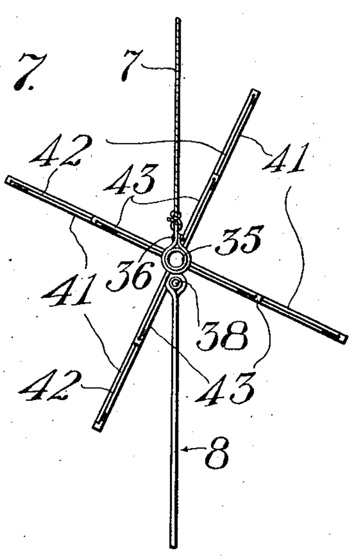


Fig. 7.



WITNESSES
Elizabeth L. Smith,
J. Stuart Freeman.

INVENTOR
Walter I. Pennock.

BY

[illegible]

ATTORNEY

UNITED STATES PATENT OFFICE.

WALTER I. PENNOCK, OF PHILADELPHIA, PENNSYLVANIA.

APPARATUS FOR COLLECTING ELECTRICAL ENERGY.

1,014,719. Specification of Letters Patent. Patented Jan. 16, 1912.

Application filed January 4, 1911. Serial No. 600,777.

To all whom it may concern:

Be it known that I, Walter I. Pennock, a citizen of the United States, residing at Philadelphia, county of Philadelphia, and State of Pennsylvania, have invented certain new and useful Improvements in Apparatus for Collecting Electrical Energy, of which the following is a full, clear, and exact disclosure.

The present invention relates to an improved means for collecting the charges of electricity from the upper atmosphere and more particularly to that form which consists in one or more captive balloons from which is suspended a suitable form of metallic conductor.

The principal objects of the device are: to provide a collector for atmospheric and static electricity, which when in operative position will present a large surface to currents of air, but which will offer comparatively little resistance thereto, to provide a collector of such material and construction as will be more efficient in its operation than any previously constructed for a similar purpose, to provide a means for maintaining such a collector suspended in the air and at right angles to opposing currents thereof, and to provide a suitable anchorage for holding said means captive.

With these principal objects in view, the present invention consists in further advantages which are brought out in the following specification and accompanying drawings, in both of which like numerals refer to like parts, and in which drawings—

Figure 1 is a perspective view of the complete device in operative position, Fig. 2 is an enlarged detail view of the wire mesh and the manner in which it is attached to the supporting balloons, Fig. 3 is a detail of the manner of securing the collector-supporting and anchor cables to the balloons, Fig. 4 is an enlarged cross section of the swivel connection shown in Fig. 3, Fig. 5 is top plan view of the reinforcing braces on the screen, Fig. 6 is an elevation of the same and Fig. 7 is an end view of the structure shown in Figs. 5 and 6.

Referring to the drawings, in Fig. 1 thereof, a plurality of balloons 1 of any suitable type is shown, each of which embodies hollow metallic elongated gas tanks 2, extending from the rear of which are single, rigidly affixed rudders 3, while on the sides of the tanks are secured stationary lifting planes 4.

To the bottom and slightly to the rear of the center of the tanks 2 is secured a suitable swivel 5, by which the anchor ropes 6 and the suspension ropes 7 for the metallic conductor 8 are secured to the balloons 1. A suitable form of swivel joint is illustrated in Figs. 3 and 4, but any type can be used that embodies the essential features shown therein.

The swivel joint illustrated consists in the base plate 9 having a looped portion 10 integral therewith and projecting from the upper face thereof. Secured to the loop 10 is a set of three light electrically conductive supporting ropes or cables 11 which extend upwardly and are secured at intervals to the bottom 12 of the balloon above.

The lower or revoluble member 19 of the swivel joint preferably comprises three upwardly directed curved arms, 20, 21, and 22, respectively, forming at their junction a T-shape as shown, said arms at their upper extremities being integral with the plate 23. The member 19 is revoluble below and concentric with the plate 9, and the two members are lightened in weight by opposed concentric grooves as shown at 24. Contact between said members is made through the roller bearings 25, which are carried in the opposed concentric grooves 26 and 27 of the respective upper and lower plates. Furthermore, said plates are maintained in coöperative relation with each other by means of a bolt 28 passing through centrally drilled holes 29 and 30 in the respective lower and upper plates, the drilled hole 30 opening upwardly into an enlarged recess 31, in which is sunken the nut 32 on the bolt 28. Two of the arms 20 and 22 of the lower revoluble member 19 extend in diametrical alinement, while from the central point thereof extends the third arm 21 at right angles thereto, and upward to the plate 23.

Suspended below the plurality of balloons is a hollow rod 35, of any suitable material, connected at regular intervals such as at points 36, by metallic ropes 7, to the alined arms 20 and 22 of the swivel joint 5. Below and parallel to the rod 35 is a similar but smaller rod 38 suspended therefrom by means of suitable couplings 39. From the rod 38 hangs a wire mesh 40 of any suitable form, such as can be extended over a considerable area and which will offer comparatively little resistance to the passage of air therethrough. The metal in such a screen is preferably rough, sharp or jagged and a convenient form embodying these characteristics is expanded sheet metal such as is used for lathing and for reinforcing concrete construction. Instead of the single hollow rod 35 alone, applicant contemplates the use of reinforcing means to prevent the buckling of the rod in a stiff wind, such, for instance, as the arrangement of wire bracing shown in Figs. 5, 6 and 7 in which cross rods 41, secured to the rod 35 at the center thereof are attached to the ends thereof by means of stretched wires 42. Between the rods 41 and the ends of the rod 35 are secured sets of cross rods 43 which support the wires 42 and strengthen the rod 35 at as many points as they may be placed.

For the purpose of maintaining the balloons and apparatus suspended therefrom captive, the light metallic cables 6 terminating downwardly in insulators 45 are employed. These insulators in turn are connected by means of short sections of rope 46 to the eye 47 of a suitable swivel 48, embedded in the anchorage 49.

When the balloons with the metallic screen suspended therefrom are allowed to rise into one of the higher altitudes, the entire apparatus being of metallic construction and uninsulated will become energized by contact with the surrounding natural charges of electricity. From the above description it is evident then that, while the screen 8, on account of its great extent, will be the greatest collecting agent, it will be seen that the balloons themselves and the suspending wires will also coöperate as one large collector, since no parts of which are insulated from any of the neighboring parts thereof. Consequently, when the apparatus described has reached an altitude or strata of the atmosphere abounding in static charges of electricity, an amount of the said charges proportionate to the surface area of the metal exposed will collect upon the apparatus as a whole and will be conducted downwardly toward the earth by means of the various anchor ropes 6, but will not pass into the ground on account of the interposition of the insulators 45.

To use the electrical charges thus acquired, a plurality of Leyden jars 50, or other suitable collectors are supported above the surface of the earth and insulated therefrom by any suitable means as represented by the blocks 51. Either the inner or outer conducting surfaces of the jars may be connected together and energized by the accumulated charge. In the present instance, the inner surfaces of the accumulators are shown to be connected, and the connecting means 52 is in turn connected to the ropes 6 by means of wires 53. These wires are secured to the ropes mentioned by means of suitable binding posts 54.

In the device described the anchor ropes 6 are of substantially the same length, and when the apparatus is raised to the desired altitude and is being blown by the currents of air, the balloons are turned by means of the vanes 3 to parallel relation with each other, and furthermore, from the manner in which the device is held captive and the collecting net 40 is suspended from the balloons, it is obvious that said net will at all times readily swing into a plane substantially perpendicular to any current of air acting upon the balloons above. The purpose of the swivel joint shown in Figs. 3 and 4 is principally for allowing the balloons to readily aline themselves with any new direction of the wind before the apparatus, including the suspended screen, can swing about the swivel 48, and said joint will also prevent the twisting of the ropes 7, when any rapid shifting of the air currents may occur.

While applicant has shown a set of Leyden jars as the accumulators in the accompanying drawings, it is obvious that any other suitable form may be used, and furthermore, that although not illustrated, any suitable apparatus may be run thereby, such as for instance, wireless telegraphic instruments.

Furthermore, although but one embodiment of the invention has been described, it is to be understood that various modifications may be made therein, and in fact several are contemplated by applicant that are of such structure as fall well within the scope of the appended claim.

Having thus described my invention, what I claim and desire to protect by Letters Patent of the United States, is:

A collector for charges of electricity, comprising a plurality of supporting means, a metallic gauze sustained thereby to lie in a plane and substantially equidistant from each of said supporting means, anchoring means emanating from a common point to each of said supporting means, means operative to maintain said supporting means

in their normal positions, and means between each of said supporting means and said gauze to permit each of said supporting means to readily and independently aline itself to accord with any alteration in the direction of opposing air currents.

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand this 28 day of December, A. D. 1910.

WALTER I. PENNOCK.

Witnesses:
MILDRED S. TEMPLE,
E. EUGENIA PENNOCK.

US007439712B2

(12) **United States Patent**
McCowen

(10) **Patent No.: US 7,439,712 B2**
(45) **Date of Patent: Oct. 21, 2008**

(54) **ENERGY COLLECTION**

(76) Inventor: **Clint McCowen**, 1902 Rue La Fontaine, Navarre, FL (US) 32566

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 509 days.

(21) Appl. No.: **11/358,264**

(22) Filed: **Feb. 21, 2006**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2007/0195481 A1 Aug. 23, 2007

(51) **Int. Cl.**
H02N 1/00 (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.** .... **322/2 A**; 307/149; 361/225; 361/117; 174/2; 320/101

(58) **Field of Classification Search** .... 361/220, 361/117, 212, 233, 221, 222, 225; 322/2 A, 322/2 R; 307/149; 174/2, 3; 320/101
See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

674,427 A * 5/1901 Palencsar 307/149
911,260 A * 2/1909 Pennock 307/149
1,014,719 A * 1/1912 Pennock 307/149
4,104,696 A 8/1978 Cochran, Jr.
5,047,892 A 9/1991 Sakata et al.
6,735,830 B1 5/2004 Merciel
6,974,110 B2 12/2005 Grandics
2003/0107869 A1 6/2003 Pan et al.
2004/0160711 A1 8/2004 Stumberger
2004/0212945 A1 10/2004 Sprenger et al.

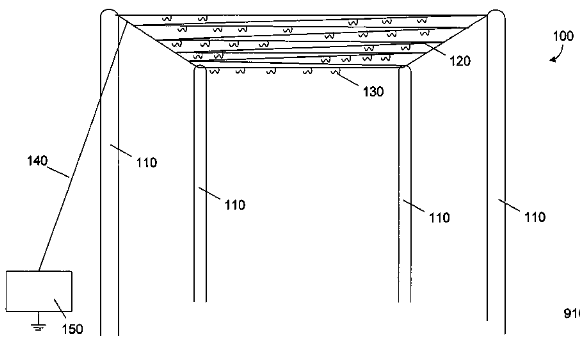
* cited by examiner

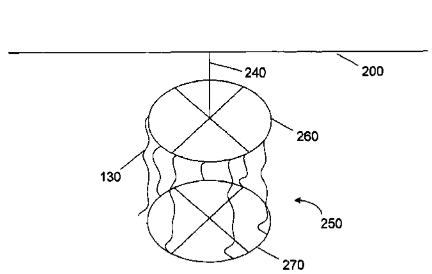
Primary Examiner—Mark T Le
(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm*—Thomas, Kayden, Horstemeyer & Risley, LLP

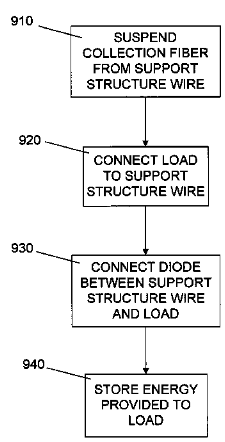
(57) **ABSTRACT**

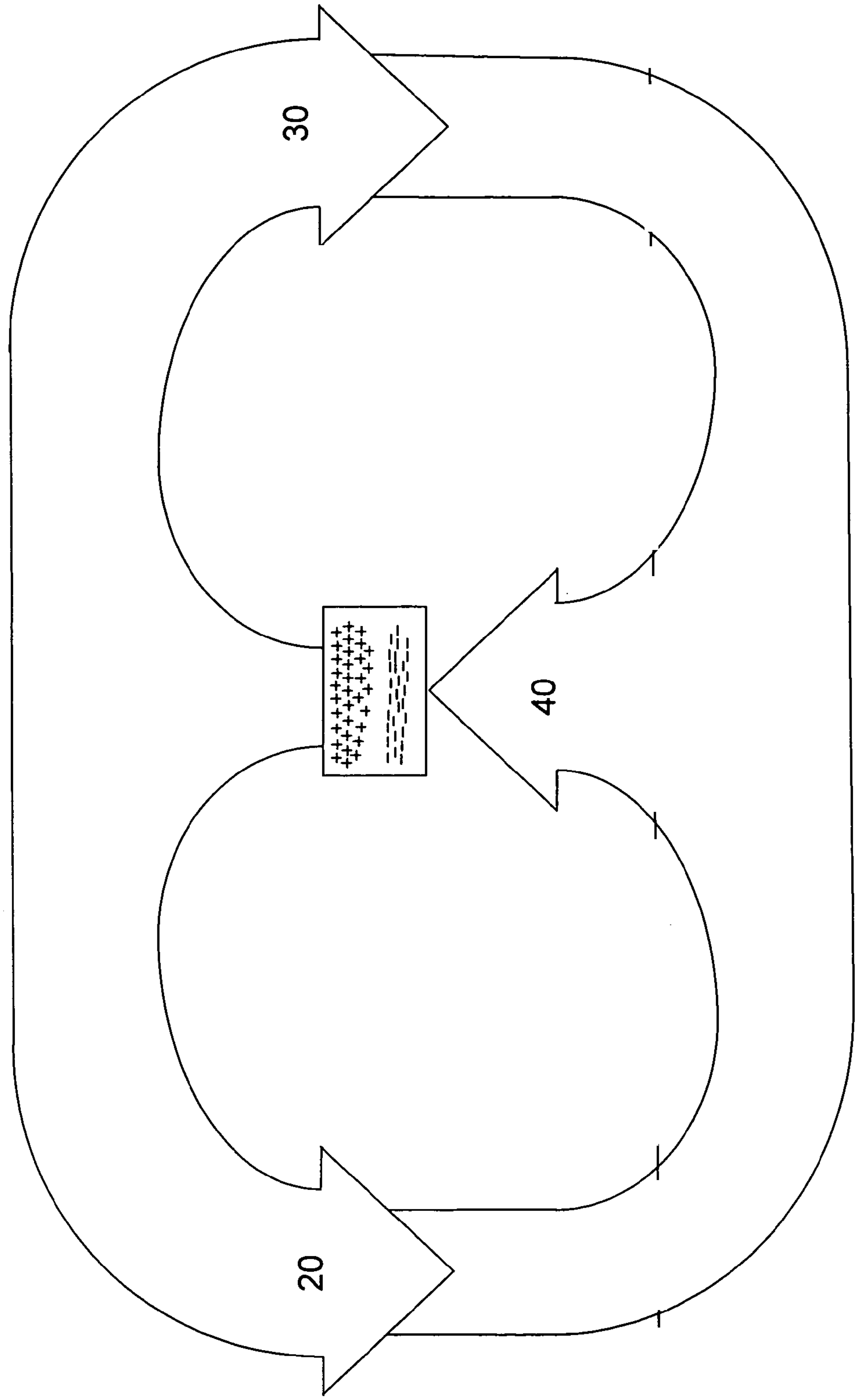
An energy collection system may collect and use the energy generated by an electric field. Collection fibers are suspended from a support wire system supported by poles. The support wire system is electrically connected to a load by a connecting wire. The collection fibers may be made of any conducting material, but carbon and graphite are preferred. Diodes may be used to restrict the backflow or loss of energy.

28 Claims, 10 Drawing Sheets









10

FIGURE 1

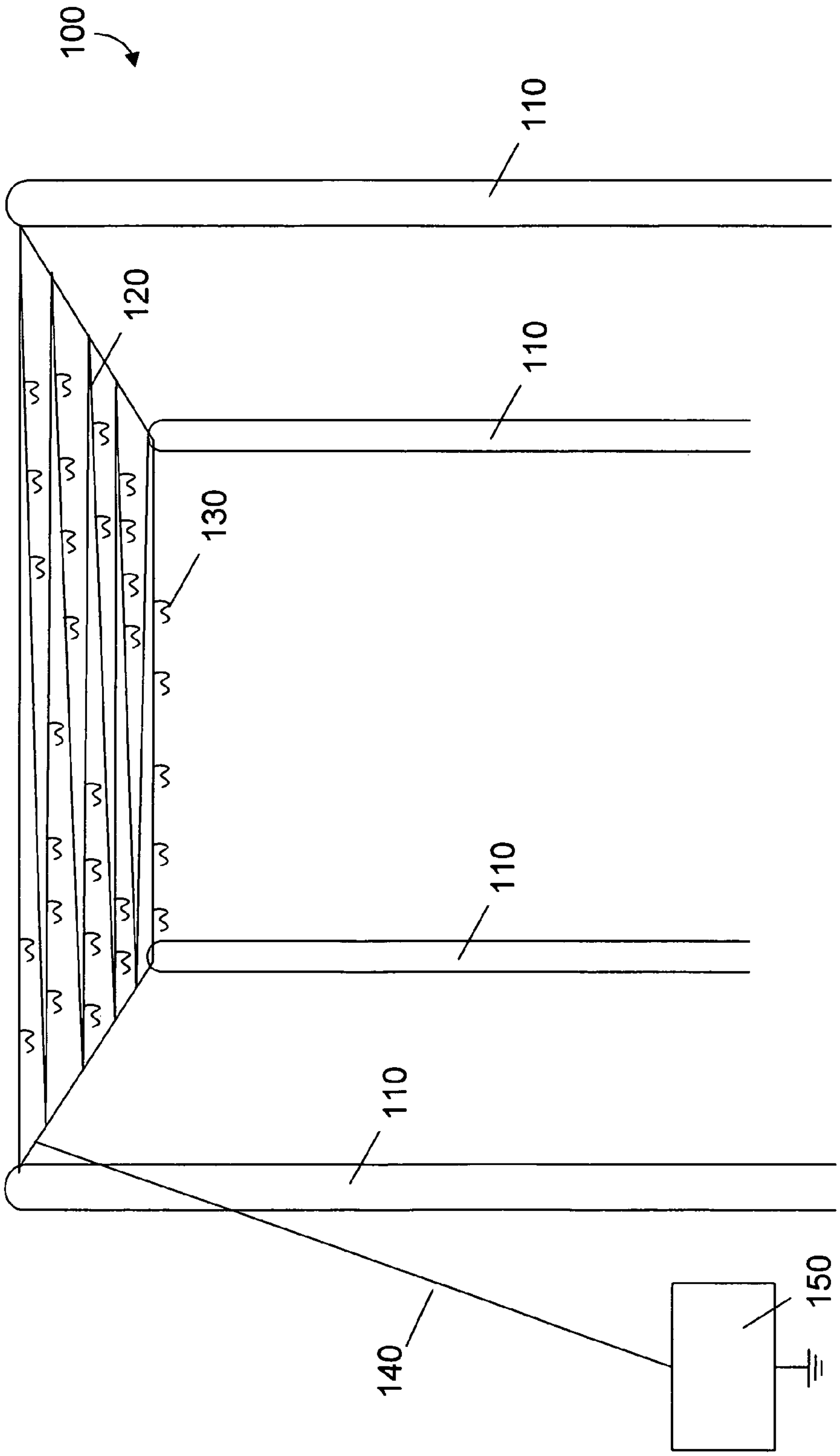


FIGURE 2

FIGURE 2A

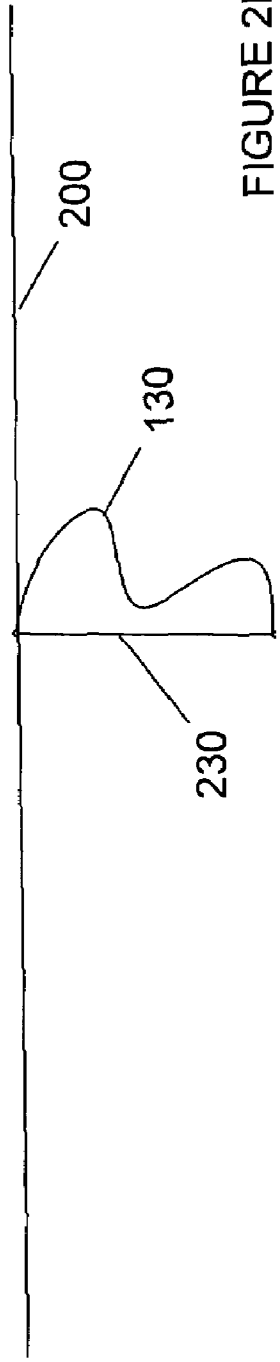


FIGURE 2B

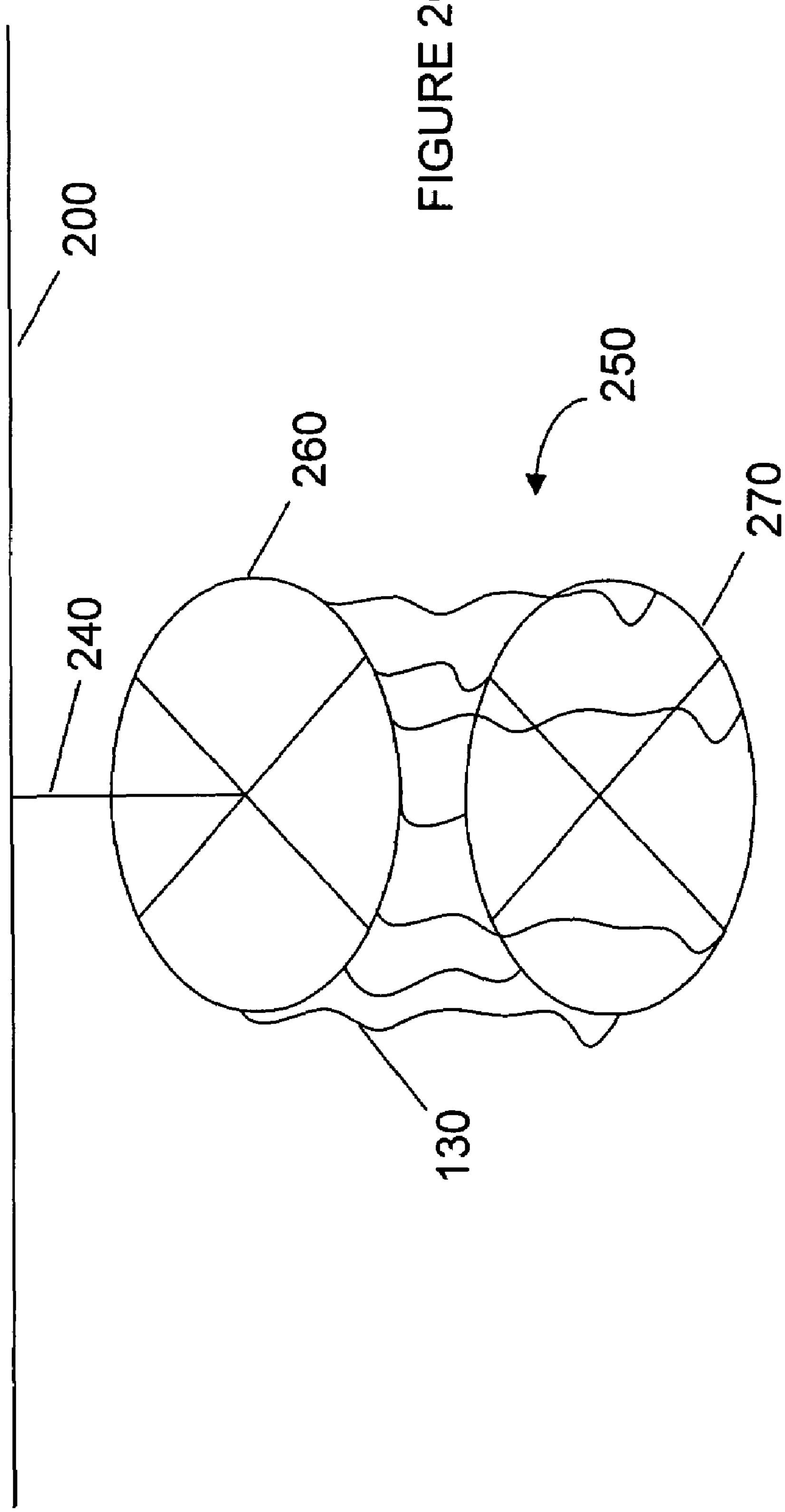


FIGURE 2C

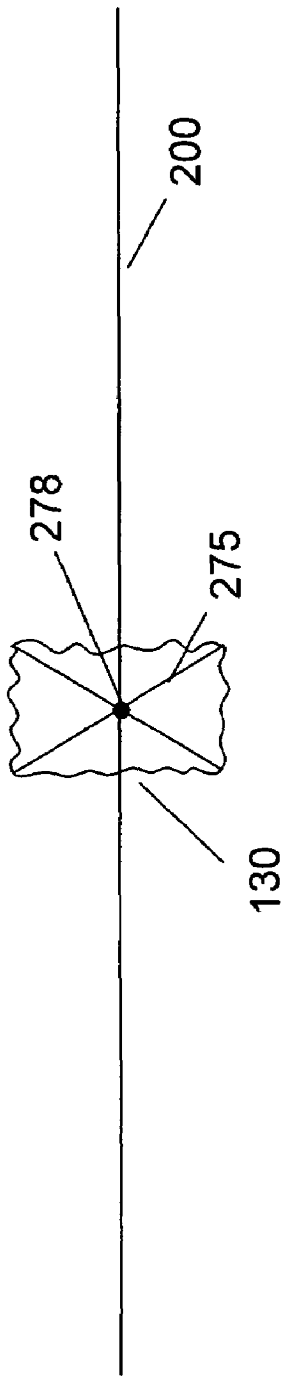


FIGURE 2D

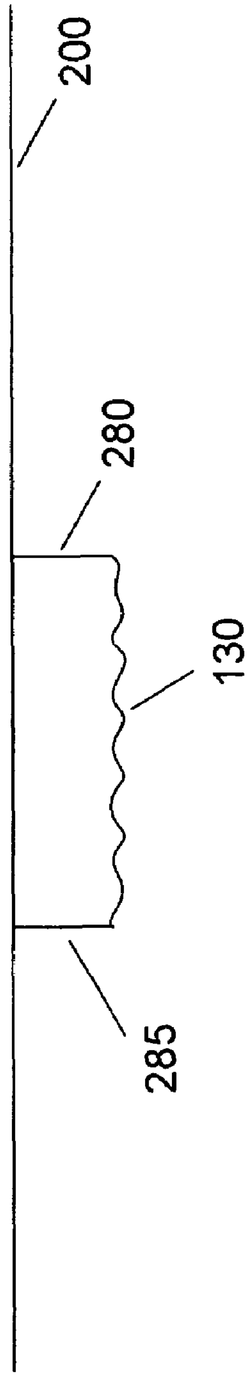


FIGURE 2E

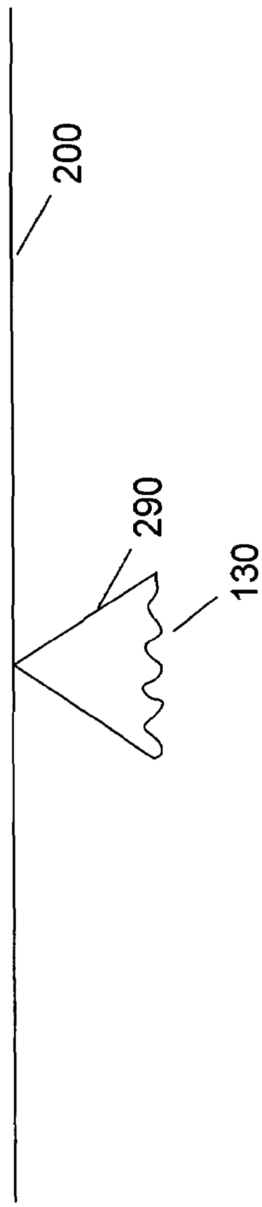


FIGURE 2F

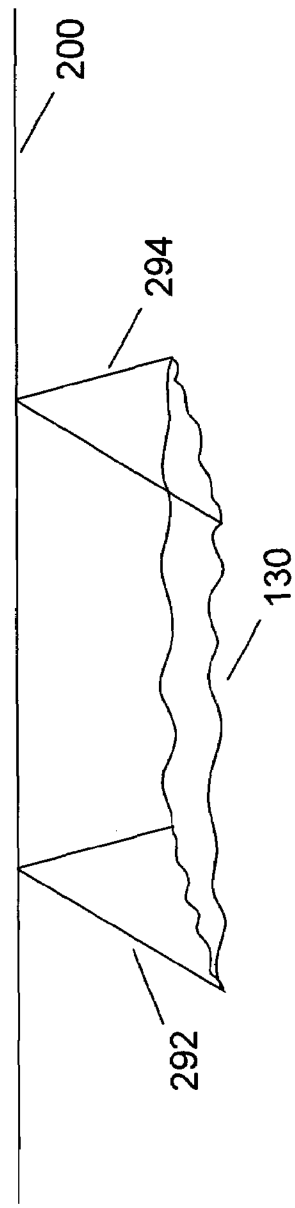


FIGURE 2G

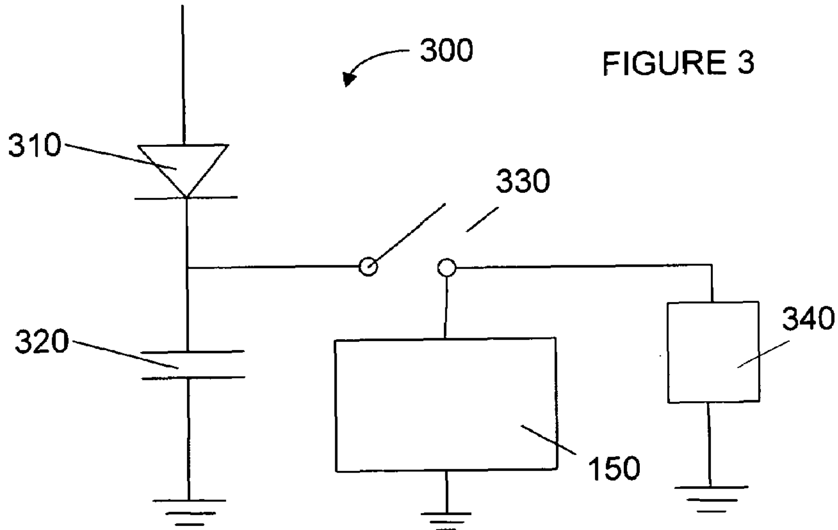


FIGURE 3

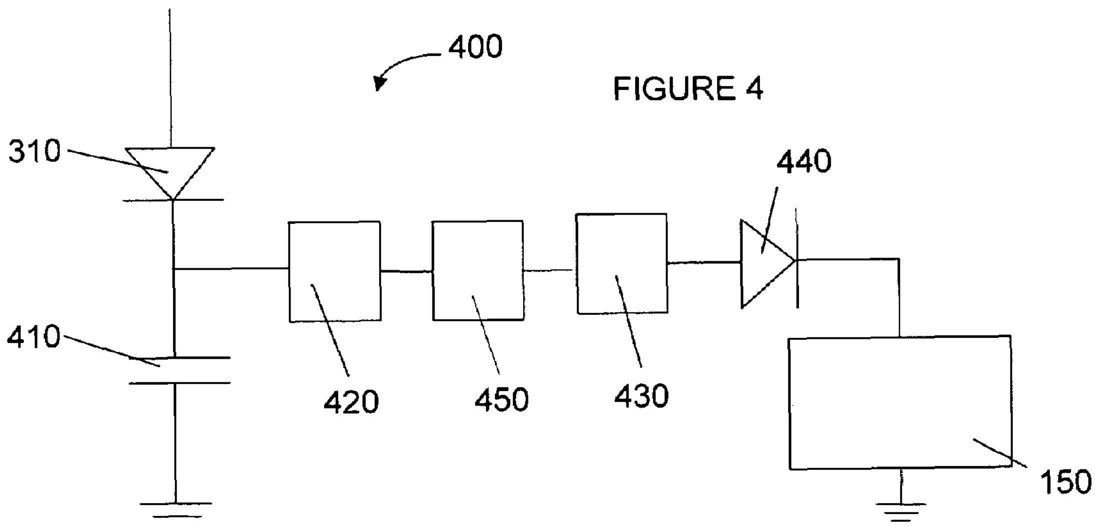


FIGURE 4

FIGURE 5

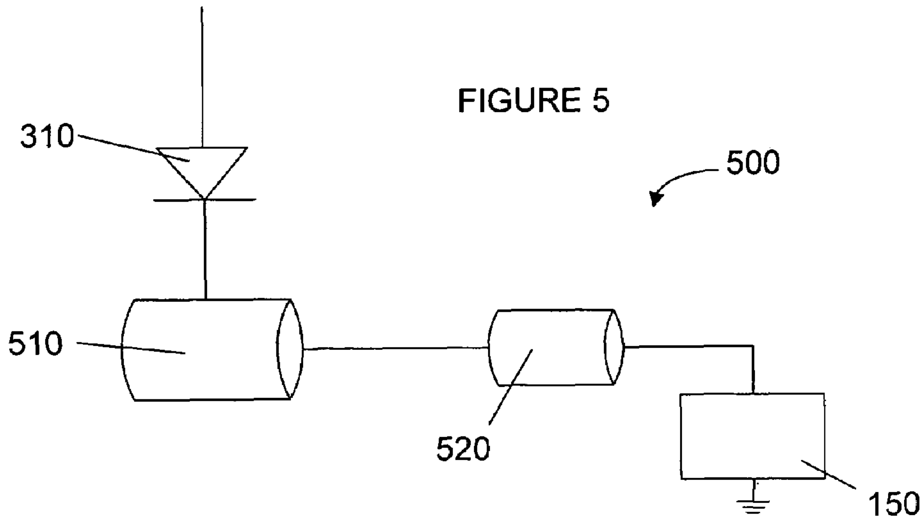


FIGURE 6

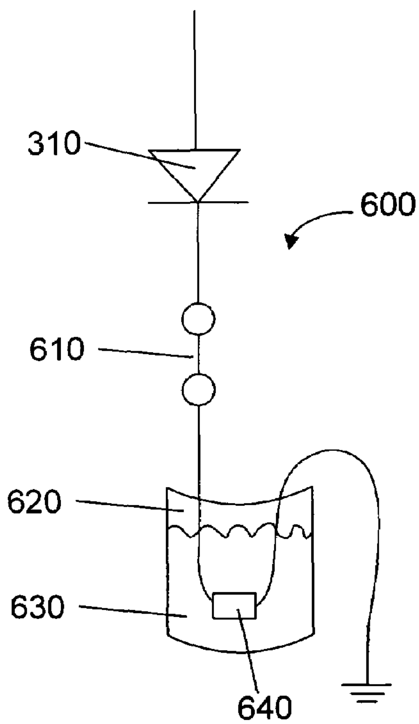
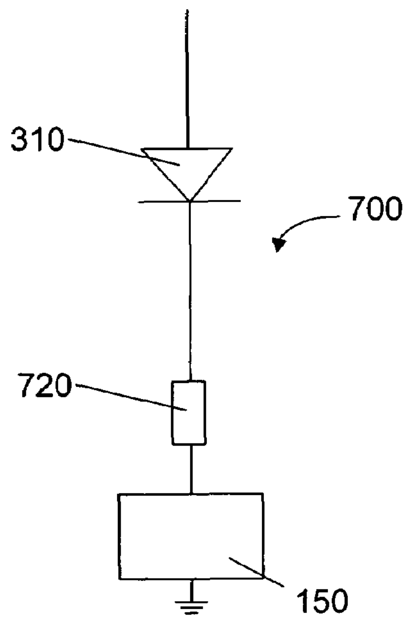


FIGURE 7



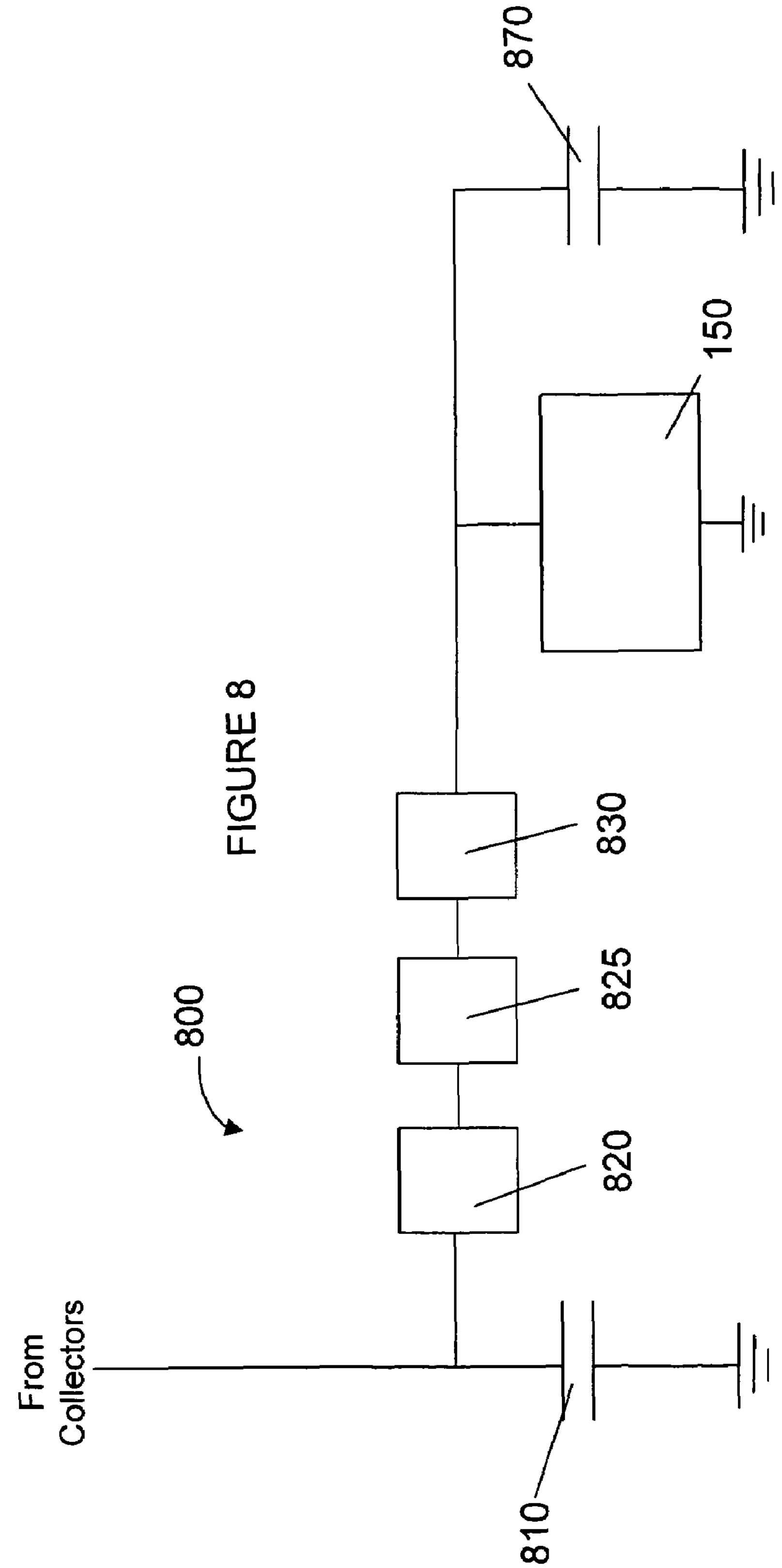


FIGURE 8

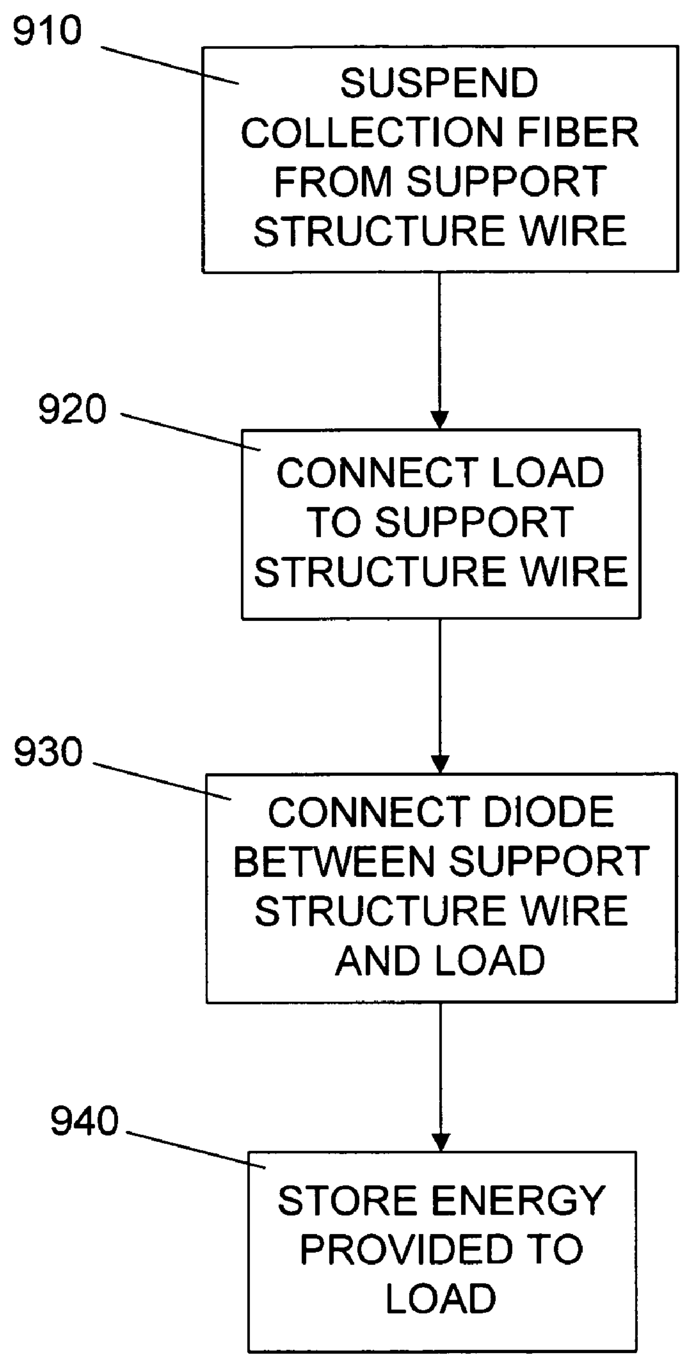

910
SUSPEND COLLECTION FIBER FROM SUPPORT STRUCTURE WIRE
920
CONNECT LOAD TO SUPPORT STRUCTURE WIRE
930
CONNECT DIODE BETWEEN SUPPORT STRUCTURE WIRE AND LOAD
940
STORE ENERGY PROVIDED TO LOAD

FIGURE 9

ENERGY COLLECTION

TECHNICAL FIELD

The present disclosure is generally related to energy and, more particularly, is related to systems and methods for collecting energy.

BACKGROUND

The concept of fair weather electricity deals with the electric field and the electric current in the atmosphere propagated by the conductivity of the air. Clear, calm air carries an electrical current, which is the return path for thousands of lightening storms simultaneously occurring at any given moment around the earth. For simplicity, this energy may be referred to as static electricity or static energy. FIG. **1** illustrates a weather circuit for returning the current from lightning, for example, back to ground **10**. Weather currents **20**, **30** return the cloud to ground current **40**.

In a lightening storm, an electrical charge is built up, and electrons arc across a gas, ionizing it and producing the lightening flash. As one of ordinary skill in the art understands, the complete circuit requires a return path for the lightening flash. The atmosphere is the return path for the circuit. The electric field due to the atmospheric return path is relatively weak at any given point because the energy of thousands of electrical storms across the planet are diffused over the atmosphere of the entire Earth during both fair and stormy weather. Other contributing factors to electric current being present in the atmosphere may include cosmic rays penetrating and interacting with the earth's atmosphere, and also the migration of ions, as well as other effects yet to be fully studied.

Some of the ionization in the lower atmosphere is caused by airborne radioactive substances, primarily radon. In most places of the world, ions are formed at a rate of 5-10 pairs per cubic centimeter per second at sea level. With increasing altitude, cosmic radiation causes the ion production rate to increase. In areas with high radon exhalation from the soil (or building materials), the rate may be much higher.

Alpha-active materials are primarily responsible for the atmospheric ionization. Each alpha particle (for instance, from a decaying radon atom) will, over its range of some centimeters, create approximately 150,000-200,000 ion pairs.

While there is a large amount of usable energy available in the atmosphere, a method or apparatus for efficiently collecting that energy has not been forthcoming. Therefore, a heretofore unaddressed need exists in the industry to address the aforementioned deficiencies and inadequacies.

SUMMARY

Embodiments of the present disclosure provide systems and methods for collecting energy. Briefly described in architecture, one embodiment of the system, among others, can be implemented by a support structure wire elevated above a ground level, at least one collection fiber electrically connected to the support structure wire; a load electrically connected to the support structure wire; and a diode electrically connected between the load and at least one collection fiber.

Embodiments of the present disclosure can also be viewed as providing methods for collecting energy. In this regard, one embodiment of such a method, among others, can be broadly summarized by the following steps: suspending at least one collection fiber from a support structure wire elevated above ground level, the fiber electrically connected to the support structure wire; providing a load with an electrical connection to the support structure wire to draw current; and providing a diode electrically connected between the collection fiber and the load.

Other systems, methods, features, and advantages of the present disclosure will be or become apparent to one with skill in the art upon examination of the following drawings and detailed description. It is intended that all such additional systems, methods, features, and advantages be included within this description, be within the scope of the present disclosure, and be protected by the accompanying claims.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Many aspects of the disclosure can be better understood with reference to the following drawings. The components in the drawings are not necessarily to scale, emphasis instead being placed upon clearly illustrating the principles of the present disclosure. Moreover, in the drawings, like reference numerals designate corresponding parts throughout the several views.

FIG. **1** is a circuit diagram of a weather energy circuit.

FIG. **2** is a perspective view of an exemplary embodiment of many energy collectors elevated above ground by a structure.

FIG. **2**A is a side view of an energy collection fiber suspended from a support wire.

FIG. **2**B is a side view of an exemplary embodiment of an energy collection fiber suspended from a support wire and with an additional support member.

FIG. **2**C is a perspective view of a support structure for multiple energy collection fibers.

FIG. **2**D is a side view of an exemplary embodiment of a support structure for multiple energy collection fibers.

FIG. **2**E is a side view of a support structure for an energy collection fiber.

FIG. **2**F is a side view of an exemplary embodiment of a support structure for an energy collection fiber.

FIG. **2**G is a side view of a support structure for multiple energy collection fibers.

FIG. **3** is a circuit diagram of an exemplary embodiment of a circuit for the collection of energy.

FIG. **4** is a circuit diagram of an exemplary embodiment of a circuit for the collection of energy.

FIG. **5** is a circuit diagram of an exemplary embodiment of an energy collection circuit for powering a generator and motor.

FIG. **6** is a circuit diagram of an exemplary embodiment of a circuit for collecting energy and using it for the production of hydrogen and oxygen.

FIG. **7** is a circuit diagram of an exemplary embodiment of a circuit for collecting energy, and using it for driving a fuel cell.

FIG. **8** is a circuit diagram of an exemplary embodiment of a circuit for collecting energy.

FIG. **9** is a flow diagram of an exemplary embodiment of collecting energy with a collection fiber.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Electric charges on conductors reside entirely on the external surface of the conductors, and tend to concentrate more around sharp points and edges than on flat surfaces. Therefore, an electric field received by a sharp conductive point may be much stronger than a field received by the same charge residing on a large smooth conductive shell. An exemplary embodiment of this disclosure takes advantage of this

property, among others, to collect and use the energy generated by an electric field in the atmosphere. Referring to collection system **100** presented in FIG. **2**, at least one collection device **130** may be suspended from a support wire system **120** supported by poles **110**. Collection device **130** may comprise a diode or a collection fiber individually, or the combination of a diode and a collection fiber. Support wire system **120** may be electrically connected to load **150** by connecting wire **140**. Supporting wire system **120** may be any shape or pattern. Also, conducting wire **140** may be one wire or multiple wires. The collection device **130** in the form of a fiber may comprise any conducting or non-conducting material, including carbon, graphite, Teflon, and metal. An exemplary embodiment utilizes carbon or graphite fibers for static electricity collection. Support wire system **120** and connecting wire **140** can be made of any conducting material, including aluminum or steel, but most notably, copper. Teflon may be added to said conductor as well, such as non-limiting examples of a Teflon impregnated wire, a wire with a Teflon coating, or Teflon strips hanging from a wire. Conducting wire **120**, **140**, and **200** may be bare wire, or coated with insulation as a non-limiting example. Wires **120** and **140** are a means of transporting the energy collected by collection device **130**.

An exemplary embodiment of the collection fibers as collection device **130** includes graphite or carbon fibers. Graphite and carbon fibers, at a microscopic level, can have hundreds of thousands of points. Atmospheric electricity may be attracted to these points. If atmospheric electricity can follow two paths where one is a flat surface and the other is a pointy, conductive surface, the electrical charge will be attracted to the pointy, conductive surface. Generally, the more points that are present, the higher energy that can be gathered. Therefore, carbon, or graphite fibers are examples that demonstrate exemplary collection ability.

In at least one exemplary embodiment, the height of support wire **120** may be an important factor. The higher that collection device **130** is from ground, the larger the voltage potential between collection device **130** and electrical ground. The electric field may be more than **100** volts per meter under some conditions. When support wire **120** is suspended in the air at a particular altitude, wire **120** will itself collect a very small charge from ambient voltage. When collection device **130** is connected to support wire **120**, collection device **130** becomes energized and transfers the energy to support wire **120**.

A diode, not shown in FIG. **2**, may be connected in several positions in collection system **100**. A diode is a component that restricts the direction of movement of charge carriers. It allows an electric current to flow in one direction, but essentially blocks it in the opposite direction. A diode can be thought of as the electrical version of a check valve. The diode may be used to prevent the collected energy from discharging into the atmosphere through the collection fiber embodiment of collection device **130**. An exemplary embodiment of the collection device comprises the diode with no collection fiber. A preferred embodiment, however, includes a diode at the connection point of a collection fiber to support system **120** such that the diode is elevated above ground. Multiple diodes may be used between collection device **130** and load **150**. Additionally, in an embodiment with multiple fibers, the diodes restricts energy that may be collected through one fiber from escaping through another fiber.

Collection device **130** may be connected and arranged in relation to support wire system **120** by many means. Some non-limiting examples are provided in FIGS. **2A-2G** using a collection fiber embodiment. FIG. **2A** presents support wire **200** with connecting member **210** for collection device **130**. Connection member **210** may be any conducting material allowing for the flow of electricity from connection device **130** to support wire **200**. Then, as shown in FIG. **2**, the support wire **200** of support system **120** may be electrically connected through conducting wire **140** to load **150**. A plurality of diodes may be placed at any position on the support structure wire. A preferred embodiment places a diode at an elevated position at the connection point between a collection fiber embodiment of collection device **130** and connection member **210**.

Likewise, FIG. **2B** shows collection fiber **130** electrically connected to support wire **200** and also connected to support member **230**. Support member **230** may be connected to collection fiber **130** on either side. Support member **230** holds the fiber steady on both ends instead of letting it move freely. Support member **230** may be conducting or non-conducting. A plurality of diodes may be placed at any position on the support structure wire. A preferred embodiment places a diode at elevated position at the connection point between collection fiber **130** and support wire **200** or between fiber **130**, support member **230**, and support wire **200**.

FIG. **2C** presents multiple collection fibers in a squirrel cage arrangement with top and bottom support members. Support structure **250** may be connected to support structure wire **200** by support member **240**. Structure **250** has a top **260** and a bottom **270** and each of the multiple collection fibers **130** are connected on one end to top **260** and on the other end to bottom **270**. A plurality of diodes may be placed at any position on support structure **250**. A preferred embodiment places a diode at an elevated position at the connection point between collection fiber **130** and support structure wire **200**.

FIG. **2D** presents another exemplary embodiment of a support structure with support members **275** in an x-shape connected to support structure wire **200** at intersection **278** with collection fibers **130** connected between ends of support members **275**. A plurality of diodes may be placed at any position on the support structure. A preferred embodiment places a diode at an elevated position at the connection point between collection fiber **130** and support wire **200**.

FIG. **2E** provides another exemplary embodiment for supporting collection fiber **130**. Collection fiber **130** may be connected on one side to support member **285**, which may be connected to support structure wire **200** in a first location and on the other side to support member **280**, which may be connected to support structure wire **200** in a second location on support structure wire **200**. The first and second locations may be the same location, or they may be different locations, even on different support wires. A plurality of diodes may be placed at any position on the support structure. A preferred embodiment places one or more diodes at elevated positions at the connection point(s) between collection fiber **130** and support wire **200**.

FIG. **2F** presents another exemplary embodiment of a support for a collection fiber. Two support members **290** may support either side of a collection fiber and are connected to support wire **200** in a single point. A plurality of diodes may be placed at any position on the support structure. A preferred embodiment places a diode at an elevated position at the connection point between collection fiber **130** and support wire **200**.

FIG. **2G** provides two supports as provided in FIG. **2F** such that at least two support members **292**, **294** may be connected to support structure wire **200** in multiple locations and collection fibers **130** may be connected between each end of the support structures. Collection fibers **130** may be connected between each end of a single support structure and between multiple support structures. A plurality of diodes may be

placed at any position on the support structure. A preferred embodiment places one or more diodes at elevated positions at the connection point(s) between collection fiber **130** and support structure wire **200**.

FIG. **3** provides a schematic diagram of storing circuit **300** for storing energy collected by one or more collection devices (**130** from FIG. **2**). Load **150** induces current flow. Diode **310** may be electrically connected in series between one or more collection devices (**130** from FIG. **2**) and load **150**. A plurality of diodes may be placed at any position in the circuit. Switch **330** may be electrically connected between load **150** and at least one collection device (**130** from FIG. **2**) to connect and disconnect the load.

Capacitor **320** may be connected in parallel to the switch **330** and load **150** to store energy when switch **330** is open for delivery to load **150** when switch **330** is closed. Rectifier **340** may be electrically connected in parallel to load **150**, between the receiving end of switch **330** and ground. Rectifier **340** may be a full-wave or a half-wave rectifier. Rectifier **340** may include a diode electrically connected in parallel to load **150**, between the receiving end of switch **330** and ground. The direction of the diode of rectifier **340** is optional.

In an exemplary embodiment provided in FIG. **4**, storage circuit **400** stores energy from one or more collection devices (**130** from FIG. **2**) by charging capacitor **410**. If charging capacitor **410** is not used, then the connection to ground shown at capacitor **410** is eliminated. A plurality of diodes may be placed at any position in the circuit. Diode **310** may be electrically connected in series between one or more collection devices (**130** from FIG. **2**) and load **150**. Diode **440** may be placed in series with load **150**. The voltage from capacitor **410** can be used to charge spark gap **420** when it reaches sufficient voltage. Spark gap **420** may comprise one or more spark gaps in parallel. Non-limiting examples of spark gap **420** include mercury-reed switches and mercury-wetted reed switches. When spark gap **420** arcs, energy will arc from one end of the spark gap **420** to the receiving end of the spark gap **420**. The output of spark gap **420** may be electrically connected in series to rectifier **450**. Rectifier **450** may be a full-wave or a half-wave rectifier. Rectifier **450** may include a diode electrically connected in parallel to transformer **430** and load **150**, between the receiving end of spark gap **420** and ground.

The direction of the diode of rectifier **450** is optional. The output of rectifier **450** is connected to transformer **430** to drive load **150**.

FIG. **5** presents motor driver circuit **500**. One or more collection devices (**130** from FIG. **2**) are electrically connected to static electricity motor **510**, which powers generator **520** to drive load **150**. A plurality of diodes may be placed at any position in the circuit. Motor **510** may also be directly connected to load **150** to drive it directly.

FIG. **6** demonstrates a circuit **600** for producing hydrogen. A plurality of diodes may be placed at any position in the circuit. One or more collection devices (**130** from FIG. **2**) are electrically connected to primary spark gap **610**, which may be connected to secondary spark gap **640**. Non-limiting examples of spark gaps **610**, **640** include mercury-reed switches and mercury-wetted reed switches. Secondary spark gap **640** may be immersed in water **630** within container **620**. When secondary spark gap **640** immersed in water **630** is energized, spark gap **640** may produce bubbles of hydrogen and oxygen, which may be collected to be used as fuel.

FIG. **7** presents circuit **700** for driving a fuel cell. A plurality of diodes may be placed at any position in the circuit. Collection devices (**130** from FIG. **2**) provide energy to fuel cell **720** which drives load **150**. Fuel cell **720** may produce hydrogen and oxygen.

FIG. **8** presents exemplary circuit **800** for the collection of energy. Storage circuit **800** stores energy from one or more collection devices (**130** from FIG. **2**) by charging capacitor **810**. If charging capacitor **810** is not used, then the connection to ground shown at capacitor **810** is eliminated. A plurality of diodes may be placed at any position in the circuit. The voltage from capacitor **810** can be used to charge spark gap **820** when it reaches sufficient voltage. Spark gap **820** may comprise one or more spark gaps in parallel or in series. Non-limiting examples of spark gap **820** include mercury-reed switches and mercury-wetted reed switches. When spark gap **820** arcs, energy will arc from one end of spark gap **820** to the receiving end of spark gap **820**. The output of spark gap **820** may be electrically connected in series to rectifier **825**. Rectifier **825** may be a full-wave or a half-wave rectifier. Rectifier **825** may include a diode electrically connected in parallel to inductor **830** and load **150**, between the receiving end of spark gap **820** and ground. The direction of the diode of rectifier **825** is optional. The output of rectifier **825** is connected to inductor **830**. Inductor **830** may be a fixed value inductor or a variable inductor. Capacitor **870** may be placed in parallel with load **150**.

FIG. **9** presents a flow diagram of a method for collecting energy. In block **910**, one or more collection devices may be suspended from a support structure wire. In block **920**, a load may be electrically connected to the support structure wire to draw current. In block **930** a diode may be electrically connected between the support structure wire and the electrical connection to the load. In block **940**, energy provided to the load may be stored or otherwise utilized.

Any process descriptions or blocks in flow charts should be understood as representing modules, segments, or portions of code which include one or more executable instructions for implementing specific logical functions or steps in the process, and alternate implementations are included within the scope of the preferred embodiment of the present disclosure in which functions may be executed out of order from that shown or discussed, including substantially concurrently or in reverse order, depending on the functionality involved, as would be understood by those reasonably skilled in the art of the present disclosure.

It should be emphasized that the above-described embodiments of the present disclosure, particularly, any "preferred" embodiments, are merely possible examples of implementations, merely set forth for a clear understanding of the principles of the disclosure. Many variations and modifications may be made to the above-described embodiment(s) of the disclosure without departing substantially from the spirit and principles of the disclosure. All such modifications and variations are intended to be included herein within the scope of this disclosure and the present disclosure and protected by the following claims.

Therefore, at least the following is claimed:

1. A method of collecting energy comprising:

suspending at least one collection device from a plurality of support structure wires elevated above a ground level, the collection device including a carbon or graphite fiber that collects electrical enemy from the air and is electrically connected to the support structure wire; and

providing a load with an electrical connection to the plurality of support structure wires to draw current.

2. The method of claim **1**, wherein the collection device comprises a diode.

3. The method of claim 1, wherein the collection device comprises a diode electrically connected between the fiber and the load.

4. The method of claim 1, further comprising storing energy provided to the load.

5. The method of claim 4, wherein storing energy provided to the load comprises storing energy in a capacitor or an inductor.

6. The method of claim 2, wherein the diode is elevated relative to the ground level.

7. A system of energy collection comprising:

a plurality of support structure wires elevated above ground level; at least one collection device including at least one carbon or graphite fiber that collects electrical enemy from the air and is electrically connected to the plurality of support structure wires; and

a load electrically connected to the plurality of support structure wires.

8. The system of claim 7, wherein the collection device comprises a diode.

9. The system of claim 7, wherein the collection device comprises a diode electrically connected between the load and the fiber.

10. The system of claim 8, wherein the diode is elevated relative to the ground level.

11. The system of claim 7, further comprising a diode electrically connected between the at least one collection device and the plurality of support structure wires.

12. The system of claim 7, wherein the fiber comprises a first end and a second opposing end, and wherein the system further comprises a support structure connected to both ends of the fiber.

13. The system of claim 7, comprising:

said at least one fiber including a plurality of collection fibers; a support frame having a top side and a bottom side; and a conducting connecting wire between the plurality of support structure wires and the support frame, wherein one end of each of a plurality of collection fibers is connected to the top side of the support frame, and the opposing end of each of a plurality of collection fibers is connected to the bottom side of the support frame.

14. The system of claim 7, further comprising a rigid structure, the rigid structure comprising multiple supports extending outward from a single point of the support structure, wherein each end of the fiber is connected to an end of the multiple supports.

15. The system of claim 7, further comprising a rigid structure, the rigid structure comprising multiple supports extending outward from multiple points of the support structure, wherein each end of the fiber is connected to an end of the multiple supports.

16. The system of claim 14, further comprising a plurality of rigid structures wherein said at least one fiber includes collection fibers connected between a plurality of the rigid structures.

17. The system of claim 7, further comprising:

a switch connected in series between the plurality of support structure wires and the load; and

a capacitor connected in parallel with the switch and the load.

18. The system of claim 17, wherein the switch comprises an interrupter connected between the plurality of support structure wires and the load.

19. The system of claim 18, wherein the interrupter comprises one of a fluorescent tube, a neon bulb, an AC light, or a spark gap.

20. The system of claim 18, further comprising a transformer connected between the interrupter and the load.

21. The system of claim 7, further comprising:

a motor for providing power the motor connected between the plurality of support structure wires and the load; and

a generator powered by the motor.

22. The system of claim 7, wherein the load comprises a spark gap in a container of fluid, and the load is used to produce a chemical reaction.

23. The system of claim 22, wherein the fluid comprises water and the chemical reaction comprises the production of hydrogen and oxygen.

24. The system of claim 7, further comprising a fuel cell between the plurality of support structure wires and the load.

25. The system of claim 7, wherein the load comprises a fuel cell.

26. The system of claim 24, wherein the fuel cell produces hydrogen and oxygen.

27. The system of claim 24, further comprising a diode connected between the plurality of support structure wires and the fuel cell.

28. A system of collecting energy comprising:

means for suspending carbon or graphite collection fibers, the means elevated above a ground level, the collection fibers collecting electrical enemy from the air and electrically connected to the means for suspending collection fibers;

means for inducing current flow, the means for inducing current flow electrically connected to the means for suspending collection fibers; and

means for restricting the backflow of charge carriers, the means for restricting the backflow of charge carriers electrically connected between the collection fibers and the means for inducing current flow.

* * * * *

US008686575B2

(12) United States Patent
McCowen

(10) Patent No.: US 8,686,575 B2
(45) Date of Patent: Apr. 1, 2014

(54) **ENERGY COLLECTION**

(75) Inventor: **Clint McCowen**, Navarre, FL (US)

(73) Assignee: **Ion Power Group, LLC**, Navarre, FL (US)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

(21) Appl. No.: **12/255,130**

(22) Filed: **Oct. 21, 2008**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2009/0040680 A1 Feb. 12, 2009

Related U.S. Application Data

(63) Continuation of application No. 11/358,264, filed on Feb. 21, 2006, now Pat. No. 7,439,712.

(51) **Int. Cl.**

F02B 63/04 (2006.01)
F03G 7/08 (2006.01)
H02K 7/18 (2006.01)
H02N 1/00 (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**

USPC .... **290/1 R**; 322/2 A

(58) **Field of Classification Search**

USPC .... 290/1 R; 322/2 A; 126/660; 60/641.8, 60/641.11, 641.12, 659, 698; 244/158.2

See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

674,427	A	5/1901	Palencsar	307/149
911,260	A	2/1909	Pennock	307/149
1,014,719	A	1/1912	Pennock	307/149
2,473,819	A *	6/1949	Pittman	315/36
3,532,959	A *	10/1970	Erickson	320/166
3,780,722	A *	12/1973	Swet	126/680
3,946,227	A	3/1976	Bingham	250/281
4,079,225	A *	3/1978	Warner	219/110
4,092,250	A	5/1978	Sano et al.	210/500.29
4,104,696	A	8/1978	Cochran, Jr.	361/229
4,146,800	A *	3/1979	Gregory et al.	290/44
4,180,056	A *	12/1979	Schnabel et al.	126/660
4,201,197	A *	5/1980	Dismer	126/600
4,206,396	A *	6/1980	Marks	322/2 A
4,224,496	A *	9/1980	Riordan et al.	219/110
4,307,936	A *	12/1981	Ochiai	385/120
4,314,192	A *	2/1982	Caro	322/2 R
4,346,478	A *	8/1982	Sichling	398/107
4,425,905	A *	1/1984	Mori	126/578
4,433,248	A *	2/1984	Marks	290/44
RE31,678	E *	9/1984	Ochiai	385/115

(Continued)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO 2007098341 8/2007

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

"Emissivity Values for Common Materials & Non-Metals", Raytek—A Fluke Company, http://www.raytek.com/Raytek/en-r0/IREducation/EmissivityNonMetals.htm, 1999.*

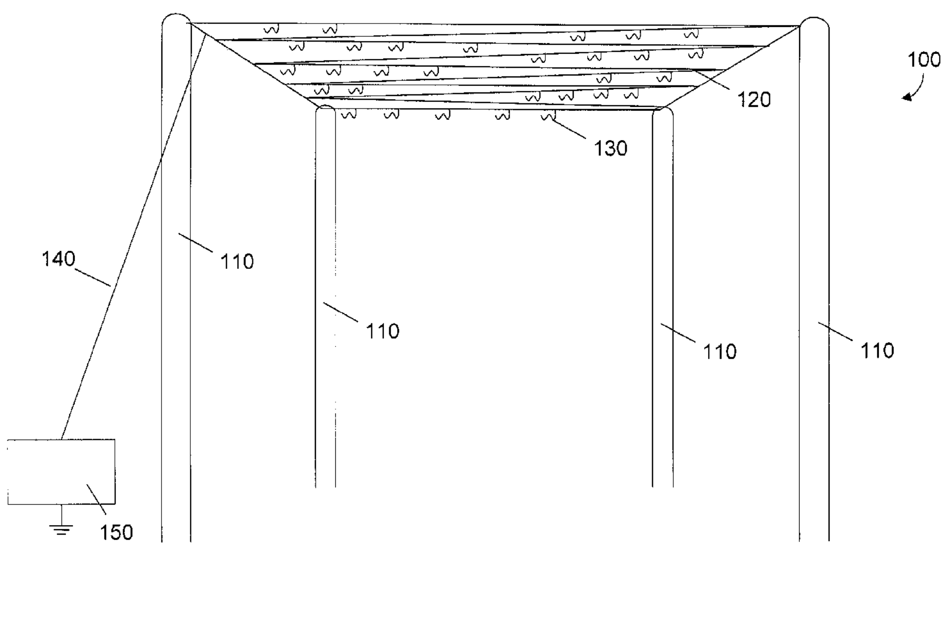
Primary Examiner — Pedro J Cuevas

(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Benjamin A. Balser; Balser & Grell IP Law

(57) **ABSTRACT**

An energy collection system may collect and use the energy generated by an electric field. Collection fibers are suspended from a support wire system supported by poles. The support wire system is electrically connected to a load by a connecting wire. The collection fibers may be made of any conducting material, but carbon and graphite are preferred. Diodes may be used to restrict the backflow or loss of energy.

25 Claims, 10 Drawing Sheets



(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

4,483,311	A *	11/1984	Whitaker	126/602
4,489,269	A *	12/1984	Edling et al.	322/2 R
4,512,335	A *	4/1985	Mori	126/678
4,653,223	A *	3/1987	Mori	47/17
4,653,472	A *	3/1987	Mori	126/683
4,676,226	A *	6/1987	Mori	126/680
4,809,675	A *	3/1989	Mori	126/578
4,852,454	A *	8/1989	Batchelder	89/1.11
4,943,125	A *	7/1990	Laundre' et al.	385/35
4,988,159	A *	1/1991	Turner et al.	385/33
5,047,892	A	9/1991	Sakata et al.	361/231
5,114,101	A *	5/1992	Stern et al.	244/172.8
5,145,257	A *	9/1992	Bryant et al.	374/131
5,379,103	A *	1/1995	Zigler	356/73
5,851,309	A *	12/1998	Kousa	136/248
5,942,806	A *	8/1999	Veliadis	290/1 R
6,025,591	A	2/2000	Taylor et al.	250/292
6,038,363	A *	3/2000	Slater et al.	385/147
6,116,544	A *	9/2000	Forward et al.	244/158.2
6,173,922	B1 *	1/2001	Hoyt et al.	244/158.2
6,226,440	B1 *	5/2001	Lyons	385/119
6,419,191	B1 *	7/2002	Hoyt et al.	244/158.2
6,425,391	B1 *	7/2002	Davoren et al.	126/683
6,735,830	B1	5/2004	Merciel	250/324
6,765,212	B2 *	7/2004	Goetz et al.	250/339.11
6,846,447	B2 *	1/2005	Mbachu et al.	264/406
6,853,447	B2 *	2/2005	Goetz	356/237.1
6,894,772	B2 *	5/2005	Goetz et al.	356/237.1
6,925,852	B2 *	8/2005	Susko	73/23.2
6,974,110	B2	12/2005	Grandics	244/171.5
7,109,597	B1 *	9/2006	Bose	290/43
7,128,867	B2 *	10/2006	Mbachu et al.	264/406
7,231,809	B2 *	6/2007	Susko	73/31.05
7,259,475	B2 *	8/2007	Hong et al.	307/64
7,439,712	B2 *	10/2008	McCowen	322/2 A
7,449,668	B2 *	11/2008	Schutten et al.	250/214 SW
7,478,712	B2 *	1/2009	McCowen	191/45 R
7,532,819	B1 *	5/2009	Triebes et al.	398/121
2002/0026933	A1 *	3/2002	Gottlieb	126/628
2002/0108892	A1 *	8/2002	Goetz et al.	209/576
2002/0109094	A1 *	8/2002	Goetz et al.	250/339.11
2002/0109835	A1 *	8/2002	Goetz	356/237.1
2003/0107869	A1	6/2003	Pan et al.	361/306.2
2003/0125630	A1 *	7/2003	Furnish	600/461
2003/0193319	A1 *	10/2003	Wood et al.	322/2 A
2004/0011925	A1 *	1/2004	Grandics	244/62
2004/0083793	A1 *	5/2004	Susko	73/31.05
2004/0094853	A1 *	5/2004	Mbachu et al.	264/40.1
2004/0160711	A1	8/2004	Stumberger	361/20
2005/0101024	A1 *	5/2005	Mbachu et al.	436/85
2005/0136311	A1 *	6/2005	Ueda et al.	429/30
2005/0270525	A1 *	12/2005	Susko	356/326
2007/0107765	A1 *	5/2007	Schutten et al.	136/243
2007/0195481	A1 *	8/2007	McCowen	361/233
2007/0218323	A1 *	9/2007	Sudo et al.	429/13
2007/0223171	A1	9/2007	Guy et al.	361/126
2007/0273206	A1 *	11/2007	McCowen	307/9.1
2007/0297892	A1 *	12/2007	Kildegaard	415/1
2008/0145714	A1 *	6/2008	Kagami	429/13
2009/0107842	A1	4/2009	Park et al.	204/554
2009/0114495	A1 *	5/2009	McCowen	191/45 R
2009/0216292	A1 *	8/2009	Pless et al.	607/33
2010/0090562	A1 *	4/2010	McCowen	310/309
2010/0090563	A1 *	4/2010	McCowen	310/309
2012/0164555	A1 *	6/2012	Yamazaki et al.	429/482
2012/0299559	A1 *	11/2012	McCowen	322/2 A
2013/0276776	A1 *	10/2013	Te Kamp et al.	126/660

* cited by examiner

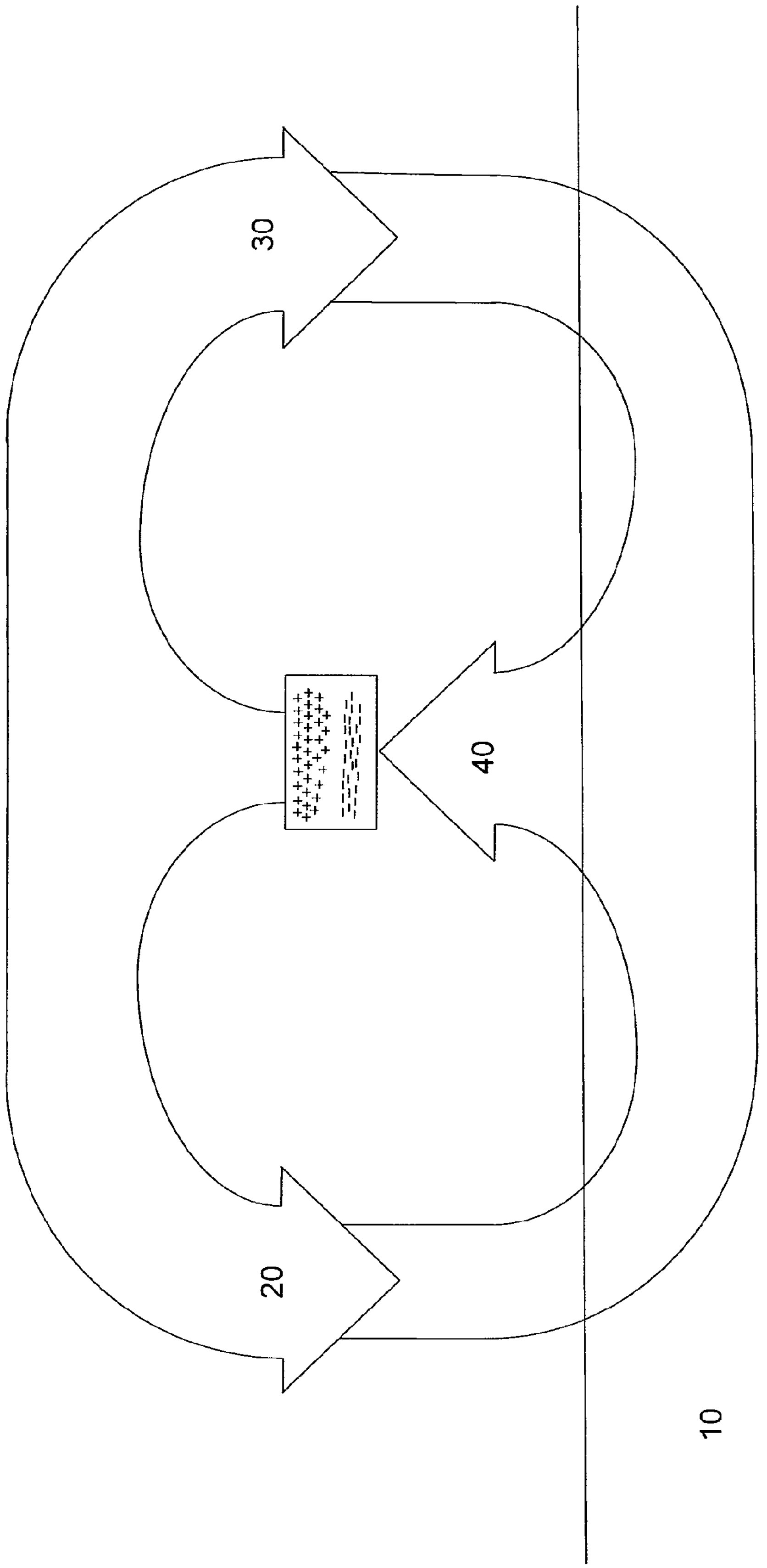


FIGURE 1

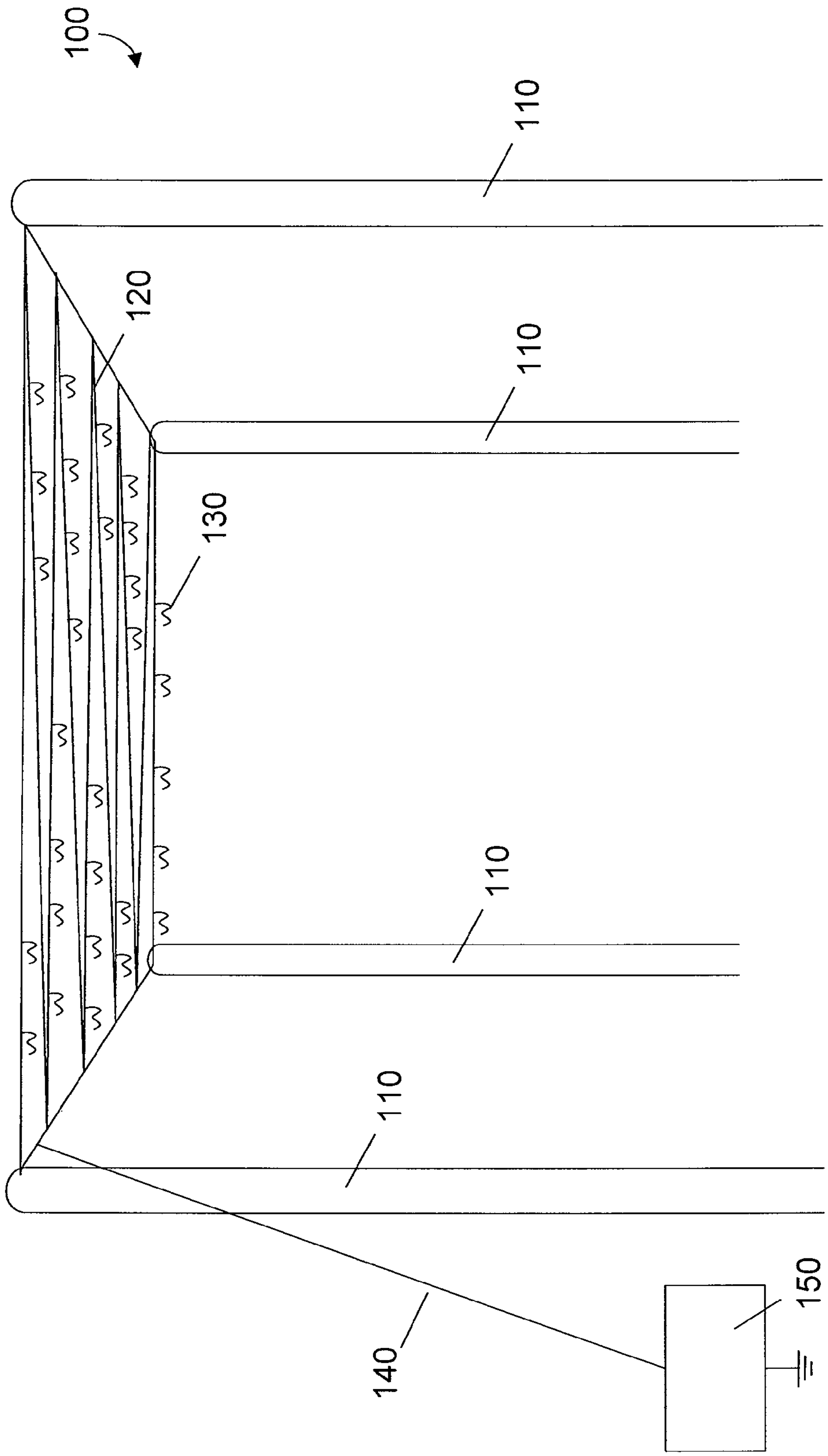


FIGURE 2

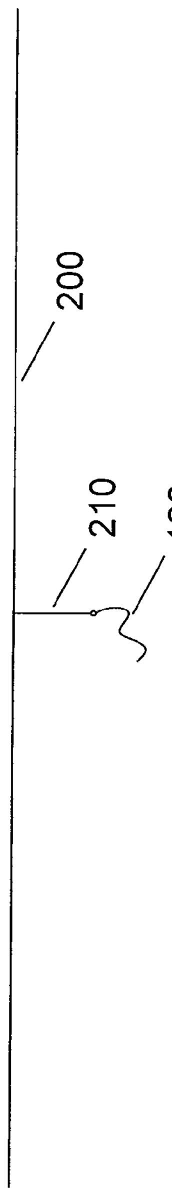


FIGURE 2A

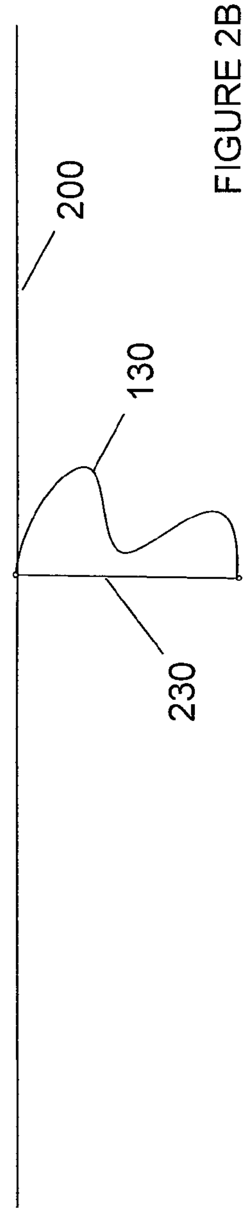


FIGURE 2B

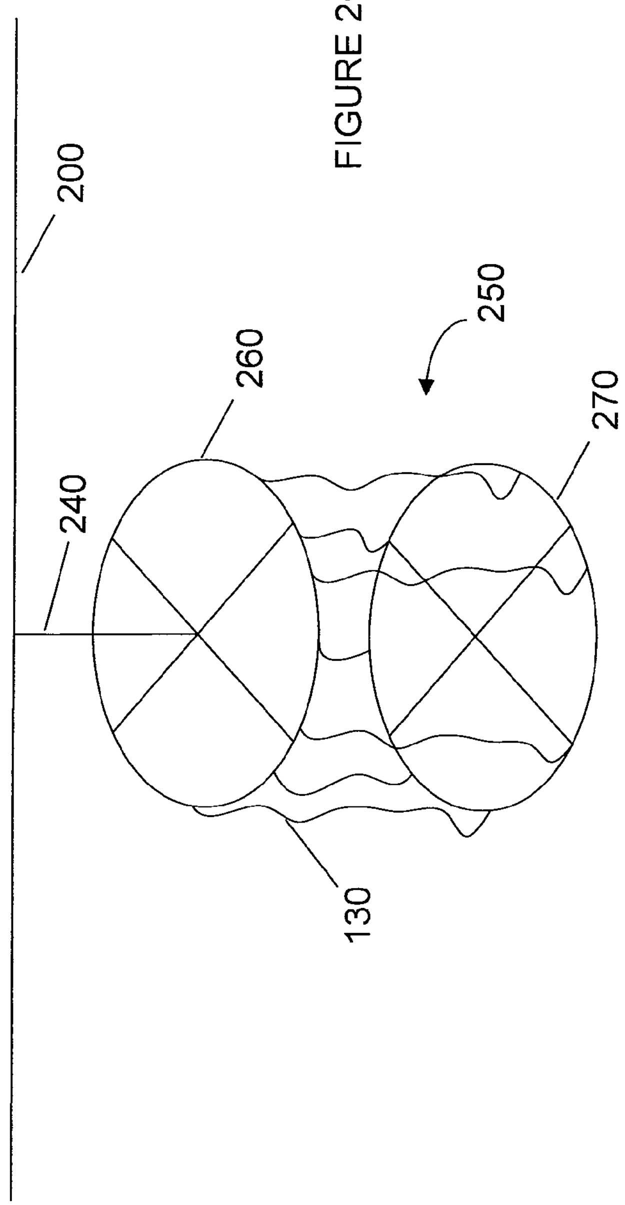


FIGURE 2C

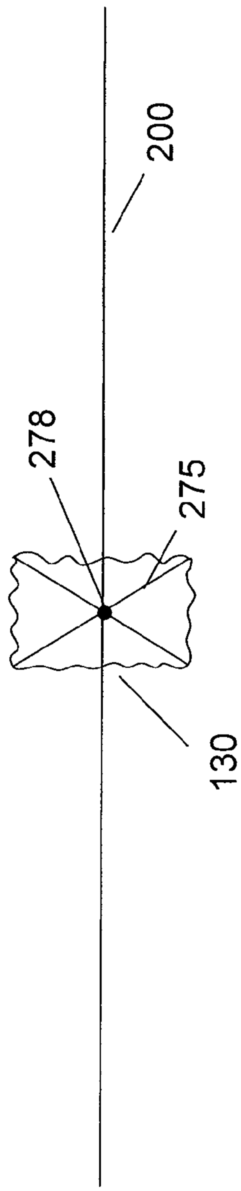


FIGURE 2D

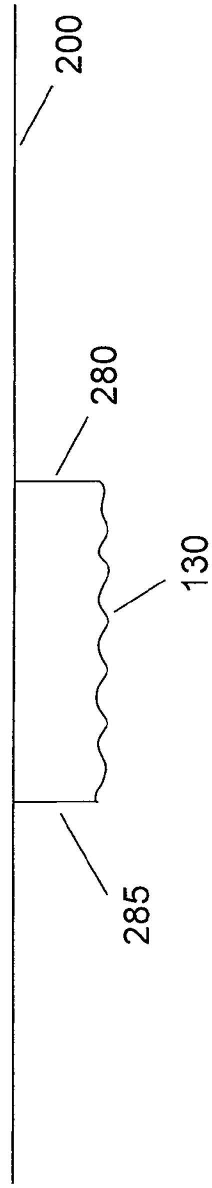


FIGURE 2E

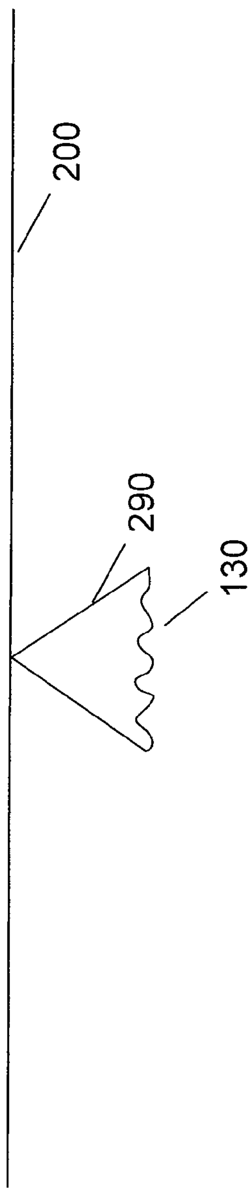


FIGURE 2F

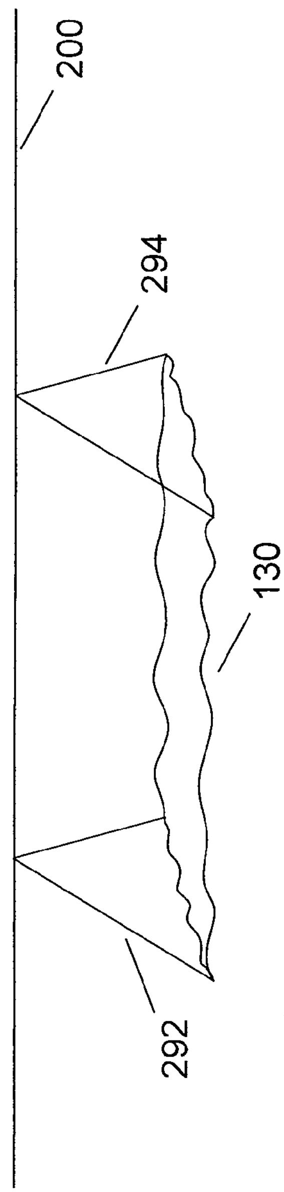


FIGURE 2G

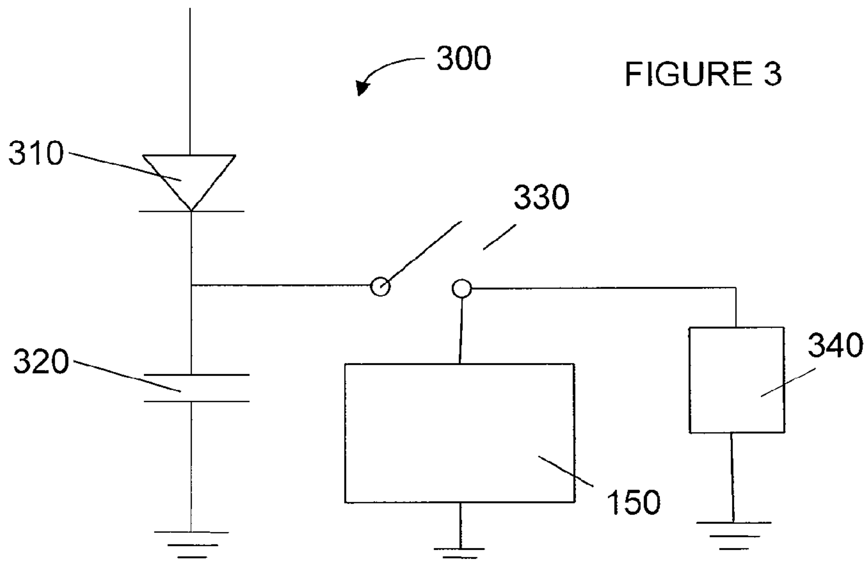


FIGURE 3

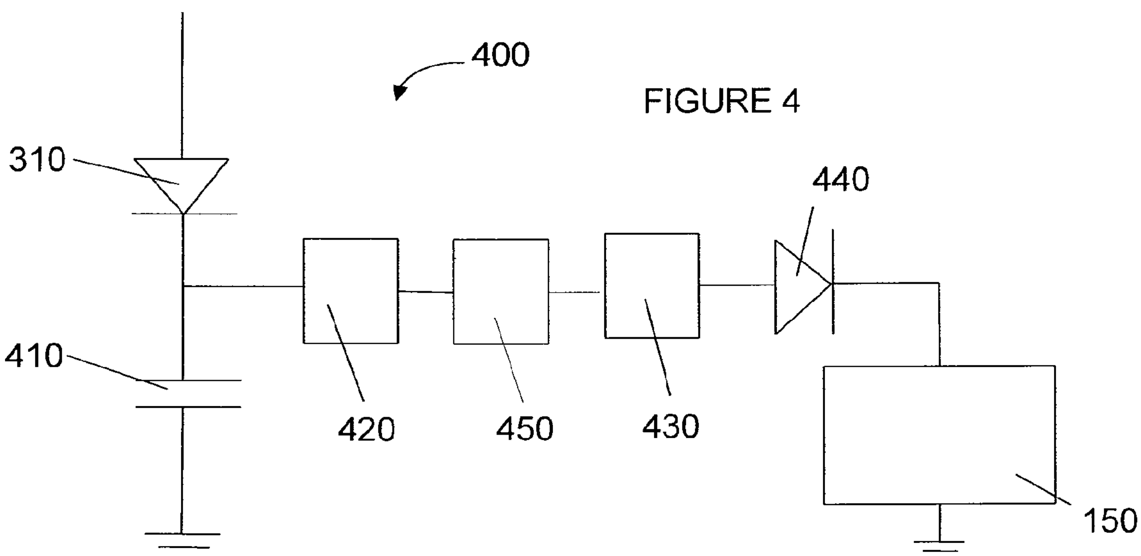


FIGURE 4

FIGURE 5

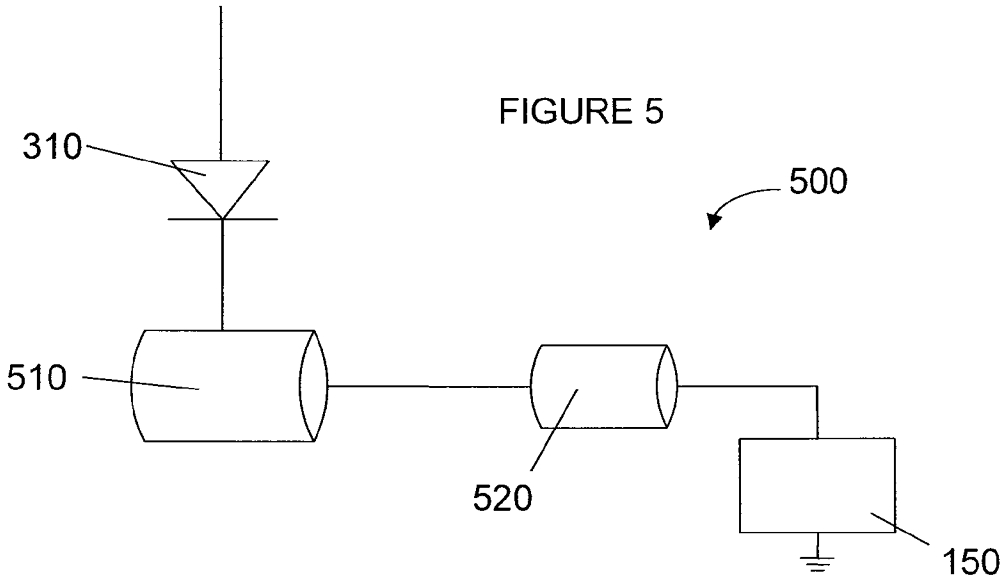


FIGURE 6

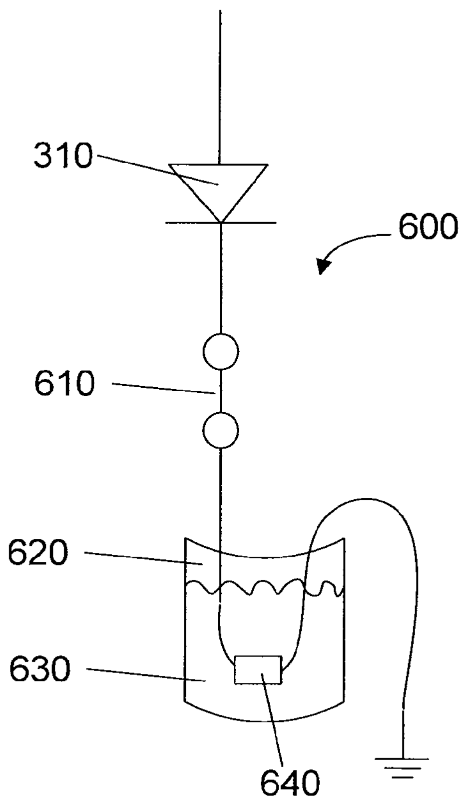
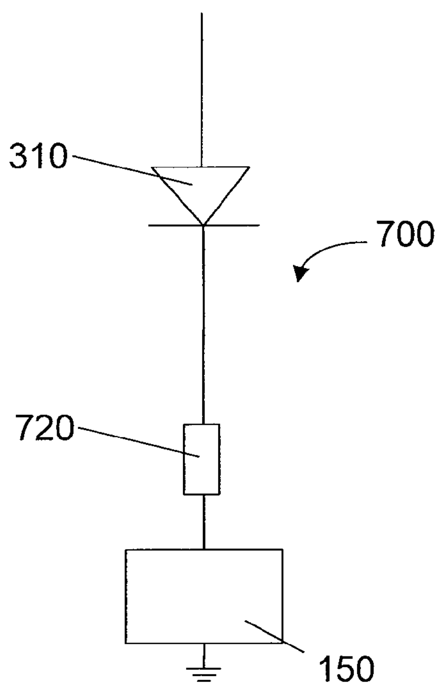


FIGURE 7



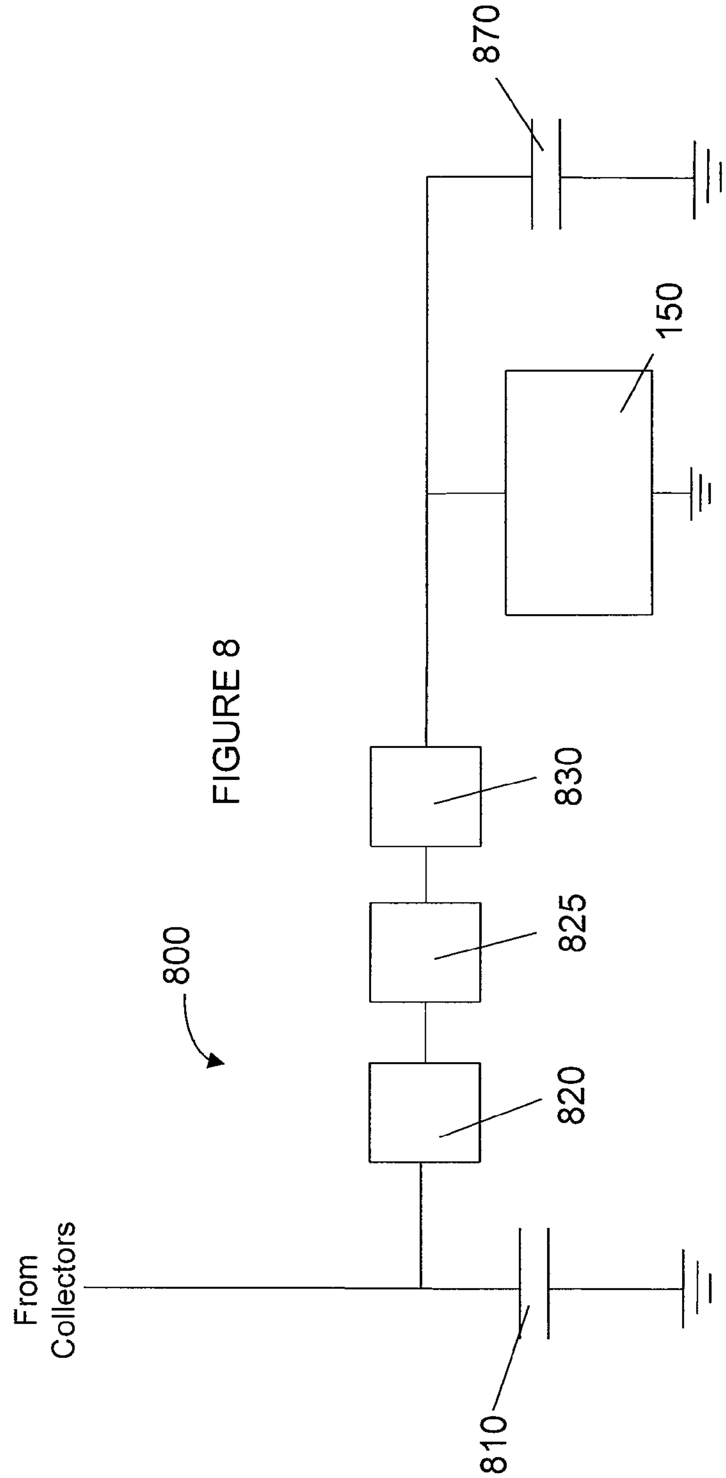


FIGURE 8

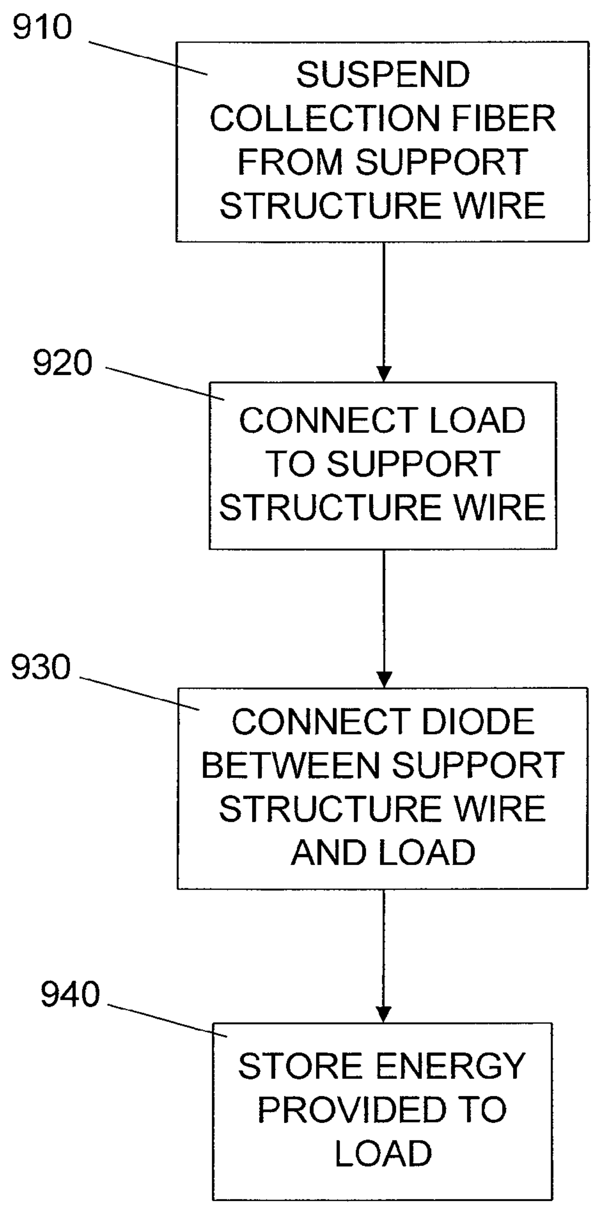

910
SUSPEND COLLECTION FIBER FROM SUPPORT STRUCTURE WIRE
920
CONNECT LOAD TO SUPPORT STRUCTURE WIRE
930
CONNECT DIODE BETWEEN SUPPORT STRUCTURE WIRE AND LOAD
940
STORE ENERGY PROVIDED TO LOAD

FIGURE 9

ENERGY COLLECTION

CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATION

This application is a continuation application of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 11/358,264, filed on Feb. 21, 2006, which is incorporated by reference herein.

TECHNICAL FIELD

The present disclosure is generally related to energy and, more particularly, is related to systems and methods for collecting energy.

BACKGROUND

The concept of fair weather electricity deals with the electric field and the electric current in the atmosphere propagated by the conductivity of the air. Clear, calm air carries an electrical current, which is the return path for thousands of lightening storms simultaneously occurring at any given moment around the earth. For simplicity, this energy may be referred to as static electricity or static energy. FIG. **1** illustrates a weather circuit for returning the current from lightning, for example, back to ground **10**. Weather currents **20**, **30** return the cloud to ground current **40**.

In a lightening storm, an electrical charge is built up, and electrons arc across a gas, ionizing it and producing the lightening flash. As one of ordinary skill in the art understands, the complete circuit requires a return path for the lightening flash. The atmosphere is the return path for the circuit. The electric field due to the atmospheric return path is relatively weak at any given point because the energy of thousands of electrical storms across the planet are diffused over the atmosphere of the entire Earth during both fair and stormy weather. Other contributing factors to electric current being present in the atmosphere may include cosmic rays penetrating and interacting with the earth's atmosphere, and also the migration of ions, as well as other effects yet to be fully studied.

Some of the ionization in the lower atmosphere is caused by airborne radioactive substances, primarily radon. In most places of the world, ions are formed at a rate of 5-10 pairs per cubic centimeter per second at sea level. With increasing altitude, cosmic radiation causes the ion production rate to increase. In areas with high radon exhalation from the soil (or building materials), the rate may be much higher.

Alpha-active materials are primarily responsible for the atmospheric ionization. Each alpha particle (for instance, from a decaying radon atom) will, over its range of some centimeters, create approximately 150,000-200,000 ion pairs.

While there is a large amount of usable energy available in the atmosphere, a method or apparatus for efficiently collecting that energy has not been forthcoming. Therefore, a heretofore unaddressed need exists in the industry to address the aforementioned deficiencies and inadequacies.

SUMMARY

Embodiments of the present disclosure provide systems and methods for collecting energy. Briefly described in architecture, one embodiment of the system, among others, can be implemented by a support structure wire elevated above a ground level, at least one collection fiber electrically connected to the support structure wire; a load electrically connected to the support structure wire; and a diode electrically connected between the load and at least one collection fiber.

Embodiments of the present disclosure can also be viewed as providing methods for collecting energy. In this regard, one embodiment of such a method, among others, can be broadly summarized by the following steps: suspending at least one collection fiber from a support structure wire elevated above ground level, the fiber electrically connected to the support structure wire; providing a load with an electrical connection to the support structure wire to draw current; and providing a diode electrically connected between the collection fiber and the load.

Other systems, methods, features, and advantages of the present disclosure will be or become apparent to one with skill in the art upon examination of the following drawings and detailed description. It is intended that all such additional systems, methods, features, and advantages be included within this description, be within the scope of the present disclosure, and be protected by the accompanying claims.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Many aspects of the disclosure can be better understood with reference to the following drawings. The components in the drawings are not necessarily to scale, emphasis instead being placed upon clearly illustrating the principles of the present disclosure. Moreover, in the drawings, like reference numerals designate corresponding parts throughout the several views.

FIG. **1** is a circuit diagram of a weather energy circuit.

FIG. **2** is a perspective view of an exemplary embodiment of many energy collectors elevated above ground by a structure.

FIG. **2**A is a side view of an energy collection fiber suspended from a support wire.

FIG. **2**B is a side view of an exemplary embodiment of an energy collection fiber suspended from a support wire and with an additional support member.

FIG. **2**C is a perspective view of a support structure for multiple energy collection fibers.

FIG. **2**D is a side view of an exemplary embodiment of a support structure for multiple energy collection fibers.

FIG. **2**E is a side view of a support structure for an energy collection fiber.

FIG. **2**F is a side view of an exemplary embodiment of a support structure for an energy collection fiber.

FIG. **2**G is a side view of a support structure for multiple energy collection fibers.

FIG. **3** is a circuit diagram of an exemplary embodiment of a circuit for the collection of energy.

FIG. **4** is a circuit diagram of an exemplary embodiment of a circuit for the collection of energy.

FIG. **5** is a circuit diagram of an exemplary embodiment of an energy collection circuit for powering a generator and motor.

FIG. **6** is a circuit diagram of an exemplary embodiment of a circuit for collecting energy and using it for the production of hydrogen and oxygen.

FIG. **7** is a circuit diagram of an exemplary embodiment of a circuit for collecting energy, and using it for driving a fuel cell.

FIG. **8** is a circuit diagram of an exemplary embodiment of a circuit for collecting energy.

FIG. **9** is a flow diagram of an exemplary embodiment of collecting energy with a collection fiber.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Electric charges on conductors reside entirely on the external surface of the conductors, and tend to concentrate more

around sharp points and edges than on flat surfaces. Therefore, an electric field received by a sharp conductive point may be much stronger than a field received by the same charge residing on a large smooth conductive shell. An exemplary embodiment of this disclosure takes advantage of this property, among others, to collect and use the energy generated by an electric field in the atmosphere. Referring to collection system **100** presented in FIG. **2**, at least one collection device **130** may be suspended from a support wire system **120** supported by poles **110**. Collection device **130** may comprise a diode or a collection fiber individually, or the combination of a diode and a collection fiber. Support wire system **120** may be electrically connected to load **150** by connecting wire **140**. Supporting wire system **120** may be any shape or pattern. Also, conducting wire **140** may be one wire or multiple wires. The collection device **130** in the form of a fiber may comprise any conducting or non-conducting material, including carbon, graphite, Teflon, and metal. An exemplary embodiment utilizes carbon or graphite fibers for static electricity collection. Support wire system **120** and connecting wire **140** can be made of any conducting material, including aluminum or steel, but most notably, copper. Teflon may be added to said conductor as well, such as non-limiting examples of a Teflon impregnated wire, a wire with a Teflon coating, or Teflon strips hanging from a wire. Conducting wire **120**, **140**, and **200** may be bare wire, or coated with insulation as a non-limiting example. Wires **120** and **140** are a means of transporting the energy collected by collection device **130**.

An exemplary embodiment of the collection fibers as collection device **130** includes graphite or carbon fibers. Graphite and carbon fibers, at a microscopic level, can have hundreds of thousands of points. Atmospheric electricity may be attracted to these points. If atmospheric electricity can follow two paths where one is a flat surface and the other is a pointy, conductive surface, the electrical charge will be attracted to the pointy, conductive surface. Generally, the more points that are present, the higher energy that can be gathered. Therefore, carbon, or graphite fibers are examples that demonstrate exemplary collection ability.

In at least one exemplary embodiment, the height of support wire **120** may be an important factor. The higher that collection device **130** is from ground, the larger the voltage potential between collection device **130** and electrical ground. The electric field may be more than 100 volts per meter under some conditions. When support wire **120** is suspended in the air at a particular altitude, wire **120** will itself collect a very small charge from ambient voltage. When collection device **130** is connected to support wire **120**, collection device **130** becomes energized and transfers the energy to support wire **120**.

A diode, not shown in FIG. **2**, may be connected in several positions in collection system **100**. A diode is a component that restricts the direction of movement of charge carriers. It allows an electric current to flow in one direction, but essentially blocks it in the opposite direction. A diode can be thought of as the electrical version of a check valve. The diode may be used to prevent the collected energy from discharging into the atmosphere through the collection fiber embodiment of collection device **130**. An exemplary embodiment of the collection device comprises the diode with no collection fiber. A preferred embodiment, however, includes a diode at the connection point of a collection fiber to support system **120** such that the diode is elevated above ground. Multiple diodes may be used between collection device **130** and load **150**. Additionally, in an embodiment with multiple fibers, the diodes restricts energy that may be collected through one fiber from escaping through another fiber.

Collection device **130** may be connected and arranged in relation to support wire system **120** by many means. Some non-limiting examples are provided in FIGS. **2**A-**2**G using a collection fiber embodiment. FIG. **2**A presents support wire **200** with connecting member **210** for collection device **130**. Connection member **210** may be any conducting material allowing for the flow of electricity from connection device **130** to support wire **200**. Then, as shown in FIG. **2**, the support wire **200** of support system **120** may be electrically connected through conducting wire **140** to load **150**. A plurality of diodes may be placed at any position on the support structure wire. A preferred embodiment places a diode at an elevated position at the connection point between a collection fiber embodiment of collection device **130** and connection member **210**.

Likewise, FIG. **2**B shows collection fiber **130** electrically connected to support wire **200** and also connected to support member **230**. Support member **230** may be connected to collection fiber **130** on either side. Support member **230** holds the fiber steady on both ends instead of letting it move freely. Support member **230** may be conducting or non-conducting. A plurality of diodes may be placed at any position on the support structure wire. A preferred embodiment places a diode at elevated position at the connection point between collection fiber **130** and support wire **200** or between fiber **130**, support member **230**, and support wire **200**.

FIG. **2**C presents multiple collection fibers in a squirrel cage arrangement with top and bottom support members. Support structure **250** may be connected to support structure wire **200** by support member **240**. Structure **250** has a top **260** and a bottom **270** and each of the multiple collection fibers **130** are connected on one end to top **260** and on the other end to bottom **270**. A plurality of diodes may be placed at any position on support structure **250**. A preferred embodiment places a diode at an elevated position at the connection point between collection fiber **130** and support structure wire **200**.

FIG. **2**D presents another exemplary embodiment of a support structure with support members **275** in an x-shape connected to support structure wire **200** at intersection **278** with collection fibers **130** connected between ends of support members **275**. A plurality of diodes may be placed at any position on the support structure. A preferred embodiment places a diode at an elevated position at the connection point between collection fiber **130** and support wire **200**.

FIG. **2**E provides another exemplary embodiment for supporting collection fiber **130**. Collection fiber **130** may be connected on one side to support member **285**, which may be connected to support structure wire **200** in a first location and on the other side to support member **280**, which may be connected to support structure wire **200** in a second location on support structure wire **200**. The first and second locations may be the same location, or they may be different locations, even on different support wires. A plurality of diodes may be placed at any position on the support structure. A preferred embodiment places one or more diodes at elevated positions at the connection point(s) between collection fiber **130** and support wire **200**.

FIG. **2**F presents another exemplary embodiment of a support for a collection fiber. Two support members **290** may support either side of a collection fiber and are connected to support wire **200** in a single point. A plurality of diodes may be placed at any position on the support structure. A preferred embodiment places a diode at an elevated position at the connection point between collection fiber **130** and support wire **200**.

FIG. **2**G provides two supports as provided in FIG. **2**F such that at least two support members **292**, **294** may be connected

to support structure wire **200** in multiple locations and collection fibers **130** may be connected between each end of the support structures. Collection fibers **130** may be connected between each end of a single support structure and between multiple support structures. A plurality of diodes may be placed at any position on the support structure. A preferred embodiment places one or more diodes at elevated positions at the connection point(s) between collection fiber **130** and support structure wire **200**.

FIG. **3** provides a schematic diagram of storing circuit **300** for storing energy collected by one or more collection devices (**130** from FIG. **2**). Load **150** induces current flow. Diode **310** may be electrically connected in series between one or more collection devices (**130** from FIG. **2**) and load **150**. A plurality of diodes may be placed at any position in the circuit. Switch **330** may be electrically connected between load **150** and at least one collection device (**130** from FIG. **2**) to connect and disconnect the load. Capacitor **320** may be connected in parallel to the switch **330** and load **150** to store energy when switch **330** is open for delivery to load **150** when switch **330** is closed. Rectifier **340** may be electrically connected in parallel to load **150**, between the receiving end of switch **330** and ground. Rectifier **340** may be a full-wave or a half-wave rectifier. Rectifier **340** may include a diode electrically connected in parallel to load **150**, between the receiving end of switch **330** and ground. The direction of the diode of rectifier **340** is optional.

In an exemplary embodiment provided in FIG. **4**, storage circuit **400** stores energy from one or more collection devices (**130** from FIG. **2**) by charging capacitor **410**. If charging capacitor **410** is not used, then the connection to ground shown at capacitor **410** is eliminated. A plurality of diodes may be placed at any position in the circuit. Diode **310** may be electrically connected in series between one or more collection devices (**130** from FIG. **2**) and load **150**. Diode **440** may be placed in series with load **150**. The voltage from capacitor **410** can be used to charge spark gap **420** when it reaches sufficient voltage. Spark gap **420** may comprise one or more spark gaps in parallel. Non-limiting examples of spark gap **420** include mercury-reed switches and mercury-wetted reed switches. When spark gap **420** arcs, energy will arc from one end of the spark gap **420** to the receiving end of the spark gap **420**. The output of spark gap **420** may be electrically connected in series to rectifier **450**. Rectifier **450** may be a full-wave or a half-wave rectifier. Rectifier **450** may include a diode electrically connected in parallel to transformer **430** and load **150**, between the receiving end of spark gap **420** and ground. The direction of the diode of rectifier **450** is optional. The output of rectifier **450** is connected to transformer **430** to drive load **150**.

FIG. **5** presents motor driver circuit **500**. One or more collection devices (**130** from FIG. **2**) are electrically connected to static electricity motor **510**, which powers generator **520** to drive load **150**. A plurality of diodes may be placed at any position in the circuit. Motor **510** may also be directly connected to load **150** to drive it directly.

FIG. **6** demonstrates a circuit **600** for producing hydrogen. A plurality of diodes may be placed at any position in the circuit. One or more collection devices (**130** from FIG. **2**) are electrically connected to primary spark gap **610**, which may be connected to secondary spark gap **640**. Non-limiting examples of spark gaps **610**, **640** include mercury-reed switches and mercury-wetted reed switches. Secondary spark gap **640** may be immersed in water **630** within container **620**. When secondary spark gap **640** immersed in water **630** is energized, spark gap **640** may produce bubbles of hydrogen and oxygen, which may be collected to be used as fuel.

FIG. **7** presents circuit **700** for driving a fuel cell. A plurality of diodes may be placed at any position in the circuit. Collection devices (**130** from FIG. **2**) provide energy to fuel cell **720** which drives load **150**. Fuel cell **720** may produce hydrogen and oxygen.

FIG. **8** presents exemplary circuit **800** for the collection of energy. Storage circuit **800** stores energy from one or more collection devices (**130** from FIG. **2**) by charging capacitor **810**. If charging capacitor **810** is not used, then the connection to ground shown at capacitor **810** is eliminated. A plurality of diodes may be placed at any position in the circuit. The voltage from capacitor **810** can be used to charge spark gap **820** when it reaches sufficient voltage. Spark gap **820** may comprise one or more spark gaps in parallel or in series. Non-limiting examples of spark gap **820** include mercury-reed switches and mercury-wetted reed switches. When spark gap **820** arcs, energy will arc from one end of spark gap **820** to the receiving end of spark gap **820**. The output of spark gap **820** may be electrically connected in series to rectifier **825**. Rectifier **825** may be a full-wave or a half-wave rectifier. Rectifier **825** may include a diode electrically connected in parallel to inductor **830** and load **150**, between the receiving end of spark gap **820** and ground. The direction of the diode of rectifier **825** is optional. The output of rectifier **825** is connected to inductor **830**. Inductor **830** may be a fixed value inductor or a variable inductor. Capacitor **870** may be placed in parallel with load **150**.

FIG. **9** presents a flow diagram of a method for collecting energy. In block **910**, one or more collection devices may be suspended from a support structure wire. In block **920**, a load may be electrically connected to the support structure wire to draw current. In block **930** a diode may be electrically connected between the support structure wire and the electrical connection to the load. In block **940**, energy provided to the load may be stored or otherwise utilized.

Any process descriptions or blocks in flow charts should be understood as representing modules, segments, or portions of code which include one or more executable instructions for implementing specific logical functions or steps in the process, and alternate implementations are included within the scope of the preferred embodiment of the present disclosure in which functions may be executed out of order from that shown or discussed, including substantially concurrently or in reverse order, depending on the functionality involved, as would be understood by those reasonably skilled in the art of the present disclosure.

It should be emphasized that the above-described embodiments of the present disclosure, particularly, any "preferred" embodiments, are merely possible examples of implementations, merely set forth for a clear understanding of the principles of the disclosure. Many variations and modifications may be made to the above-described embodiment(s) of the disclosure without departing substantially from the spirit and principles of the disclosure. All such modifications and variations are intended to be included herein within the scope of this disclosure and the present disclosure and protected by the following claims.

Therefore, at least the following is claimed:

1. A method of collecting energy comprising:

suspending at least one collection device with, in operation, microscopic points of a cross-section of the collection device exposed to the environment, the at least one collection device electrically connected to the support structure;

providing a load with an electrical connection to the at least one collection device to passively draw current; and

powering a fuel cell between the support structure and the load, the powering performed with energy collected from the at least one collection device.

2. The method of claim **1**, wherein the collection device comprises a diode.

3. The method of claim **1**, wherein the collection device comprises a collection fiber.

4. The method of claim **1**, wherein the collection device comprises a diode and a collection fiber and the diode is electrically connected between the collection fiber and the load.

5. The method of claim **1**, further comprising storing energy provided to the load.

6. The method of claim **5**, wherein storing energy provided to the load comprises storing energy in a capacitor or an inductor.

7. The method of claim **3**, wherein the collection fiber comprises carbon fiber or graphite fiber.

8. A system of energy collection comprising:

a support structure;

at least one collection device with, in operation, microscopic points of a cross-section of the collection device exposed to the environment, the collection device electrically connected to and suspended from the support structure, the at least one collection device configured to passively draw current;

a load electrically connected to the at least one collection device; and

a diode electrically connected between the at least one collection device and the support structure.

9. The system of claim **8**, wherein the collection device comprises a diode.

10. The system of claim **8**, wherein the collection device comprises a collection fiber.

11. The system of claim **8**, wherein the collection device comprises a collection fiber and a diode electrically connected between the load and the collection fiber.

12. The system of claim **9**, wherein the diode is elevated relative to the ground level.

13. The system of claim **10**, wherein the collection fiber comprises a carbon fiber or a graphite fiber.

14. The system of claim **8**, further comprising:

a switch connected in series between the at least one collection device and the load; and

a capacitor connected in parallel with the switch and the load.

15. The system of claim **14**, wherein the switch comprises an interrupter connected between the at least one collection device and the load, and wherein the interrupter comprises at least one of a fluorescent tube, a neon bulb, an AC light, and a spark gap.

16. The system of claim **15**, further comprising a transformer connected between the interrupter and the load.

17. The system of claim **8**, further comprising:

a motor for providing power, the motor connected between the at least one collection device and the load; and

a generator powered by the motor.

18. The system of claim **8**, further comprising a fuel cell between the support structure and the load.

19. The system of claim **18**, wherein the fuel cell produces hydrogen and oxygen.

20. A system of collecting energy comprising:

means for suspending at least one collection device with, in operation, microscopic points of a cross-section of the collection device exposed to the environment, the at least one collection device electrically connected to the means for suspending;

means for passively inducing current flow, the means for inducing current flow electrically connected to the means for suspending; and

means for restricting the backflow of charge carriers, the means for restricting the backflow of charge carriers electrically connected between the at least one collection device and the means for inducing current flow.

21. A system of energy collection comprising:

a support structure;

at least one collection device with, in operation, microscopic points of a cross-section of the collection device exposed to the environment, the collection device electrically connected to and suspended from the support structure, the at least one collection device configured to passively draw current;

a load electrically connected to the at least one collection device; and

a switch connected in series between the at least one collection device and the load, the switch comprising an interrupter connected between the at least one collection device and the load, and wherein the interrupter comprises at least one of a fluorescent tube, a neon bulb, an AC light, and a spark gap.

22. The system of claim **21**, further comprising a transformer connected between the interrupter and the load.

23. A system of energy collection comprising:

a support structure;

at least one collection device with, in operation, microscopic points of a cross-section of the collection device exposed to the environment, the at least one collection device electrically connected to and suspended from the support structure, the collection device configured to passively draw current;

a load electrically connected to the at least one collection device;

a motor for providing power, the motor connected between the at least one collection device and the load; and

a generator powered by the motor.

24. A system of energy collection comprising:

a support structure;

at least one collection device with, in operation, microscopic points of a cross-section of the collection device exposed to the environment, the at least one collection device electrically connected to and suspended from the support structure the at least one collection device configured to passively draw current;

a load electrically connected to the at least one collection device; and

a fuel cell between the support structure and the load.

25. The system of claim **24**, wherein the fuel cell produces hydrogen and oxygen.

* * * * *

US008810049B2

(12) **United States Patent**
McCowen

(10) **Patent No.: US 8,810,049 B2**
(45) **Date of Patent: Aug. 19, 2014**

(54) **ENERGY COLLECTION**

(75) Inventor: **Clint McCowen**, Navarre, FL (US)

(73) Assignee: **Ion Power Group, LLC**, Navarre, FL (US)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 88 days.

(21) Appl. No.: **13/569,133**

(22) Filed: **Aug. 7, 2012**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2012/0299559 A1 Nov. 29, 2012

Related U.S. Application Data

(63) Continuation-in-part of application No. 12/255,130, filed on Oct. 21, 2008, now Pat. No. 8,686,575, which is a continuation of application No. 11/358,264, filed on Feb. 21, 2006, now Pat. No. 7,439,712.

(51) **Int. Cl.**

F02B 63/04	(2006.01)
F03G 7/08	(2006.01)
H02K 7/18	(2006.01)
F03D 9/00	(2006.01)
H02P 9/04	(2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**
USPC .... **290/1 R**; 290/44; 290/55; 310/300; 310/310; 416/95

(58) **Field of Classification Search**
CPC Y02E 10/721; Y02E 10/70; Y02E 10/722; B32B 2262/101; C01B 31/00
USPC .... 290/1 R, 44, 55
See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

674,427	A		5/1901	Palencsar	307/149
911,260	A		2/1909	Pennock	307/149
1,014,719	A		1/1912	Pennock	307/149
2,473,819	A		6/1949	Pittman	315/36
3,532,959	A		10/1970	Erickson	320/166
3,780,722	A		12/1973	Swet	126/680
3,946,227	A		3/1976	Bingham	250/281
4,079,225	A		3/1978	Warner	219/110
4,092,250	A		5/1978	Sano et al.	210/500.29
4,104,696	A		8/1978	Cochran, Jr.	361/229
4,146,800	A	*	3/1979	Gregory et al.	290/44
4,180,056	A		12/1979	Schnabel et al.	126/660
4,201,197	A	*	5/1980	Dismer	126/600
4,206,396	A	*	6/1980	Marks	322/2 A
4,224,496	A		9/1980	Riordan et al.	219/110
4,307,936	A		12/1981	Ochiai	385/120

(Continued)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

WO 2007098341 8/2007

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

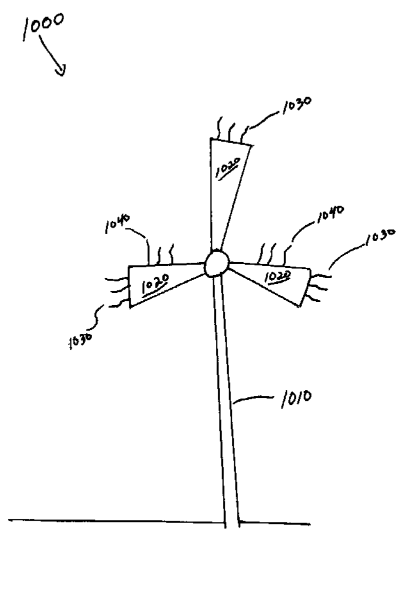
U.S. Appl. No. 12/637,720, Dec. 14, 2009, McCowen.

Primary Examiner — Pedro J Cuevas
(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Benjamin A. Balser; Balser & Grell IP Law

(57) **ABSTRACT**

An energy collection system may collect and use the energy generated by an electric field. Collection fibers are suspended from a support wire system supported by poles. The support wire system is electrically connected to a load by a connecting wire. The collection fibers may be made of any conducting material, but carbon and graphite are preferred. Diodes may be used to restrict the backflow or loss of energy.

20 Claims, 11 Drawing Sheets

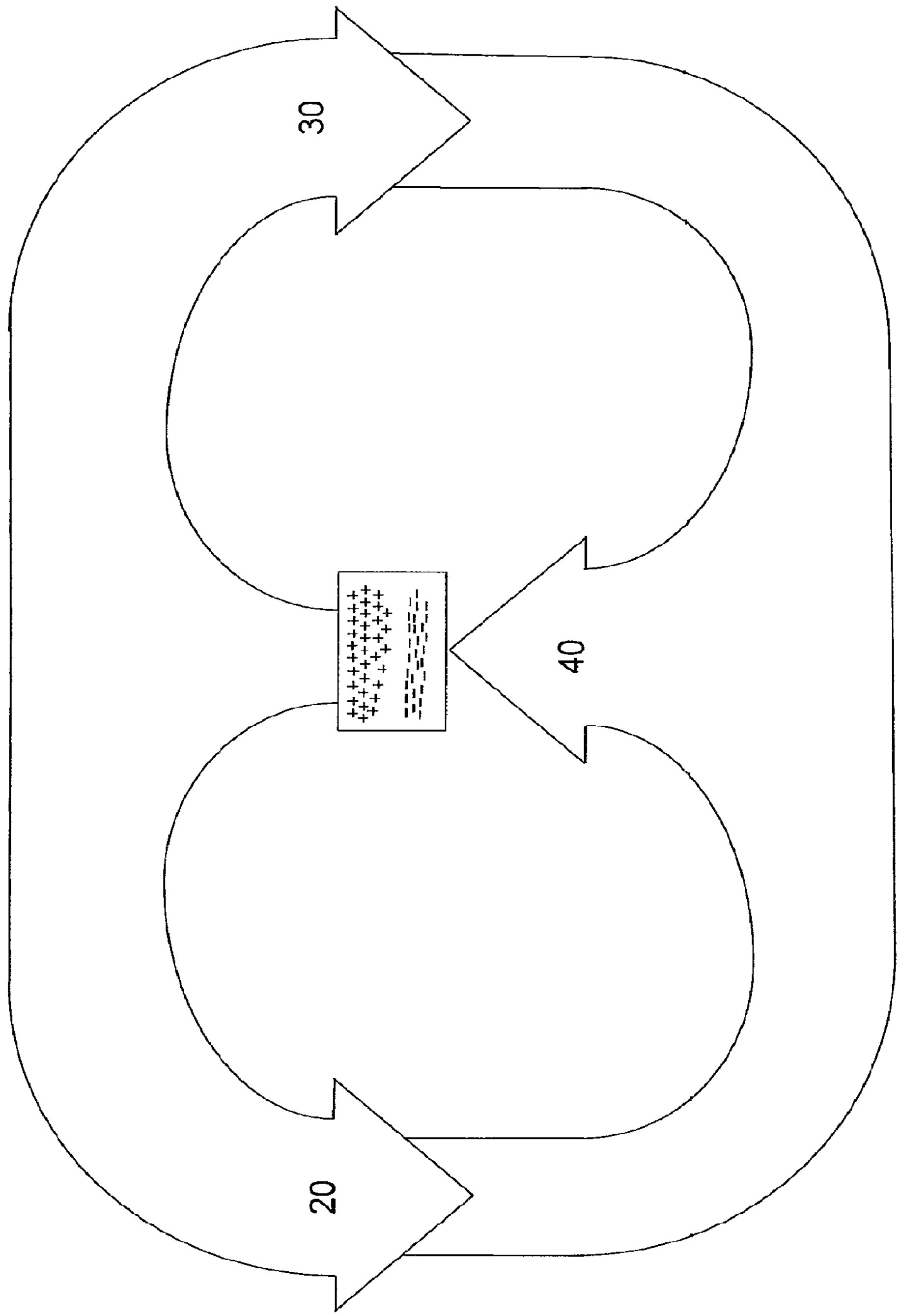


(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

4,314,192	A	2/1982	Caro	322/2 R
4,346,478	A	8/1982	Sichling	398/107
4,425,905	A	1/1984	Mori	126/578
4,433,248	A	2/1984	Marks	290/44
RE31,678	E	9/1984	Ochiai	385/115
4,483,311	A	11/1984	Whitaker	126/602
4,489,269	A	12/1984	Edling et al.	322/2 R
4,512,335	A	4/1985	Mori	126/678
4,653,223	A	3/1987	Mori	47/17
4,653,472	A	3/1987	Mori	126/683
4,676,226	A	6/1987	Mori	126/680
4,809,675	A	3/1989	Mori	126/578
4,852,454	A	8/1989	Batchelder	89/1.11
4,943,125	A	7/1990	Laundre' et al.	385/35
4,988,159	A	1/1991	Turner et al.	385/33
5,047,892	A	9/1991	Sakata et al.	361/231
5,114,101	A	5/1992	Stern et al.	244/172.8
5,145,257	A	9/1992	Bryant et al.	374/131
5,379,103	A	1/1995	Zigler	356/73
5,851,309	A	12/1998	Kousa	136/248
5,942,806	A	8/1999	Veliadis	290/1 R
6,025,591	A	2/2000	Taylor et al.	250/292
6,038,363	A	3/2000	Slater et al.	385/147
6,116,544	A	9/2000	Forward et al.	244/158.2
6,173,922	B1	1/2001	Hoyt et al.	244/158.2
6,226,440	B1	5/2001	Lyons	385/119
6,419,191	B1	7/2002	Hoyt et al.	244/158.2
6,425,391	B1	7/2002	Davoren et al.	126/683
6,457,943	B1 *	10/2002	Olsen et al.	416/230
6,735,830	B1	5/2004	Merciel	250/324
6,765,212	B2	7/2004	Faus et al.	250/339.11
6,846,447	B2	1/2005	Mbachu et al.	264/406
6,853,447	B2	2/2005	Goetz	356/237.1
6,894,772	B2	5/2005	Goetz et al.	356/237.1
6,925,852	B2	8/2005	Susko	73/23.2
6,974,110	B2	12/2005	Grandics	244/171.5
7,109,597	B1	9/2006	Bose	290/43
7,128,867	B2	10/2006	Mbachu et al.	264/406
7,231,809	B2	6/2007	Susko	73/31.05
7,259,475	B2	8/2007	Hong et al.	307/64
7,303,373	B2 *	12/2007	Viertl	416/1
7,439,712	B2 *	10/2008	McCowen	322/2 A
7,449,668	B2	11/2008	Schutten et al.	250/214 SW
7,478,712	B2 *	1/2009	McCowen	191/45 R
7,532,819	B1	5/2009	Triebes et al.	398/121
7,637,462	B2 *	12/2009	Pal	244/199.2
8,115,333	B2 *	2/2012	Parsche et al.	290/55
8,118,559	B2 *	2/2012	Llorente Gonzalez et al.	416/226
8,342,805	B2 *	1/2013	Mendez Hernandez et al.	416/146 R
8,519,596	B1 *	8/2013	Kim et al.	310/310
8,629,570	B1 *	1/2014	Kamenov	290/44
8,662,853	B2 *	3/2014	Vasudeva et al.	416/226
8,686,575	B2 *	4/2014	McCowen	290/1 R
2002/0026933	A1	3/2002	Gottlieb	126/628
2002/0108892	A1	8/2002	Goetz et al.	209/576
2002/0109094	A1	8/2002	Goetz et al.	250/339.11
2002/0109835	A1	8/2002	Goetz	356/237.1
2003/0125630	A1	7/2003	Furnish	600/461
2003/0193319	A1	10/2003	Wood et al.	322/2 A
2004/0011925	A1	1/2004	Grandics	244/62
2004/0083793	A1	5/2004	Susko	73/31.05
2004/0094853	A1	5/2004	Mbachu et al.	264/40.1
2004/0160711	A1	8/2004	Stumberger	361/20
2004/0212945	A1	10/2004	Sprenger et al.	361/212
2005/0101024	A1	5/2005	Mbachu et al.	436/85
2005/0136311	A1	6/2005	Ueda et al.	700/297
2005/0270525	A1	12/2005	Susko	356/326
2006/0051207	A1 *	3/2006	Becerra et al.	416/5
2007/0098551	A1 *	5/2007	Viertl	416/61
2007/0107765	A1	5/2007	Schutten et al.	136/243
2007/0195481	A1 *	8/2007	McCowen	361/233
2007/0217918	A1 *	9/2007	Baker et al.	416/227 R
2007/0218323	A1	9/2007	Sudo et al.	429/413
2007/0223171	A1	9/2007	Guy et al.	361/126
2007/0252047	A1 *	11/2007	Pal	244/35 R
2007/0273206	A1 *	11/2007	McCowen	307/9.1
2007/0297892	A1	12/2007	Kildegaard	415/1
2008/0145714	A1	6/2008	Kagami	429/413
2009/0040680	A1	2/2009	McCowen	361/233
2009/0107842	A1	4/2009	Park et al.	204/554
2009/0114495	A1	5/2009	McCowen	191/45 R
2009/0216292	A1	8/2009	Pless et al.	607/33
2010/0090562	A1	4/2010	McCowen	310/309
2010/0329881	A1 *	12/2010	Mendez Hernandez et al.	416/230
2012/0134826	A1 *	5/2012	Arocena De La Rua et al.	416/146 R
2012/0312918	A1 *	12/2012	Heppe	244/30
2013/0028739	A1 *	1/2013	Erichsen et al.	416/146 R
2013/0032671	A1 *	2/2013	Giles et al.	244/134 R
2013/0037650	A1 *	2/2013	Heppe	244/2
2013/0136598	A1 *	5/2013	Loewe et al.	416/95
2013/0170992	A1 *	7/2013	Loewe et al.	416/95
2013/0334824	A1 *	12/2013	Freda	290/55
2014/0084748	A1 *	3/2014	Wang et al.	310/300
2014/0086748	A1 *	3/2014	Peltola et al.	416/95
2014/0099208	A1 *	4/2014	Janiuk	416/210 R

* cited by examiner



10

FIGURE 1

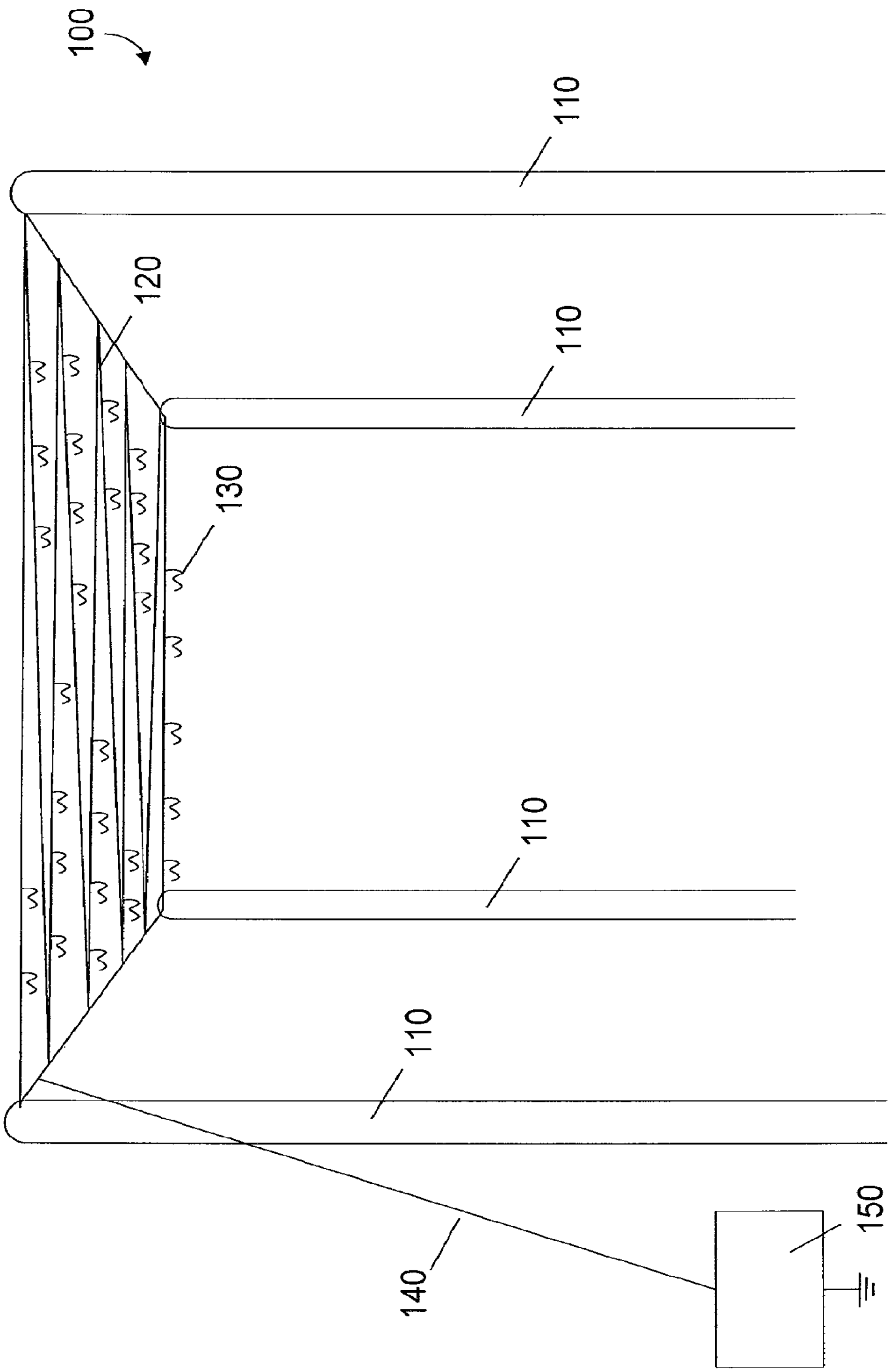


FIGURE 2

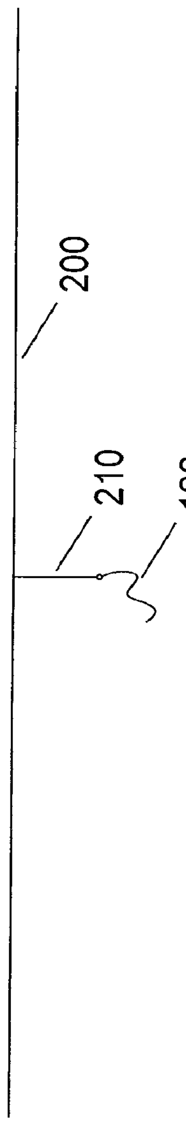


FIGURE 2A

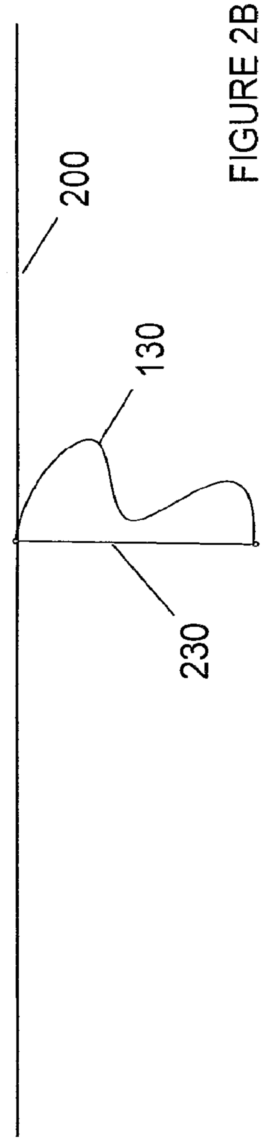


FIGURE 2B

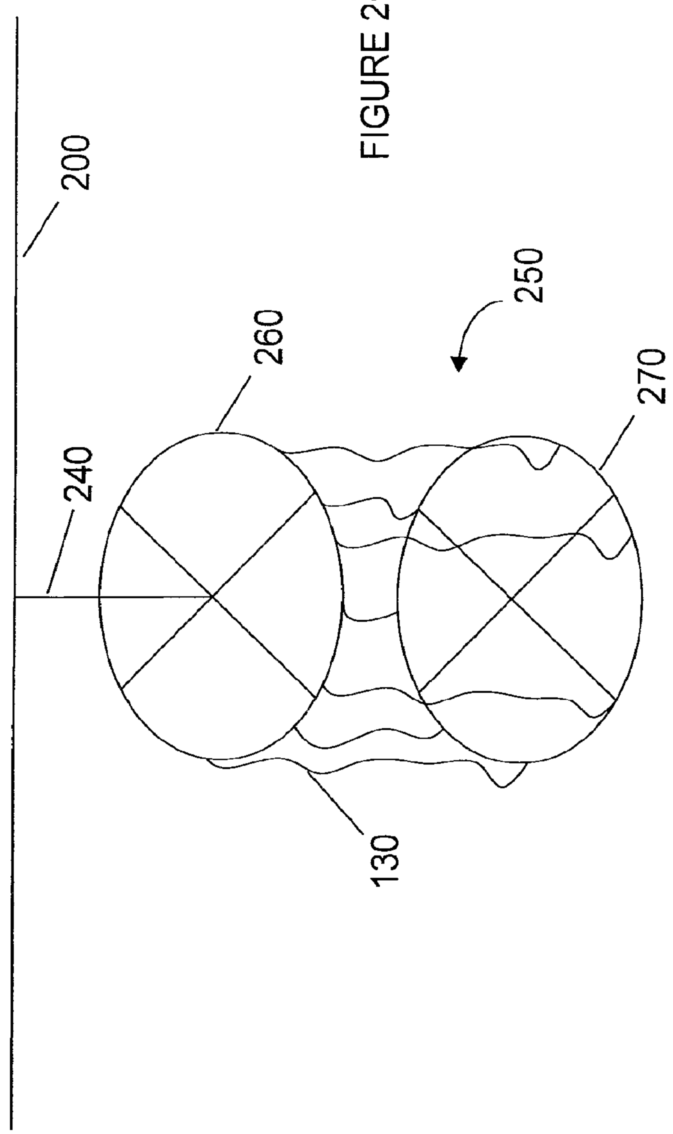


FIGURE 2C

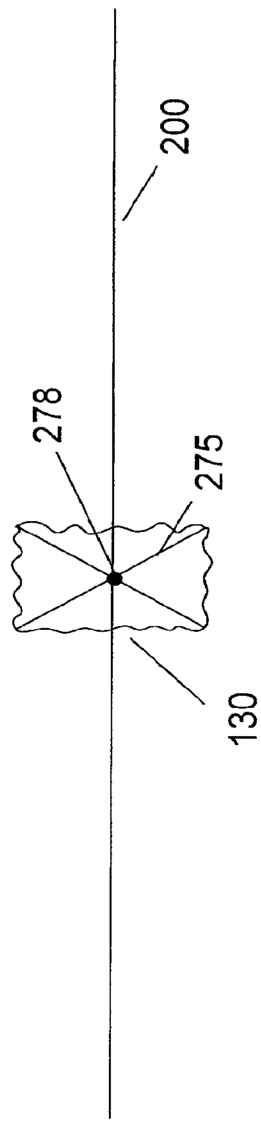


FIGURE 2D

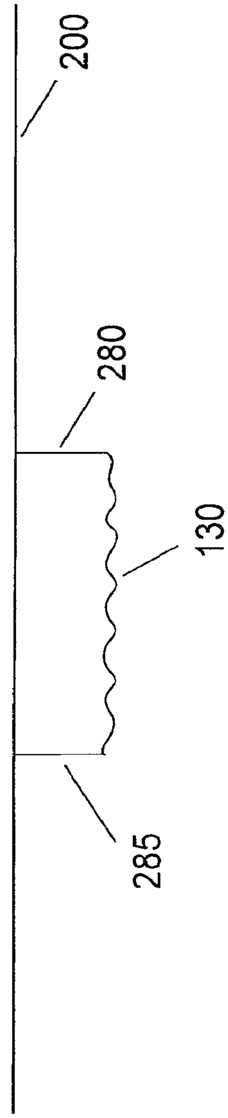


FIGURE 2E

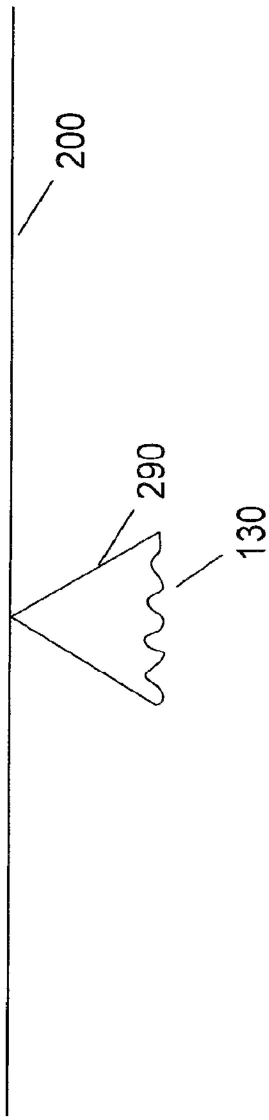


FIGURE 2F

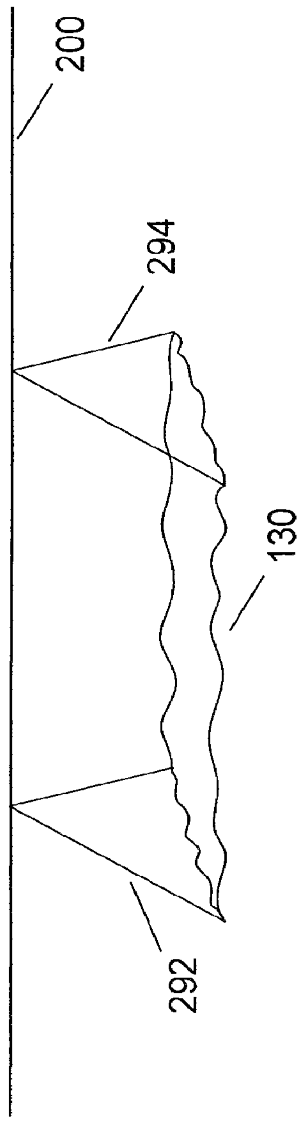


FIGURE 2G

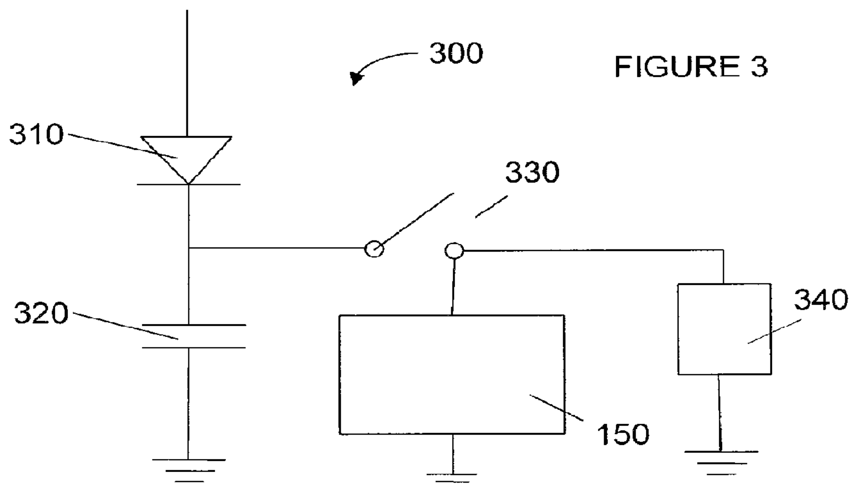


FIGURE 3

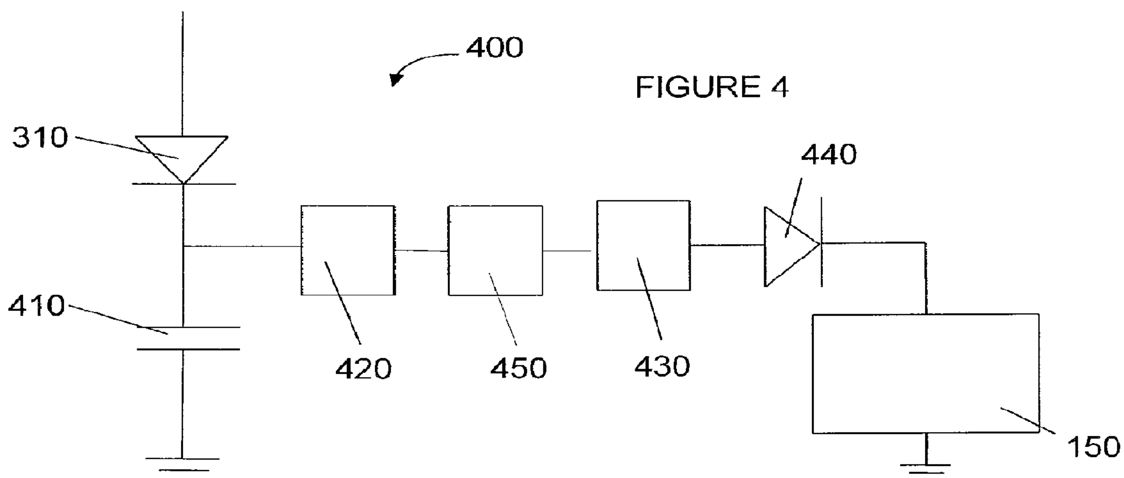


FIGURE 4

FIGURE 5

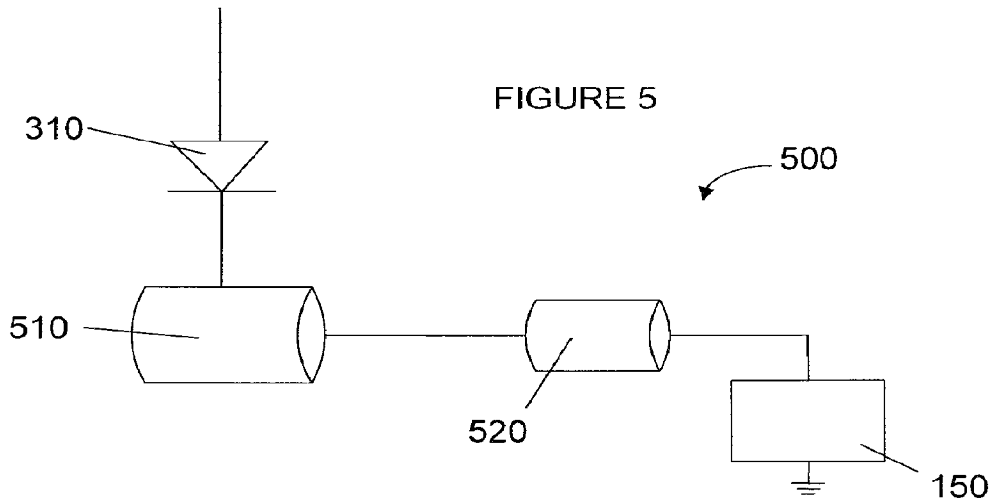


FIGURE 6

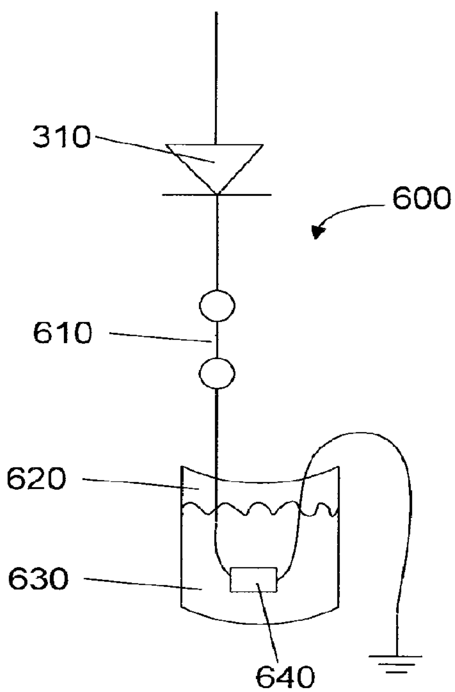
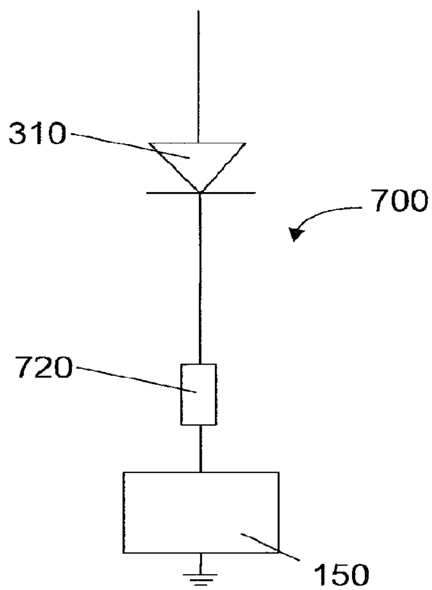


FIGURE 7



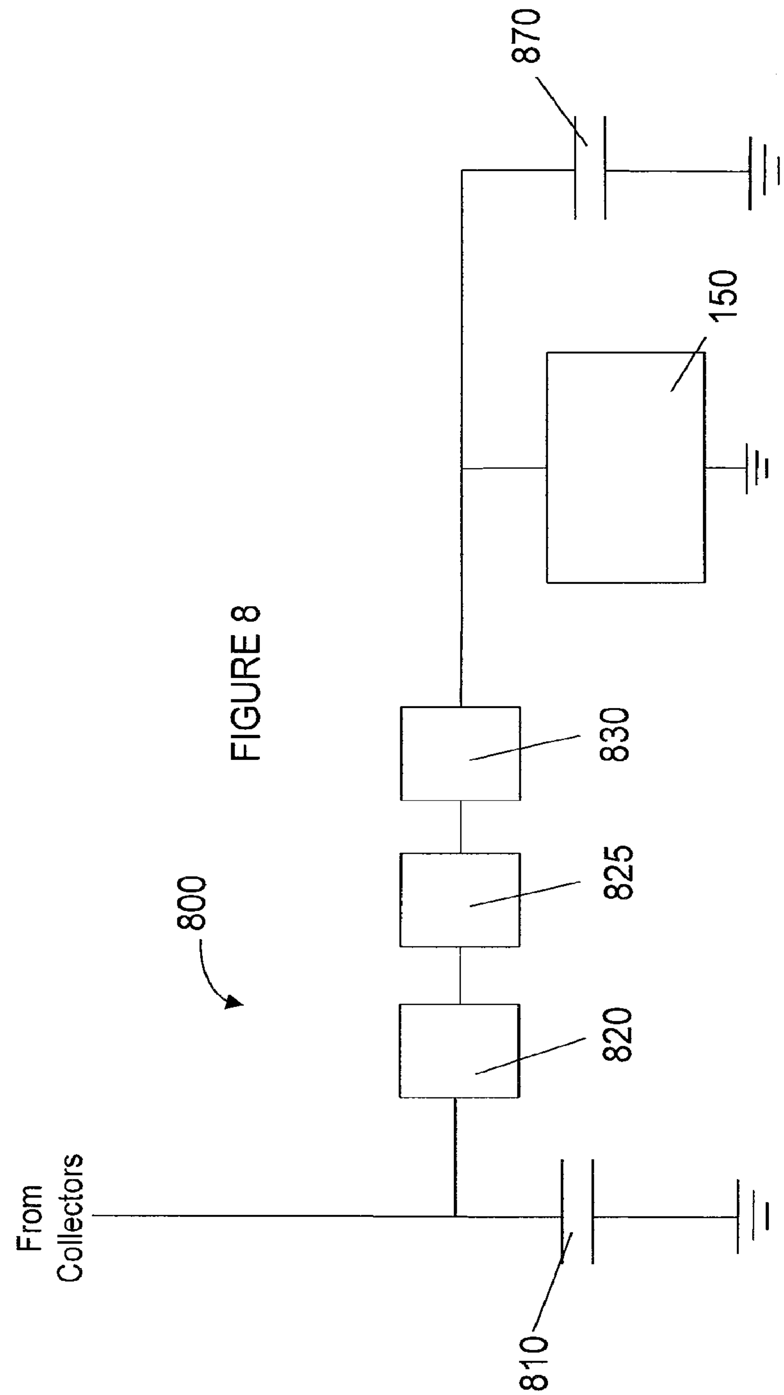


FIGURE 8

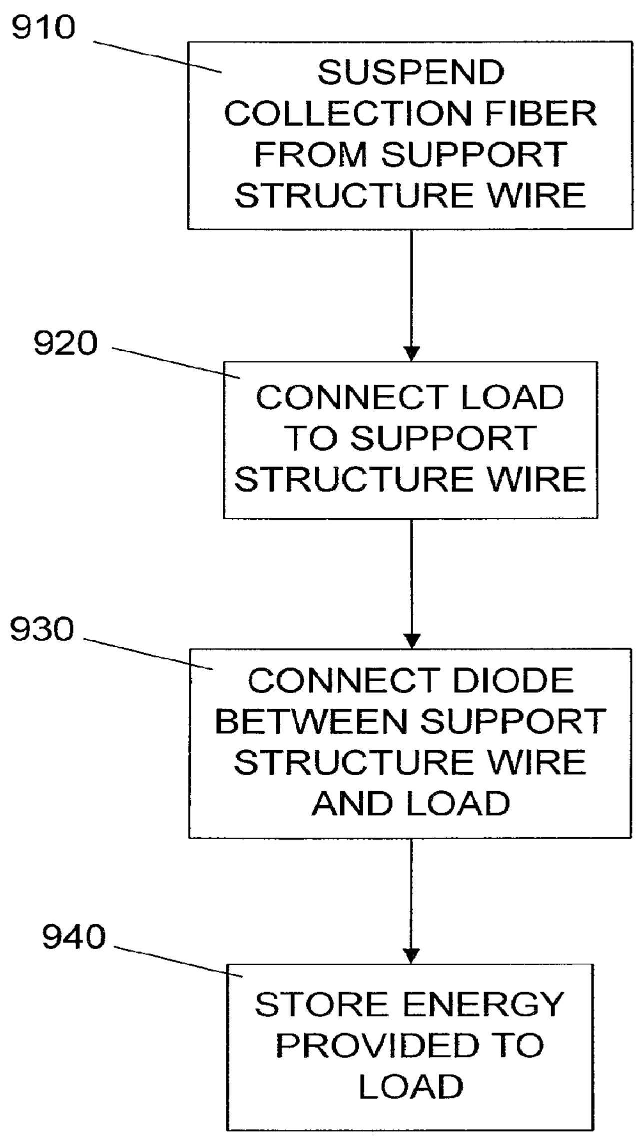

910
SUSPEND COLLECTION FIBER FROM SUPPORT STRUCTURE WIRE
920
CONNECT LOAD TO SUPPORT STRUCTURE WIRE
930
CONNECT DIODE BETWEEN SUPPORT STRUCTURE WIRE AND LOAD
940
STORE ENERGY PROVIDED TO LOAD

FIGURE 9

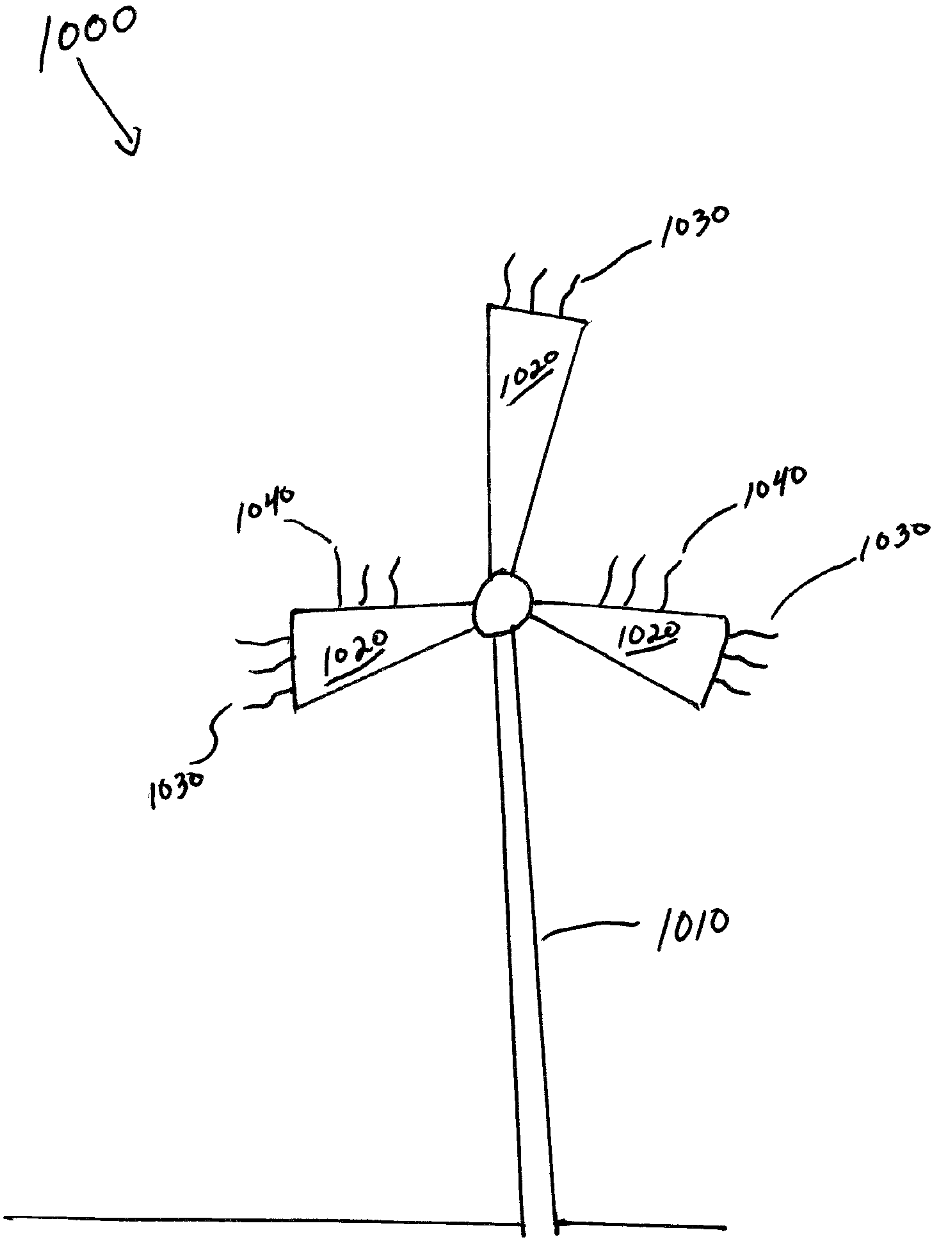


FIG. 10

ENERGY COLLECTION

CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a continuation in part application of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/255,130 filed on Oct. 21, 2008, which is a continuation application of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 11/358,264, filed on Feb. 21, 2006, which are both incorporated by reference herein.

TECHNICAL FIELD

The present disclosure is generally related to energy and, more particularly, is related to systems and methods for collecting energy.

BACKGROUND

The concept of fair weather electricity deals with the electric field and the electric current in the atmosphere propagated by the conductivity of the air. Clear, calm air carries an electrical current, which is the return path for thousands of lightening storms simultaneously occurring at any given moment around the earth. For simplicity, this energy may be referred to as static electricity or static energy. FIG. **1** illustrates a weather circuit for returning the current from lightning, for example, back to ground **10**. Weather currents **20**, **30** return the cloud to ground current **40**.

In a lightening storm, an electrical charge is built up, and electrons arc across a gas, ionizing it and producing the lightening flash. As one of ordinary skill in the art understands, the complete circuit requires a return path for the lightening flash. The atmosphere is the return path for the circuit. The electric field due to the atmospheric return path is relatively weak at any given point because the energy of thousands of electrical storms across the planet are diffused over the atmosphere of the entire Earth during both fair and stormy weather. Other contributing factors to electric current being present in the atmosphere may include cosmic rays penetrating and interacting with the earth's atmosphere, and also the migration of ions, as well as other effects yet to be fully studied.

Some of the ionization in the lower atmosphere is caused by airborne radioactive substances, primarily radon. In most places of the world, ions are formed at a rate of 5-10 pairs per cubic centimeter per second at sea level. With increasing altitude, cosmic radiation causes the ion production rate to increase. In areas with high radon exhalation from the soil (or building materials), the rate may be much higher.

Alpha-active materials are primarily responsible for the atmospheric ionization. Each alpha particle (for instance, from a decaying radon atom) will, over its range of some centimeters, create approximately 150,000-200,000 ion pairs.

While there is a large amount of usable energy available in the atmosphere, a method or apparatus for efficiently collecting that energy has not been forthcoming. Therefore, a heretofore unaddressed need exists in the industry to address the aforementioned deficiencies and inadequacies.

SUMMARY

Embodiments of the present disclosure provide systems and methods for collecting energy. Briefly described in architecture, one embodiment of the system, among others, can be implemented by a support structure wire elevated above a ground level, at least one collection fiber electrically connected to the support structure wire; a load electrically connected to the support structure wire; and a diode electrically connected between the load and at least one collection fiber.

Embodiments of the present disclosure can also be viewed as providing methods for collecting energy. In this regard, one embodiment of such a method, among others, can be broadly summarized by the following steps: suspending at least one collection fiber from a support structure wire elevated above ground level, the fiber electrically connected to the support structure wire; providing a load with an electrical connection to the support structure wire to draw current; and providing a diode electrically connected between the collection fiber and the load.

Other systems, methods, features, and advantages of the present disclosure will be or become apparent to one with skill in the art upon examination of the following drawings and detailed description. It is intended that all such additional systems, methods, features, and advantages be included within this description, be within the scope of the present disclosure, and be protected by the accompanying claims.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Many aspects of the disclosure can be better understood with reference to the following drawings. The components in the drawings are not necessarily to scale, emphasis instead being placed upon clearly illustrating the principles of the present disclosure. Moreover, in the drawings, like reference numerals designate corresponding parts throughout the several views.

FIG. **1** is a circuit diagram of a weather energy circuit.

FIG. **2** is a perspective view of an exemplary embodiment of many energy collectors elevated above ground by a structure.

FIG. **2**A is a side view of an energy collection fiber suspended from a support wire.

FIG. **2**B is a side view of an exemplary embodiment of an energy collection fiber suspended from a support wire and with an additional support member.

FIG. **2**C is a perspective view of a support structure for multiple energy collection fibers.

FIG. **2**D is a side view of an exemplary embodiment of a support structure for multiple energy collection fibers.

FIG. **2**E is a side view of a support structure for an energy collection fiber.

FIG. **2**F is a side view of an exemplary embodiment of a support structure for an energy collection fiber.

FIG. **2**G is a side view of a support structure for multiple energy collection fibers.

FIG. **3** is a circuit diagram of an exemplary embodiment of a circuit for the collection of energy.

FIG. **4** is a circuit diagram of an exemplary embodiment of a circuit for the collection of energy.

FIG. **5** is a circuit diagram of an exemplary embodiment of an energy collection circuit for powering a generator and motor.

FIG. **6** is a circuit diagram of an exemplary embodiment of a circuit for collecting energy and using it for the production of hydrogen and oxygen.

FIG. **7** is a circuit diagram of an exemplary embodiment of a circuit for collecting energy, and using it for driving a fuel cell.

FIG. **8** is a circuit diagram of an exemplary embodiment of a circuit for collecting energy.

FIG. **9** is a flow diagram of an exemplary embodiment of collecting energy with a collection fiber.

FIG. **10** is a system diagram of an exemplary embodiment of a windmill with energy collectors.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Electric charges on conductors reside entirely on the external surface of the conductors, and tend to concentrate more around sharp points and edges than on flat surfaces. Therefore, an electric field received by a sharp conductive point may be much stronger than a field received by the same charge residing on a large smooth conductive shell. An exemplary embodiment of this disclosure takes advantage of this property, among others, to collect and use the energy generated by an electric field in the atmosphere. Referring to collection system **100** presented in FIG. **2**, at least one collection device **130** may be suspended from a support wire system **120** supported by poles **110**. Collection device **130** may comprise a diode or a collection fiber individually, or the combination of a diode and a collection fiber. Support wire system **120** may be electrically connected to load **150** by connecting wire **140**. Supporting wire system **120** may be any shape or pattern. Also, conducting wire **140** may be one wire or multiple wires. The collection device **130** in the form of a fiber may comprise any conducting or non-conducting material, including carbon, graphite, Teflon, and metal. An exemplary embodiment utilizes carbon or graphite fibers for static electricity collection. Support wire system **120** and connecting wire **140** can be made of any conducting material, including aluminum or steel, but most notably, copper. Teflon may be added to said conductor as well, such as non-limiting examples of a Teflon impregnated wire, a wire with a Teflon coating, or Teflon strips hanging from a wire. Conducting wire **120**, **140**, and **200** may be bare wire, or coated with insulation as a non-limiting example. Wires **120** and **140** are a means of transporting the energy collected by collection device **130**.

An exemplary embodiment of the collection fibers as collection device **130** includes graphite or carbon fibers. Graphite and carbon fibers, at a microscopic level, can have hundreds of thousands of points. Atmospheric electricity may be attracted to these points. If atmospheric electricity can follow two paths where one is a flat surface and the other is a pointy, conductive surface, the electrical charge will be attracted to the pointy, conductive surface. Generally, the more points that are present, the higher energy that can be gathered. Therefore, carbon, or graphite fibers are examples that demonstrate exemplary collection ability.

In at least one exemplary embodiment, the height of support wire **120** may be an important factor. The higher that collection device **130** is from ground, the larger the voltage potential between collection device **130** and electrical ground. The electric field may be more than 100 volts per meter under some conditions. When support wire **120** is suspended in the air at a particular altitude, wire **120** will itself collect a very small charge from ambient voltage. When collection device **130** is connected to support wire **120**, collection device **130** becomes energized and transfers the energy to support wire **120**.

A diode, not shown in FIG. **2**, may be connected in several positions in collection system **100**. A diode is a component that restricts the direction of movement of charge carriers. It allows an electric current to flow in one direction, but essentially blocks it in the opposite direction. A diode can be thought of as the electrical version of a check valve. The diode may be used to prevent the collected energy from discharging into the atmosphere through the collection fiber embodiment of collection device **130**. An exemplary embodiment of the collection device comprises the diode with no collection fiber.

A preferred embodiment, however, includes a diode at the connection point of a collection fiber to support system **120** such that the diode is elevated above ground. Multiple diodes may be used between collection device **130** and load **150**. Additionally, in an embodiment with multiple fibers, the diodes restricts energy that may be collected through one fiber from escaping through another fiber.

Collection device **130** may be connected and arranged in relation to support wire system **120** by many means. Some non-limiting examples are provided in FIGS. **2A-2G** using a collection fiber embodiment. FIG. **2A** presents support wire **200** with connecting member **210** for collection device **130**. Connection member **210** may be any conducting material allowing for the flow of electricity from connection device **130** to support wire **200**. Then, as shown in FIG. **2**, the support wire **200** of support system **120** may be electrically connected through conducting wire **140** to load **150**. A plurality of diodes may be placed at any position on the support structure wire. A preferred embodiment places a diode at an elevated position at the connection point between a collection fiber embodiment of collection device **130** and connection member **210**.

Likewise, FIG. **2B** shows collection fiber **130** electrically connected to support wire **200** and also connected to support member **230**. Support member **230** may be connected to collection fiber **130** on either side. Support member **230** holds the fiber steady on both ends instead of letting it move freely. Support member **230** may be conducting or non-conducting. A plurality of diodes may be placed at any position on the support structure wire. A preferred embodiment places a diode at elevated position at the connection point between collection fiber **130** and support wire **200** or between fiber **130**, support member **230**, and support wire **200**.

FIG. **2C** presents multiple collection fibers in a squirrel cage arrangement with top and bottom support members. Support structure **250** may be connected to support structure wire **200** by support member **240**. Structure **250** has a top **260** and a bottom **270** and each of the multiple collection fibers **130** are connected on one end to top **260** and on the other end to bottom **270**. A plurality of diodes may be placed at any position on support structure **250**. A preferred embodiment places a diode at an elevated position at the connection point between collection fiber **130** and support structure wire **200**.

FIG. **2D** presents another exemplary embodiment of a support structure with support members **275** in an x-shape connected to support structure wire **200** at intersection **278** with collection fibers **130** connected between ends of support members **275**. A plurality of diodes may be placed at any position on the support structure. A preferred embodiment places a diode at an elevated position at the connection point between collection fiber **130** and support wire **200**.

FIG. **2E** provides another exemplary embodiment for supporting collection fiber **130**. Collection fiber **130** may be connected on one side to support member **285**, which may be connected to support structure wire **200** in a first location and on the other side to support member **280**, which may be connected to support structure wire **200** in a second location on support structure wire **200**. The first and second locations may be the same location, or they may be different locations, even on different support wires. A plurality of diodes may be placed at any position on the support structure. A preferred embodiment places one or more diodes at elevated positions at the connection point(s) between collection fiber **130** and support wire **200**.

FIG. **2F** presents another exemplary embodiment of a support for a collection fiber. Two support members **290** may support either side of a collection fiber and are connected to

support wire **200** in a single point. A plurality of diodes may be placed at any position on the support structure. A preferred embodiment places a diode at an elevated position at the connection point between collection fiber **130** and support wire **200**.

FIG. **2**G provides two supports as provided in FIG. **2**F such that at least two support members **292**, **294** may be connected to support structure wire **200** in multiple locations and collection fibers **130** may be connected between each end of the support structures. Collection fibers **130** may be connected between each end of a single support structure and between multiple support structures. A plurality of diodes may be placed at any position on the support structure. A preferred embodiment places one or more diodes at elevated positions at the connection point(s) between collection fiber **130** and support structure wire **200**.

FIG. **3** provides a schematic diagram of storing circuit **300** for storing energy collected by one or more collection devices (**130** from FIG. **2**). Load **150** induces current flow. Diode **310** may be electrically connected in series between one or more collection devices (**130** from FIG. **2**) and load **150**. A plurality of diodes may be placed at any position in the circuit. Switch **330** may be electrically connected between load **150** and at least one collection device (**130** from FIG. **2**) to connect and disconnect the load. Capacitor **320** maybe connected in parallel to the switch **330** and load **150** to store energy when switch **330** is open for delivery to load **150** when switch **330** is closed. Rectifier **340** may be electrically connected in parallel to load **150**, between the receiving end of switch **330** and ground. Rectifier **340** may be a full-wave or a half-wave rectifier. Rectifier **340** may include a diode electrically connected in parallel to load **150**, between the receiving end of switch **330** and ground. The direction of the diode of rectifier **340** is optional.

In an exemplary embodiment provided in FIG. **4**, storage circuit **400** stores energy from one or more collection devices (**130** from FIG. **2**) by charging capacitor **410**. If charging capacitor **410** is not used, then the connection to ground shown at capacitor **410** is eliminated. A plurality of diodes may be placed at any position in the circuit. Diode **310** may be electrically connected in series between one or more collection devices (**130** from FIG. **2**) and load **150**. Diode **440** may be placed in series with load **150**. The voltage from capacitor **410** can be used to charge spark gap **420** when it reaches sufficient voltage. Spark gap **420** may comprise one or more spark gaps in parallel. Non-limiting examples of spark gap **420** include mercury-reed switches and mercury-wetted reed switches. When spark gap **420** arcs, energy will arc from one end of the spark gap **420** to the receiving end of the spark gap **420**. The output of spark gap **420** may be electrically connected in series to rectifier **450**. Rectifier **450** may be a full-wave or a half-wave rectifier. Rectifier **450** may include a diode electrically connected in parallel to transformer **430** and load **150**, between the receiving end of spark gap **420** and ground. The direction of the diode of rectifier **450** is optional. The output of rectifier **450** is connected to transformer **430** to drive load **150**.

FIG. **5** presents motor driver circuit **500**. One or more collection devices (**130** from FIG. **2**) are electrically connected to static electricity motor **510**, which powers generator **520** to drive load **150**. A plurality of diodes may be placed at any position in the circuit. Motor **510** may also be directly connected to load **150** to drive it directly.

FIG. **6** demonstrates a circuit **600** for producing hydrogen. A plurality of diodes maybe placed at any position in the circuit. One or more collection devices (**130** from FIG. **2**) are electrically connected to primary spark gap **610**, which may be connected to secondary spark gap **640**. Non-limiting examples of spark gaps **610**, **640** include mercury-reed switches and mercury-wetted reed switches. Secondary spark gap **640** may be immersed in water **630** within container **620**. When secondary spark gap **640** immersed in water **630** is energized, spark gap **640** may produce bubbles of hydrogen and oxygen, which may be collected to be used as fuel.

FIG. **7** presents circuit **700** for driving a fuel cell. A plurality of diodes may be placed at any position in the circuit. Collection devices (**130** from FIG. **2**) provide energy to fuel cell **720** which drives load **150**. Fuel cell **720** may produce hydrogen and oxygen.

FIG. **8** presents exemplary circuit **800** for the collection of energy. Storage circuit **800** stores energy from one or more collection devices (**130** from FIG. **2**) by charging capacitor **810**. If charging capacitor **810** is not used, then the connection to ground shown at capacitor **810** is eliminated. A plurality of diodes may be placed at any position in the circuit. The voltage from capacitor **810** can be used to charge spark gap **820** when it reaches sufficient voltage. Spark gap **820** may comprise one or more spark gaps in parallel or in series. Non-limiting examples of spark gap **820** include mercury-reed switches and mercury-wetted reed switches. When spark gap **820** arcs, energy will arc from one end of spark gap **820** to the receiving end of spark gap **820**. The output of spark gap **820** may be electrically connected in series to rectifier **825**. Rectifier **825** may be a full-wave or a half-wave rectifier. Rectifier **825** may include a diode electrically connected in parallel to inductor **830** and load **150**, between the receiving end of spark gap **820** and ground. The direction of the diode of rectifier **825** is optional. The output of rectifier **825** is connected to inductor **830**. Inductor **830** may be a fixed value inductor or a variable inductor. Capacitor **870** may be placed in parallel with load **150**.

FIG. **9** presents a flow diagram of a method for collecting energy. In block **910**, one or more collection devices may be suspended from a support structure wire. In block **920**, a load may be electrically connected to the support structure wire to draw current. In block **930** a diode may be electrically connected between the support structure wire and the electrical connection to the load. In block **940**, energy provided to the load may be stored or otherwise utilized.

A windmill is an engine powered by the energy of wind to produce alternative forms of energy. They may, for example, be implemented as small tower mounted wind engines used to pump water on farms. The modern wind power machines used for generating electricity are more properly called wind turbines. Common applications of windmills are grain milling, water pumping, threshing, and saw mills. Over the ages, windmills have evolved into more sophisticated and efficient wind-powered water pumps and electric power generators. In an example embodiment, as provided in FIG. **10**, windmill tower **1000** of suitable height and/or propeller **1020** of windmill tower **1000** may be equipped with energy collecting fibers **1030**, **1040**. Collecting fibers **1030**, **1040** may turn windmill **1000** into a power producing asset even when there is not enough wind to turn propellers **1020**. During periods when there is enough wind to turn propellers **1020**, collecting fibers **1030**, **1040** may supplement/boost the amount of energy the windmill produces.

Windmill **1000**, properly equipped with ion collectors **1030**, **1040**, such as non-limiting example carbon fibers, can produce electricity: 1) by virtue of providing altitude to the carbon fiber to harvest ions, and 2) while the propeller is turning, by virtue of wind blowing over the carbon fiber producing electricity, among other reasons, via the triboelec-

tric effect (however, it is also possible for the triboelectric effect to occur, producing electricity, in winds too weak to turn the propeller).

There are at least two ways that energy collectors may be employed on or in a windmill propeller to harvest energy. Propellers **1020** may be equipped with energy collectors **1030**, **1040** attached to, or supported by, propeller **1020** with wires (or metal embedded in, or on propeller **1020**) electrically connecting energy collectors **1030**, **1040** to a load or power conversion circuit. There may be a requirement to electrically isolate energy collectors **1030**, **1040**, which is added to propeller **1020**, from electrical ground, so that the energy collected does not short to ground through propeller **1020** itself or through support tower **1010**, but rather is conveyed to the load or power conversion circuit. Energy collectors may be connected to the end of propellers **1020** such as collectors **1030**. Alternatively, energy collectors may be connected to the sides of propellers **1020** such as collectors **1040**.

Alternatively, propeller **1020** may be constructed of carbon fiber or other suitable material, with wires (or the structural metal supporting propeller **1020** may be used) electrically connecting to a load or power conversion circuit. In the case of propeller **1020** itself being constructed of carbon fiber, for example, the fiber may be 'rough finished' in selected areas so that the fiber is "fuzzy." For example, small portions of it may protrude into the air as a means of enhancing collection efficiency. The fuzzy parts of collectors **1030**, **1040** may do much of the collecting. There may be a requirement to electrically isolate carbon fiber propeller **1020** from electrical ground, so that the energy it collects does not short to ground through metal support tower **1010**, but rather is conveyed to the load or power conversion circuit. Diodes may be implemented within the circuit to prevent the backflow of energy, although diodes may not be necessary in some applications.

In an alternative embodiment, windmill **1000** may be used as a base on which to secure an even higher extension tower to support the energy collectors and/or horizontal supports extending out from tower **1010** to support the energy collectors. Electrical energy may be generated via ion collection due to altitude and also when a breeze or wind blows over the collectors supported by tower **1010**.

Any process descriptions or blocks in flow charts should be understood as representing modules, segments, or portions of code which include one or more executable instructions for implementing specific logical functions or steps in the process, and alternate implementations are included within the scope of the preferred embodiment of the present disclosure in which functions may be executed out of order from that shown or discussed, including substantially concurrently or in reverse order, depending on the functionality involved, as would be understood by those reasonably skilled in the art of the present disclosure.

It should be emphasized that the above-described embodiments of the present disclosure, particularly, any "preferred" embodiments, are merely possible examples of implementations, merely set forth for a clear understanding of the principles of the disclosure. Many variations and modifications may be made to the above-described embodiment(s) of the disclosure without departing substantially from the spirit and principles of the disclosure. All such modifications and variations are intended to be included herein within the scope of this disclosure and the present disclosure and protected by the following claims.

Therefore, at least the following is claimed:

1. A method of collecting energy comprising:

suspending at least one collection device with, in operation, microscopic points of a cross-section of the collection device exposed to the environment from a windmill, the at least one collection device electrically connected to the windmill; and

providing a load with an electrical connection to the at least one collection device to draw current.

2. The method of claim **1**, wherein the collection device collects energy by triboelectric effect.

3. The method of claim **1**, wherein the collection device comprises a collection fiber.

4. The method of claim **1**, wherein the collection device comprises a diode and a collection fiber and the diode is electrically connected between the collection fiber and the load.

5. The method of claim **1**, further comprising storing energy provided to the load.

6. The method of claim **5**, wherein storing energy provided to the load comprises storing energy in a capacitor or an inductor.

7. The method of claim **3**, wherein the collection fiber comprises carbon fiber or graphite fiber.

8. A system of energy collection comprising:

a windmill;

at least one collection device with, in operation, microscopic points of a cross-section of the collection device exposed to the environment electrically connected to the windmill; and

a load electrically connected to the at least one collection device.

9. The system of claim **8**, wherein the collection device collects energy by triboelectric effect.

10. The system of claim **8**, wherein the collection device comprises a collection fiber.

11. The system of claim **8**, wherein the collection device comprises a collection fiber and a diode electrically connected between the load and the collection fiber.

12. The system of claim **9**, wherein the diode is elevated relative to the ground level.

13. The system of claim **10**, wherein the collection fiber comprises a carbon fiber or a graphite fiber.

14. The system of claim **8**, further comprising a diode electrically connected between the at least one collection device and the support structure.

15. The system of claim **8**, further comprising: a switch connected in series between the at least one collection device and the load; and a capacitor connected in parallel with the switch and the load.

16. The system of claim **15**, wherein the switch comprises an interrupter connected between the plurality at least one collection device, and wherein the interrupter comprises at least one of a fluorescent tube, a neon bulb, an AC light, and a spark gap.

17. The system of claim **8**, further comprising: a motor for providing power, the motor connected between the at least one collection device and the load; and a generator powered by the motor.

18. The system of claim **8**, further comprising a fuel cell between the support structure and the load.

19. The system of claim **18**, wherein the fuel cell produces hydrogen and oxygen.

20. A system of collecting energy comprising:

means for suspending at least one collection device with, in operation, microscopic points of a cross-section of the collection device exposed to the environment from a windmill structure, the at least one collection device electrically connected to the means for suspending;

means for inducing current flow, the means for inducing current flow electrically connected to the means for suspending; and

means for restricting the backflow of charge carriers, the means for restricting the backflow of charge carriers electrically connected between the at least one collection device and the means for inducing current flow.

* * * * *

US 20120286623A1

(19) United States
(12) Patent Application Publication
Ogram
(10) Pub. No.: US 2012/0286623 A1
(43) Pub. Date: Nov. 15, 2012

(54) ATMOSPHERIC ENERGY COLLECTION

(75) Inventor: **Mark E. Ogram**, Tucson, AZ (US)

(73) Assignee: **Sefe, Inc.**, Tempe, AZ (US)

(21) Appl. No.: **13/103,963**

(22) Filed: **May 9, 2011**

Publication Classification

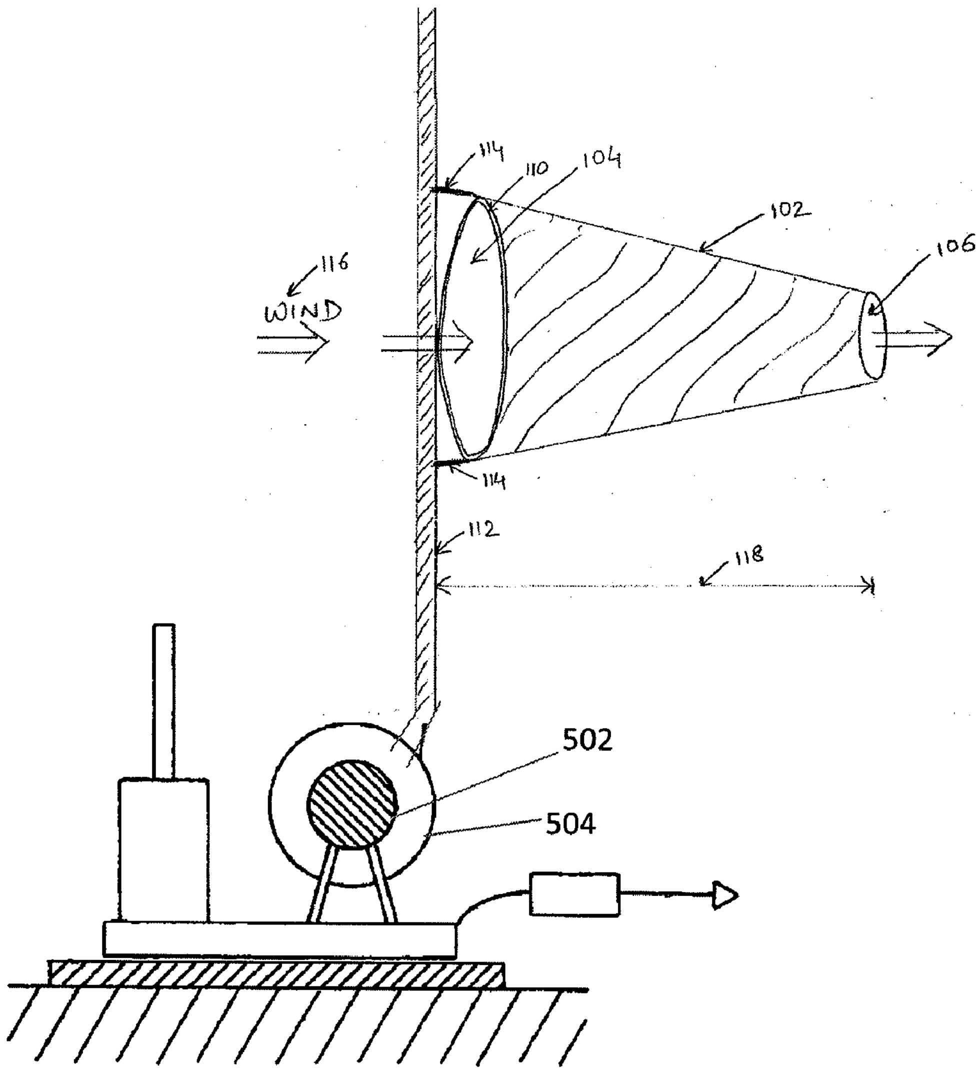
(51) **Int. Cl.**
H02N 3/00 (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.** **310/309**

(57) **ABSTRACT**

The subject matter described herein is an atmospheric energy collector. The atmospheric energy collector includes of a windsock arrangement that has a large up-wind opening on one side and that tapers from the larger up-wind opening on the one side to a small down-wind opening on the other side. The up-wind side is secured to a tether such that an electrically conducting material (e.g. metal) included in construction of the atmospheric energy collector is connected to the tether. The windsock arrangement is extended outwards by wind and the like atmospheric conditions such that the electrically conducting material collects the atmospheric energy and transfers the collected energy to the tether.

500



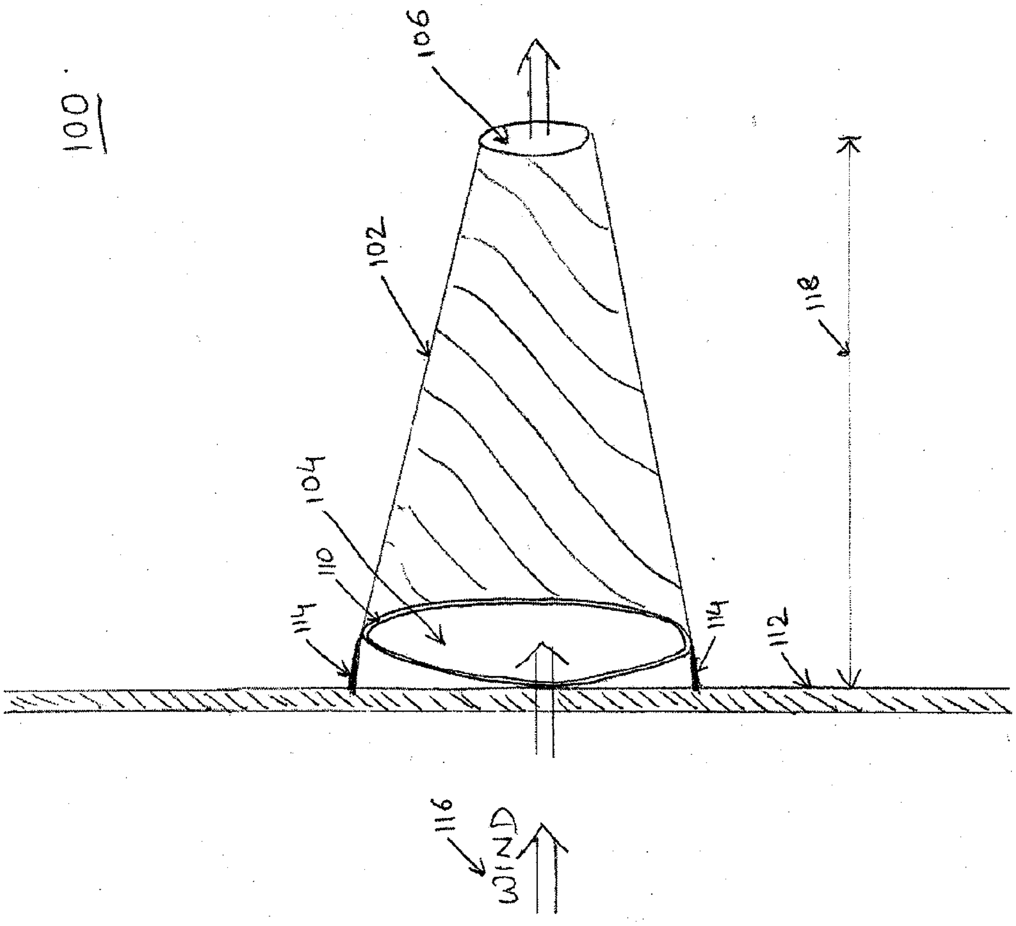


FIG. 1A

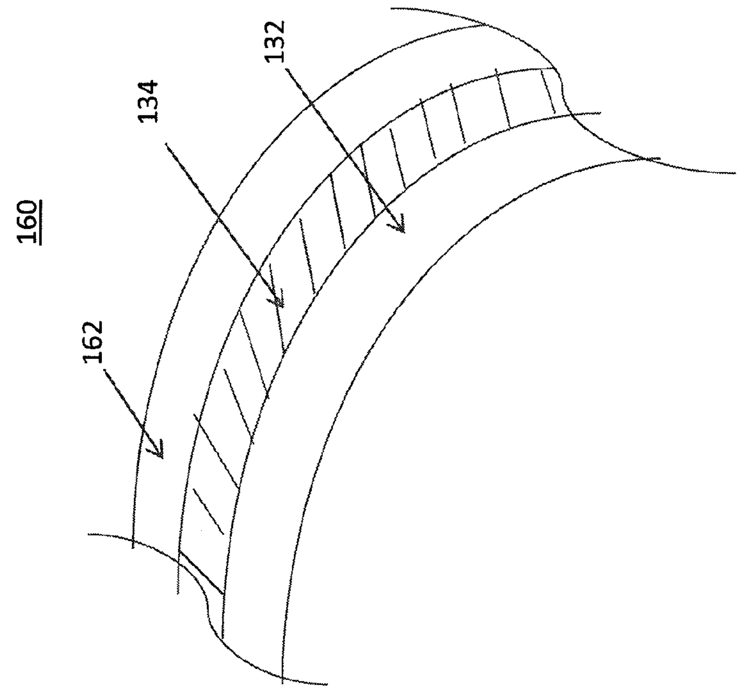


FIG. 1C

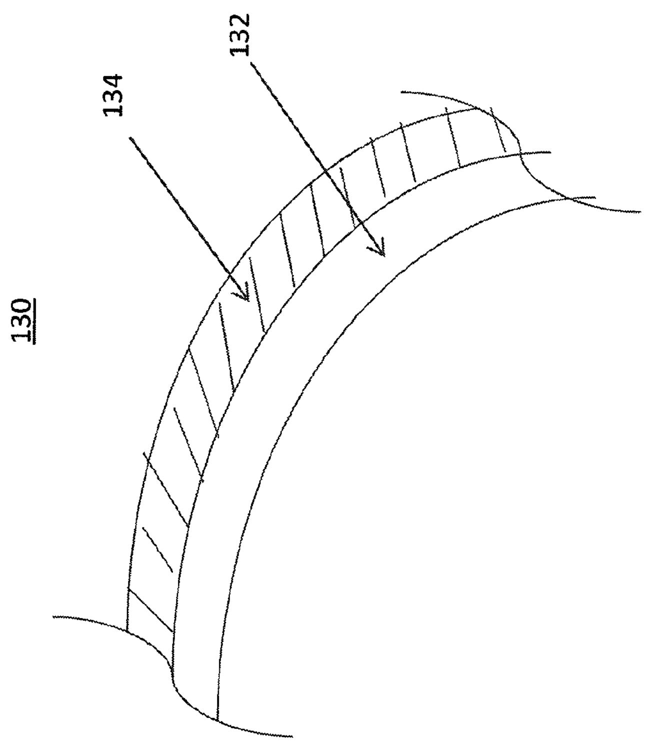


FIG. 1B

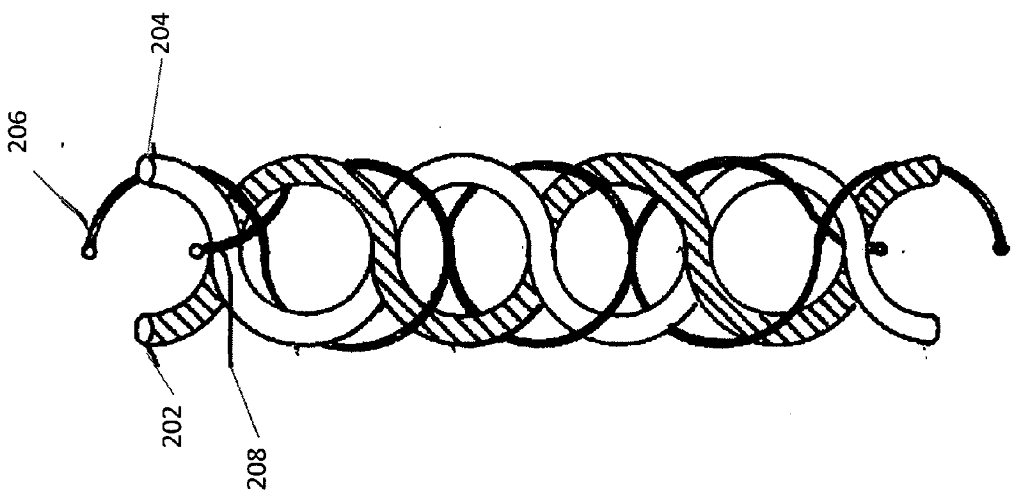


FIG. 2

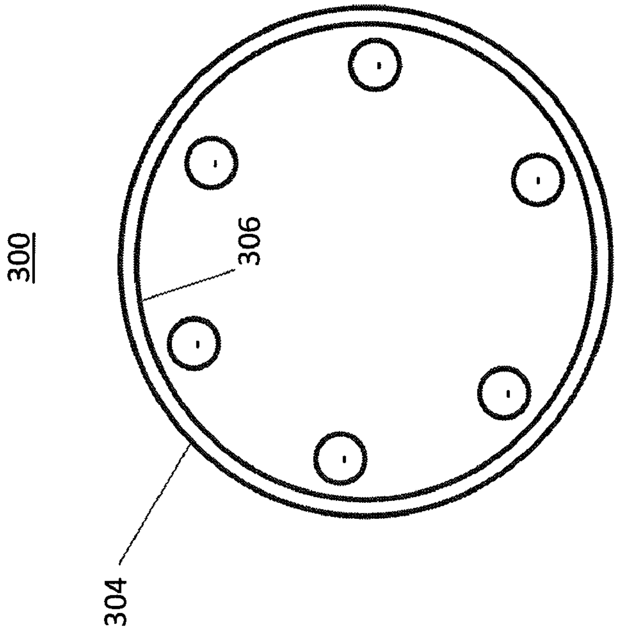


FIG. 3B

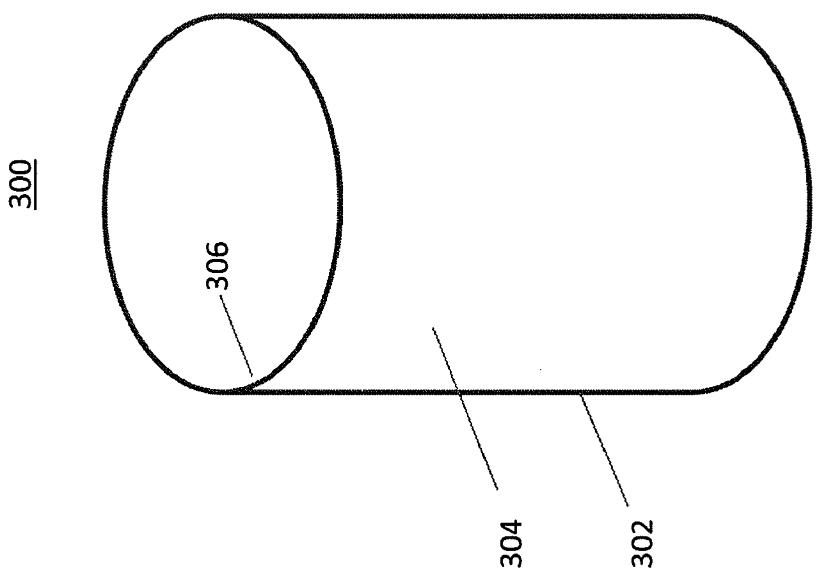


FIG. 3A

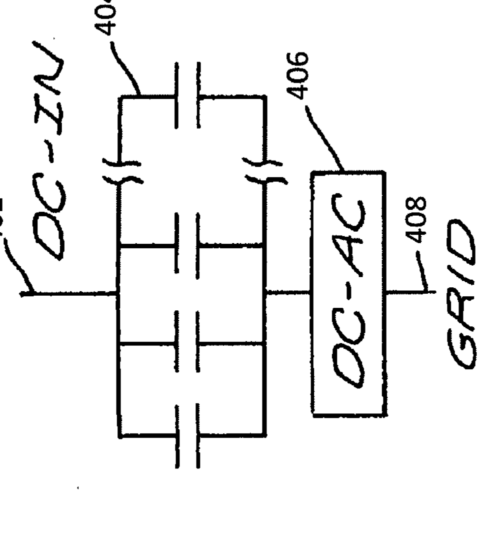


FIG. 4A

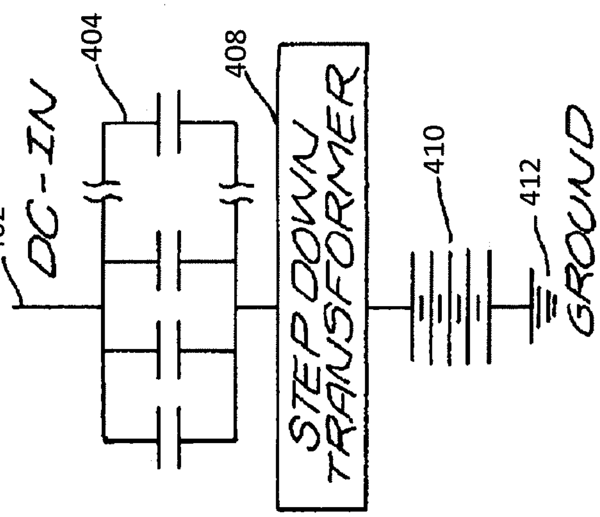


FIG. 4B

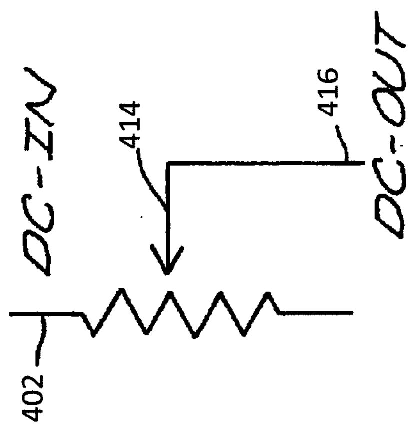
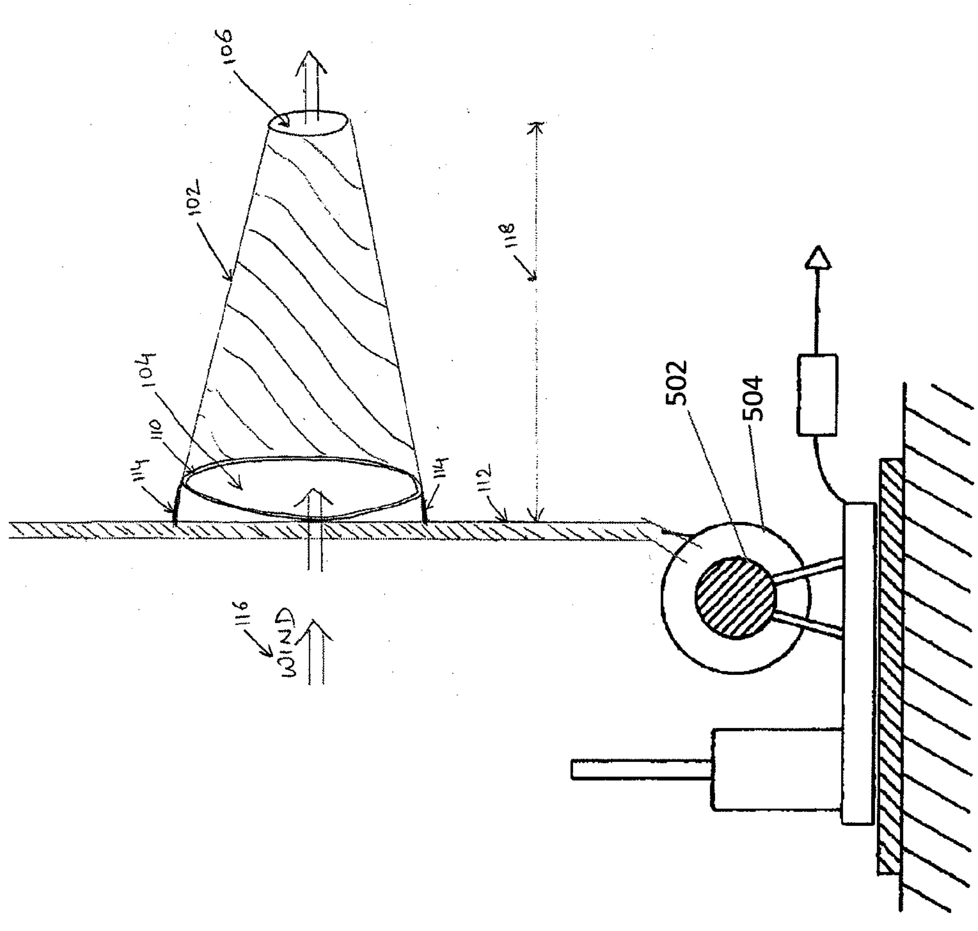


FIG. 4C



500

FIG. 5

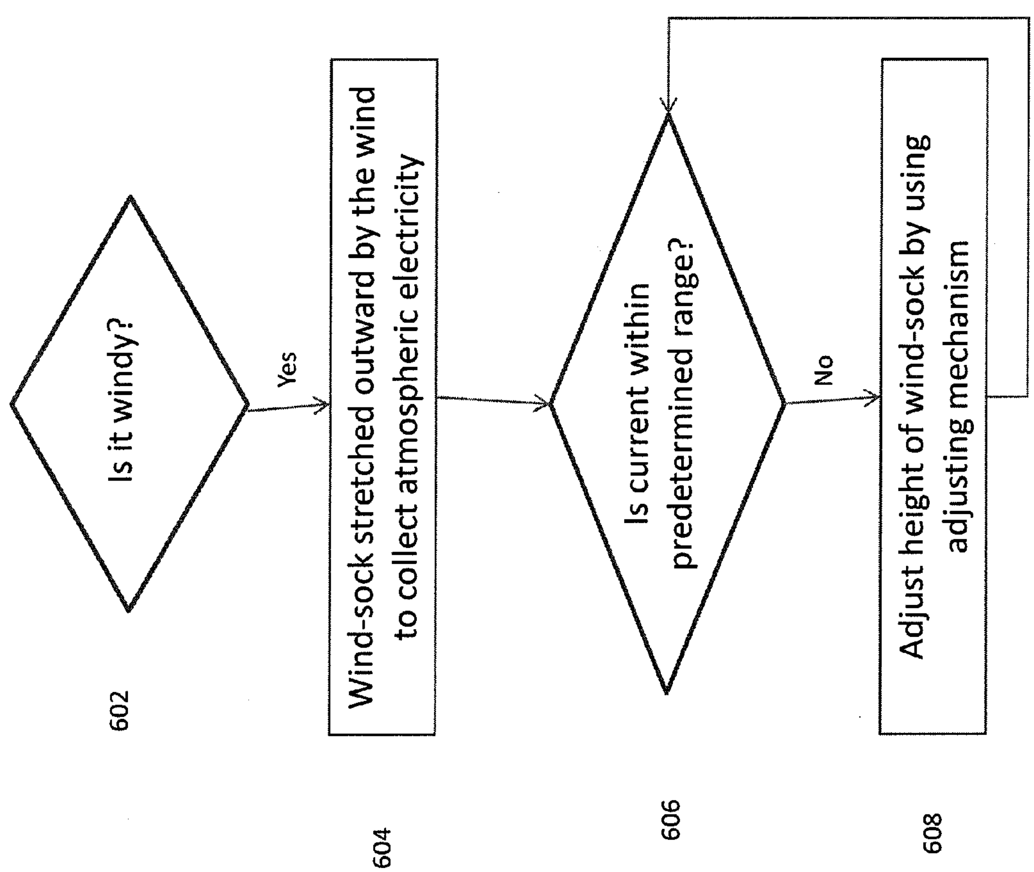

602
Is it windy?
Yes
604
Wind-sock stretched outward by the wind to collect atmospheric electricity
606
Is current within predetermined range?
No
608
Adjust height of wind-sock by using adjusting mechanism

FIG. 6

ATMOSPHERIC ENERGY COLLECTION

TECHNICAL FIELD

[0001] The subject matter described herein relates to a light-weight, extendible electricity collecting windsock arrangement comprising an enhanced collection surface for atmospheric electrical energy collection.

BACKGROUND

[0002] The atmosphere above the earth is known to include electrical charge. The earth's surface is negatively charged, while the air above it is positively charged. All atmospheric effects are a result of an interplay between these two huge areas of opposite electrical energy. The potential difference between the positively charged atmosphere and the negatively charged earth surface causes atmospheric electrical energy to be developed. Some of this atmospheric electrical energy may be experienced through thunderstorms.

[0003] Even though there is a huge amount of atmospheric electrical energy in the atmosphere, collection of the atmospheric electrical energy still remains a problem. Due to high voltage and low current conditions, there is a need for large collection surfaces for maximizing the collection of atmospheric electrical energy. Note that the terms atmospheric electricity, atmospheric energy, and atmospheric electrical energy have been used interchangeably in this specification.

[0004] The problem of low current is compounded by a heavy weight of the collectors of atmospheric electrical energy. The heavy weight of the collectors increases payload requirements of a lift mechanism, which may be used to lift the collectors to an appropriate height or altitude so that the collection of atmospheric electrical energy is maximized. Thus, a need exists for large yet light-weight collectors such that payload requirements for the lift mechanism remain reasonable.

SUMMARY

[0005] The subject matter described herein relates to an atmospheric energy collector. The atmospheric energy collector includes an electricity collecting windsock arrangement that has a large up-wind opening on one side and that tapers from the larger up-wind opening on the one side to a small down-wind opening on the other side. The up-wind side is secured to a tether such that an electrically conducting material (e.g. metal) included in construction of the atmospheric energy collector is connected to the tether. The electricity collecting windsock arrangement is extended outwards by wind and the like atmospheric conditions such that the electrically conducting material collects the atmospheric energy and transfers the collected energy to the tether. Further, the electricity collecting windsock includes light-weight collectors such that payload requirements for the lift mechanism remain reasonable (i.e. remain within a predetermined value).

[0006] In one aspect, an electricity collection apparatus includes a tether and a windsock. The windsock is formed of an insulation material with a metal deposited on at least a portion of the insulation material. The metal of the windsock is electrically connected to the tether. The windsock extends in a direction of ambient wind to provide a surface area based on the ambient wind, and the surface area provides the metal to collect electrical energy from the ambient wind, the collected electrical energy being transferred to the tether.

[0007] In another aspect, an electricity collection apparatus includes a windsock formed of an insulation material the windsock to extend in a direction of ambient wind to provide a surface area based on the ambient wind. The apparatus further includes one or more electrical conductors provided on at least a portion of the insulation material to collect electrical energy from the ambient wind. The apparatus further includes an electrically conductive tether connected with windsock to anchor the windsock in the direction of the ambient wind, the electrically conductive tether being electrically connected to the one or more electrical conductors provided on at least a portion of the insulation material to transfer the collected electrical energy from the one or more electrical conductors to an electrical storage.

[0008] The subject matter described herein provides many advantages. For example, large collection surfaces allow a maximized collection of atmospheric energy. Moreover, the light-weight collectors allow payload requirements for the lift mechanism to remain reasonable (i.e. remain within a predetermined value).

[0009] The details of one or more variations of the subject matter described herein are set forth in the accompanying drawings and the description below. Other features and advantages of the subject matter described herein will be apparent from the description and drawings, and from the claims.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS

[0010] The accompanying drawings, which are incorporated in and constitute a part of this specification, show certain aspects of the subject matter disclosed herein and, together with the description, help explain some of the principles associated with the disclosed implementations. In the drawings,

[0011] FIG. **1**A illustrates extendible electricity collecting windsock arrangement that is used for collection of atmospheric electrical energy in accordance with implementations of the current subject matter;

[0012] FIG. **1**B illustrates a cross-section of one implementation of the electrically conducting windsock in accordance with implementations of the current subject matter;

[0013] FIG. **1**C illustrates a cross-section of another implementation of the electricity collecting windsock in accordance with implementations of the current subject matter;

[0014] FIG. **2** illustrates an exemplary conductive line in accordance with implementations of the current subject matter;

[0015] FIG. **3**A illustrates a front view of a conductive line in accordance with implementations of the current subject matter;

[0016] FIG. **3**B illustrates a top view of the conductive line shown in FIG. **3** in accordance with implementations of the current subject matter;

[0017] FIGS. **4**A, **4**B, and **4**C illustrate electrical schematics for handling the static charge from the atmosphere in accordance with implementations of the current subject matter;

[0018] FIG. **5** illustrates an adjusting apparatus (winch motor and spool) that enables adjustment of location/height of the electricity collecting windsock arrangement in accordance with implementations of the current subject matter; and

[0019] FIG. **6** is a process flow diagram illustrating aspects of a method in accordance with implementations of the current subject matter.

[0020] When practical, similar reference numbers denote similar structures, features, or elements.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

[0021] To address these and potentially other issues with currently available solutions, one or more implementations of the current subject matter provide methods, systems, articles or manufacture, and the like that can, among other possible advantages, provide an energy collector formed as a windsock and having an enhanced collection surface for atmospheric electrical energy collection. In preferred implementations, an electricity collecting windsock is formed as a flexible cylinder, a truncated cone, or a cone with a metal surface, and is mounted to a mast or other tether so as to capture ambient wind which extends the windsock outward from the mast, in turn forming the largest possible surface area for the wind conditions to enable the metal surface to collect atmospheric amperage. The collected amperage is transferred from the metal surface of the electricity collecting windsock to the mast or tether, and eventually to an electricity storage device. Although implementations in which windsock arrangements having one windsock each are discussed below, those or ordinary skill in the art understand that a windsock arrangement may include two or more windsocks for enhanced atmospheric electricity collection.

[0022] FIG. 1A illustrates an implementation of electricity collecting windsock arrangement **100** that is used to collect atmospheric electrical energy. The electricity collecting windsock arrangement **100** includes an extendible electricity collecting windsock **102**. The extendible electricity collecting windsock **102** is made of a material that has a high tensile strength and provides electrical insulation. This electrically insulating material **134** (discussed below with respect to FIG. 1B) may be a plastic or a flexible glass, such as polyester like polyethylene terephthalate (PET) or biaxially-oriented polyethylene terephthalate (BoPET). BoPET is known in the industry by different trade names, some of which are Mylar, Melinex and Hostaphan.

[0023] As is described later with respect to FIGS. 1B and 1C, which illustrate cross-sections of implementations of electricity collecting windsock **102**, a thin coat of an electrically conducting material **132**, **162** is deposited on the electrically insulating material **134**. The deposited electrically conducting material **132**, **162** is a good conductor of electricity, and helps electricity collecting windsock **102** to tap atmospheric electrical energy. The electrically conducting material may be any one of a metal or a suitable alloy, such as one of or a combination of one or more of gold, silver, copper, aluminum, and the like.

[0024] The electricity collecting windsock **102** has a large up-wind opening up-wind opening **104** on one side. The electricity collecting windsock **102** tapers from the large up-wind opening **104** on the one side to a small down-wind opening **106** on the other side of the electricity collecting windsock **102**. The up-wind opening **104** has a metal loop **110** on the circumference of the up-wind opening **104**. The metal loop **110** is attached to a tether **112** using an attachment mechanism **114**. The attachment mechanism **114** may include a soldering mechanism. In some implementations, other attachment mechanisms **114** are also known to be used, such as nut and bolt mechanism, threading mechanism, gluing mechanism, and the like. The electricity collecting windsock **102** is extended outwards by wind **116** and/or like atmospheric conditions such that the electrically conducting material (e.g. metal) collects the atmospheric electrical energy and transfers the collected energy to the tether **112**.

[0025] The tether **112** includes a conductive line that is isolated from the ground. The conductive line is used to transfer the collected atmospheric electrical energy from the electricity collecting windsock **102** to an electricity storage device (not shown) where the collected atmospheric charge may be gathered for later or simultaneous use.

[0026] When wind **116** strikes against the electricity collecting windsock arrangement **100** in the direction illustrated, the electricity collecting windsock **102** extends outward, thus allowing the electrically conducting material **132** (discussed below with respect to FIG. 1B) to collect maximum possible atmospheric electricity. In one implementation, the outward extension **118** is fifty feet or more. When there is no wind, the electricity collecting windsock **102** may be in a relatively compressed state such that the length of the electricity collecting windsock **102** is less than the outward extension **118** caused by windy conditions or like atmospheric conditions. The collected atmospheric electrical energy is communicated to the tether **112**.

[0027] FIG. 1B illustrates a cross-section **130** of one implementation of the electrically conducting windsock **102**. The cross-section **130** illustrates the electrically conducting material **132** deposited on the inner surface of the electrically insulating material **134**. The electricity collecting windsock **102** includes the electrically conducting material **132** and the electrically insulating material **134** such that the electrically conducting material **132** forms the inner surface of the electricity collecting windsock **102**. When the wind **116** strikes the electricity collecting windsock arrangement, the electricity collecting windsock **102** extends outward, thus allowing the electrically conducting material **132** to collect maximum possible atmospheric electricity. The electrically conducting material **132** may include multiple collectors that are spaced apart such that the collection surface is greatly enhanced. The multiple collectors may be spaced apart in patterns, such as spaced apart lines, squares, rectangles, circles, and the like, or any other pattern that may maximize the collection of the atmospheric electrical energy. As noted above, the electrically insulating material **134** may be a plastic or a flexible glass, such as polyester like polyethylene terephthalate (PET) or biaxially-oriented polyethylene terephthalate (BoPET). The electrically conducting material **132** may be a metal or alloy, such as one of or a combination of one or more of gold, silver, copper, aluminum, and the like.

[0028] FIG. 1C illustrates a cross-section **160** of another implementation of the electricity collecting windsock **102**. The electrically conducting material (e.g. metal deposit) **132**, **162** may be placed on both sides of the electrically insulating material **134** such that the collection ability is increased even further. Multiple collectors are implemented and are spaced apart on electrically conducting material **132**, **162** such that the collection surface is greatly enhanced. The multiple collectors may form one or more patterns, as noted above with respect to FIG. 1B. Furthermore, the electrically insulating material **134** (e.g. mylar) used in the electricity collecting windsock **102** is light, thereby minimizing the overall weight of the electricity collecting windsock **102** and reducing the weight for payload calculations. The electrically conducting materials **132**, **162** may be an electrically conducting metal or alloy, such as one of or a combination of at least one of gold, copper, aluminum, silver, and the like. The electrically con-

ducting materials **132**, **162** may be made of the same metal/alloy or a different metal/alloy.

[0029] The electrically conducting materials **132**, **162** may be attached to the electrically insulating material **134** by a gluing mechanism. In some implementations, other attachment mechanisms are known to be implemented, such as paint coating mechanism, a threading mechanism, a nut and bolt mechanism, soldering mechanism, and the like. The attachment mechanism between the electrically conducting material **132** and the electrically insulating material **134** may or may not be the same as the attachment mechanism between the electrically conducting material **162** and the electrically insulating material **134**.

[0030] FIG. **2** illustrates an exemplary conductive line in accordance with one implementation. This type of conductive line is commonly referred to as poly-wire. The conductive line consists of multiple interwoven strands of plastic **202** and **204** woven into a cord or rope arrangement having intertwined therein exposed metal wires **206** and **208**. Although FIG. **2** illustrates two plastic strands and two metal wires, any number of possible combinations of plastic strands and metal wires is possible. The exposed metal wires **206** and **208** attract the atmospheric static charge and transmit the charge down to the electricity storage device (not shown).

[0031] FIG. **3**A illustrates a front view of a conductive line **300** in accordance with another implementation. FIG. **3**B illustrates a top view of the conductive line **300** illustrated in FIG. **3**. The conductive line **300** creates an ionized pathway for the flow of the static charges from the atmosphere to the electricity storage device via the electricity collecting windsock arrangement **100**. This conductive line utilizes a tube **302** having an outer layer **304** of PET Film (Biaxially-oriented polyethylene terephtalate polyester film). The tube **302** provides exceptionally high tensile strength and is chemically and dimensionally stable. In one implementation, the tube **302** may have an ideal diameter of between two and three inches. An interior metal coating **306** provides an initial conduit for the flow of static charge. The static charge through the metal may force the tube **302** to expand due to the repulsion experienced by like charges. Further, the flow of electricity causes the interior of the tube **302** to become ionized to provide an additional pathway for the atmospheric static charges to the electricity storage device (not shown).

[0032] FIGS. **4**A, **4**B, and **4**C illustrate electrical schematics for handling the static charge from the atmosphere. By maintaining the voltage being collected in a prescribed range, an electrical conversion system is easily designed. While FIGS. **4**A, **4**B, and **4**C illustrate some electrical configurations, those of ordinary skill in the art readily recognize a variety of other configurations that may serve the same function.

[0033] Referencing FIG. **4**A, Direct Current In (DC IN) **402** is buffered by a gang of capacitors **404** before being communicated to a DC/AC converter **406**. The DC/AC converter converts the direct current into alternating current suitable for placement over an existing electrical grid **408** such as normally found from a power-plant. Those of ordinary skill in the art readily recognize a variety of DC/AC converters that may work in this capacity.

[0034] FIG. **4**B illustrates an electrical arrangement suitable for use in charging a battery. DC IN **402** is buffered by capacitor bank **404** before entering into a step down transformer **408**. Step down transformer **408** reduces the voltage so that the voltage can safely be introduced into battery **410**, which is connected to ground **412** at the battery's other pole. Those of ordinary skill in the art readily recognize a variety of batteries that may work in this capacity.

[0035] In FIG. 4C, DC IN **402** is fed into an adjustable rheostat **414**, which is controlled by the controller so that the DC OUT **416** falls within a specified range.

[0036] FIG. **5** illustrates an adjusting apparatus **500** that enables adjustment of height of the electricity collecting windsock arrangement **100** in accordance with one implementation. As per one implementation, the height of the electricity collecting windsock **102** can be adjusted using a winch motor **502** and a spool **504**. The winch motor **502** and the spool **504** can release or withdraw the tether **112** to adjust the height of the electricity collecting windsock **102** that is connected to the tether **112**. In one implementation, this release and the withdrawal may be performed manually. In another implementation, this release and the withdrawal may be performed automatically based on information obtained from a sensor system that measures atmospheric electrical energy being collected per unit time. If the sensor indicates that a current flow is diminishing, then the tether **112** is released/extended from the spool **504** to increase the altitude of the electricity collecting windsock **102** such that more static charge from the atmosphere is gathered. If the sensor indicates that collected atmospheric electrical energy exceeds a preset level per unit time, the tether **112** is withdrawn onto the spool **504** to decrease the static charge being collected from the atmosphere.

[0037] FIG. **6** is a process flow diagram illustrating aspects of a method consistent with implementations of the current subject matter. At step **602**, the functioning of the electricity collecting windsock arrangement **100** depends on whether atmospheric conditions are windy. If the atmospheric conditions are windy, the wind **116** stretches/extends outward the electricity collecting windsock **102**—Step **604**. Next, it is determined whether the atmospheric electrical energy (atmospheric current) that is collected is in a predetermined range—Step **606**. If the collected atmospheric electrical energy is in the predetermined range, the flow goes back to step **604**. If the current is not in the predetermined range, the height of the electricity collecting windsock **102** may be adjusted using adjusting apparatus **500**, such as the winch motor **502** and spool **504**. One skilled in the art understands that other implementations may include any other adjusting apparatus **500**, such as a pulley, a wheel mechanism, or the like.

[0038] The implementations set forth in the foregoing description do not represent all implementations consistent with the subject matter described herein. Instead, they are merely some examples consistent with aspects related to the described subject matter. Although a few variations have been described in detail herein, other modifications or additions are possible. In particular, further features and/or variations can be provided in addition to those set forth herein. For example, the implementations described above can be directed to various combinations and sub-combinations of the disclosed features and/or combinations and sub-combinations of one or more features further to those disclosed herein. In addition, the logic flows depicted in the accompanying figures and/or described herein do not necessarily require the particular order shown, or sequential order, to achieve desirable results. The scope of the following claims may include other implementations or embodiments.

What is claimed is:

1. An electricity collection apparatus comprising:

a tether; and

a windsock formed of an insulation material with a metal deposited on at least a portion of the insulation material, the metal of the windsock being electrically connected to the tether, the windsock to extend in a direction of ambient wind to provide a surface area based on the ambient wind, the surface area providing the metal to collect electrical energy from the ambient wind, the collected electrical energy being transferred to the tether.

2. The apparatus in accordance with claim **1**, wherein the metal is deposited on at least one of opposite sides of the insulation material.

3. The apparatus in accordance with claim **2**, wherein the metal is a metal selected from a group of metals comprising gold, silver, copper and aluminum.

4. The apparatus in accordance with claim **1**, wherein the insulation material is a polyester film.

5. The apparatus in accordance with claim **1**, wherein the transferred electrical energy at the tether is further transferred from the tether to an electricity storage device.

6. The apparatus in accordance with claim **1**, wherein the metal comprises conductors that are light-weight thereby allowing payload requirements for adjusting the windsock to an optimum location to be within a predetermined value, the optimum location comprising a height of the windsock from ground level.

7. The apparatus in accordance with claim **6**, wherein the deposited metal conductors form a pattern that maximizes the collection of the electrical energy at the optimum location.

8. An electricity collection apparatus comprising:

a windsock formed of an insulation material having a metal deposited on at least a portion of the insulation material, the windsock to extend in a direction of ambient wind to provide a surface area based on the ambient wind, the surface area providing the metal to collect electrical energy from the ambient wind; and

an electrically conductive tether connected with windsock to anchor the windsock in the direction of the ambient wind, the electrically conductive tether being electrically connected to the metal of the insulation material, the collected electrical energy being transferred to the tether.

9. The apparatus in accordance with claim **8**, wherein the metal is deposited on at least one of opposite sides of the insulation material.

10. The apparatus in accordance with claim **9**, wherein the metal is a metal selected from a group of metals comprising gold, silver, copper and aluminum.

11. The apparatus in accordance with claim **8**, wherein the insulation material is a polyester film.

12. The apparatus in accordance with claim **8**, wherein the transferred electrical energy at the tether is further transferred from the tether to an electricity storage device.

13. The apparatus in accordance with claim **8**, wherein the metal comprises conductors that are light-weight thereby allowing payload requirements for adjusting the windsock to an optimum location to be within a predetermined value, the optimum location comprising a height of the windsock from ground level.

14. The apparatus in accordance with claim **13**, wherein the metal conductors form a pattern that maximizes the collection of the electrical energy at the optimum location.

15. An electricity collection apparatus comprising:

a windsock formed of an insulation material the windsock to extend in a direction of ambient wind to provide a surface area based on the ambient wind;

one or more electrical conductors provided on at least a portion of the insulation material to collect electrical energy from the ambient wind; and

an electrically conductive tether connected with windsock to anchor the windsock in the direction of the ambient wind, the electrically conductive tether being electrically connected to the one or more electrical conductors provided on at least a portion of the insulation material to transfer the collected electrical energy from the one or more electrical conductors to an electrical storage.

* * * * *

US 20170117714A1

(19) **United States**

(12) **Patent Application Publication**

Dinwiddie et al.

(10) **Pub. No.: US 2017/0117714 A1**

(43) **Pub. Date: Apr. 27, 2017**

(54) **POWER RECEIVER FOR EXTRACTING POWER FROM ELECTRIC FIELD ENERGY IN THE EARTH**

(71) Applicant: **Earth Energies, Inc.**, Johns Creek, GA (US)

(72) Inventors: **John Dinwiddie**, Cary, NC (US); **Terry L. Wright**, Suwanee, GA (US); **David R. Ames**, Johns Creek, GA (US)

(21) Appl. No.: **15/397,281**

(22) Filed: **Jan. 3, 2017**

Related U.S. Application Data

(63) Continuation-in-part of application No. 14/509,772, filed on Oct. 8, 2014, now Pat. No. 9,564,268.

(60) Provisional application No. 61/889,894, filed on Oct. 11, 2013.

Publication Classification

(51) **Int. Cl.**

H02J 4/00 (2006.01)

H02J 7/35 (2006.01)

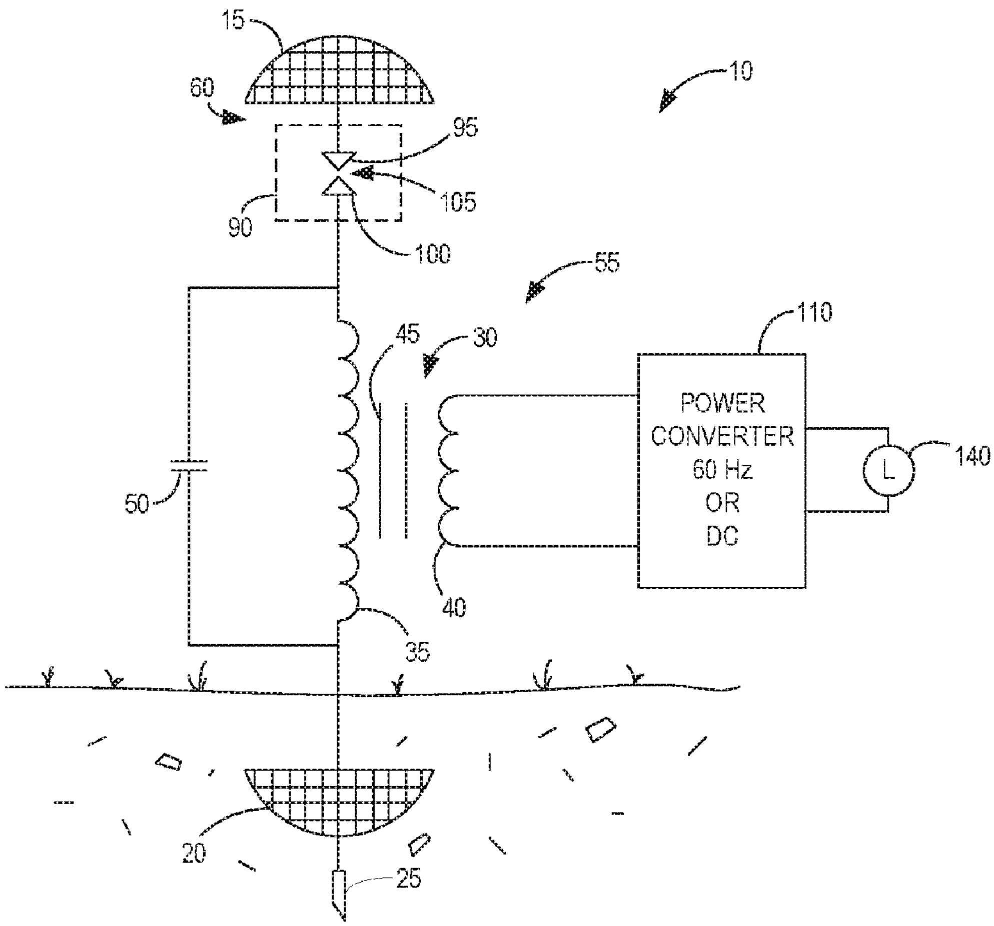
H02J 3/38 (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**

CPC ***H02J 4/00*** (2013.01); ***H02J 3/385*** (2013.01); ***H02J 7/35*** (2013.01)

(57) **ABSTRACT**

A resonant transformer connected between a ground terminal and elevated terminal draws current from the earth's electric field through a primary winding of the transformer. An impulse generator applies a high voltage impulse to the primary winding of the resonant transformer to cause current to flow from the ground terminal through the primary winding. The flow of current through the primary winding of the resonant transformer induces a current in the secondary winding, which may be converted and filtered to a usable form, e.g. 60 Hz AC or DC.



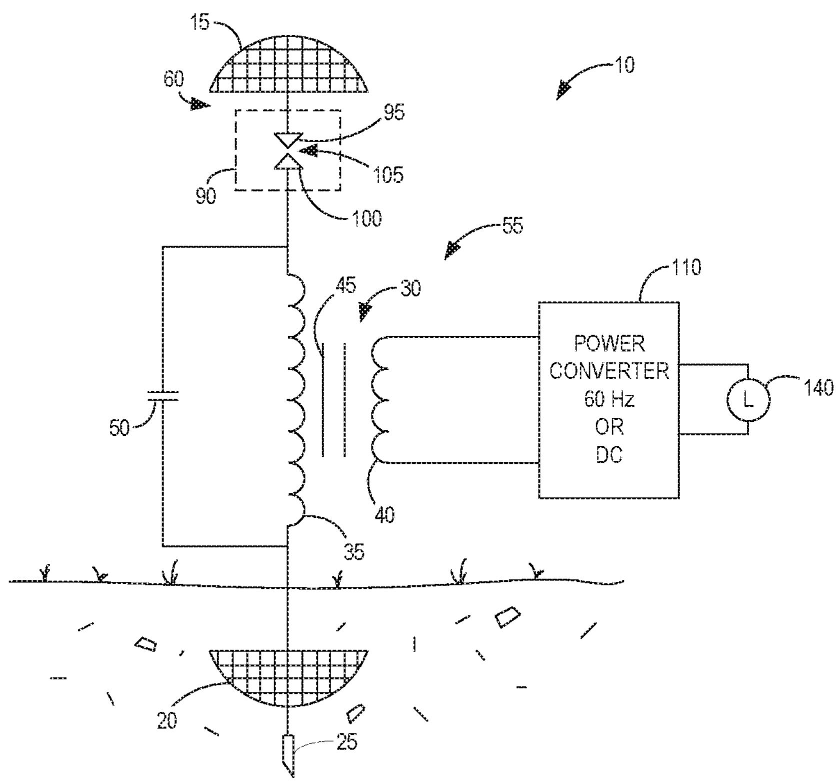

15
60
10
95
105
90
100
55
110
45
30
POWER
CONVERTER
60 Hz
OR
DC
140
L
50
40
35
20
25

FIG 1

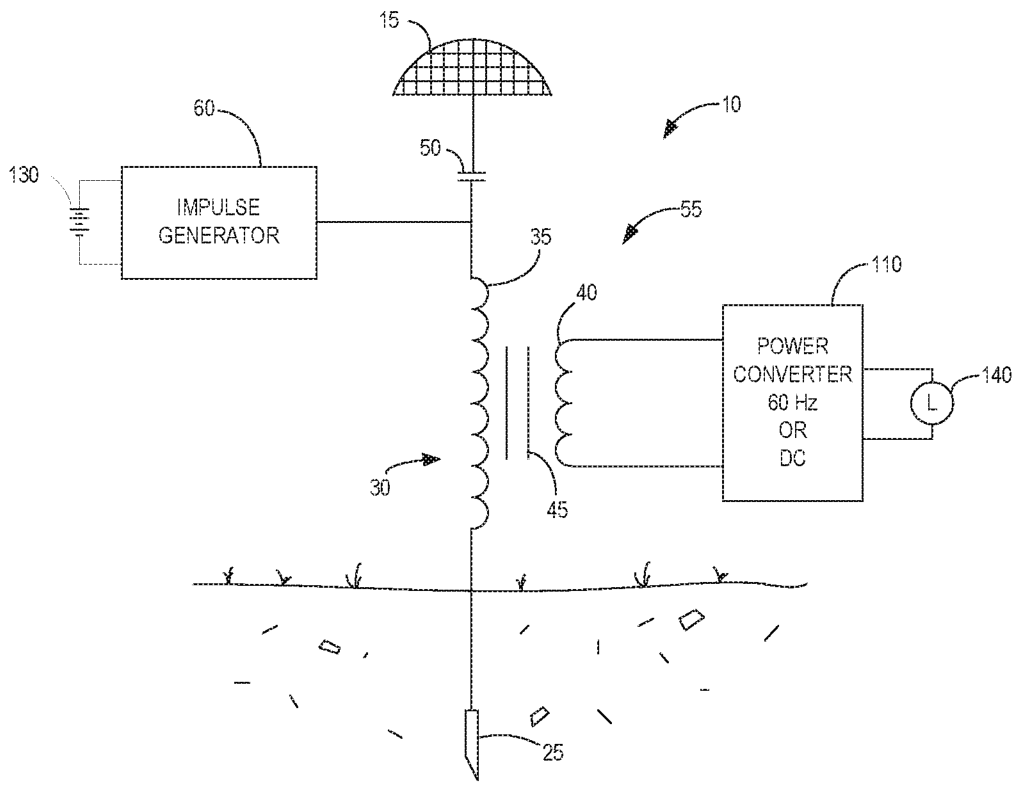

15
10
60
130
50
IMPULSE GENERATOR
55
35
110
40
POWER CONVERTER 60 Hz OR DC
140
L
30
45
25

FIG 2

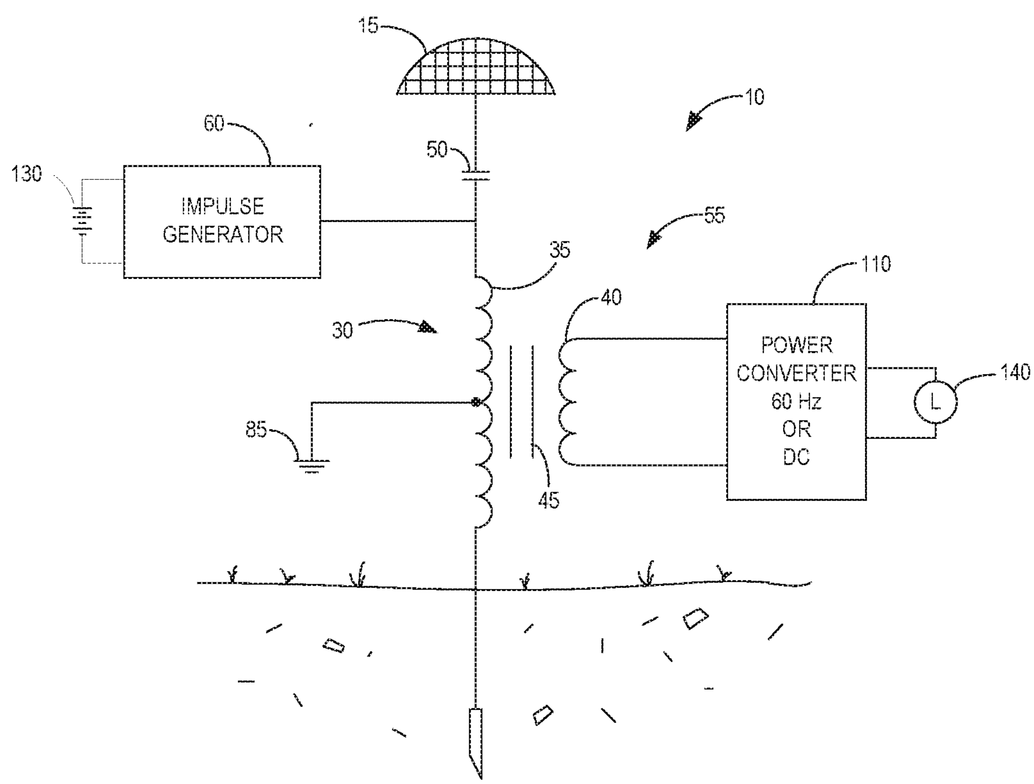

15
10
60
50
130
IMPULSE GENERATOR
55
35
110
40
30
POWER CONVERTER 60 Hz OR DC
140
L
85
45

FIG 3

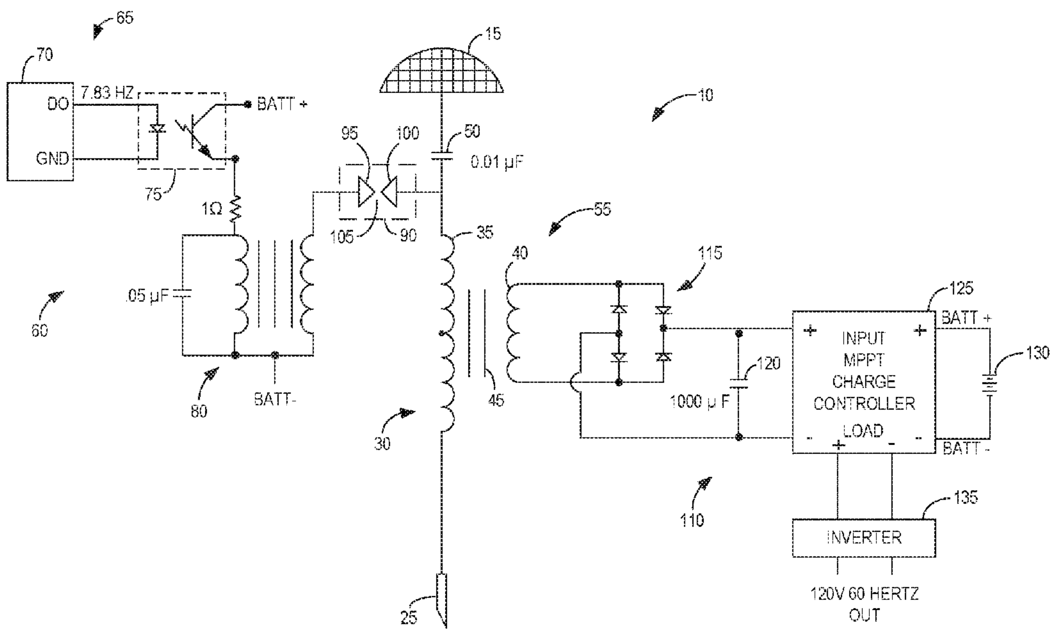

65
70
DO
GND
7.83 HZ
BATT +
75
1Ω
.05 µF
60
80
BATT-
15
50
0.01 µF
95
100
105
90
35
40
30
45
25
10
55
115
120
1000 µ F
125
INPUT
MPPT
CHARGE
CONTROLLER
LOAD
BATT +
BATT -
130
135
INVERTER
120V 60 HERTZ
OUT
110

FIG 4

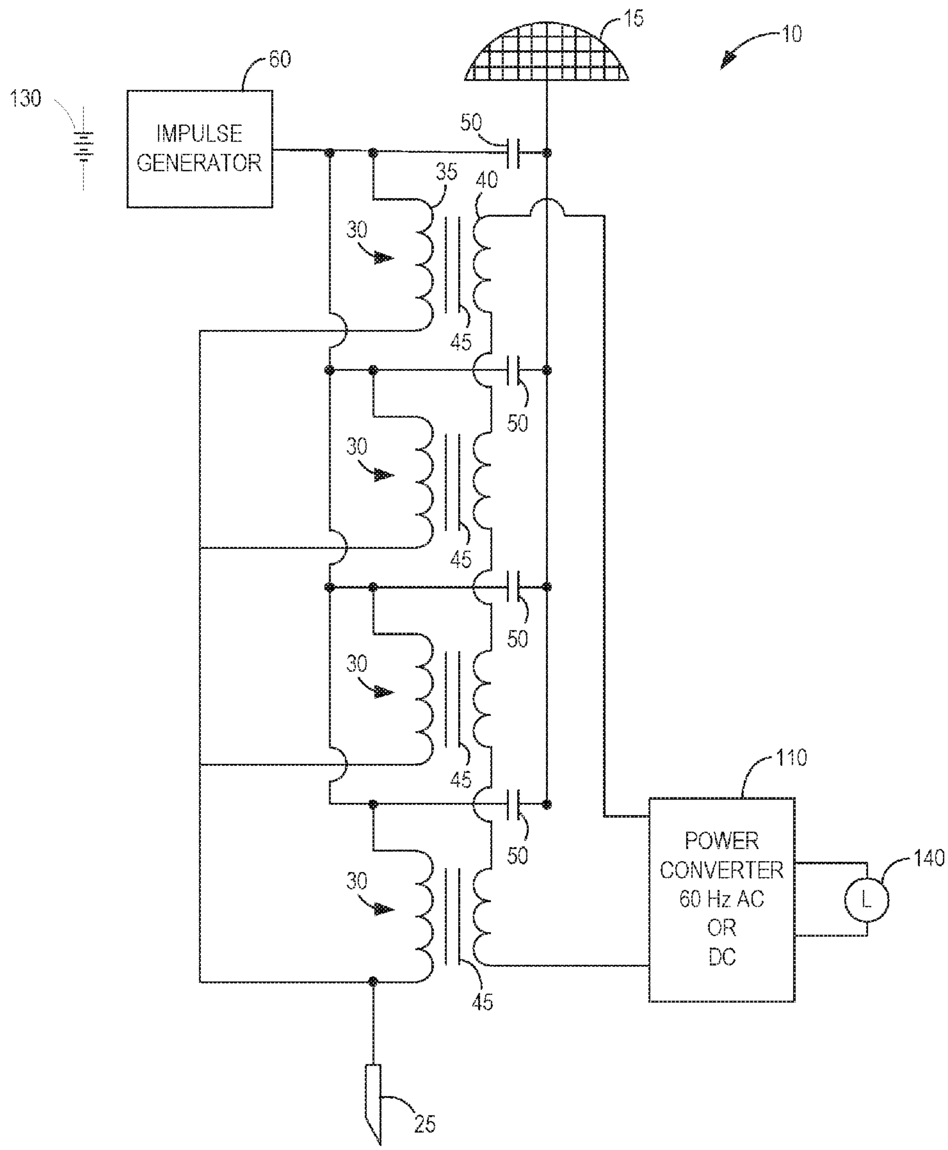

15
10
60
130
IMPULSE GENERATOR
50
35
40
30
45
50
30
45
50
30
45
50
30
45
110
POWER CONVERTER 60 Hz AC OR DC
140
L
25

FIG 5

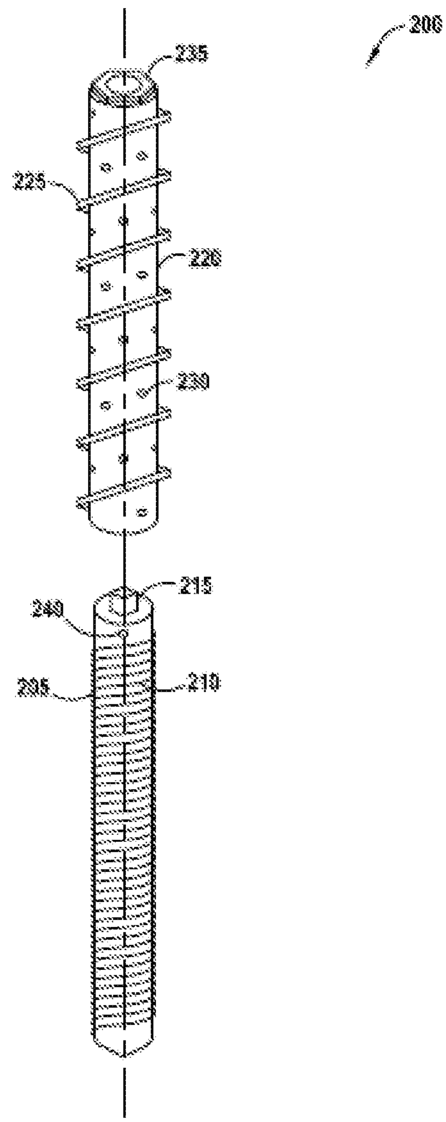


FIG 6A

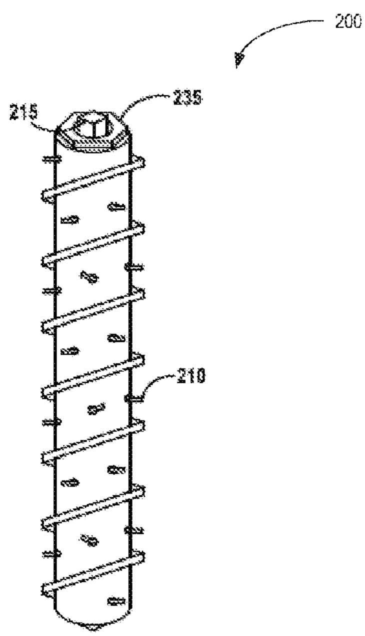


FIG 6B

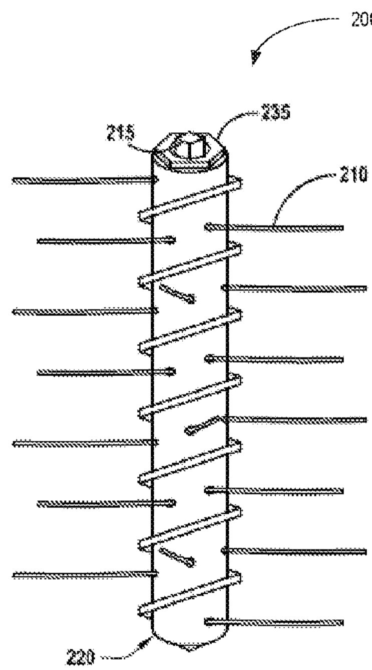


FIG 6C

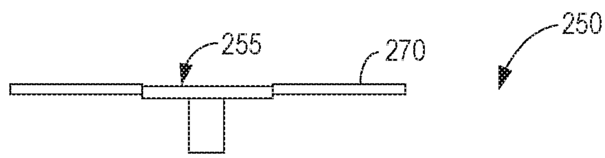


FIG 7A

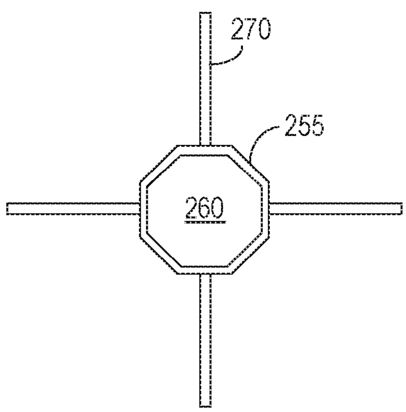


FIG 7B

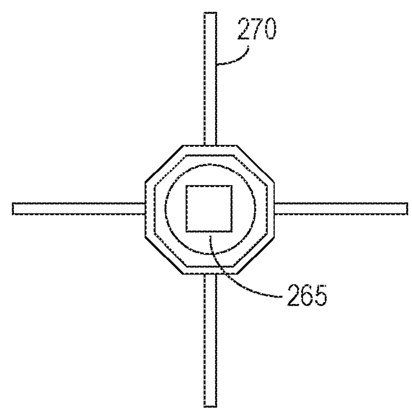


FIG 7C

POWER RECEIVER FOR EXTRACTING POWER FROM ELECTRIC FIELD ENERGY IN THE EARTH

[0001] This application is a continuation-in-part of prior U.S. application Ser. No. 14/509772 filed 8 Oct. 2014 which claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 61/889894 filed 11 Oct. 2013, the disclosures of all of which are incorporated by reference herein in their entirety.

TECHNICAL FIELD

[0002] The present invention relates generally to renewable energy, and more particularly to methods and apparatus for extracting energy from subsurface electrical fields beneath the earth's surface.

BACKGROUND

[0003] The earth and the ionosphere cavity may be viewed as a global electric circuit. Electrical currents are constantly flowing within the earth and its atmosphere. Within the earth, the majority of the earth's energy is carried by extremely low frequency (ELF) and ultralow frequency (ULF) waves in the 0-200 Hz frequency range. The earth's rotating magnetic field and positive lightning are two energy sources that sustain the ELF/ULF waves within the earth and the atmosphere.

[0004] A great deal of research has been devoted to studying the electric field present in the earth's ionosphere cavity. Joseph M. Crawley, the "Fair Weather Atmosphere as a Power Source", Proceedings ESA Annual Meeting on Electrostatics 2011; O. Jefimenko, "Operation of Electric Motors from Atmospheric Electric Field," American Journal of Physics, Vol. 39, Pgs. 776-779, 1971; M. L. Breuer, "Usability of Tapping Atmospheric Charge as a Power Source," Renewable Energy, Vol. 28, Pgs. 1121-1127, 2003. Numerous attempts have been made in the past to extract electrical energy from the earth's atmosphere. For example, U.S. Pat. No. 1,540,998 to Plauson describes a system for converting atmospheric electrical energy into usable power. These past attempts have been successful in producing only small amounts of power from the electrical field in the earth's ionosphere cavity. The modest success of these experiments compared to results from other renewable energy sources, such as solar and wind, has tempered further research and prevented widespread use of the electric field in the ionosphere cavity as an energy source.

SUMMARY

[0005] The present invention relates to a power receiver for extracting power from electric fields beneath the earth's surface. In embodiments of the present disclosure, a resonant transformer connected to a ground terminal draws current from the earth's electric field through the primary winding of the transformer. Current flow through the resonant transformer is induced by applying a high voltage impulse to the primary winding. The flow of current through the primary winding of the resonant transformer induces a current in the secondary winding, which may be converted and filtered to a usable form, e.g. 60 Hz AC or DC.

[0006] In some embodiments of the power receiver, the resonant frequency of the resonant transformers is below 200 Hz.

[0007] In some embodiments of the power receiver, the resonant transformer comprises a ferro-resonant transformer.

[0008] In some embodiments, the power receiver further comprises an elevated terminal.

[0009] In some embodiments of the power receiver, the primary winding of the resonant transformer is connected between the ground terminal and elevated terminal.

[0010] In some embodiments of the power receiver, the elevated terminal comprises an upper capacitive plate coupled to the earth's ionosphere cavity.

[0011] In some embodiments of the power receiver, the impulse generator comprises the upper capacitive plate and a spark gap connected between the upper capacitive plate and the primary winding of the resonant transformer. The spark gap comprises a pair of electrodes separated by a gap and configured to generate a spark when a voltage difference between the electrodes reaches a predetermined level.

[0012] In some embodiments of the power receiver, the impulse generator comprises a pulse generator for generating low voltage pulses, a step-up transformer for converting the low voltage pulses provided by the pulse generator to high voltage impulses, and a spark gap connected between the step-up transformer and the primary winding of the resonant transformer to generate a spark responsive to the high voltage impulses from the step-up transformer.

[0013] In some embodiments of the power receiver, the impulse generator comprises a pulse generator for generating low voltage pulses, and a step-up transformer connected to the primary winding of the resonant transformer for converting the low voltage pulses provided by the pulse generator to high voltage impulses.

[0014] In some embodiments of the power receiver, the impulse generator comprises a solid state spark generator.

[0015] In some embodiments of the power receiver, the resonant transformer includes a capacitor connected in parallel with the primary winding.

[0016] In some embodiments of the power receiver, the resonant transformer includes a capacitor connected in series with the primary winding between the impulse generator and the elevated terminal.

[0017] In some embodiments, the power receiver comprises multiple resonant transformers having primary windings connected in parallel between the ground terminal and the elevated terminal.

[0018] In some embodiments of the power receiver, the resonant transformers have different resonant frequencies.

[0019] In some embodiments of the power receiver, the resonant frequencies of the resonant transformers are all below 200 Hz.

[0020] In some embodiments of the power receiver, the resonant frequencies of the resonant transformers are matched to respective Schumann resonances.

[0021] Another embodiment of the power receiver comprises a resonant circuit connected to a ground terminal disposed below the surface of the earth, an impulse generator for generating and applying a high voltage electrical impulse to the resonant circuit to induce current flow from the ground terminal through the resonant circuit, and a power conversion circuit connected to the resonant circuit to convert electrical current flowing through the resonant circuit to a desired form. The resonant circuit has a resonant frequency below 200 Hertz.

[0022] In some embodiments of the power receiver, the resonant circuit comprises a resonant transformer having a primary winding, a secondary winding, and resonant capacitor connected in series with the primary winding.

[0023] In some embodiments of the power receiver, the resonant circuit comprises multiple resonant transformers having primary windings connected in parallel to the ground terminal.

[0024] In some embodiments of the power receiver, the resonant transformers have different resonant frequencies.

[0025] In some embodiments of the power receiver, the resonant frequencies of the resonant transformers are all below 200 Hz.

[0026] In some embodiments of the power receiver, the resonant frequencies of the resonant transformers are matched to respective Schumann resonances.

[0027] Other embodiments of the disclosure comprise a ground terminal for a power receiver. In one embodiment, the ground terminal comprises a ground shaft configured for insertion beneath the surface of the earth, a hollow cylinder surrounding the ground shaft and having a plurality of openings, and a plurality of ground wires connected at one end to the ground shaft. The ground wires are wound around the ground shaft and have free ends protruding through respective openings in the hollow shaft so that rotation of the ground shaft relative to the hollow cylinder causes the ground wires to extend radially into the earth.

[0028] Other embodiments of the disclosure comprise methods of extracting power from the earth. In one embodiment, the method comprises applying a high voltage impulse to resonant circuit coupled to a ground terminal disposed beneath the surface of the earth to initiate resonance in the resonant circuit and induce the flow of current from the ground terminal to the resonant circuit, and converting the current flowing from the ground terminal into the resonant circuit into a useful form.

[0029] In some embodiments of the method, the resonant circuit comprises a resonant transformer including a primary winding coupled to the ground terminal and a second winding coupled to a power converter, and applying a high voltage impulse to resonant circuit comprises applying a high voltage impulse to the primary winding of the resonant transformer.

[0030] In some embodiments of the method, applying a high voltage impulse to the primary winding of the resonant transformer comprises applying an impulse in the range to 10,000 to 40,000 volts to primary winding of the transformer.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[0031] FIG. **1** illustrates a first exemplary embodiment of a power receiver.

[0032] FIG. **2** illustrates a second exemplary embodiment of a power receiver.

[0033] FIG. **3** illustrates a third exemplary embodiment of a power receiver.

[0034] FIG. **4** illustrates a fourth exemplary embodiment of a power receiver.

[0035] FIG. **5** illustrates a fifth exemplary embodiment of a power receiver.

[0036] FIG. **6**A is an exploded perspective view of an exemplary ground antenna array for the power receiver.

[0037] FIG. **6**B is a perspective view of an assembled ground antenna array before being deployed.

[0038] FIG. **6**C is a perspective view of an assembled ground antenna array after being deployed.

[0039] FIG. **7**A is a side view of an insertion tool for installing the ground antenna array.

[0040] FIG. **7**B is a top view of the insertion tool for installing the ground antenna array.

[0041] FIG. **7**C is a bottom view of the insertion tool for installing the ground antenna array.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

[0042] Referring now to the drawings, a power receiver for extracting energy from the earth's electric field are illustrated and indicated generally by the numeral **10**. Various embodiments of the power receiver **10** are described and similar reference numbers are used throughout the description to indicate similar components.

[0043] The power receiver **10** converts energy in the ELF/ULF waves to useful form, e.g. 60 Hz AC or DC. The power receiver **10** is essentially a resonance circuit that resonates at the natural resonance frequencies in the earth's electric field. These resonance frequencies, known as Schumann resonance frequencies, occur at 7.83 Hz, 14.3 Hz, 20.8 Hz, 27.3 Hz, and 33.8 Hz. A high voltage impulse initiates resonance within the power receiver **10**. In the resonant mode, the impedance of the power receiver **10** is reduced to near zero thus inducing ground currents to flow into the power receiver **10** where the ground currents are converted to useful form.

[0044] FIG. **1** illustrates a first embodiment of the power receiver **10**. The power receiver **10** comprises a resonant transformer **30** connected between an elevated terminal **15** and ground terminal **25**. In this embodiment, the elevated terminal **15** is capacitively coupled to electric fields within the earth's ionosphere cavity and functions as an upper capacitive plate. A lower capacitive plate **20** is connected to the ground terminal **25** beneath the surface of the earth.

[0045] The resonant transformer **30** comprises a primary winding **35**, secondary winding **40**, ferromagnetic core **45**, and capacitor **50**. One end of the primary winding **35** is connected to the lower capacitive plate **20** and ground terminal **25**. The opposite end of the primary winding **35** is connected via a spark gap **90** to the elevated terminal **15**. The capacitor **50** is connected in parallel with the primary winding **35** of the resonant transformer **30** to form an LC circuit **55** with a resonance frequency range of between about 0.1 and 200 Hz. In a preferred embodiment, the resonant transformer has a Q of about 10 or greater and resonance frequency in the range of about 0.1-200 Hertz. For example, the resonant transformer **30** may have a resonance frequency of about 7.83 Hz, the fundamental Schumann resonance frequency. The secondary winding **40** of the resonant transformer **30** is connected to a power converter **110** as will be hereinafter described in greater detail. The power converter **110** converts the energy extracted from the earth's electric field by the power receiver **10** into a usable form for driving a load **140**.

[0046] The elevated terminal/upper capacitive plate **15** comprises an insulated, dish-shaped plate with a large radius of curvature. The capacitance and resistance of the elevated terminal is chosen for receiving broadband electric field frequencies in the 0-200 Hz range. The upper capacitive plate **15** is sized to maximize to the extent practical coupling with the electric field in the earth's ionosphere cavity.

[0047] The lower capacitive plate **20** is also a dish-shaped plate with a large radius of curvature. One function of the lower capacitive plate **20** is to collect charge from the earth's ground currents and provide an instantaneous source of current as hereinafter described. The capacitance and resistance of the lower capacitive plate **20** is selected to promote the flow of current from the ground with minimal losses.

[0048] The spark gap **90** connected between the elevated terminal **15** and resonant transformer **30** comprises a pair of electrodes **95**, **100** separated by an evacuated air gap **105**. Electrode **95** is connected to the upper capacitive plate **15**. Electrode **100** is connected to the resonant transformer **30**. The spark gap **105** prevents electrical discharge from the upper capacitive plate **15** to the earth's ionosphere cavity. The spark gap **90** in combination with the elevated terminal **15** function as an impulse generator that applies a high voltage impulse of about 10,000-40,000 volts to the primary winding **35** to initiate resonance in the transformer **30**.

[0049] In operation, the capacitive coupling of the upper capacitive plate **15** induces a high voltage operating current in the upper capacitive plate **15**. The upper capacitive plate is connected to a first electrode **95** to the spark gap **90**. When the voltage difference between the electrodes **95** and **100** reaches a threshold, a spark forms across the electrodes **95**, **100** and a high voltage impulse is applied to the primary winding **35** of the resonant transformer **30**. This high voltage impulse initiates resonance within the transformer **30**.

[0050] In resonant mode, the impedance of the resonance transformer is reduced to nearly zero allowing current to flow from the capacitive plate **20** and ground terminal **25** through the primary winding **35** of the transformer **30**, which in turn induces current in the secondary winding **40**. Power converter **110** converts the current flowing through the secondary winding **40** into a usable form for driving a load **140**. The transformer **30** will continue to resonate for a short period of time. By providing high voltage impulses to the primary winding **35** of the resonant transformer **30** at periodic intervals, it is possible to maintain a continuous flow of current from the earth into the resonant transformer **30**, thus producing a continuous supply of power.

[0051] FIG. **2** discloses a second embodiment of the primary receiver **10**. This embodiment includes a resonant transformer **30** connected between an elevated terminal **15** and ground terminal **25**. The resonant transformer **30** comprises a primary winding **35**, secondary winding **40**, ferromagnetic core **45** and a high voltage capacitor **50**. One end of the primary winding **35** is connected to the ground terminal **25**. The opposite end of the primary winding **35** is connected to the elevated terminal **15**. The capacitor **50** has a capacitance of about 0.01 micro-farads. In contrast to the previous embodiment, capacitor **50** is connected in series with the primary winding **35** and elevated terminal **15** and forms a LC circuit **55** with a Q of about 10 or greater and a resonance frequency in the range of about 0.1 to 200 Hz. In a preferred embodiment, the resonance frequency of the transformer **30** is 7.83 Hz, the fundamental Schumann resonance frequency. An impulse generator **60** is connected between the primary winding **35** of the resonant transformer **30** and the series capacitor **50** and applies a high voltage impulse to the primary winding **35** of the resonant transformer **30**. A battery **130** or other external power source supplies power to the impulse generator **60**. As previously described, the high voltage impulse applied by the impulse generator **60** initiates resonance within the resonant transformer **30** inducing current flow from the ground terminal **25** into the primary winding **35** of the resonant transformer **30**. The flow of current from the ground terminal **25** through the primary winding **35** induces current in the secondary winding **40**. Power converter **110** converts the electrical energy in the current flowing through the primary winding **40** into a usable form.

[0052] In contrast to the first embodiment, it is not required to capacitively couple the elevated terminal **15** in the second embodiment to the earth's ionosphere cavity. Rather, the elevated terminal **15** in this embodiment provides lightning protection and dissipates some of the energy flowing into the power receiver **10** to the earth's ionosphere cavity. Also, in contrast to the first embodiment, the capacitor **50** is connected in series between the primary winding **35** of the transformer **30** and the elevated terminal **15**. Those skilled in the art will appreciate that the capacitor **50** could also be connected in parallel rather than series with the primary winding **35** as shown in FIG. **1**. Another difference is that the impulse generator **60** has an external power source. The amount of energy generated by the power receiver **10**, however, is far greater than the energy needed to generate high voltage impulses. The first embodiment does not require an external power source to generate high voltage impulses.

[0053] FIG. **3** illustrates a third embodiment of the power receiver **10**. This embodiment is essentially the same as the embodiment shown in FIG. **2**. The main difference is that a center tap of the primary winding **35** in the resonant transformer **30** is connected to an electrical ground **85**. It should be appreciated that the electrical ground **85** may be different than the earth ground. When the center tap of the resonant transformer **30** is grounded at a distance away from the ground terminal **25** (e.g. 50 ft to 100 ft), the power receiver **10** becomes a transmitter via the ground loop formed.

[0054] FIG. **4** illustrates the power receiver **10** of FIG. **2** in greater detail. The power receiver includes a resonant transformer **30** connected between a ground terminal **25** and an elevated terminal **15**. The ground terminal **25** may comprise a ⅝-inch×8-foot copper ground rod, such as the ERICO 615880UPC. The elevated terminal **15** may comprise a 90% copper mesh formed into a hemisphere with a radius of about 9 inches. The elevated terminal **15** may be elevated at a height of approximately 6 feet above the ground.

[0055] The resonant transformer **30** includes a primary winding **35**, secondary winding **40**, ferromagnetic core **45** and series capacitor **50** configured as previously described. The resonant transformer **30** may have a Q of about 10 and a resonance frequency in the range of about 0.1 to 200 Hz. The resonant transformer **30** may be made using an Allanson transformer (part #1530BP120R) connected in series with a 0.01 micro-farad capacitor, such as the Condensor Products high voltage capacitor (part #TC 103-17-125). The resonant transformer **30** is used in a step-down configuration. The center tap of the resonant transformer **30** may optionally be connected to a ground.

[0056] An impulse generator **60** is connected between the primary winding **35** of the resonant transformer **30** and the series capacitor **50** and applies a high voltage impulse in the range of about 10,000 to 40,000 volts to the primary winding of the transformer **30**. A battery **130** or other external power source supplies power to the impulse generator **60**. The power converter **110** connects to the secondary winding **40**

of the resonant transformer **30** for converting current in the secondary winding of the transformer to a useful form.

[0057] The impulse generator **60** comprises a pulse generator **65** for generating low voltage pulses, a step-up transformer **80** for converting the low voltage pulses from the pulse generator **65** to high voltage pulses, and a spark gap **90** for generating sparks responsive to the high voltage pulses from the step-up transformer **80**.

[0058] The pulse generator **65** comprises a square wave generator **70**, such as a Sinometer VC2002 function signal generator, and solid state relay **75**. The square wave generator **70** generates a digital pulse stream. In one embodiment, the digital pulse stream generates a square waveform with a frequency of about 7.83 Hz. The frequency of the digital pulse stream is selected to match the resonance frequency of the transformer **30**, though such is not necessarily required. The pulse stream output from the square wave generator **70** is applied to the solid state relay **75**. The solid state relay **75** is connected between a battery or other power source and a first winding of the step-up transformer **80**. The battery may comprise a 12 V, 7.0 A/H sealed lead acid battery, such as the ELB 1270A by Lithonia Lighting. The solid state relay **75** functions as a switch that is activated responsive to the waveform from the square wave generator **70** to provide a continuous stream of low voltage pulses from the battery to the first winding of the step-up transformer **80**. A 1 ohm resistor is connected between the solid state relay **75** and step-up transformer **80**.

[0059] The step-up transformer **80** may comprise a Transco 15 kV, 30 mA neon sign transformer (part #S15612). The step-up transformer **80** converts the low voltage pulses from the pulse generator **65** to high voltage pulses that are applied to the spark gap **90**. The step-up transformer has a 0.5 micro-farad capacitor connected in parallel with the primary winding of the step-up transformer **80**. The step-up transformer produces pulses at the output of about 30,000 to 40,000 volts.

[0060] The spark gap **90** comprises a pair of electrodes **95**, **100** separated by an air gap **105**. A suitable spark gap electrode pair is the Information Unlimited SPARK05 ¼-inch×1-inch tungsten electrodes. As previously described, when the voltage potential between the electrodes **95**, **100** reaches a threshold, a spark forms between the electrodes **95**, **100** and supplies a nearly instantaneous, high voltage impulse to the primary winding **35** of the resonant transformer **30**. This high voltage impulse initiates resonance in the resonant transformer **30** inducing current flow from the ground terminal **25** through the primary winding **35** of the resonant transformer **30**.

[0061] The power converter **110** comprises a bridge rectifier **115**, filter capacitor **120**, charge controller **125**, and inverter **135**. A suitable rectifier is the Micro Commercial Components 10 amp, 1000 volt bridge rectifier (Part #GBJL 1010). The bridge rectifier **115** converts the AC current flowing through the secondary winding **40** of the resonant transformer to a DC current. A filter capacitor **120** removes unwanted frequencies from the DC current. A suitable capacitor **120** is Cornell Dubilier 1000uF 450VDC capacitor (part #383LX102M450N082). The filter capacitor **120** has a capacitance of about 1000 micro-farads. The DC current is input to the charge controller **125**. The charge controller **125** may, for example, comprise a maximum power point tracking (MPPT) charge controller, such as a Tracer 4215 BN MPPT Solar Charge Controller, which is commonly used in solar power generating systems. The charge controller **125** applies a small amount of energy to a battery **30** to charge the battery **130**. As previously noted, the battery **130** serves as a power source for the impulse generator **60**. The remaining current is supplied to an inverter **135**, which converts the DC current to an AC current with a desired voltage and frequency, e.g., 120 volts/60 Hz AC. A suitable inverter **135** is the 1500 W Pure Sine power inverter (AIMS) (part #PWRI1500125).The power converter **110** as shown in FIG. **4** may be utilized in the embodiment shown in FIGS. **1**, **2** and **3**.

[0062] FIG. **5** illustrates a power receiver **10** according to another embodiment. The power receiver **10** comprises a plurality of resonant transformers **30** connected between a ground terminal **25** and elevated terminal **15**. Each of the resonant transformers **30** comprises a primary winding **35**, secondary winding **40**, ferromagnetic core **45** and series capacitor **50**. The primary windings **35** of the resonant transformers **30** are connected in parallel. The secondary windings **40** are connected in series with the power converter **110**. An impulse generator **60** applies a high voltage impulse to the primary windings **35** of the resonant transformers **30**. A battery **130** or other external power source supplies power to the impulse generator **60**. The power converter **110** converts the current in the power converter circuit to a usable form for driving a load **140**.

[0063] In one embodiment, each of the resonant transformers **30** shown in FIG. **5** is configured to have a different resonant frequency. In one embodiment, the resonant transformers **30** are configured to resonate at frequencies of 7.83 Hz, 14.8 Hz, 20.3 Hz and 26.8 Hz respectively. Additional resonant transformers **30** could be added to operate at other resonance frequencies.

[0064] FIGS. **6**A-**6**C illustrate a high quality ground antenna array **200** which may be used as a ground terminal **25**. The ground antenna array **200** comprises a generally cylindrical ground shaft **205** disposed with a hollow cylinder **220** and a plurality of reinforced, heavy gauge ground wires **210** attached at one end to the ground shaft **205**. The ground shaft **205** and ground wires **210** should be highly conductive and have low resistance to supply current from the ground to the power receiver **10**. In one embodiment, the ground wires **210** may be copper or other highly-conductive metal. The end of the ground shaft may be pointed to facilitate insertion into the earth. A connection port on the ground shaft **220** is provided to electrically connect the ground antenna array **220** to the resonant transformer **30**.

[0065] The hollow cylinder **220** has external threads **25** to facilitate insertion into the ground. A rotator nut **235** is fixedly secured to the top end of the hollow shaft **220**. A square shaft **215** protrudes from the top end of the ground shaft **205** into the opening in the rotator nut **235**. FIG. **6**B. A tool **250**, shown in FIG. **7**, engages with the rotator nut **235** and square shaft **215** during insertion of the ground antennas array **200** into the ground as will be hereinafter described.

[0066] The insertion tool **250** is shown in FIG. **7**. The insertion tool **250** includes a tool body **255** having a first socket **260** on one side to fit the rotator nut **235** on the hollow cylinder **220** and a second socket **265** on the other side to fit the square shaft **215** on the ground shaft **205**. Arms **270** extend from the outer periphery of the tool body **255** for manually or mechanically turning the insertion tool **250**.

[0067] Before the antenna array **200** is deployed, the ground wires **210** are wound around the ground shaft **205** with the free ends protruding slightly from respective openings **230** in the hollow cylinder **220** to a distance not to exceed one half (½) the depth of the external threads **225** on the hollow cylinder **220**. FIG. **6**B illustrates the ground antenna array **200** before deployment. FIG. **6**C illustrates the ground antenna array in a deployed configuration.

[0068] Installation of the ground antenna array **200** is performed in two stages. In the first stage, a hole slightly smaller in diameter than the threads **235** of the hollow cylinder **220** is drilled into the Earth to a depth matching the length of the hollow cylinder **220** or slightly longer. The hole is filled with water and the water is allowed to soak into the soil. After the ground is softened, the hollow cylinder **220** is rotated using the insertion tool **250** to insert the ground antenna array **200** into the ground. The first socket **260** of the insertion tool **250** is engaged with the rotator nut **230** and the insertion tool **250** is turned by hand or a mechanized rotating shaft fitted and attached to the tool arms **270** to thread the ground assembly into the hole. During the initial insertion of the ground antenna array **200**, the ground shaft **205** is fixed to the hollow shaft **220** and rotates with the hollow shaft. The hollow cylinder **220** is rotated until it reaches the full depth of the hole.

[0069] Once the ground antenna array **200** has been fully inserted into the earth, the insertion tool **250** is flipped over and the second socket **265** of the insertion tool **250** is engaged with the square shaft **215**. The insertion tool **250** is turned by hand or a mechanized rotating shaft fitted and attached to the tool arms **270** to rotate the ground shaft **205**. During the second phase, the ground shaft **205** rotates freely inside the hollow cylinder **220**. Rotation of the ground shaft **205** causes the reinforced ground wires **210** to extend radially into the earth. The ground shaft **220** is rotated until the ground wires are fully extended. The ends of the ground wires may be sharpened to aid in the extension of the ground wires during the second phase.

[0070] After the ground antenna array **200** is deployed, a connection cable **280** is attached to a connection port **240** on the ground shaft **220** to electrically connect the ground antenna array **220** to the resonant transformer **30** in the power receiver **10**.

What is claimed is:

1. A power receiver for extracting electrical energy from the earth's electric field, said power receiver comprising:

a resonant transformer connected to a ground terminal disposed below the surface of the earth;

an impulse generator for generating and applying a high voltage electrical impulse to a primary winding of the resonant transformer to induce current flow from the ground terminal through the primary winding of the transformer; and

a power conversion circuit connected to a secondary winding of the resonant transformer to convert electrical current flowing through the secondary winding to a desired form.

2. The power receiver of claim **1** wherein a resonant frequency of the resonant transformers is below 200 Hz.

3. The power receiver of claim **1** wherein the resonant transformer comprises a ferro-resonant transformer.

4. The power receiver of claim **1** further comprising an elevated terminal, and wherein the primary winding of the resonant transformer is connected between the ground terminal and elevated terminal.

5. The power receiver of claim **1** wherein the impulse generator comprises:

a pulse generator for generating low voltage pulses;

a step-up transformer for converting the low voltage pulses provided by the pulse generator to high voltage impulses;

a spark gap connected between the step-up transformer and the primary winding of the resonant transformer to generate a spark responsive to the high voltage impulses from the step-up transformer.

6. The power receiver of claim **1** wherein the impulse generator comprises a solid state spark generator.

7. The power receiver of claim **1** wherein said resonant transformer includes a capacitor connected in parallel with the primary winding.

8. The power receiver of claim **1** wherein said resonant transformer includes a capacitor connected in series with the primary winding between the impulse generator and the elevated terminal.

9. The power receiver of claim **1** comprising multiple resonant transformers having primary windings connected in parallel between the ground terminal and the elevated terminal.

10. The power receiver of claim **9** wherein the resonant transformers have different resonant frequencies.

11. The power receiver of claim **10** wherein the resonant frequencies of the resonant transformers are matched to respective Schumann resonances.

12. A power receiver for extracting electrical energy from the earth's electric field, said power receiver comprising:

a resonant circuit connected to a ground terminal disposed below the surface of the earth, said resonant circuit having a resonant frequency below 200 Hertz

an impulse generator for generating and applying a high voltage electrical impulse to the resonant circuit to induce current flow from the ground terminal through the resonant circuit; and

a power conversion circuit connected to the resonant circuit to convert electrical current flowing through the resonant circuit to a desired form.

13. The power receiver of claim **12** wherein the impulse generator comprises:

a pulse generator for generating low voltage pulses;

a step-up transformer for converting the low voltage pulses provided by the pulse generator to high voltage impulses;

a spark gap connected between the step-up transformer and resonant circuit to generate a spark responsive to the high voltage impulses from the step-up transformer.

14. The power receiver of claim **12** wherein the resonant circuit comprises a resonant transformer having a primary winding, a secondary winding, and resonant capacitor connected in parallel with the primary winding.

15. The power receiver of claim **12** wherein the resonant circuit comprises a resonant transformer having a primary winding, a secondary winding, and resonant capacitor connected in series with the primary winding.

16. The power receiver of claim **12** wherein the resonant circuit comprises multiple resonant transformers having primary windings connected in parallel to the ground terminal.

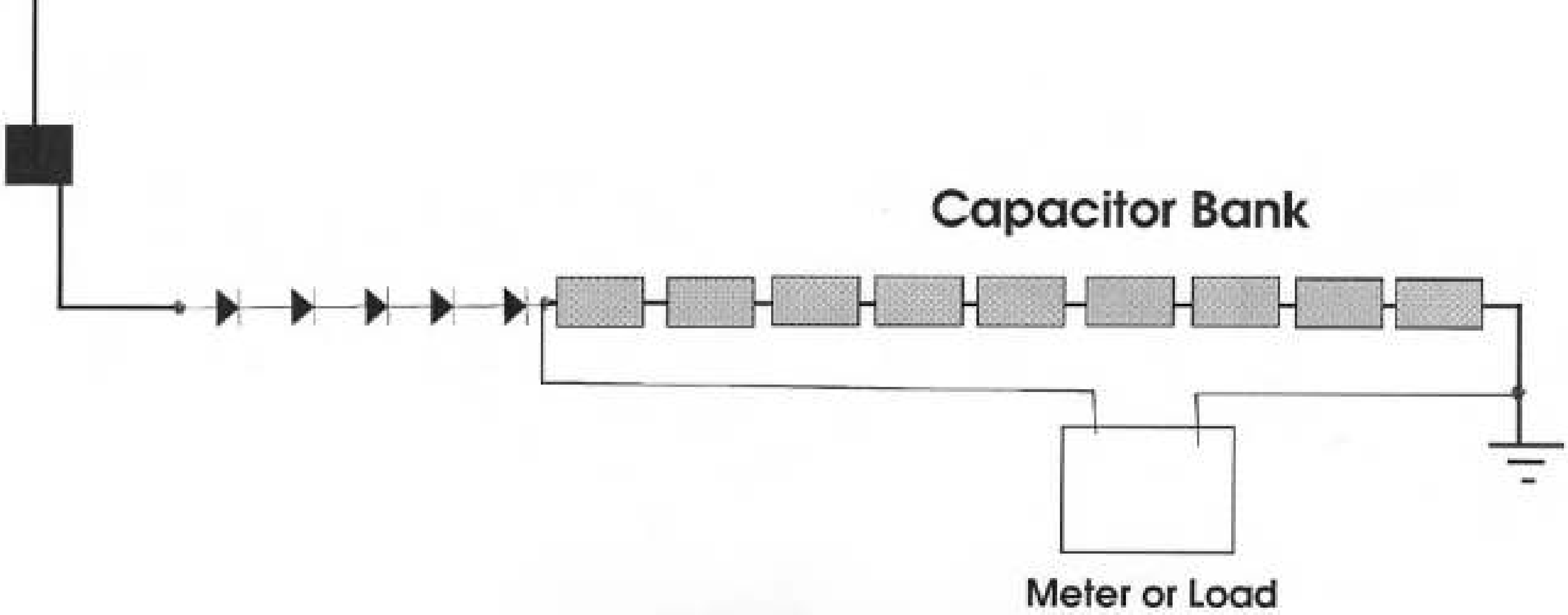
17. The power receiver of claim **16** wherein the resonant transformers have different resonant frequencies.

18. The power receiver of claim **17** wherein the resonant frequencies of the resonant transformers are matched to respective Schumann resonances.

* * * * *

Capacitors we used are electrolytic rated at 400 volts x 47 uF put in series to equal 6,000 volts, the diodes we used were silicon 1000 volt 2 amp placed in series to equal 6,000 volts......... Ground was connected to laboratory wall out let ground.

If you decide to try Tesla's experiment by pumping DC into the ground be careful, I tried this and it does work but is very dangerous to you or your neighbors. If someone is taking a shower or using water they can get killed or shocked. do this experiment far away from humans and animals. you can get far more energy out than you put in. I will not tell you much more because it is such a dangerous experiment.

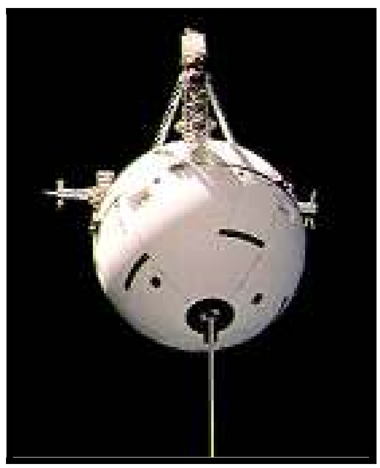


Energy Projects
Electrodynamic Tether Photos

Deployment of the Tether Satellite

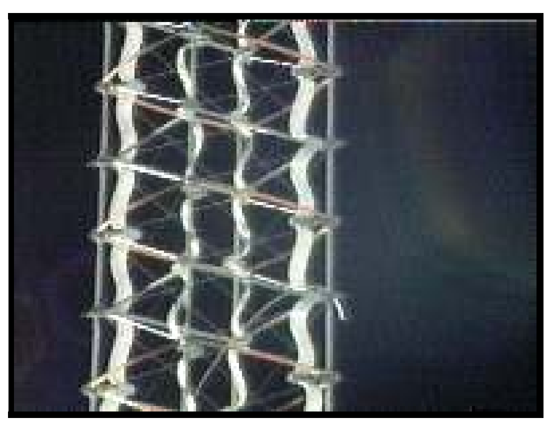
Boom Deploy

Initial Deploy



Satellite Deployed

Closeup of boom showing tether



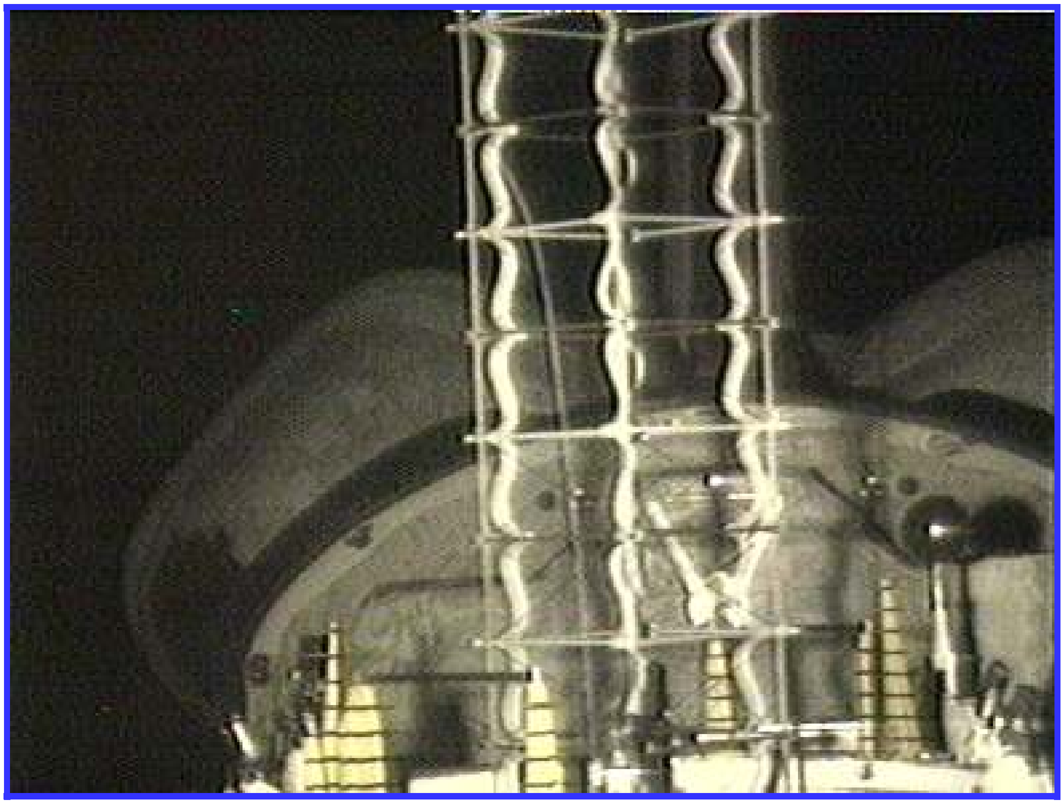
Close up of end of boom

Tether Break

The tether deployed to one mile

Shortly after the breakreak

The tether coils as it moves away from the Shuttle



The base of the tether boom. The area looks more like a Tesla Laboratory than the space shuttle hanger bay.

After the Break

The following three images are those displayed for the public showing the white specks that appearall around the tether after it has broken free. NASA calls these "dust and debris" particles, though Mission control in the audio portion of the videos state that they see a "lot of stuff swimming around" and that the tether is wider than expected.

If you compare these images to the ones we captured from a hard to find high resolution copy of the video on [this page] you will see a remarkale difference. The video is a must see.

Video Clip
STS-75 'The Tether Incident' Feb 1996
Editors Note: This video has been removed several times by Youtube. Currently it is available again. If it does get removed again, email me and I can send you a copy as we have it on disk now. Contact me at webmaster
This one is from the hand held Infrared Camera and is not as clear as the other one was STS-75 Alternate Copy

Comments:

What is most interesting to note is that most of the video clips above are taken from this video, yet NASA does not show the video itself. The copy on Youtube is a transmission intercept copy. However the fact that the NASA info site DOES use those clips gives credibility to the video that it is indeed a NASA film - Zorgon

[Tethered Satellite System (TSS-1R)](#)
[Source of Clips: NASA STS-75 Mission Pictures](#)

[Kennedy Space Center STS-75 Mission Fact Sheet](#)

["Critters" from STS-75](#)

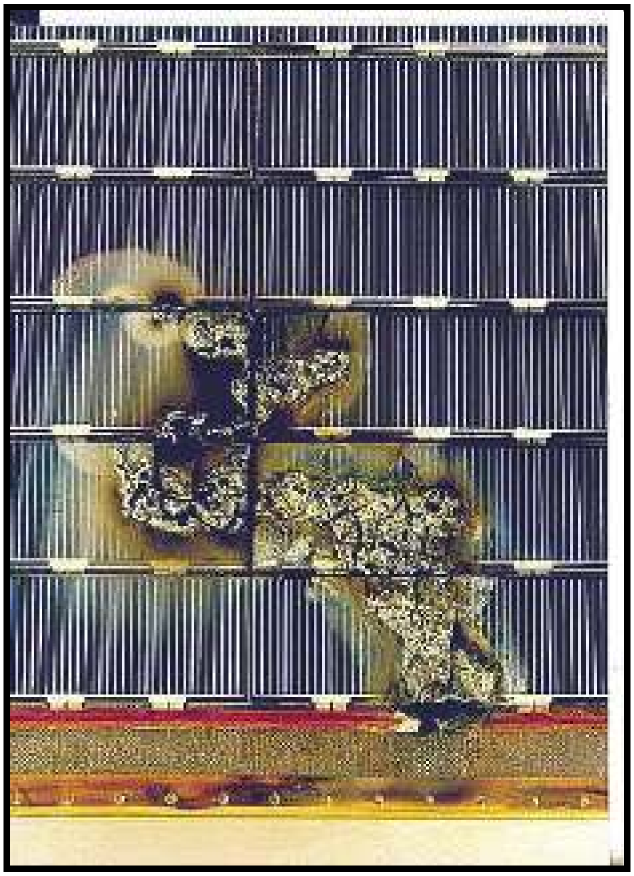
The Report After the Fact

NASA/TP—2003-21228
Low Earth Orbit Spacecraft Charging Design Guidelines

Below are a few keynote excerpts from the PDF file. The entire 367 page document is available below for those with technically savy who want to read the entire paper...

Excerpt 1:
In the case of the TSS-1R tether, its 20 km length produced a maximum of about 3500 V potential between its most positive and negative ends, since it wasn?t oriented perfectly perpendicular to the velocity vector and the Earth?s magnetic field. A satellite at its upper end collected electrons, and an electron gun at the lower end emitted electrons to complete the circuit. When the electron gun was not in operation, a large resistance prevented the Shuttle from being biased thousands of volts negative of its surrounding plasma. However, there remained a large voltage between the tether lower end and the Shuttle orbiter. This enormous bias eventually led to a continuous arc on the tether (see The Continuous Arc, section 4.2.3.1 below), which broke, freeing the satellite and ending the experiment. During the arc, the satellite collected over 1 Amp of electron current to keep the arc going. Probe theory (Cohen et al, 19870010625 N) is usually used to calculate the total current collected by a wire with distributed potentials. However, before the break, TSS-1R demonstrated that a satellite at a high positive potential could collect an anomalously large electron current. See Zhang, et al (20000110580), Stone and Raitt (19990084046 and 20000025437), and Stone, et al (19980202347)

Excerpt 2:
Sustained arcs (continuous arcs) - These are the events that have been attributed with the destruction of on-orbit solar arrays. Generally, the process begins with a fast transient (a so-called trigger arc). Under some conditions, the transient develops into an arc that is fed directly by the entire array, effectively becoming a short-circuit. Such events invariably involve large quantities of energy and can be severely damaging to cells, interconnects or power traces.



Excerpt 3:

When the structure or array capacitance electrically connected to the arc site is sufficiently large, the initial transient arcs themselves can be large enough to produce significant damage. In Figure 9, we see an anodized aluminum plate that has undergone repeated arcing in the laboratory with the ISS structure capacitance attached. Its thermal properties have been completely destroyed, along with most of the insulating surface layer of aluminum oxide.

Excerpt 4:
The most famous sustained arc event of all led to the breakage of the TSS-1R electrodynamic tether, and the loss of the attached satellite. The image below shows the burned, frayed and broken tether end still attached to the Shuttle after the break. Incidentally, the tether continued arcing long after it and its satellite were drifting free, until finally it went into night conditions where the electron density was insufficient to sustain the arc. Noel Sargent (2002) has investigated whether the TSS-1R arc was seen to disrupt Shuttle communications. Although he has found no record of disturbed communications during the event, for most of the time the arc was shielded by metallic structures from the communications antennas, and when the tether broke, the arc was many meters from the receiving antennas. It remains to be seen whether sustained arcs produce radio noise severe enough to be a communications problem.

Comments:
This is official confirmation that the tether continued to produce plasma energy long after it broke free, accounting for the "fluorescent bulb" glowing effect viewed after. We believe this concentrated collection of plasma energy is what attracted the "swarm" of "critters" to a "feeding frenzy"

To get the full PDF file you can download [LEO_Charging_Guidelines_v1.3.1.zip]

Tether Optical Phenomena Experiment (TOP)

Using a hand-held camera system with image intensifiers and special filters, the TOP investigation will provide visual data that may allow scientists to answer a variety of questions concerning tether dynamics and optical effects generated by TSS-1R. In particular, this experiment will examine the high-voltage plasma sheath surrounding the satellite...

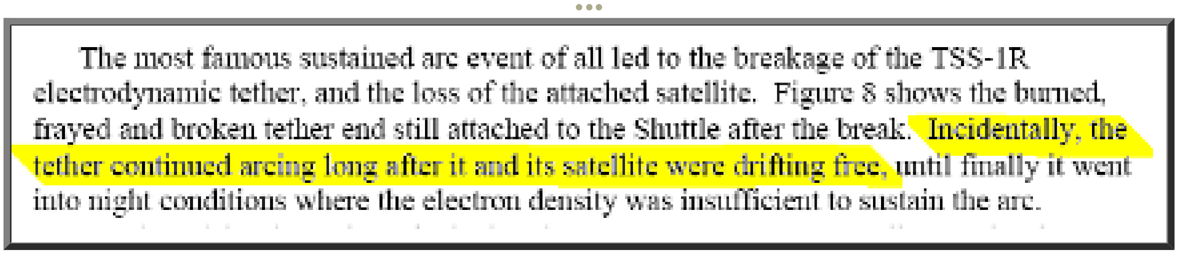
In one mode of operation, the current developed in the Tethered Satellite System is closed by using electron accelerators to return electrons to the plasma surrounding the orbiter. The interaction between these electron beams and the plasma is not well understood...

Associate Investigator: Stephen Mende, Lockheed Martin

SOURCE

The Report After the Fact

...



The most famous sustained arc event of all led to the breakage of the TSS-1R electrodynamic tether, and the loss of the attached satellite. Figure 8 shows the burned, frayed and broken tether end still attached to the Shuttle after the break. Incidentally, the tether continued arcing long after it and its satellite were drifting free, until finally it went into night conditions where the electron density was insufficient to sustain the arc.

.....

Figure 8 – The end of the remaining TSS-1R tether

...

It is thus possible that an astronaut, grounded to ISS by his tether or conductive tools, could undergo an arc at only –50 V. A sneak circuit analysis showed that such arcs could put 1 Amp of current through an astronaut's heart. Since 0.1 Amp is enough to cause heart stoppage, it is imperative that if the ISS plasma contactors are inoperable during astronaut EVAs, a method be used to prevent ISS astronaut workplaces from floating more than 50 V negative.

...

For many ISS surfaces, peak arc strengths of hundreds of Amps have been calculated. Arcs this strong will melt the arc site and spew molten metal through space. Plasma chamber tests of this kind of arcing are spectacular indeed! Arcs on one anodized surface have been seen to trigger arcs on nearby line-of-sight surfaces.

...

Finally, an arc on an electrodynamic tether may become continuous. The infamous arc on the TSS-1R tether that led to its break and the loss of the satellite was a continuous (sustained) arc with its power supplied by the tether.

...

Had TSS-1R used a tether of greater resistance, the threshold arc current could not have been maintained. For example, a total tether resistance of ten thousand ohms would have limited the arc current to less than 0.4 Amps, less than the sustained arc threshold. Alternatively, if the satellite electron collection capability had been limited to less than ½ Amp, the arc could not have been sustained. Of course, these measures would have severely restricted the power or propulsion that could be obtained by tether operation and could not be tolerated on an experiment that was not just a proof-of-concept. An arc detection circuit could have also been used to shut the tether down at the satellite end when very large currents were first detected. One should never assume that a high voltage power system will not arc.

...

Ionized gases can be emitted by plasma sources such as hollow cathode plasma contactors or from neutral gas sources at high positive potentials. Locally, the plasma density can be greater than the ambient plasma density and similar plasma interactions can occur with high voltage components. On ISS, the Plasma Contacting Units (PCUs), when operating, produce a local xenon plasma of much greater density than ambient. It has been estimated that the invisible plasma ball produced is some eight meters in radius before its density decreases below the ambient plasma density in LEO. Arcing and current collection from such a plasma could occur in much the same way as with an ambient plasma, implying that solar arrays and other active sites should be kept out of induced plasma plumes.

...

Electrodynamic Tethers ~ Menu
Critters ~ Critters 01 ~ Critters 02 ~ Critters 03

Menu

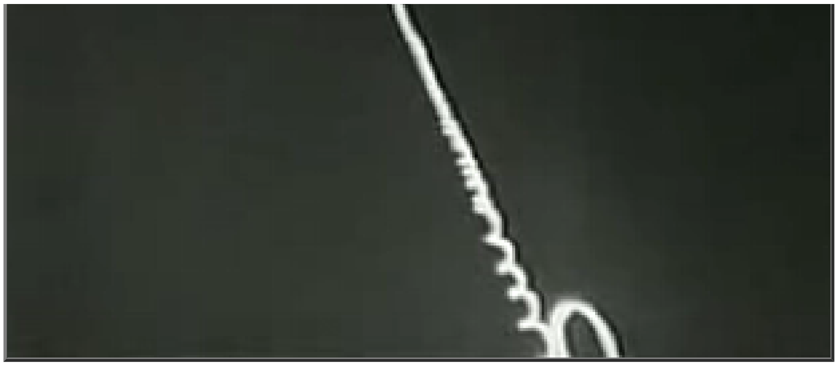
STS 75 TETHER INCIDENT

Tether Deployed

Tether Satellite being deployed from the Shuttle Bay of STS-75

Tether Activated

Tether Satellite begins to glow as it gathers electricity from the Ionosphere



Tether Breaks Free
Tether Satellite cable fries the connection and breaks free... still producing energy.
The glow increases and the cable gets wider. (More on this later)

.

Tether Broke Free
Tether Satellite worth 100 million has overloaded the circuits within minutes of being activated because the NASA Scientists under estimated the potential. The tether in just a few moments of operation produced 10 times the anticipated power and they forgot to install a circuit breaker.

.

NOTES:
Add "Critter" Portion
Add Video
Add FLV Viewer

TETHER BROKEN FREE AND DRIFTING AWAY

..

Source: Original Image NASA Cassini/ Huygens N00008771.jpg

~ MENU ~

US006116544A

United States Patent [19]

Forward et al.

[11] **Patent Number: 6,116,544**

[45] **Date of Patent: Sep. 12, 2000**

[54] **ELECTRODYNAMIC TETHER AND METHOD OF USE**

[75] Inventors: **Robert L. Forward**, Houston, Tex.; **Robert P. Hoyt**, Seattle, Wash.

[73] Assignee: **Tethers Unlimited, Inc.**, Seattle, Wash.

[21] Appl. No.: **08/929,271**

[22] Filed: **Sep. 12, 1997**

[51] **Int. Cl.**[7] **B64G 1/00**

[52] **U.S. Cl.** .... **244/158 R**; 244/166; 244/172

[58] **Field of Search** .... 244/158 R, 164, 244/166, 172

[56] **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

4,097,010	6/1978	Colombo et al.	244/158 R
4,824,051	4/1989	Engelking	244/158 R
4,923,151	5/1990	Roberts	244/158 R

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

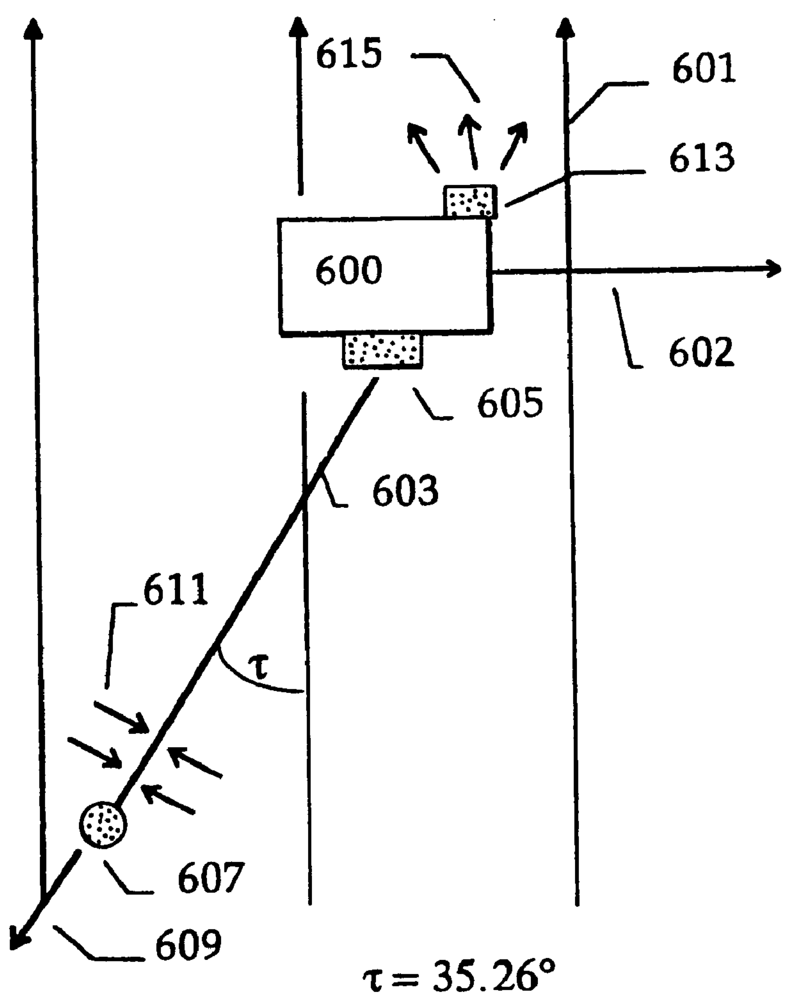
"Tethers Open New Space Options" by Ivan Bekey, *Astronautics & Aeronautics*, 1983.

Primary Examiner—J. Woodrow Eldred
Attorney, Agent, or Firm—Arthur M. Dula

[57] **ABSTRACT**

The present invention comprises an electrodynamic tether structure and a method of use. The structure of the tether taught by the present invention is a short, wide, interconnected multiwire (compared to the long, narrow single wires of the prior art) conductive tether whose area maximizes electrodynamic drag while simultaneously minimizing the Area-Time-Product swept by the tether during its operating life. The preferred tether length is two kilometers to five kilometers. The preferred tether mass is one percent to five percent of the spacecraft mass. The method of operation comprises orienting the tether structure at an angle to the local vertical to maximize electrodynamic drag on the host spacecraft and minimize tether instability. The angle of 35.26 degrees is preferred.

26 Claims, 12 Drawing Sheets



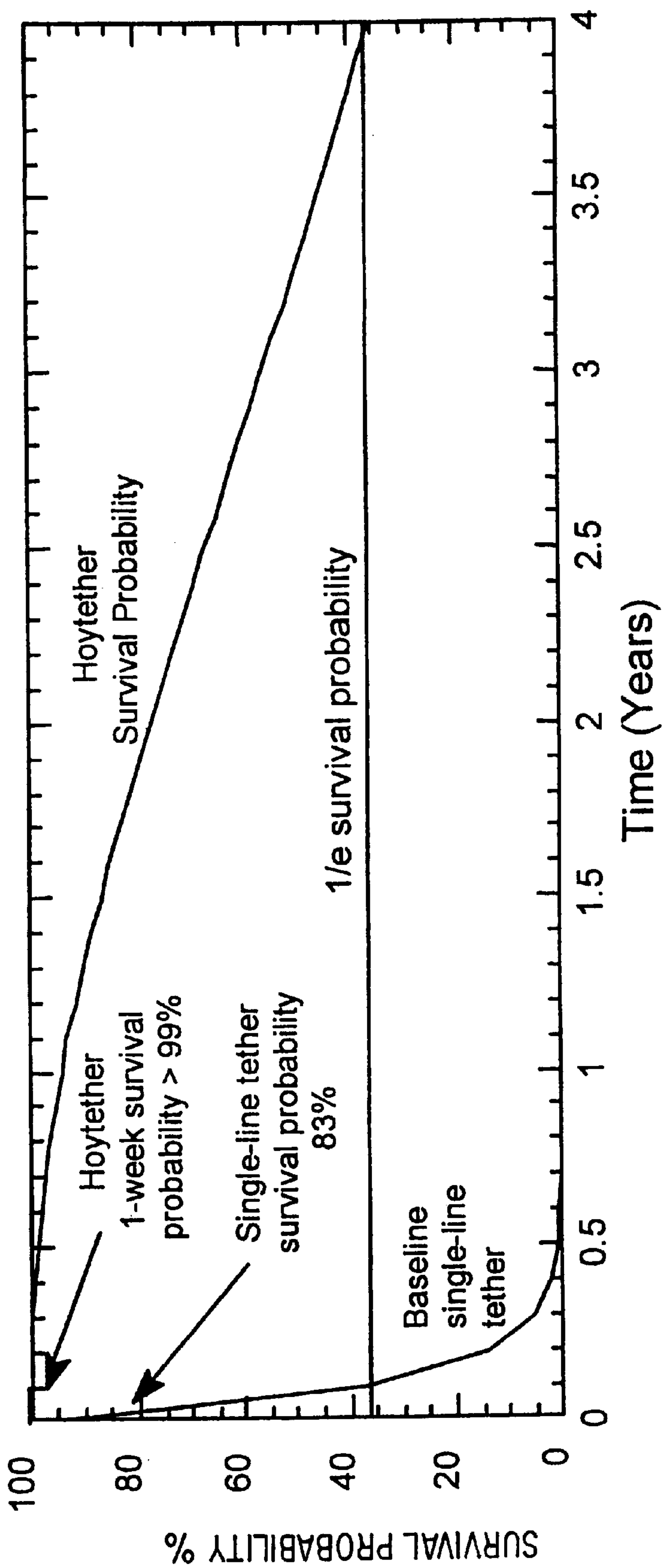

Hoytether
Survival Probability
1/e survival probability
Hoytether
1-week survival
probability > 99%
Single-line tether
survival probability
83%
Baseline
single-line
tether
0
0.5
1
1.5
2
2.5
3
3.5
4
Time (Years)
100
80
60
40
20
0
SURVIVAL PROBABILITY %

FIG. 1a

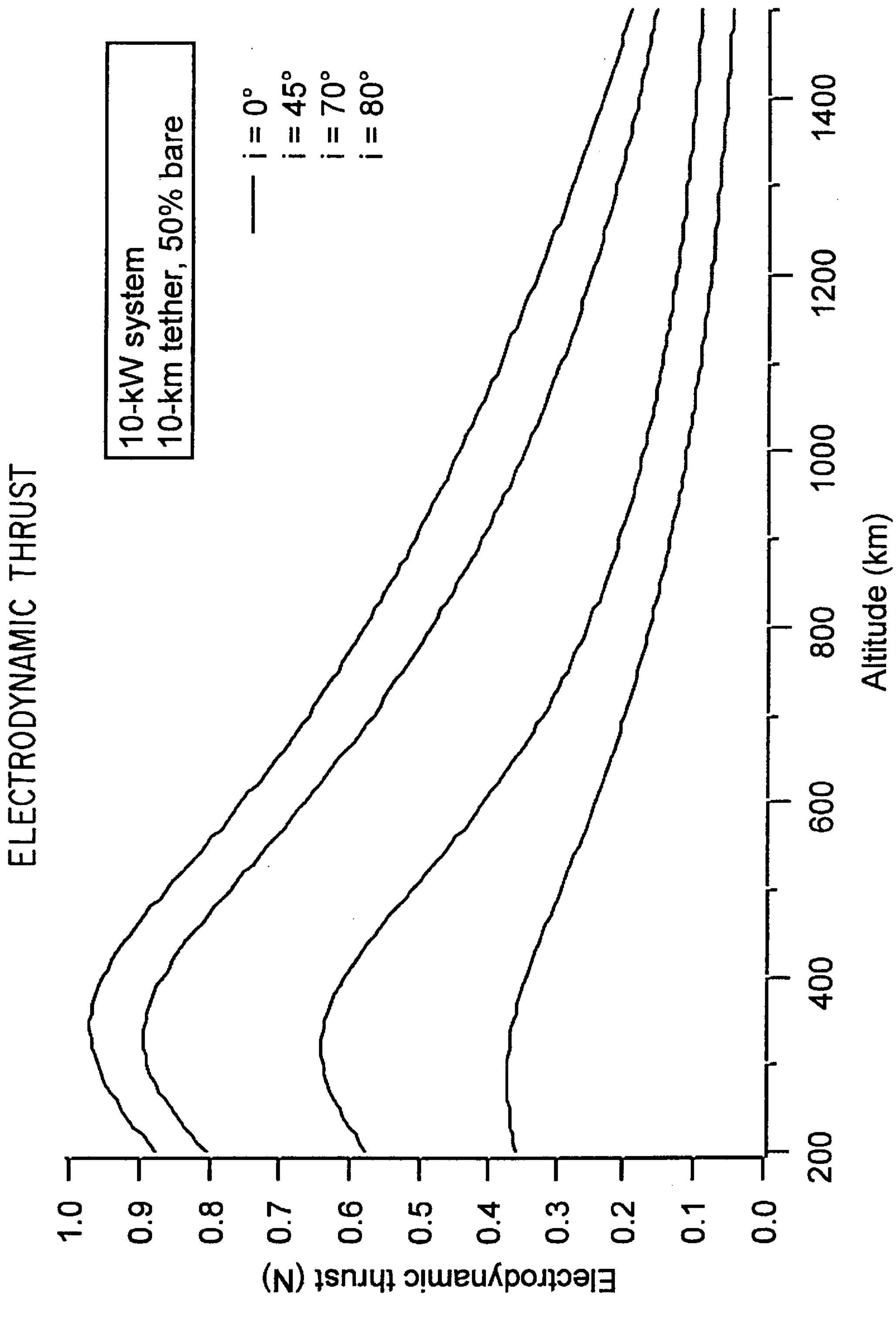
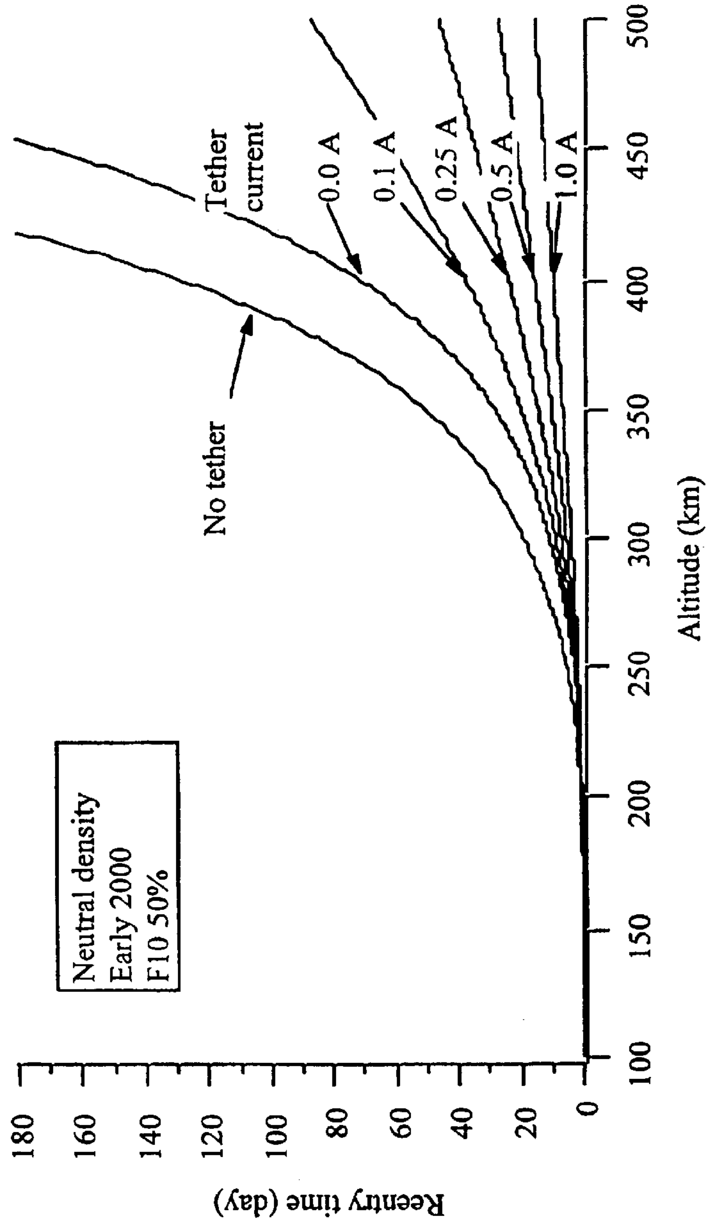

ELECTRODYNAMIC THRUST
10-kW system
10-km tether, 50% bare
i = 0°
i = 45°
i = 70°
i = 80°
Electrodynamic thrust (N)
1.0
0.9
0.8
0.7
0.6
0.5
0.4
0.3
0.2
0.1
0.0
200
400
600
800
1000
1200
1400
Altitude (km)

FIG. 1b

Reentry Time Sensitivity
Unpowered 5 km ProSEDS Tether



Enrico Lorenzini, SAO, NASA ProSEDS Mission (July 1997),
NASA/MSFC Grant NAG8-1303

FIG. 1c

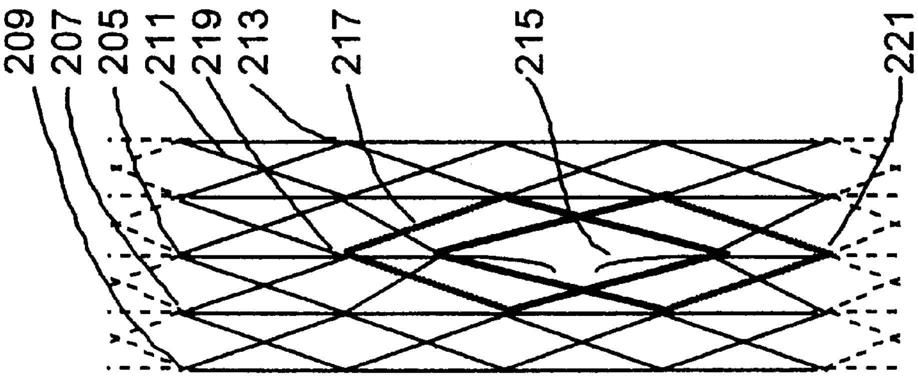


FIG. 2c

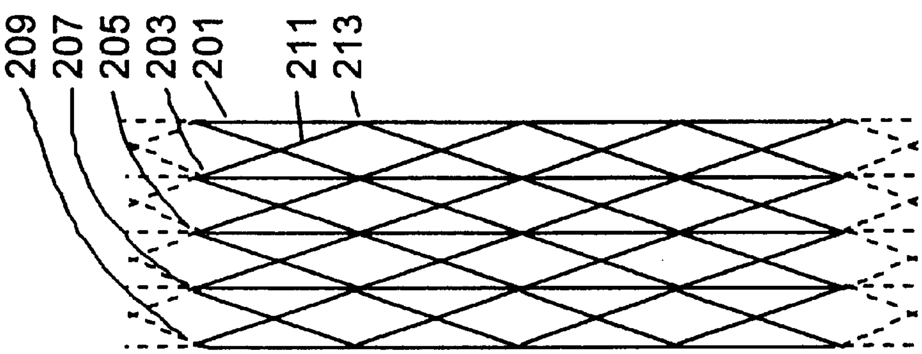


FIG. 2b

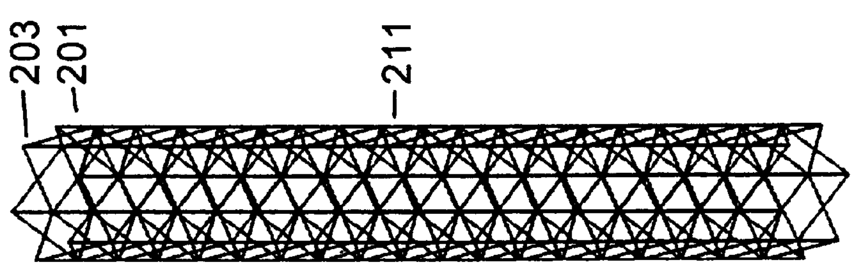


FIG. 2a

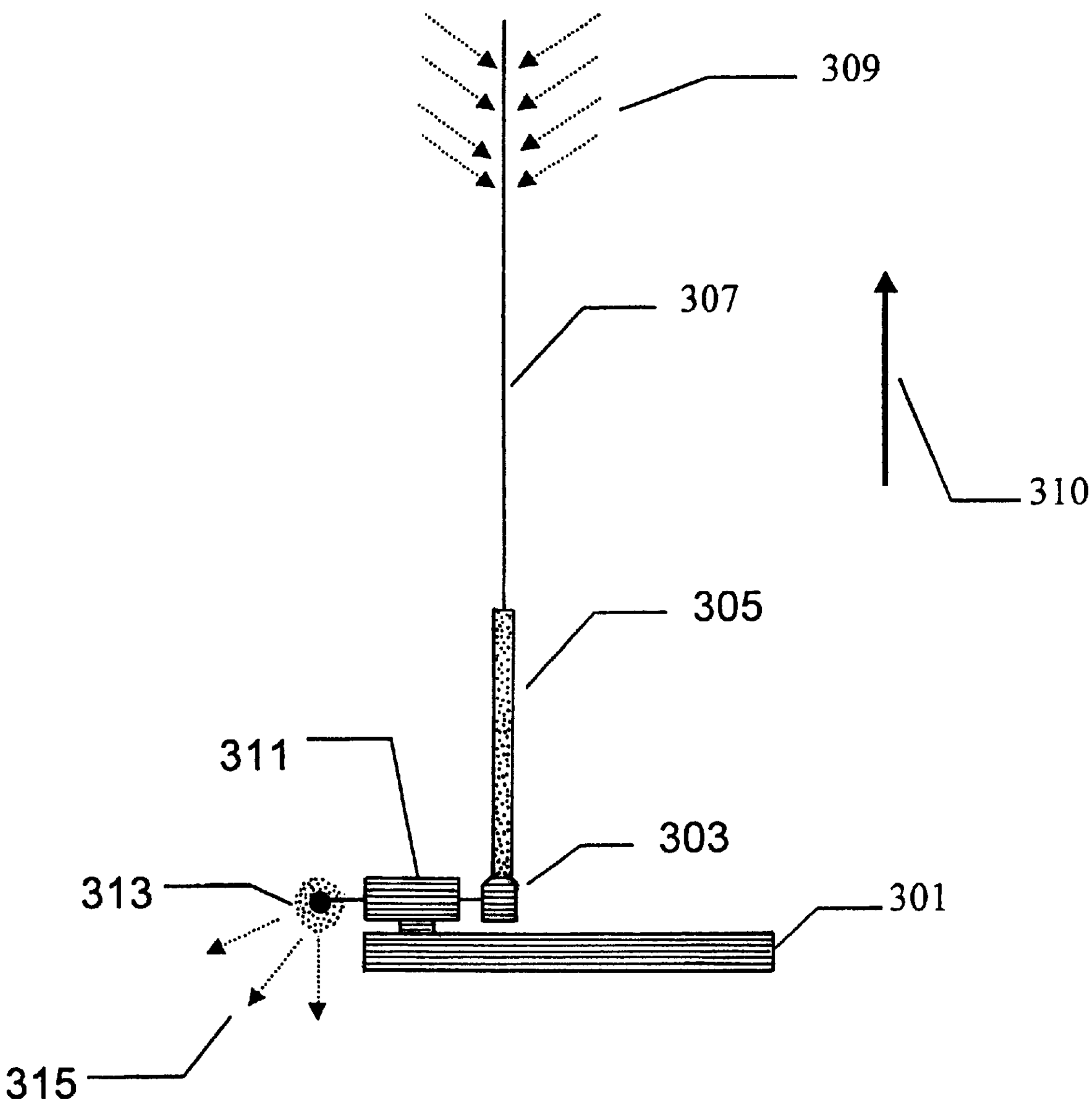
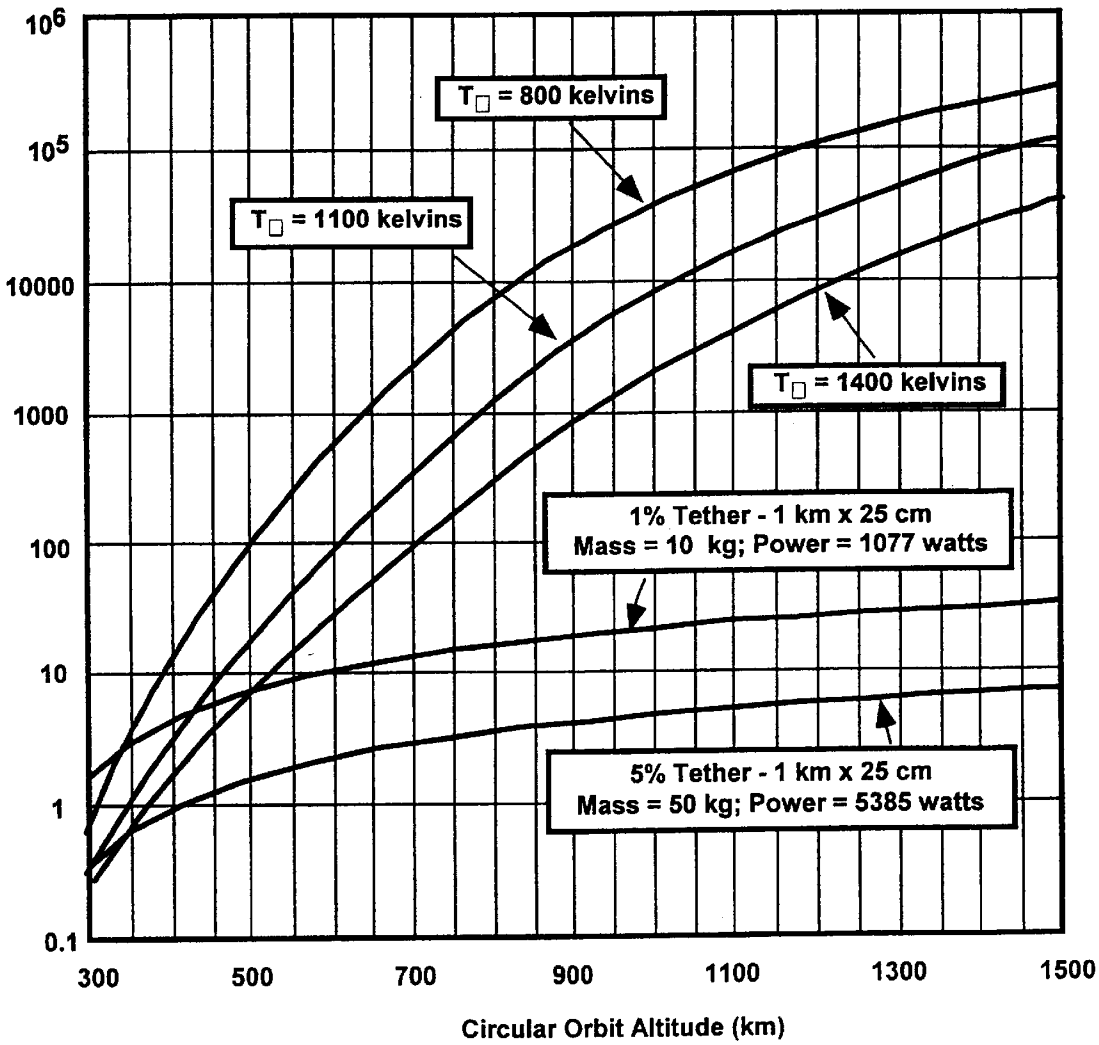


FIG. 3

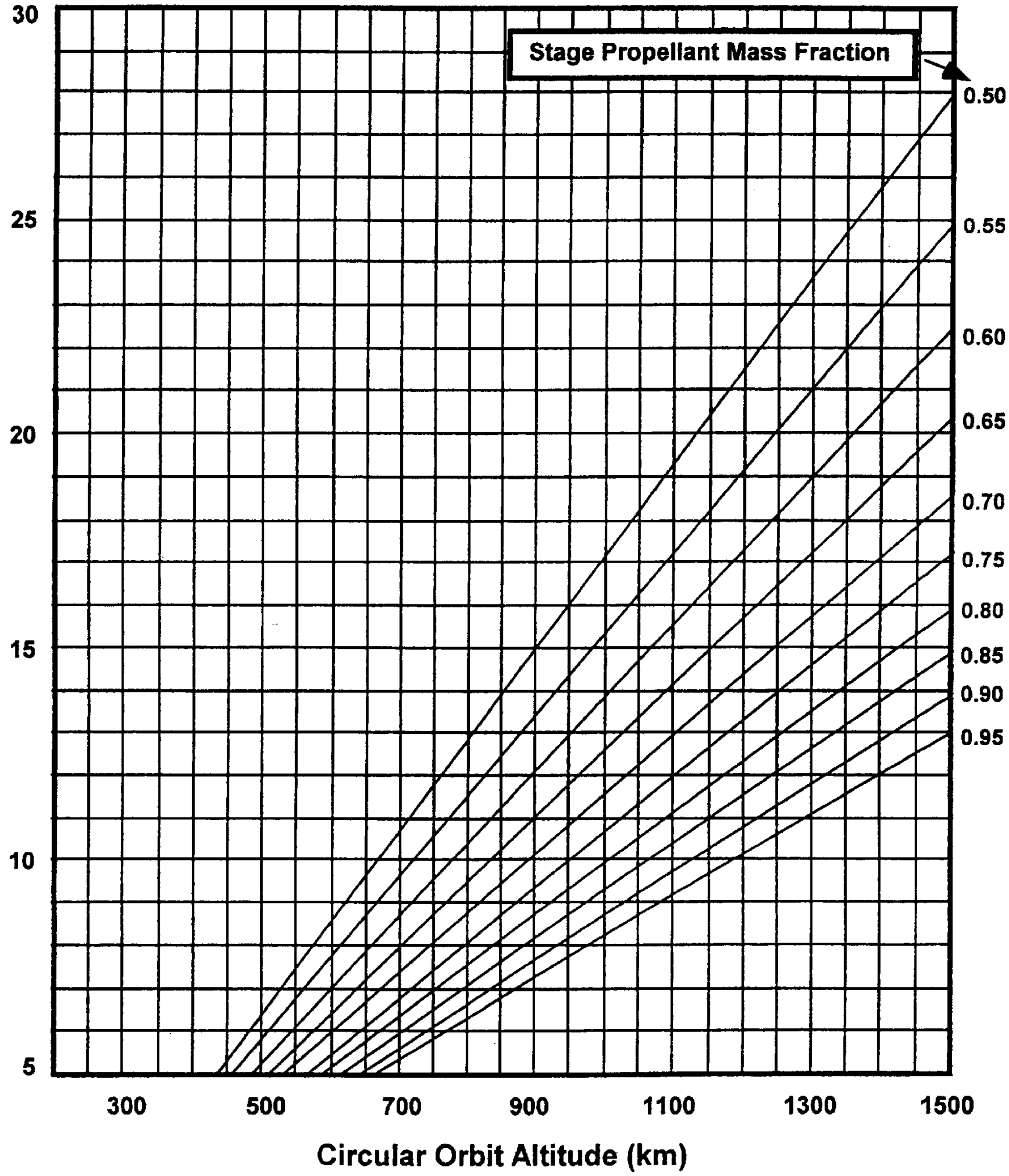


Area-Time Product for Mean and Extremes of Exospheric Temperature

(m = 1000 kg, Cd = 2.0 ; 1% Tether, 1 km x 25 cm; power = 1077 watts)

(5% Tether, 1 km x 25 cm; power =5385 watts)

FIG. 4



Conventional Solid Rocket Motor System

Percent Increase in Orbital Mass vs. Altitude and I' (Isp = 288 sec)

FIG. 5

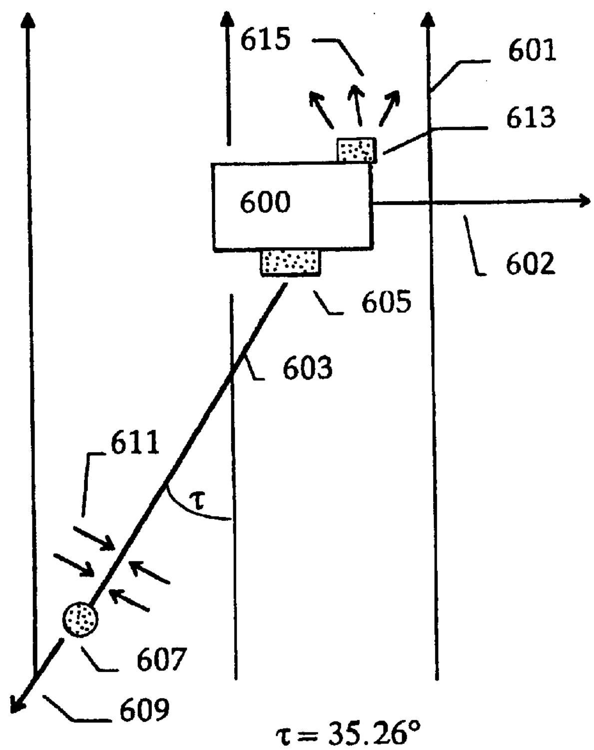

615
601
613
600
602
605
603
611
τ
607
609
τ = 35.26°

FIG. 6

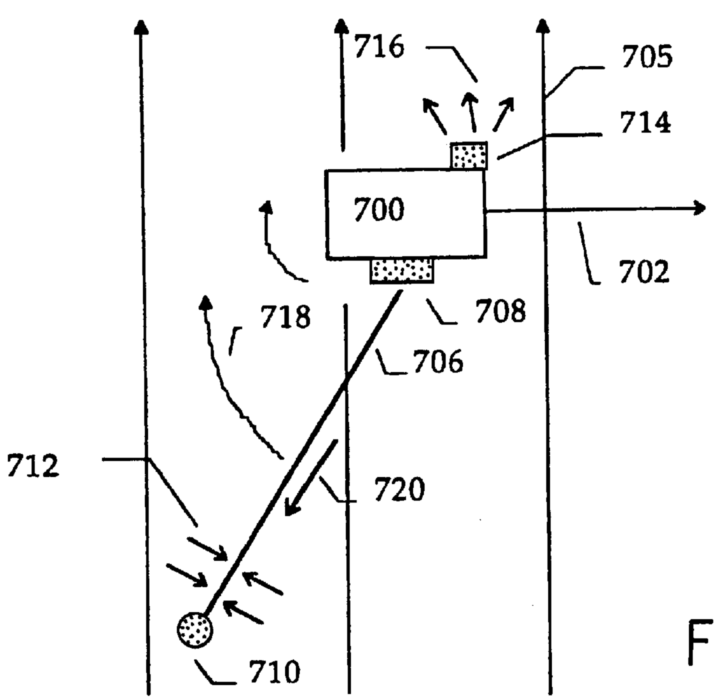

716
705
714
700
702
718
708
706
712
720
710

FIG. 7

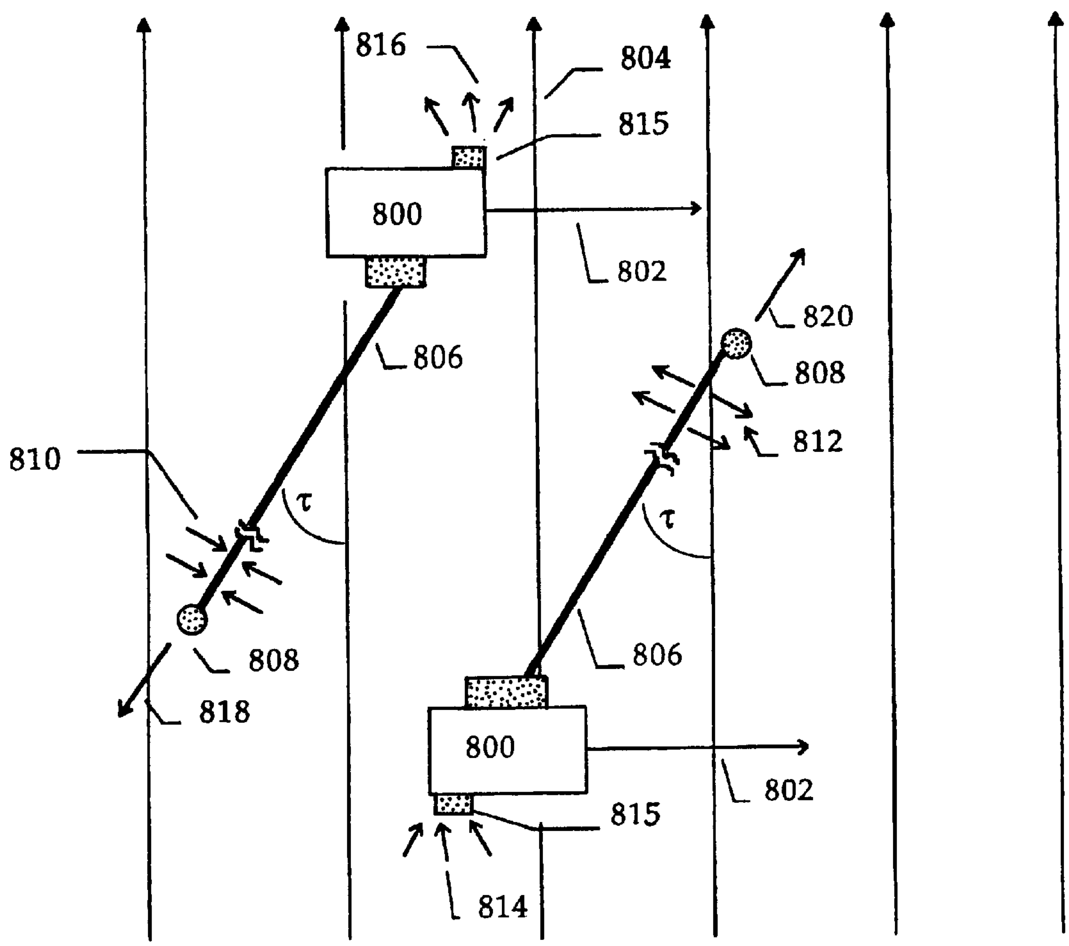

816
804
815
800
802
820
806
808
812
810
τ
τ
808
818
806
800
802
815
814

FIG.8

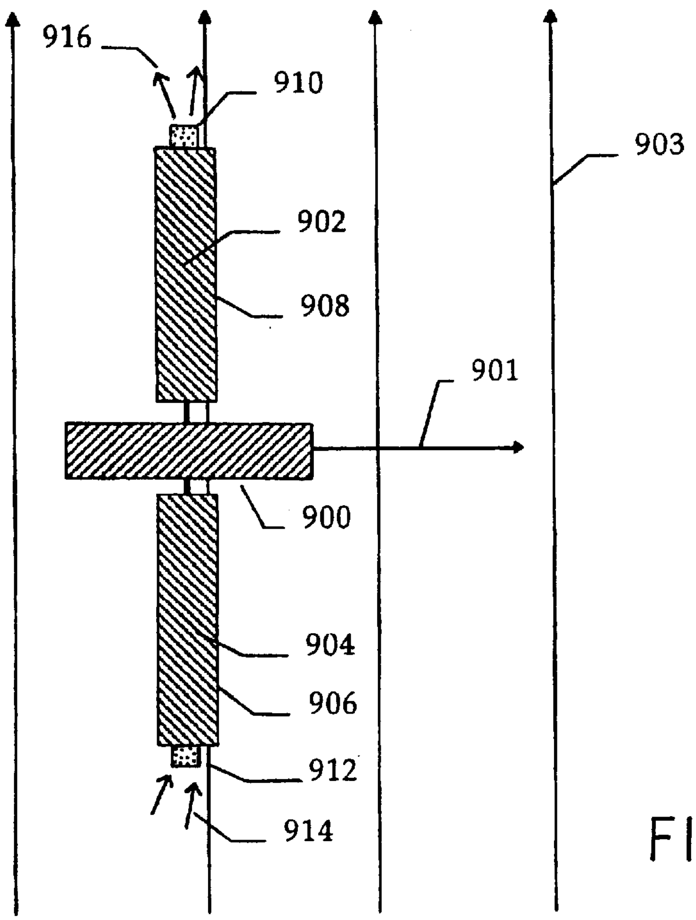

916
910
903
902
908
901
900
904
906
912
914

FIG. 9

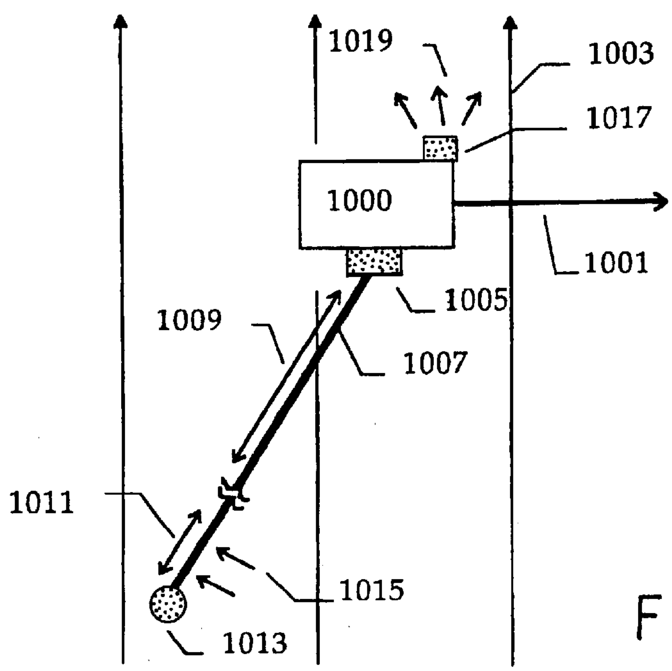

1019
1003
1017
1000
1001
1005
1009
1007
1011
1015
1013

FIG. 10

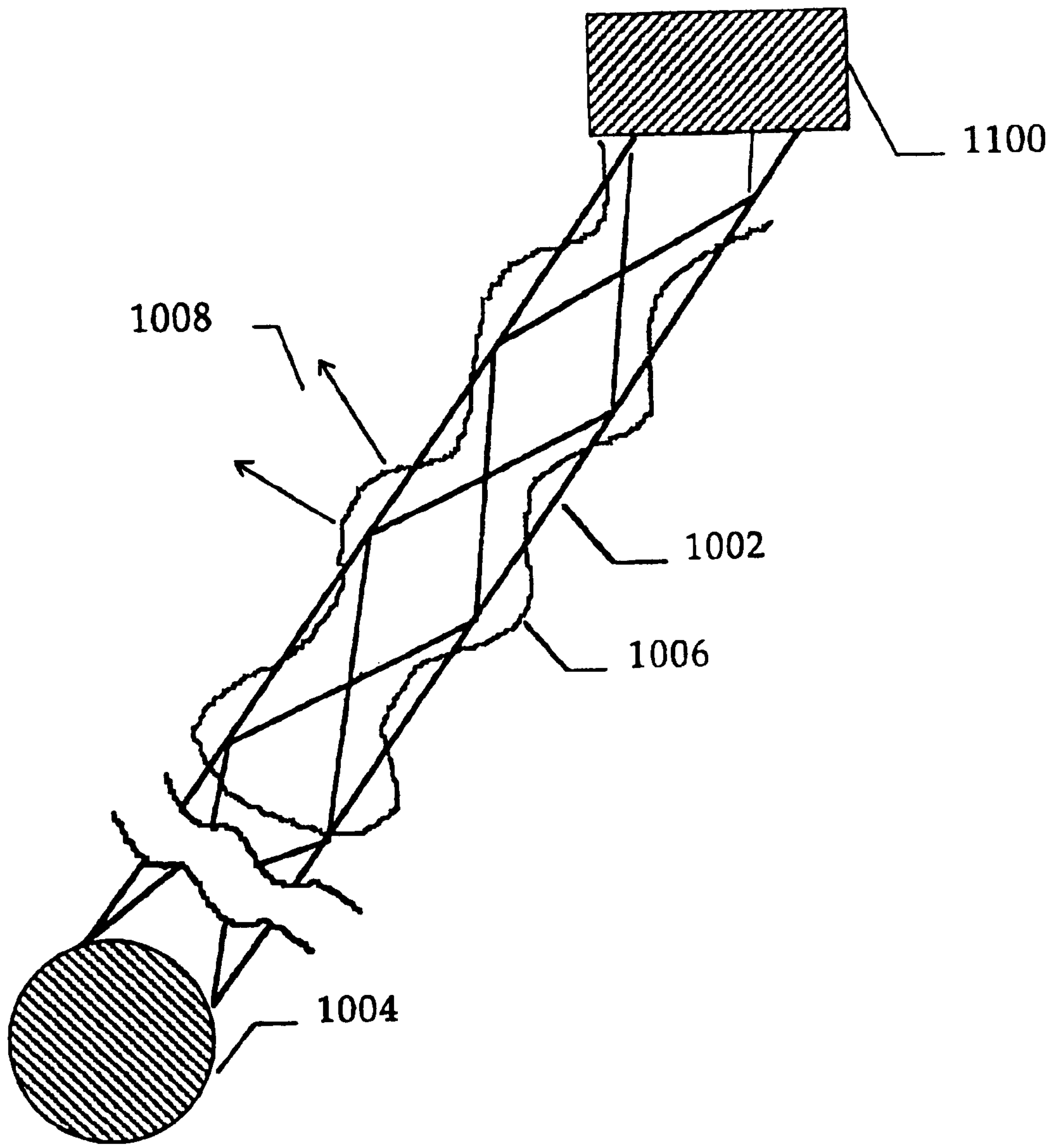
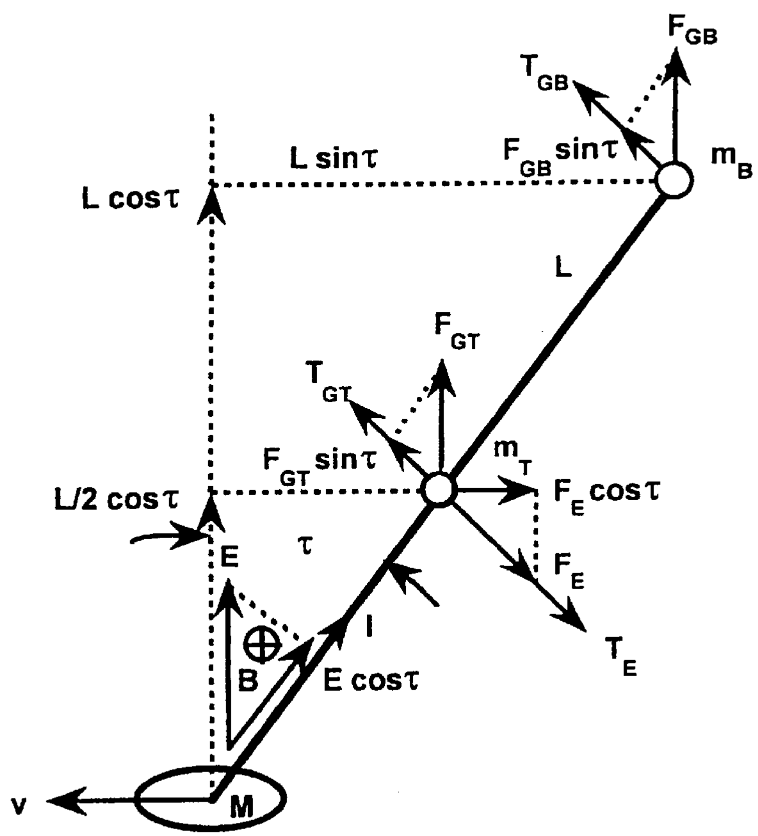


FIG. 11



FORCES AND TORQUES ON AN UPWARD DEPLOYED CONDUCTING TETHER DUE TO THE MOTION OF THE HOST SPACECRAFT THROUGH THE MAGNETIC FIELD OF THE EARTH.

FIG. 12

ELECTRODYNAMIC TETHER AND METHOD OF USE

TECHNICAL FIELD

This invention relates generally to apparatus and methods useful for changing the state vector of a space object when the space object is moving relative to a magnetic field. More specifically, the present invention relates to an apparatus and method of using a conducting tether to produce an electrodynamic force to deorbit a satellite from its orbit around a celestial body, such as the Earth, which has an associated magnetic field.

RESERVATION OF RIGHTS

This application is subject to certain rights of the U.S. government as a result of contracts between the U.S. government and the inventors.

BACKGROUND ART

The present invention has its principal utility in outer space, primarily for deorbiting satellites at the end of their useful life to mitigate the harm and reduce the liability created by the proliferation of space debris. In order to obtain a better understanding of the present invention it is helpful to understand the prior art of space tethers, especially tether dynamics and tether electrodynamics. The present invention may be more readily understood through a review of the experimental prior art and a mathematical analysis of electrodynamic space tethers.

Prior Art Tethers:

A tether was originally a rope or chain used to fasten an animal so that it grazed only within certain limits. Tethers have been used for decades in space to attach astronauts to their spacecraft.

In 1974 Professor Guiseppe Colombo, holder of the Galileo chair of astronomy at the University of Padua in Italy, proposed using a long tether to support a satellite from an orbiting platform. U.S. Pat. No. 4,097,010, which issued to Professor Colombo and Mario Grossi on Jun. 27, 1978, teaches a satellite connected by means of a long tether to a powered spacecraft. Colombo actively pursued the design of a tethered satellite system.

Several NASA experiments, such as the two Small Expendable Deployer System (SEDS 1 & 2) experiments and the Plasma Motor Generator (PMG) experiment used tethers in space. SEDS used a nonconducting tether. The PMG used a 500-meter conducting tether. The Tethered Satellite System flights in 1992 and 1996 (TSS-1 & 1R) used a 20,000-meter conducting tether.

On the TSS-1 mission the tether deployed only 260 meters (853 feet) before the deployer failed. On the TSS-1R the tether was deployed 19,500 meters. In the SEDS-2 flight, a 0.8-mm diameter, 20,000-meter long braided single-line tether was deployed to study tether dynamics and lifetime. Orbital debris or a meteoroid severed this tether in less than four days.

In the TSS-1R flight, the conducting single-line tether was severed after five hours of deployment. This failure was caused by an electric arc produced by the 3,500 volts of electric potential generated by the conductive tether's movement through the Earth's magnetic field.

The Tether Physics and Survivability (TiPS) satellite consists of two end masses connected by a 4,000-meter long non-conducting tether. This satellite was deployed on Jun. 20, 1996 at an altitude of 1,022 kilometers (552 nautical miles). Its tether is an outer layer of Spectra™ 1000 braid over a core of acrylic yarn. The yarn will "puff" its outer braid to two millimeters to "give it a larger cross section to improve its resistance to debris and small micrometeoroids", according to the National Reconnaissance Office (NRO), which is a sponsor of the TiPS mission. As of Jun. 21, 1997 the TiPS tether had survived one year.

References:

1. Joseph A. Carroll, "SEDS Deployer Design and Flight Performance", paper WSEDSA-1 at the 4th International Conference on Tethers in Space, Washington, D.C., April 1995.
2. James E. McCoy, et. al. "Plasma Motor-Generator (PMG) Flight Experiment Results", pp.57–84, Proceedings of the 4th International conference on Tethers in Space, Washington, D.C., April 1995.
3. W. John Raitt, et. al. "The NASA.ASI-TSS-1 Mission, Summary of Results and Reflight Plans, pp. 107–118, Proceedings of the 4th International conference on Tethers in Space, Washington, D.C., April 1995.
4. Joseph C. Anselmo, "NRO Orbiting Spacecraft Studies Tether Survivability", Aviation Week, page 24, Jul. 1, 1996.

These experiments all used single line tethers.

The following reference is illustrative of the current state of the art in space tethers: Paul A. Penzo and Paul W. Ammann. Tethers in Space Handbook—Second Edition. NASA Office of Space Flight, NASA Headquarters, Washington, D.C. 20546. See also the hundreds of references in the 33 page bibliography at the end of the handbook.

The "Hoytether"™, an Improved, High-Reliability Tether:

In 1991, one of the present inventors, Robert Hoyt, invented a lightweight net-like structure that provides many redundant load-bearing paths. A number of primary load bearing lines running the length of the structure are connected periodically by diagonal secondary lines. The disclosed embodiment of this invention has the secondary lines firmly connected by knots to the primary lines. The secondary lines are connected only to the primary lines. At either end of the disclosed structure, a support ring enforces the cylindrical spacing between the primary lines. The secondary lines are designed with a small amount of slack. These secondary lines are only put under load if a primary line fails. This specific tether structure was disclosed to the public in 1992 (Forward, R. L., "Failsafe Multistrand Tether Structures for Space Propulsion", AIAA paper 92–3214, 28th Joint Propulsion Conference, Nashville, Tenn., 1992 (hereinafter "1992 Hoytether structure"). This structure was named a "Hoytether". The term "Hoytether" is used throughout the remainder of this specification for this type of tether structure.

The present invention uses an improved Hoytether, which was invented by the same inventors as the present invention. This improved Hoytether is the subject of a copending PCT application. The Hoytether is discussed briefly in this specification to aid understanding of the present invention.

The 1992 Hoytether design teaches that the normally slack secondary lines have half the cross-section (0.707 the diameter) of the primary lines. There are twice as many secondary lines as primary lines, thus the mass of the secondary lines is equal to the mass of the primary lines. In an undamaged Hoytether, the primary lines carry the entire load, while none of the secondary lines are under load.

While the survival probability of a single-line tether decreases exponentially with time, the Hoytether can maintain a high, i.e. greater than 99 percent, survival probability

for periods of months or years (forward and Hoyt, "Failsafe Multiline Hoythther Lifetimes", Paper AIAA 95–2890, 31st Joint Propulsion Conference, July 1995).

References:

1. Robert L. Forward, Failsafe Multistrand Tethers for Space Propulsion, Forward Unlimited, P.O. Box 2783, Malibu, Calif. 90265, July 1992, Final Report on NASA Contract NAS8-39318 SBIR 91-1 Phase I.
2. Robert L. Forward and Robert P. Hoyt, Failsafe Multistrand Tether SEDS Technology Demonstration, Final Report on NAS8-40545 with NASA/MSFC (Jun. 14, 1995).
3. Robert L. Forward and Robert P. Hoyt, "High Strength-to-Weight Tapered Hoytether for LEO to GEO Payload Transfer" Final Report on contract number NAS8-40690 with NASA/MSFC (Jul. 10, 1996).

The Hoytether is essentially a tri-axial net structure, with 'primary' lines running along the length of the tether and two sets of 'secondary' lines connecting these primaries diagonally. They can be made by hand and connected with knots as is taught by the 1992 Hoytether structure. Because knotted connections severely limit the strength of a structure, it is desirable to use a knotless fabrication technique to achieve interconnections that have strengths approaching the limits of the constituent material. As these tethers may be many kilometers long; fast and inexpensive mechanical methods are required for their practical fabrication.

Hoytethers may be made by mechanical braiding, i.e. three-dimensional braiding, such as 3-D rotation braiding using braiding machines such as those developed by the Herzog Company in Germany (August Herzog Maschinenfabrik GmbH & Co., Postfach 2260.26012, Oldenburg, Germany. The specialized loom developed by the Nichimo Company of Japan (Nichimo Company Ltd., 2-6-2 Ohtemachi, Chiyoda-Ku, Tokyo, Japan) is used to produce "Ultracross" knotless fishing nets in which the individual strands are braided as a 4-braid line, and the strands are interbraided where they cross. This produces netting that has slipless interconnections that are very strong, approaching the maximum capability of the fiber. Such a loom could, with some modifications, produce the present invention's structure. Only two such machines exist, one in Japan, the other in Washington State. Unfortunately neither can work with the small line diameters needed to practice the preferred embodiment of the present invention. See generally, Ko, F. K., "Braiding", in *Engineered Materials Handbook, Vol.* 1.*, Composites*. ASM International, Metals Park, Ohio, 1957. Pp. 519–528.

The most common 3-dimensional braiding machines are 4-step braiders based upon the designs of Maistre (German Patent P230-16986, issued 1973) and Forentine (U.S. Pat. No. 4,312,261, issued 1982). Braiding is accomplished by using pneumatics or solenoids to push the parts of the braiding machine to the proper positions. This is a slow process and making a Hoytether kilometers long with these machines would be very time consuming and expensive. The composites division of Albany International (Albany International Research Company, 777 West Street, Mansfield, Mass.) also produces a 3-D braiding machine. This machine uses modular braiding components that arc assembled breadboard fashion on a large wall.

Although braiding is the preferred technique, alternate fabrication methods such as Raschel knitting and crocheting can be used successfully. Multikilometer long Hoyththers are presently being produced for the inventors by the vendors Culzean Fabrics and Flemings Textiles using an electronically controlled crochet machine produced by Comez in Italy.

Space Tether Systems:

The prior art teaches the use of tethers in space applications. U.S. Pat. No. 5,163,641, issued on Apr. 9, 1990 to Yasaka, teaches the use of a powered spacecraft connected by a tether to a satellite. This tether is disconnected to change the state vector of the satellite. The state of the art of energy and momentum transfer using space tethers is discussed in Ivan Beckey's article "Tethering, a new Technique for Payload Deployment", Aerospace America, March 1997, at pages 36–40. Beckey concludes, "Tethers can perform the same functions as propulsive upper stages of direct payload injection, but at lower weight and cost per pound." U.S. Pat. No. 4,923,151, issued Mar. 1, 1988 to Roberts, Wilknson and Webster, teaches a tether power generator for earth orbiting satellites. U.S. Pat. No. 4,580,747, issued Mar. 15, 1983 to Pearson, teaches use of a long tether extending downward into the atmosphere from a satellite. The state vector of the satellite is changed by forces acting on a lifting body connected to the end of the tether. U.S. Pat. No. 4,824,051, issued Jan. 12, 1987 to Engelking, teaches passing an electric current through a conductive tether attached to a satellite to provide propulsive force to alter the orbit of the satellite. U.S. Pat. No. 5,082,211, issued Jan. 21, 1992 to Werka, teaches use of a tether to deorbit space debris. U.S. Pat. No. 4,727,373, issued Mar. 31, 1986 to Hoover, teaches an orbiting stereo imaging radar system having two spacecraft in synchronous parallel orbits connected by a tether.

Tether Dynamics:

In order to understand the forces that cause a tethered satellite to move upward and away from an orbiting satellite, for example, it is first necessary to explain briefly how a satellite remains in orbit. An orbiting satellite is acted on by the force of gravity which pulls it toward Earth, and by a centrifugal force, which pushes it away from Earth. The centrifugal force" (actually inertia) results from the motion of the satellite around its circular orbit. This is the same force that one can experience by swinging a ball around on the end of a string. A satellite is maintained in its orbit when it travels at the natural speed for its altitude and, as a result, the centrifugal force is equal to the gravitational force.

At the typical orbital altitude of 250 kilometers for a low-Earth orbit satellite, for example, a speed of approximately 7.6-km per second is required to create sufficient centrifugal force to balance gravitational attraction on the satellite. If the altitude is changed, the two opposing forces will no longer be in balance unless the satellite also changes its speed. A higher orbital altitude requires a slightly lower speed so the satellite will take longer to complete an orbit. Because of this, if two free-flying satellites are in orbits at different altitudes, the lower satellite will circle the Earth in less time than the satellite in the higher orbit.

If two satellites, at different altitudes, are connected to each other by a tether, they are forced to travel around their orbits together—in the same period of time, which is longer than the natural period of the lower satellite but shorter than that of the upper satellite. The lower satellite will, therefore, slow down below the natural speed for its orbit and will tend to fall to a lower orbit because the centrifugal force will now be less than the gravitational attraction of the Earth. An upward force in the tether that makes up the difference between centrifugal and gravitational forces holds it in place, however.

Correspondingly, the upper satellite will be accelerated above its natural orbiting speed (increasing its centrifugal force above the gravitational attraction) and will tend to move to a higher orbit. It, too, is held in place by an additional force (downward) in the tether. In other words,

the net force downward on the lower satellite is balanced, through the tether, by the net force upward on the upper satellite. The effect of unbalanced forces on the two satellites is, therefore, to create tension in the tether. During the TSS-1 & 1R experiments, the inertia of the tethered satellite causes the satellite to rise above the orbiter as the tether is reeled out. Very close to the orbiter, there is little difference in the two orbits, and the tension force is insufficient to overcome friction in the deployer mechanism; therefore, until the satellite reaches a separation of approximately 1000-meters, the tension is augmented by small tether-aligned thrusters on the satellite. Beyond this point, the tension in the tether is the only force required.

By experimenting with a ball hung on a piece of elastic cord (a paddleball, for example) it is possible to simulate all the different types of oscillations that are possible on a space-based tether system. The elastic cord, representing the tether, may compress and stretch, causing the ball to bounce up and down (longitudinal oscillation). It also may move in a circular (skip-rope) motion or may develop wave-like motions (transverse oscillations). Even if the string itself remains straight, it is possible to get the ball swinging back and forth about its attachment point on the paddle like a child on a swing rope (pendulous motion).

Each type of motion occurs with a particular frequency, which depends on the length and tension of the tether. When the frequencies are different, the motions do not interact; however, at some tether lengths, the frequencies of two or more types of oscillation can become very close. At this point, energy can be transferred from one typc of motion to another, a phenomenon known as resonance. For instance, the transverse oscillations in the tether may cause the satellite to swing back and forth in pendulous motion.

Many different factors may cause oscillations; the movements of the satellite or Shuttle are but two of these. For an electrodynamic tether, the skip-rope and pendulous oscillations are of particular interest. If a current is passed through a tether, the current will interact with Earth's magnetic field, resulting in a force that may produce skip-rope and pendulous oscillations. Because it is necessary to maintain control of the satellite, much study has gone into identifying the different types of possible motions and the methods used to control them.

One way to control the magnitude of those motions that cause a change in tension or transverse motion at the end of the tether is to have an end mass connected to the Hoytether that maintains a controlled tension on the tether, working much like a spring-loaded 'dog leash'. This may be as simple as a coiled spring, or as complex as an active control system that measures the tension and transverse forces on the tether and adjusts the applied tension according to a local or remotely operating algorithm.

Electrodynamic Effects of Conductive Tethers:

Electric potential is generated across a conductive tether by its motion through the Earth's magnetic field. Electromagnetic forces acting on a conductive tether in orbit can make the tether system behave like an electric motor or generator, thereby exerting a useful force to alter the state vector of the tether and any mass attached to it.

Electrodynamic tether propulsion is unlike most other types of space propulsion in use or being developed for space application today—there is no hot gas expelled to provide thrust. Instead, the environment of near-Earth space is being utilized to propel a spacecraft or upper stage via electrodynamic interactions.

A charged particle moving in a magnetic field experiences a force that is perpendicular to its direction of motion and the direction of the field. When a current flows through a long, conducting tether the electrons flowing through the tether experience this force due to the fact that they are moving along the wire in the presence of Earth's magnetic field. This force is transferred to the tether and to whatever the tether is attached (like a spacecraft, satellite, space station or upper stage). It can be an orbit-raising thrust force or orbit-lowering drag force, depending upon the direction of current flow. Operation in one mode allows boost from LEO to higher orbit while reversing the current flow provides negative thrust for deboost. The principle is much the same for an electric motor; reverse its operation and it acts as a generator. The current passing through the tether is returned through the ionosphere to complete the current loop with collection and emission occurring on opposite ends of the tether.

The PMG experiment demonstrated that a conducting tether can be used as both a motor and a generator. The TSS experiments, especially TSS-1R showed that very large voltages (about 3500 volts) can be generated by a sufficiently long tether.

Uses of an electrodynamic tether as an orbit raising and lower propulsion system has many advantages over competing systems:

a. It is nearly propellantless. Most other systems expel hot gases and require extensive resupply. To emit current, the electrodynamic tether propulsion system may use plasma contactors developed as a part of the International Space Station Program. These contactors consume less than 20 kg of xenon gas per year with a 50% duty cycle. The electrodynamic tether propulsion system can also use field emitter arrays, which emit electrons without the use of any gas.

b. It can change both altitude and inclination. The Earth's magnetic field is non-uniform and can therefore provide both in- and out-of-plane forces for inclination changes as well as altitude changes. This is of particular interest to payloads requiring polar orbits in that they can be launched on a small launch vehicle into a lower inclination orbit and have it raised in space by the proper phasing of current through the tether.

A demonstration of the propulsive capabilities of electrodynamic tethers was recently approved for a flight test in 1999. The Propulsive SEDS or ProSEDS mission, will fly as a secondary payload on a Delta II launch vehicle and deploy a 5-km conducting tether using the existing SEDS deployer concept. The ProSEDS experiment will be followed by the Electrodynamic Tether Upper Stage (EDTUS) experiment that will demonstrated the use of electrodynamic forces to change both the altitude and inclination of the experimental spacecraft. FIGS. 1B and 1C show the calculated electrodynamic thrust at several inclinations and the reentry time sensitivity of the ProSEDS tether, respectively.

One application for long-life conducting electrodynamic tethers is as a "Terminator Tether™" for removing from orbit unwanted Earth orbiting spacecraft at the end of their useful lives. When the mission of the satellite is completed, the Terminator Tether™, weighing a small fraction of the mass of the satellite, would be deployed. The electrodynamic interaction of the conducting tether with the Earth's magnetic field will induce current flow in the tether conductor. The resulting energy loss from the heat generated by the current flowing through the ohmic resistance in the conducting tether will remove energy from the spacecraft, eventually causing it to deorbit, thus reducing the amount of orbital space debris that must be coped with in the future.

In the following analysis, it is shown that the amount of energy loss generated by an electrodynamic tether is essen-

tially independent of its length or area, and instead is primarily proportional to the tether mass and the physical properties of the conductor metal chosen. In the typical example calculated, a 1000-kg spacecraft can be deorbited from a 1000-km high Earth orbit by a 10-kg mass tether in a month, while a 1-kg tether can deorbit a 1000-kg spacecraft in less than a year.

To the knowledge of the inventors, Joseph P. Loftus of NASA/JSC first proposed the general concept of using an electrodynamic tether to deorbit spent satellites. (Joseph P. Loftus <JLoftus@ems.jsc.nasa.gov>, personal communication via email to Robert Forward, Monday Jun. 10, 1996 15:50:10.) In order to show that the Loftus deorbit concept was not obvious to those skilled in the art of electrodynamic tethers, Forward contacted the leading expert, Joseph Carroll, of Chula Vista, Calif., who built and participated in the flight test of the PMG. After being told of the Loftus concept in a telephone conversation, his reply in an Email message dated Aug. 5, 1996, was "such a system would be feasible . . . by it is still not obvious to me that it would be useful . . . "

Loftus was considering the use of electrodynamic drag from a conducting tether to achieve this goal of bringing the unwanted spacecraft down from its high orbit (where atmospheric drag is negligible) to a 200-km orbit, where atmospheric drag would rapidly finish off the task of removing the unwanted spacecraft from orbit. The tether Loftus was considering was a single-line, conducting tether, typically 1-mm in diameter, 1-km long, and, if made of aluminum, 2-kg in mass. He would include means at the ends of the tether to contact the ambient space plasma around the Earth to complete the current loop.

Unfortunately it is probable that space impactors would sever the 1-mm diameter, 1-km long single-line tether proposed by loftus within a 1/e lifetime of four months. This would produce orbital debris rather than removing it. The motivation for this work is the NASA Safety Standard NSS 1740.14 "(Guidelines and Assessment Procedures for Limiting Orbital Debris." The relevant portion of the Standard starts on page 6-3: General Policy Objective-Postmission Disposal of Space Structures. Item 6-1: "Disposal for final mission orbits passing through LEO: A spacecraft or upper stage with perigee altitude below 2000 km in its final orbit will be disposed of by one of three methods." The method of interest is the atmospheric reentry option, Option a: "Leave the structure in an orbit in which, using conservative projections for solar activity, atmospheric drag will limit the lifetime to no longer than 25 years after completion of mission. If drag enhancement devices are to be used to reduce the orbit lifetime, it should be demonstrated that such devices will significantly reduce the area-time product of the system or will not cause the spacecraft or large debris to fragment if a collision occurs while the system is decaying from orbit."

The NASA standard applies only to NASA spacecraft and even then only to completely new spacecraft designs. New versions of existing designs are to make a "best effort" to meet the standard, but will not be required to change their design to do so. The Department of Defense has adopted the NASA standard with the same provisos. An Interagency Group report has recommended that the NASA standard be taken as a starting point for a national standard. It is NASA's recommendation to the Interagency Group that the safety requirement be phased in only as spacefaring nations reach consensus internationally, which is being done through the International Debris Coordination Working Group whose members are Russia, China, Japan, ESA, UK, India, France, Italy, and the US.

Thus, although the NASA Safety Standard in its present form is not the "Law", the existence of the standard means that some time in the future a similar requirement may be imposed on all spacecraft. This could result in major growth in future space tether business, with a sale to every non-geostationary spacecraft being "mandated" by government safety regulations, somewhat as the sale of seat belts and airbags for every car are mandated.

In fact, three of the companies planning to set up "constellations" of low to medium orbit communications: Teledesic, Iridium and Odessey have committed their companies to abide by the spirit of NASA Safety Standard 1740.14 by using one means or another to deorbit their spacecraft before they reach end of life.

Problems with Prior Art Tethers:

All electrodynamic tether designs proposed by the prior art teach that the tether should be operated at a right angle to the magnetic field through which the tether is moving. This is a problem because the electrodynamic force acting on the tether causes the tether to align itself with the magnetic field force lines. To overcome this problem the prior art teaches the use of a large ballast mass attached to the end of the tether and/or use of a very long (tens to hundreds of kilometers) tether. The large ballast mass is expensive to take to orbit because it replaces useful payload. The long tether sweeps a larger Area-Time-Product during its useful life and thus is more likely to impact other space objects, either debris or another spacecraft.

Another problem common to all proposed prior art tethers is tether instability. If the tether produces a large electrodynamic drag force, which is desirable because a large drag force will cause the satellite to deorbit quickly, then the tether will be dynamically unstable. This instability can cause the tether to lose its effectiveness, act uncontrollably and even wrap around the satellite or otherwise malfunction. Experts skilled in the art of tether design have opined that this dynamic instability is inherently unavoidable in any electrodynamic tether system. The prior art solution, such as that presently being used in the ProSEDS experiment, has been to use a large ballast mass to increase the stabilizing gravity-gradient force and/or to limit the electrodynamic drag of the tether to less that the maximum that could be produced. In the ProSEDS experiment, the conducting electrodynamic tether is five kilometers long. To insure stability, it will be augmented by a 20–35 kilometer long non-conducting tether, which to further have stability will have a 40 kilogram ballast end mass.

Yet another problem of all proposed prior art electrodynamic tether systems is how to radiate away the energy produced by the tether's operation. A satellite moving at an orbital velocity of 18,000 miles per hour has a kinetic energy of over 10,000 calories per gram. To put this amount of energy in an understandable perspective, it may be noted that when nitroglycerine explodes it produces about 1,500 calories per gram. Prior art designs of electrodynamic drag tethers teach the use of the electrical energy generated by the tether to charge batteries or operate electronics, with the excess energy being converted into heat by a resistive load. This excess heat must be radiated to the space environment or it will melt the resistive load. Thus the resistive load, and/or its associated radiator structures, must be massive and replace useful payload.

DISCLOSURE OF THE INVENTION

The present invention comprises an electrodynamic tether structure and a method of use. The principal industrial utility of the present invention is to deorbit satellites in Earth orbit

at the end of their useful life. This embodiment of the present invention is sometimes referred to in this specification as a "Terminator Tether™" because it terminates the orbital lifetime of the host spacecraft. The structure of the tether taught by the present invention is a short, wide, interconnected-multiwire (compared to the long single wires of the prior art) conductive Hoytether whose area maximizes electrodynamic drag while simultaneously minimizing the Area-Time-Product swept by the tether during its operating life. The preferred tether length is two to five kilometers. The preferred tether mass is one to five percent (1%–5%) of the spacecraft mass. The method of operation comprises orienting the tether structure at a 35.26-degree trailing angle to the local vertical to maximize electrodynamic force on the tether while avoiding tether instability and allowing use of a small tether end mass.

The present invention also teaches that the satellite-tether system may be rotated around its common center of mass to centrifugally produce tension force in the tether structure to oppose forces causing tether instability. The angle of the conductive tether structure of the present invention with respect to the velocity vector of the host spacecraft may be controlled by the method of the present invention so it interacts with the encountered magnetic field to induce a maximum current flow in the tether. This produces maximum electrodynamic drag. All or a portion of this electric power may be stored and then controllably applied to the conductive tether to produce an induced electrodynamic force. This induced electrodynamic force may by used to enhance the drag force, to rotate the tether-satellite system and/or to provide satellite propulsion, i.e. to change the state vector of the satellite for any useful purpose, e.g. to avoid collision or to change the host spacecraft's orbit to an orbit more favorable for more rapid deorbiting.

The present invention also teaches a tether structure that also functions as a thermal radiator and/or plasma contactor. An embodiment of the present invention using conducting elements of the satellite, e.g. the solar arrays, as electrodynamic tether structures is also disclosed.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

The present invention may be better understood with reference to the following drawings:

FIG. **1***a* is a graph comparing the survival probability of a single line tether as taught by the prior art to the Hoytether used by the present invention.

FIG. **1***b* is a graph showing the level of electrodynamic thrust for a 10 kilometer, 10 kilowatt tether at various altitudes and inclinations.

FIG. **1***c* is a graph showing reentry time sensitivity of a five kilometer ProSEDS tether for several conditions of current flow in the electrodynamic tether.

FIGS. **2***a*, **2***b* and **2***c* show the Hoytether structure used by the preferred embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. **2***d* shows the Hoytape structure used by the preferred embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. **3** is a block electrical diagram of an electrodynamic tether system.

FIG. **4** is a graph showing a graph of the Area-Time product for three separate levels of exospheric temperature (for neutral drag calculations) and for two separate assumptions regarding tether mass and power drawn from the ambient plasma (for the Terminator Tether™ calculations).

FIG. **5** is the percent additional mass required in orbit to drop the perigee of a circular orbit at altitude, at, to a value of 200 kilometers using standard chemical rocket as taught by the prior art for deorbiting unwanted spacecraft.

FIG. **6** is a deorbit tether system shown operating with its electrodynamic tether at a trailing 35.26-degree angle to the encountered magnetic field, as is taught by the preferred embodiment of the present invention.

FIG. **7** shows an embodiment of the present invention in which the electrodynamic tether—satellite system is rotated about its center of mass to avoid tether instability.

FIG. **8** shows an embodiment of the present invention wherein the tether is powered to provide induced electrodynamic force.

FIG. **9** shows an embodiment of the present invention wherein the solar power system structure of the satellite is used as an electrodynamic tether.

FIG. **10** shows the use of a portion of the tether structure as a thermal radiator and plasma contactor.

FIG. **11** shows the braiding of an ohmic resistive load into the tether structure.

FIG. **12** is a force diagram showing the forces and torques on an upward deployed conducting tether due to the motion of the host spacecraft through the magnetic field of the Earth.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENT

The principal industrial utility of the present invention is the deorbiting of satellites in Earth orbit, which necessarily can happen only in outer space. Until the present invention is reduced to actual practice by use with satellites in outer space and a body of practical experience is thereby obtained, the present invention can only be constructively reduced to practice, such as by this written specification and its associated drawings, diagrams and graphs and by reference to electric measurements made on conducting tethers in space by the PMG and TSS experiments. The inventors provide herein a detailed discussion of the theory of the present invention to help those skilled in the art of aerospace and tether engineering to understand the present invention and to make and use the best embodiment of the present invention known to the inventors at the time this specification was prepared, without undue experimentation.

Although the present invention is discussed in this specification in its preferred embodiment as a means of deorbiting satellites, it must be emphasized that discussion of this specific use in no way limits the broad scope of the present invention. The present invention can be used to change the direction and speed, i.e. the state vector, of any space object providing that object is in motion relative to any magnetic field. This magnetic field may be that of the Earth or of any other celestial body, for example Jupiter or the sun.

In this specification the material forming the structure of the electrodynamic tether is specified as being a conductor. For example, a metal, such as copper or aluminum wire could be used. Likewise, nonmetallic conductor, such as carbon nanotubes, or a conductive polymer could form the conductive structure of the tether.

FIG. **1***a* shows the survival curve for a Hoytether as used by the present invention vs. the survival curve of a prior art single line tether. The survival probability curve of the Hoytether as a function of time does not conform to the well known "1/e decay" shape of a single-line tether. The Hoytether can maintain a high level of survival probability, about 99 percent, until it nears its 'lifetime'. Its survival probability then drops rapidly to zero. A detailed mathemati-

cal analysis of the difference between Hoytether and single tether survival probabilities is given in Appendix E "Small Impactor Survival Probabilities of Hoytethers" and Appendix F "Large Orbital Debris Survival Probabilities of Hoytethers", both contained in the Final Report of NASA Contract NAS8-40545. The resulting cut probability with time for the Hoytether has a "bingo curve" shapes. In a bingo game, at least five numbers must be called before anyone can win, and usually many numbers have to be called before one of the bingo cards gets five in a row. In the Hoytether at least four cuts must happen at the same level before any failure occurs, and many cuts have to be made before any one of the levels has all four lines cut. The bingo curve has the property that the probability of survival stays very high for periods short compared to the lifetime. The probability of survival is greater than 99% for periods shorter than 10% of the lifetime. This is much better performance than the 1/e curve of a single line tether, where the probability of survival is only 90% at 10% of the 1/e lifetime.

FIG. **1***b* shows the calculated level of electrodynamic thrust, in Newtons, produced by a ten kilowatt, ten kilometer single conductor tether at altitudes between 200 and 1400 kilometers and at orbital inclinations between zero degrees and eighty degrees.

FIG. **1***c* is a graph showing the reentry time sensitivity calculated for a five kilometer ProSEDS single conductor tether at altitudes between 200 and 500 kilometers with current flow in the tether between on flow and one ampere.

FIGS. **1***b* and **1***c* are the work of Enrico Lorenzini of the Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory from his study "Performance Evaluation of the Electrodynamic Tether Tug", NASA/MSFC Grant NAG8-1303 (Nov. 12, 1966). They show that experts in the field believe that the present invention will have industrial utility, as the current flow of one ampere in FIG. **1***c* decreases the deorbit time for the calculated case from more than 180 days to less than 20 days.

FIG. **2***a* is an isometric drawing showing the generally cylindrical structure of the Hoytether. In FIG. **2***a*, primary lines **201** and **203** are shown connected via secondary lines **211**. In FIG. **2***b*, which is a schematic illustration of the structure shown in FIG. **2***a*, primary lines **201, 203, 205, 207** and **209** are connected, each to their respective adjacent primary lines, by a plurality of secondary lines **221**. These connections, for example as shown at interconnection **213**, are made by knotless, slipless interconnections, such as Soutache braiding of twisted connections.

FIG. **2***c* shows the Hoytether structure of FIG. **2***b* but with a severed primary line **205** at breakpoint **215**. The second level of secondary lines **217**, shown as bold lines in FIG. **2***c*, redistribute the load from the severed primary line **215** at point **217** back to line **215** at points **219** and **221**, above and below the break, respectively.

For the electrodynamic tether, a preferred embodiment would be to unroll the tubular Hoytetherr™ into a flat Hoytape™ as shown in FIG. **2***d*.

FIG. **3** generally shows the arrangement of functional elements of an electrodynamic tether system. Of course such a system must have a means of attachment to the spacecraft, a deployer, the tether itself, some form of space plasma cathode contactor, some form of space plasma anode contactor, a power dissipation system, and a communication and control system. Each of these individual elements are known in some form to those skilled in the art of aerospace engineering. Thus the present inventors do not feel it is necessary to describe them in detail in this specification.

In FIG. **3**, a space object **301**, i.e. a satellite in Earth orbit, or any other space object either natural or man made, is physically connected to the tether system. The tether system comprises a deployer **303** from which a conductive Hoytether **305** having a bare segment **307** extends upward from space object **301**. The positively biased anode end **309** of tether **305** collects electrons from the ionosphere as space object **301** moves in direction **310** across the Earth's magnetic field. These electrons flow through the conductive structure of the Hoytether to the power system interface **311**, where it supplies power to an associated load, not shown. The electrons then flow to the negatively biased cathode **313** where electrons are ejected into the space plasma **315**, thus completing the electric circuit.

In order to allow those skilled in the art to better appreciate the broad scope of the present invention, the inventors will now provide an example using specific tether and system values to compare the Terminator Tether™ to prior art means, ie a rocket, for deorbiting a satellite.

Terminator Tethers™:

When an Earth orbiting conducting space tether moves through the magnetic field of the Earth, an electric field is generated in the tether that is proportional to the velocity of the conductor, the magnetic field strength of the Earth, and the angle between the conducting tether and the magnetic field lines. From data obtained during the various electrodynamic experiments that have been conducted in space to date, such as the PMG, TSS-1, and TSS-1R experiments, a typical value of the generated emf per unit length of tether of E=100–200 Volts/kilometer can be assumed. The electric potential V developed at the ends of a tether of length L is then V=EL. For a tether of length L=10 km, the electric potential developed is V=1000 V. For calibration, the 20-km long TSS-1R tether, at the moment of failure, was developing a potential of 3500 volts, which is 175 volts/km.

The mass of a conducting tether of length L, cross-sectional area A, and densin, d is given by m=dLA. Typical values for the density are d=2700 kg per cubic meter for aluminum and 8900-kg per cubic meter for copper. For a typical aluminum tether of mass m=10 kg and length L=10 km, the cross-sectional area will be A=0.37 mm squared. If this were a solid-wire single-line tether, the diameter of the wire would be D=0.69 mm (21.5 gauge). If this were an 18 line tubular Hoytether, the diameter of the lines in the Hoytether would be D=0.16 mm (34 gauge).

The resistance of a conducting tether of length L and cross-sectional area A is given by R=rL/A, where r is the resistivity of the conductor in nano-ohm-meters (nΩ-m). Typical values for the resistivity are r=27.4nΩ-m for aluminum and 17.0 -nΩ-m for copper. For the m=10 kg aluminum tether of length L=10 km and cross-sectional area A=0.37 mm squared at 20 degrees C, the end-to-end resistance is 750 Ω. This value of resistance is the essentially the same whether the conductor area is concentrated into a single-line tether or divided up into many lines as in a multiline Hoytether.

The current I generated in the conducting tether by the electric potential V between the ends of the tether applied across the tether resistance R is I=V/R. For the 10 kg mass aluminum tether of length L=10 km, electric potential V=EL=1000 volts, and resistance R=750 Ω the current is I=V/R=1.33 Amps. Currents near these values were measured in the TSS-1R experiment at the time of failure. At the time of failure of the TSS-1R tether, none of the plasma contactors on the Space Shuttle or the Italian Satellite were operating. Thus the current was being collected by the conductive surface area of the Space Shuttle and the Italian

Satellite at the two ends of the tether. The Space Shuttle area is quite large, so it was not the limiting factor in current collection. The diameter of the Italian Satellite was 1.6 m, which would give it an effective plasma contact area of about 8 square meters. This shows that, if the plasma contact area of the ends of a conductive space tether can be make large enough, then ampere level currents can be extracted from the ambient space plasma without the use of space plasma contactors.

The power dissipated as ohmic heating in the tether is given by P=IE. For an aluminum tether of mass m=10 kg, resistivity r=27 nΩ-m, and density d=2700 kg/cubic meter, subjected to an electric field of E=100 V/m, the power dissipated in the ohmic losses of the conductor is P=IV=1330 Watts. For a 1 kg mass tether, it would be still a considerable 133 Watts of dissipation.

There will no doubt be additional dissipation of energy in plasma ohmic losses, plasma wave generation, and plasma ion acceleration, but the ohmic losses in the conducting tether alone are sufficient for the task of deorbiting an unwanted spacecraft massing 100 to 1000 times more than the tether.

The decay time of a metric ton spacecraft moving from a 1000 km altitude orbit to a 200 km altitude orbit with an energy difference of dU=3.3GJ, when its energy is being dissipated at a power of P=1330 W by an aluminum tether massing just 10 kg, or 1% the mass of the spacecraft, is about one month. This is a remarkably short time, and indicates that the concept of using a conductive tether to deorbit a spacecraft is indeed feasible. If the aluminum tether massed only 1 kg, or 1/1000th the mass of the spacecraft it was deorbiting, then the decay time would rise to 10 months, still a reasonable value.

In reality, of course, the actual decay time will be longer than this. If the electrodynamic drag force is very large, and becomes larger than the gravity gradient forces pulling on the ends of the tether (which force is proportional to the mass of the tether), then the tether will tend to align itself along the magnetic field lines instead of across them, and the drag force will decrease because of the small angle between the conductor length and the magnetic field lines. The tether will then settle into an angle determined by the balance between these two forces.

Is the Terminator Tether™ theoretically a better means than atmospheric drag or a rocket engine for deorbiting satellites at the end of their useful life?

In the formula for da/dt (change in altitude per change in time), using the assumptions of near-circular spiral trajectories, the Area-Time-Product (Z), the criteria by which NASA judges compliance with Safety Standard 1740.14, is given by:

$$Z = A\int dt = -\frac{m}{C_D}\int \frac{da}{\rho(a)\sqrt{\mu a}},$$

where ρ(a) is simply the density as a function of semi-major axis. Thus, for a static atmosphere, the problem of area-time product is reduced to quadrature. Note that the area-time product depends only on the density profile and the ratio of spacecraft mass to drag-coefficient and is linearly related to that ratio.

The basic altitude-dependence of the atmospheric density, represented here by ρ(a) can be expressed in a low-order power series of ln(density)=f(ln(altitude)), so that it will be possible to develop a representation of the log—log relationship between altitude and density. The three static levels of atmospheric density are modeled as 5th order polynomials in the natural log of the altitude and are representative of well known atmosphere models, for example, Jacchia, L. G., "Thermospheric Temperature, Density, and Composition: New Model," SAO Special Report 375, March 1977. 2. Anon., Marshall Space Flight Center, "Long-Range Statistical Solar Activity Estimation," Atmospheric Sciences Division, 1989.) The values of exospheric temperature are reasonable (about 2-sigma) high and low solar activity values of 1400 and 800 kelvins respectively. The mean value is taken to be 1100 kevins.

FIG. **4** shows a graph of the Area-Time product for three separate levels of exospheric temperature (for neutral drag calculations) and for two separate assumptions regarding tether mass and power drawn from the ambient plasma (for the Terminator Tether™ calculations). The density profiles for the three values of exospheric temperature represent the extremes and mean values to be expected during the next several decades. The exospheric temperature goes through a cycle of about an 11 year period with maximum about 1400 kelvins and minimum about 800 kelvins.

The tether calculations include an inherent assumption that the Terminator Tether™ transfers all the energy extracted from the ambient space plasma into drag that decreases the orbital energy of the spacecraft at a rate given by the power drawn by the tether. Thus, the change in energy for a spacecraft of mass m at an initial altitude h is given by the expression:

$$\Delta E = -m\left\{\frac{\mu}{2(R_e+h)} - \frac{\mu}{2(R_e+250)}\right\},$$

and the time required to effect this change in energy of the mass, m, is just

$$\Delta t = \Delta E/P,$$

where P is the power drawn by the tether from the ambient plasma charge.

The curves for 1% and 5% tethers do not include the effects of atmospheric drag because the electrodynamic drag is orders of magnitude greater than the neutral atmospheric drag. At altitudes greater than about 700 km, the electrodynamic drag is 200 to 3000 times greater than the neutral drag forces.

It is clear, from FIG. **4** that the Terminator Tether™ concept is far superior to neutral drag in removing spacecraft from orbit, no matter how much additional area is added to the passive spacecraft to increase the atmospheric drag. The analyst should note that FIG. **4** is proportional to mass; that is, the Area-Time-Product values should be multiplied by the mass of the spacecraft and divided by 1000 kg. This is true for the neutral drag and Terminator Tether™ curves alike. The power levels assumed for the 1% and 5% tethers are only 80% of their theoretical values. This is done to provide a 20% margin on the power available from the ambient plasma and electrodynamic gradient.

Conventional rocket mechanisms can remove spacecraft from orbit, but this mechanism is apparently not viable from mass considerations when these factors are compared with the capabilities of the Terminator Tether™. A satellite owner may decide to satisfy the NASA safety requirements by adding a small solid motor and the associated hardware, software, sensors and structure to make the package independent, to be used to deorbit the spacecraft in case the main spacecraft power, attitude, or propulsion system fails.

The requirements of such a rocket motor system are more stringent than those attributed to ordinary spacecraft. The

rocket motor deorbit system must operate when some or all other systems of the spacecraft have failed. These more stringent requirements are balanced by lesser requirements of performance. The backup system must simply deorbit the spacecraft; it does not have to perform all the other duties of the spacecraft. But the backup system must know when to fire under all kinds of anomalous situations, including tumbling, offset of center of mass (because of loss of parts due to collisions), and lack of knowledge of the orbital position.

FIG. **5** shows the percent additional mass required by the rocket motor system to drop the perigee of a circular orbit at some initial perigee altitude to a value of 200 km. The atmospheric drag at this 200 km perigee altitude will remove any spacecraft (in the range considered) from orbit in a few revolutions. The contours of constant stage propellant mass fraction, λ, range from low values of 0.5 through reasonable values of 0.65 to 0.7, up to the values associated with the best solid motors (λ∇0.93) without adding any extra hardware to the emergency stage. An effective, independent stage to provide a retro deltaV of from 50 to 325 m/s will almost certainly have a λ of the order of 0.6 to 0.75. If the emergency stage is required to perform its own attitude determination, the stage propellant mass fraction may be as low as 0.55 or 0.50. Note that the additional mass, shown in FIG. **5**, must also be lofted to orbit in the first place, to provide the mass on orbit for the originally intended service. The stage propellant mass fraction, λ, is a key stage performance parameter that describes the ratio of the mass of propellant to the mass of the stage. That is $\lambda=m_p/(m_p+m_l)$, where m_p is the mass of the propellant and m_l is the mass of everything else in the stage (not including the payload or any stages above or below the stage being considered). Typical independent small rocket stages have values of λ from 0.60 to 0.75. The curves of stage propellant mass fraction are shown as straight lines (a minor approximation) and are included only from 0.5 to 0.95, the extremes of reasonable design practice.

These calculations that show, beyond any reasonable doubt, that the Terminator Tether™ concept is far superior to conventional mechanisms such as drag enhancement devices or small rocket deorbit propulsion systems. The superiority is measured in terms of Area-Time-Product, NASA's measure of the likelihood of collision with other spacecraft in the path of the descending spent member of a constellation. Tether calculations were made using conservative assumptions that the power extractable from the ambient plasma and electrodynamic gradient is only 80% of the theoretical power available to a perfect tether crossing the magnetic field lines at a right angle, i.e. normally.

The following analysis is presented by the inventors to help those skilled in the art to better understand the present invention when it is used as a Terminator Tether™ for removing from orbit unwanted non-geostationary Earth-orbiting spacecraft at the end their useful lives. The primary result of that analysis is that the electrical power P in the tether that is converted into heat by the resistance of the tether and radiated away into space will remove energy from the spacecraft, causing it to rapidly deorbit, thus reducing the amount of orbital space debris that must be coped with in outer space. Tether electric power P is given by:

$$P=(vB)^2m/2rd$$

where m is the mass of the conducting tether, r and d are the resistivity and density of the conducting material, and v is the velocity of the spacecraft's motion through the Earth's magnetic field B. For a m=10 kg tether of aluminum with resistivity of r=27.4 nΩ-m and density d=2700 kg/m^3, moving at a velocity v=7037 m/s relative to the Earth's horizontal magnetic field B=26.5 μT, the power dissipated is P=2350 W! This energy loss in the form of heat must necessarily come out of the kinetic energy of the host spacecraft. For a typical example, a 1000 kg spacecraft in a 1000 km high orbit subjected to an energy loss of 2350 J/s from a 10 kg tether (1% the mass of the host spacecraft) will be deorbited in a few weeks.

Power levels of the magnitude estimated in the previous paragraph have been measured in a real orbital space experiment, the TSS-1R mission carried out on the Shuttle Orbiter in 1995. In that experiment, a large Italian spacecraft, 1.6 m in diameter, was deployed upward from the Shuttle Orbiter at the end of a conducting copper wire tether covered with electrical insulation. As the tether was slowly deployed upwards, a series of measurements were made of the open circuit voltage induced in the tether by its motion through the Earth's magnetic field. The voltage between the end of the tether and the Orbiter ground varied from zero volts at the start to 3500 V when the amount of tether deployed approached its maximum length of 20 km. Periodically, the end of the tether was connected either to one of two different electron guns, which supplied contact to the surrounding space plasma, or to the Orbiter ground. The bare surfaces of the Shuttle Orbiter proved to be a surprisingly good plasma contactor via a combination of ton collection and secondary electron emission. The current flow through the tether was deliberately limited by control circuits and the current capacity of the electron guns to about 0.5 amperes, but power levels of 1800 Watts were reached.

The tether was intended to have a fully deployed length of 20 km, but at a deployed length of 19.5 km, when about 3500 V was being induced at the end of the tether inside the Orbiter reel mechanism, a flaw in the insulation allowed an electrical spark to jump in an uncontrolled manner from the tether to the Orbiter ground. With no control circuits to keep the current level down to 0.5 amperes, the current flow jumped to 1.1 amperes, and the total power generated was P=3850 Watts Most of this energy went into the electrical arc, which burned through the tether, causing it to break and halting the experiment. This experiment showed that large areas of bare conducting material, such as that provided by the 8 square meter area of the Italian spacecraft at one end of the tether and the very large surface area of the Shuttle Orbiter spacecraft at the other end of the tether, can collect and emit amperes of current, while thousands of volts of potential can be generated by sufficiently long tethers moving at orbital speeds.

Thus, both theory and experimental data collected in the space environment indicate that significant amounts of electrodynamic drag force can be obtained from a low mass conducting tether attached to a host spacecraft, provided the ends of the conductor can exchange sufficient numbers of electrons with the surrounding space plasma.

Experimental data from the TSS-1R data also produced the amazing result that the efficiency of a bare metal surface in "contacting" the space plasma is many times better than the standard theory would predict. The 8 square meters of bare surface area of the Italian spacecraft were sufficient to collect the 1.1 A of electron current. This amount of area is easily replicated by a few hundred meters of bare wire, considering that the effective collection diameter around the wire is the Debye length, which is a few centimeters at the typical values for space plasma density and temperature.

Because of this result, that a bare wire can easily collect electrons, Les Johnson, Nobie Stone, Chris Rupp, and others

at NASA Marshall Space Flight Center have formed a team, which includes the present inventors, which is embarked on a new flight experiment. The experiment is scheduled for a piggy-back flight on a Delta II launch of an AF Global Positioning Satellite in early 2000. The goal of the experiment is to demonstrate that electrodynamic drag from a wire moving at orbital speeds through the Earth's magnetic field will create a large enough electrodynamic drag force to deorbit the Delta II second stage, whose mass is greater than 1000 kilograms, in a few weeks. This is essentially a demonstration of the Loftus electrodynamic drag deorbit concept and the first step in the development of a Terminator Tether™.

The ProSEDS (Propulsion Small Expendable-tether Deployer System) mission will use a 5 km long copper wire conductive tether massing 18 kg connected to a 20–35 km long nonconducting tether, which is in turn connected to a 25–40 kg ballast mass. The total of 25–40 km of tether length and the 25–40 kg ballast mass on the end will provide enough gravity gradient force to keep the tether aligned near the zenith, so that the direction of the current in the tether is at right angles to both the direction of the spacecraft motion in the nominal EW direction and the Earth's near-equatorial magnetic field in the nominal NS direction.

An important feature of the ProSEDS experiment is that it is designed to be completely self-powered. It uses a battery to initiate deployment and to power up the plasma contactor, but once current is flowing through the tether, some of the power is tapped off and used to recharge the battery. The battery, in turn, powers the current control electronics, the telemetry, system, and the plasma contactor. The ProSEDS mission will not be designed to allow ground control changes in operation, primarily because of the increase in complexity and cost associated with that option.

The present invention is the use of a small, low-mass deployer/controller package containing a large collecting area, short length, multiline space tether, such as a Hoytape mesh made of aluminum wire, as a "Terminator Tether™" for a constellation spacecraft. The Terminator Tether™ would be deployed when the host spacecraft is no longer working or no longer wanted. The electrodynamic drag from the Terminator Tether™ would rapidly remove the unwanted spacecraft from the constellation and a few weeks later complete the deorbit of the host spacecraft from space by burnup in the upper atmosphere of the Earth. For a Terminator Tether™ to be of maximum usefulness for constellation spacecraft, it would be desirable to minmize the mass and the length of the tether. A lower added mass means more mass for revenue producing transponders, while a shorter tether length means a lower collision cross-section Area-Time Product during deorbit.

FIG. **6** shows a spacecraft **600** having a state vector **602** that causes the spacecraft to move across magnetic field lines **601**. Spacecraft **600** has a conductive tether **603** attached to it by tether deployer and control system **605**. The outer end of tether **603** is attached to tether end mass **607**. Spacecraft **600** also has an attached electron emitter means **613**.

In FIG. **6**, spacecraft **600** has a velocity and direction defined by state vector **602**. As spacecraft **600** moves it causes conductive tether **603** to cut magnetic field lines **601**. As this happens the distal end of the conductive tether collects electrons, shown as arrows **611**, from the space plasma. Electrons **611** move through the conductive tether **603**, are passed through a resistive load, not shown, in control system **605**, and are emitted back into the space plasma as electrons **615** from electron emitter **613**. This produces an electrodynamic drag in the direction shown by arrow **609**.

As is discussed in detail in the electrodynamic drag analysis below, especially in that sections of the analysis titled "Optimization of Tether Angle", the maximum electrodynamic drag of the tether is achieved when the angle, shown as the Greek letter τ in FIG. **6**, is 35.26 degrees, trailing, to the direction of the magnetic field lines. This angle may be maintained by a feedback control circuit that maximizes the electrodynamic drag of the tether system, as is discussed in detail below. The tether structure **603** is a Hoytether having a length of about 2 to 5 kilometers. The use of the 35.26 degree angle to the magnetic field reduces the tether instability, allowing the use of a short tether which will have a small Area-Time-Product. This will minmize the possibility that the tether will impact another space object during its use.

In FIG. **7**, spacecraft **700** has a state vector **702** across magnetic field lines **704**. Conductive tether **706** is attached to spacecraft **700** by tether deployer and control system **708**. The distal end of tether **706** is attached to a tether end mass **710**. Spacecraft **700** has an electron emitter means **714**.

Functionally, electrons **712** flow from the space plasma into conductive tether **706**, are passed through a resistive load in control unit **708** and are emitted into the space plasma by electron emitter **714** as free electrons **716**. As is discussed in detail in the analysis below, this produces an electrodynamic drag on satellite **700**, which causes it to deorbit.

In FIG. **7**, spacecraft **700** is rotating with an angular velocity indicated by arrow **718**. This rotation causes a centrifugal force **720** to place tension on conductive tether **706**. This force **720** places tension on the tether **706** in a direction that counters tether instability. The Tether **706** may be at any angle to the magnetic field while the rotation of the tether-satellite system is producing this useful tension. FIG. **7** shows the angle to be 35.26 degrees, which is optimum, but any angle will work.

FIGS. **8*a*** and **8*b*** show a powered Terminator Tether™. In FIG. **8*a*** the spacecraft **800** has a state vector **802** that causes it and its associated conductive tether **806** to move across magnetic field **804**. Tether **806** has an end mass **808** that is proximate a plasma contactor **810**. Just as was discussed in the embodiment of the present invention shown in FIG. **6** and FIG. **7**, an electric current moves through the circuit formed by the space plasma, the plasma contactor **810**, the conductive tether **806**, and the electron emitter **815**, thence back into the space plasma as electrons **816**. This creates an electrodynamic drag on the tether in the direction shown by arrow **818**.

In FIG. **8*b***, similar numbers indicate similar structures. In FIG. **8*b***, however, an electric power source, not shown, in spacecraft **800** provides electrons to conductive tether **806**. The electrons are emitted from the end **812** of the tether **806**. Electrons are collected to from the space plasma **814** by contactor **815**, thus completing the electric circuit. The result is an electrodynamic force on tether **806**, and therefore on spacecraft **800**, in the direction show by arrow **820**.

Spacecraft **800** in FIG. **8*b*** may be rotated as is taught in the embodiment of the invention shown in FIG. **7**, above, to allow the control system to time the application of electric current to the tether **806** to cause force **820** to be exert force in any desired direction along the circle made by the rotating tether. This allows the state vector of the spacecraft to be modified to raise or lower the spacecraft's orbital altitude, or to otherwise usefully change its orbital elements.

FIG. **9** show an embodiment of the present invention wherein the conductive structure of a satellite is used as the tether. In FIG. **9**, a spacecraft **900** which has a state vector

901 and is moving across magnetic field 903, has two attached solar panels, 902 and 904. Solar panels 902 and 904 have conductive aluminum frames 908 and 906, respectively. Frame 906 is electrically and mechanically connected to plasma contactor 912. Frame 908 is electrically and mechanically connected to electron emitter 910. As spacecraft 900 moves across magnetic field 903, electrons from the space plasma 914 flow through contactor 912 and frame 906 to the body of spacecraft 900, where the current flows through a resistive load, not shown, and then into frame 908 and electron emitter 910 to the space plasma 916, thus completing the circuit. This creates an electrodynamic drag on spacecraft 900. If the power output from solar panels 902 and 904 was directed to flow into the frames, 906 and 908, then the electrodynamic interaction with the space plasma would cause a useful force to be impressed on spacecraft 900, as was discussed in connection with FIG. 8 above. The spacecraft may be rotated and/or oriented to a desired angle with the magnetic field lines, as was also discussed above.

FIG. 10 shows an embodiment of the present invention wherein the plasma contactor and the resistive load are structurally part of the conductive tether. In FIG. 10 spacecraft 1000 has a state vector 1001 that causes it to pass through magnetic field 1003. Spacecraft 1000 has a tether control and deployment system 1005 that is connected to a conductive tether 1007 having an end mass 1013. A contactor portion 1015 of the conductive tether 1007 near end mass 1013 is adapted to contact the space plasma so as to receive or emit electrons. This may be the bare wire strands of a wide Hoytether, or it may be any other plasma contactor means that can be conveniently made electrically part of the Hoytether structure, such as points or metal fuzz. A second resistive portion 1009 of tether structure 1007 is adapted to be a resistive load. This may be done by making a portion of the tether structure from a material, such as nichrome steel wire, that has suitable electrical resistance The large surface area of the Hoytether provides an excellent radiator structure into the three degree Kelvin radiation sink of outer space.

FIG. 11 shows an alternative embodiment of the load resistance/radiator structure of the present invention. In FIG. 11, a biline Hoytether 1002 is attached to its control and deployer system 1100 on a spacecraft, not shown, and to a tether end mass 1004. A resistive load, 1006 is woven into the Hoytether structure, whereby this load 1006 and the section of the Hoytether 1002 into which it is woven act together as a thermal radiator allowing photons 1008 to radiate into the thermal sink of outer space.

The following detailed analysis of the present invention will help those skilled in the art to better understand and use the present invention.

Electrodynamic Drag Analysis:

The following is an optimization analysis of the electrodynamic drag produced by a conducting tether deployed from a host spacecraft that it is to deorbit. The force and torque diagram used in the analysis is shown in FIG. 12, which shows the forces and torques on an upward deployed conducting tether due to the motion of the host spacecraft through the magnetic field of the Earth.

Physical Constants and Assumptions:

The analysis that follows will use the following physical constants and assumptions:

Newton's gravitational constant $G=6.67\times10^{-11}$ $m^3/kg\text{-}s^2$.

Mass of Earth $M_e=5.976\times10^{24}$ kg.

Radius of Earth near equator $R_e=6378$ km.

Assumed host spacecraft altitude h=622 km.

Assumed host spacecraft orbital radius a=7000 km.

Host spacecraft orbital velocity $w=\omega a=[GM_e/a\,]^{1/2}=7546$ m/s.

Vertical gravity gradient at spacecraft $2\Gamma=2GM_e/a^3=2.32\times10^{-6}\ s^{-2}$.

Centrifugal gradient at spacecraft $\omega^2=GM_e/a^3=1.16\times10^{-6}\ s^{-2}$.

Combined gradient at spacecraft $3\Gamma=3GM_e/a^3=3\omega^2=3.49\times10^{-6}\ s^{-2}$.

Magnetic field of Earth (tilted dipole approximation):

Magnitude $B_o=35\ \mu T=0.35$ gauss.

Angle between magnetic pole and spin pole 11.5°.

Field components at spacecraft with altitude a and angle β between radius vector of spacecraft and magnetic equatorial plane.

Horizontal $B_H=B_o(R_e/a)^3\cos\beta=26.5\ \mu T\cos\beta$.

Vertical $B_V=2B_o(R_e/a)^3\sin\beta=52.9\ \mu T\sin\beta$.

Electrodynamic Tether Constants and Assumptions:

The electrodynamic tether is assumed to be made of a conducting metal, and have a length L, density d, resistivity r, and cross-sectional area A that is constant along the length of the tether. If the tether is a single round wire of diameter D, then the cross-sectional area is $A=\pi D^2/4$. Because of the micrometeorite and space debris hazard, however, it is likely the tether will be made up of redundantly interconnected multiple lines whose individual cross-sectional areas add up to A. Given these assumptions, the tether mass is then $m_T=dLA$, while the end-to-end tether resistance is $R_T=rL/A=rdL^2/m_T$.

Specific Conductivity Parameter:

The choice of the metal conductor to be used in a space tether is determined by a combination of low resistivity (high conductivity) and low density, with cost, strength, and melting point as secondary considerations for certain applications. Copper has a resistivity r=17.0 nΩ-m, a density d=8933 kg/m, and a "specific conductivity" of 1/rd=6,585 $m^2/\Omega\text{-}kg$. Aluminum has a resistivity r=27.4 nΩ-m, which is significantly greater than that of copper, but it has a much lower density of d=2700 kg/m^3. As a result, aluminum's "specific conductivity" of 1/rd=13,500 $m^2/\Omega\text{-}kg$ is twice the conductivity per unit mass of copper. Silver, because of its higher density and higher cost, is not competitive as an electrodynamic space tether even though its resistivity of 16.1 nΩ-m is slightly better than that of copper. An alternate candidate material would be beryllium, with a resistivity r=32.5 nΩ-m, density d=1850 kg/m^3, and a "specific conductivity" of 1/rd=16,630 $m^2/\Omega\text{-}kg$, slightly better than that of the much cheaper aluminum. Beryllium also has a higher melting point at 1551 K than aluminum at 933 K, so some of its alloys may be a preferred material for some electrodynamic applications despite its higher materials cost. Unfortunately, despite decades of metallurgical research by the nuclear power industry, highly ductile alloys of beryllium have not been found, so it is difficult to pull beryllium into wire. As a result, because of its high specific conductivity, low cost, and ready availability in ductile wire form, it will be assumed for this analysis that the electrodynamic tether will be made of aluminum wire.

Typical Resistance Values:

To be economically competitive, the mass of the tether needs to be a small fraction of the mass of the host spacecraft it is required to deorbit. Since a typical constellation spacecraft has a mass of about 1000 kg, a typical Terminator Tether™ with a mass that is 2% of the host spacecraft mass would consist of a deployer/controller package with a mass $m_D=10$ kg, containing an aluminum tether with a mass $m_T=10$ kg with a volume of $LA=m_T/d=3.70\times10^{-3}\ m^3$. If this 10 kg of aluminum were formed into a tether with a length

of L=2 km and a cross-sectional area of A=1.85 mm^2, then the end-to-end resistance of the tether would be $R=rL/A=rdL^2/m_T=29.6\ \Omega$ A longer tether would have a proportionately smaller cross-sectional area and a higher resistance; for example, a 5 km long tether with the same mass would have a resistance of 185 Ω.

Orbit Inclination Assumption:

In order to make the remainder of the analysis mathematically tractable, it will be assumed that the orbit of the host spacecraft is circular and above the magnetic equator, so that the angle between the radius vector to the spacecraft and the magnetic equatorial plane is β=0 degrees. In this orbit, the velocity v of the spacecraft with respect to the magnetic field is the orbital velocity w less the rotational velocity of the magnetic field at the orbital radius a due to the once per day rotation of the Earth, or:

$$v=W-2\pi a/1\text{day}=(7546-509)\text{m/s}=7037\text{m/s}$$

This equation also shows why electrodynamic drag will not be useful for removing geostationary spacecraft from orbit. At the geostationary orbital radius of a=42,200 km, the relative velocity of the spacecraft and the rotating magnetic field of the Earth is zero.

With this assumption of an orbit above the magnetic equator, the vertical component of the Earth's magnetic field is zero and the horizontal component of the Earth's magnetic field is at right angles to both the local vertical and the direction of motion of the spacecraft. The total magnetic field seen by the host spacecraft and its Terminator Tether™ is then orthogonally horizontal and has the magnitude:

$$B=B_H=B_o[R_e/a]^3\cos\beta=26.5\mu T.$$

Where for simplicity the subscript H will be dropped for the remainder of this analysis.

This orbit, with its inclination of 11.5° with respect to the spin equator, will not stay in the plane of the magnetic equator, but will vary ±11.5° above and below it as the Earth rotates, causing a variation in magnetic field strength of ±0.5 μT, as well as a slight variation in angle. This 2% variation is negligible in terms of the other uncertainties in this analysis. It is not until the orbital inclination of the host spacecraft orbit reaches 60°, where cos 60°=0.5, that there is a significant drop in the expected magnitude of the electrodynamic drag forces calculated in this analysis.

Electromagnetic Drag Effects in Polar Orbit:

In many medium Earth orbit communication satellite constellations, there are a significant number of spacecraft at high inclinations and in nearly polar orbits. The high inclination spacecraft, with inclinations between 60° and 78.5°, will all have orbits that stay between the magnetic poles. Although the amount of electrodynamic drag will be significantly less than that experienced by spacecraft with orbits at lower inclinations, the direction of the induced electric fields in the tether will always be in the proper direction. If the tether is vertically upward, the outer tip of the tether will be positively charged and the bare wire in the tether will pull electrons out of the surrounding space plasma, while the electron emitter at the host spacecraft end will eject the electrons back into the space plasma to complete the circuit.

For spacecraft in near polar orbits with inclinations between 78.5° and 90°, however, there will be much more drastic variations. First of all, for a spacecraft in a 90° orbit that happens to pass directly over the magnetic poles, there is no horizontal component of the magnetic field when it is passing over one of the magnetic poles, so no voltage is generated in the tether during that part of the orbit, while the horizontal component of the magnetic field near the magnetic equator, while strong in magnitude, is along the spacecraft velocity vector, so no voltage is generated in the tether in that part of the orbit either. As a result, there will be negligible electrodynamic drag experienced by the host spacecraft during that particular orbit. The Earth is rotating, however, and the magnetic pole is rotating with it. A few orbits later, the host spacecraft will be passing over the Earth's spin pole at a point where the horizontal component of the magnetic field is exactly at right angles to the direction of motion of the spacecraft, so the full voltage is generated in the tether. When passing over the spin pole, the spacecraft radius vector is at an angle of 11.5° from the magnetic pole and at an angle β=78.5° away from the magnetic equatorial plane. With these assumptions, the magnitude of the horizontal component of the magnetic field at the Earth's spin pole is a respectable:

$$B=B_o[R_e/a]^3\cos 78.5°=5.28\mu T$$

or 20% of the maximum value experiences by spacecraft orbiting above the magnetic equator. This value will drop slightly as the orbit continues, then build back up as the spacecraft passes over the opposite pole. As the Earth continues to rotate, bringing the magnetic pole again under the orbit, and the interaction of the tether with the horizontal component of the magnetic field again drops to zero. The average coupling of a tether to the Earth's magnetic field over all polar trajectories has been calculated to be 12.3 percent.

A problem experienced only by spacecraft with orbit inclinations greater than 78.5°:

The spacecraft will no longer be traveling from west to east with respect to the magnetic field axis, but will have a retrograde motion as it moves through the magnetic field. As a result, the voltage generated by the motion of the tether through the Earth's magnetic field will switch direction. The outer tip will be negatively charged and will attempt to collect ions, which is a much less efficient process than collecting electrons.

There are a number of solutions to this problem. The first is to increase the mass and length of the tether supplied to a spacecraft assigned to a polar orbit, so that higher voltages, currents, and drag are generated during the limited times the spacecraft is passing over the poles in the right direction. The second is to supply a tether with plasma contactors at both ends that can emit electrons from either end, allowing the current to flow either way, depending upon which direction the spacecraft is passing around the magnetic pole. The third is to utilize the first number of passes to torque the orbit of the spacecraft until the orbit inclination has been shifted below 60°, then turn on the electrodynamic drag full time to deorbit the spacecraft from this more favorable orbit inclination. This orbit torqueing maneuver is accomplished by activating the electrodynamic drag mechanism only when the magnetic field orientation is such that a strong out-of-plane component of force is created. This orbit torqueing maneuver can be augmented by switching to a propulsion mode, where power saved in the batteries during the drag force mode is pumped back into the tether when the magnetic field is in the opposite direction, applying electrodynamic propulsion to torque the orbit even further. With the tether at a large and stable trailing orientation, the coupling to the magnetic field can be significant to a vertical tether.

In summary, spacecraft in near-polar orbits might take longer to bring down, and might have to utilize specially designed Terminator Tethers™ that might cost and mass

more than the simpler Terminator Tethers™ usable in lower inclination orbits, but a Terminator Tether™ can still remove a spacecraft from a polar orbit when desired.

The inventors now present a detailed analysis and optimization of a typical Terminator Tether™ attached to a typical host spacecraft in a typical low inclination orbit.

Electromotive Generation of Voltage and Current in the Tether:

When an object is moved at a velocity v through a magnetic field B, an electric field is generated in the frame of reference of the moving object given by:

$$E=v\times B=vB$$

where the magnetic field B of the Earth, being mostly tangent to the Earth's surface in the north-south direction, is at right angles to the velocity vector v of the spacecraft, assumed to be orbiting in a generally west-east direction. The direction of the electric field E will be at right angles to both v and B, or along the local vertical. It should be noted that this electric field exists in the moving frame of reference because a moving magnetic field creates an electric field. No object actually has to be there, but if it is, then the relative motion of the magnetic field of the Earth will not only apply magnetic forces to whatever material the object is made out of, but electric forces too.

Note also that the velocity used in this equation is the relative velocity between the object and the magnetic field. Because the Earth's magnetic field rotates with the Earth, the motion of the magnetic field must be subtracted from the orbital velocity of the object to obtain the relative velocity.

Voltage generation in a Conducting Tether:

If the moving object is a long conducting wire of length L, the electric field E, generated in the wire produces a voltage V between the opposite ends of the wire given by:

$$V=E\bullet L=EL\cos\tau=vBL\cos\tau$$

where τ is the angle between the length vector L of the tether and the electric field vector E, assumed to be in the vertical direction at right angles to the velocity vector v in the plane of FIG. **12** and the magnetic field vector B out of the plane of FIG. **12**. A typical value for the voltage level built up in a vertically oriented tether with length L=5 km and τ=0, moving at a velocity of v=7037 m/s through the Earth's horizontal magnetic field of strength 26.5 μT, is 932 V, or 0.186 V/m. Spacecraft in higher inclination orbits would experience somewhat smaller electric fields. For calibration, the voltage measured between the ends of the 19.5 km long TSS-1R tether was 3500 V, or 0.175 V/m.

Contacting the Space Plasma:

Although a voltage will build up between the ends of the conducting tether, no current will flow unless the circuit is completed. The circuit cannot be completed with another wire, for it too will have a similar voltage generated in it by the moving magnetic field. Fortunately, empty space is not empty, and in near-Earth regions not too distant from the Earth's atmosphere there exists highly electrically conductive space plasma, kept partially ionized by radiation from the Sun. The electron and ion density varies from the dark to light side, with altitude, with season, with sunspot cycle, with contamination level, etc. but it typically varies from 10^{11} to 10^{13} electrons/cc.

Fortunately, it has been found that if a bare conductive surface such as the spherical Italian spacecraft in the TSS-1R experiment, or the long bare wire to be used in the ProSEDS experiment, or a multiline conducting wire Hoytape mesh, is charged to a few hundred volts, the bare conductor will readily pull electrons out of the space plasma. So all that is needed to complete a connection to the space plasma at the positively charged (upper) end of the tether is a sufficient large area of uninsulated conductor.

It is more difficult to eject electrons from a wire or to collect positive ions from the space plasma. Although it is conceivable that a very large area at the other end of the tether could collect enough ions to complete the circuit as was demonstrated during the TSS-1R mission when the Shuttle orbiter was found to be an adequate plasma contactor for over an amp of current, the present method chosen is to use an electron emitter of some sort, either a hot cathode, a plasma cathode or contactor, a field-emission device, or something similar. Once provisions have been made at both ends of the tether to allow the flow of electrons out of one end of the tether and into the other end, and the altitude of the host spacecraft is not too high, then there will be sufficient conductivity in the space plasma surrounding the host spacecraft to allow current to flow through the tether.

Current Flow In The Tether:

The amount of current I flowing through the tether depends upon the total resistance R in the circuit. This resistance will consist of three components, the effective resistance of the plasma, the resistance of the tether, calculated earlier as $R_T=rL/A=rdL^2/m_T$, and a control resistor R_C, which will be varied as needed to optimize the Terminator Tether™ performance. There will also need to be a parasitic load on the current in the form of a charging device to charge some batteries. The batteries in turn will be used to power the control and communication circuits, and drive the electron emitting devices at the negative end of the tether. A well-designed Terminator Tether™ will thus be completely self-powered, except for an initial charge in the batteries to provide electrical power for the deployment and startup procedure. For simplicity of analysis it will be assumed that this battery charging load, which absorbs power like a resistor, but which stores it and uses it later instead of dissipating it immediately as heat, is included in the control resistor R_c. Normally, this load would act as a "base resistance" below which the control resistor could not be lowered, but since the charging circuit can be turned off when desired, and operations continued without interruption using the power stored in the batteries, it will be assumed that the control resistor can be taken to near zero value in those circumstances where the space plasma conductivity is low, or the magnetic field is in the wrong orientation and the voltage being generated in the tether is not large. Under these circumstances, lowering the control resistor to near zero allows a much higher current to flow for a given generated voltage, thus increasing the power being dissipated in the tether and maintaining a high level of electrodynamic drag on the host spacecraft.

A properly designed Terminator Tether™ will have plenty of bare metal area for electron collection at the positive end, while the electron emitters at the other end are efficient in terms of emitting large electron currents at low voltages and therefore low powers, while at the same time the mass, length, and area of the conducting tether have been made such that the resistance of the tether is moderately high. Under these conditions, the effective resistance of the space plasma will be much less than the design resistance of the tether. To make the mathematics more tractable it will be assumed that the plasma resistance is can be neglected and that the voltage available to drive the tether is the full voltage generated by the moving magnetic field. Although voltage will be needed to power the electron emitter, what-

ever its form, it will be assumed that the required voltage and power will be supplied by the batteries. The batteries in turn will be powered by the battery charging circuit, whose effective resistance is included in the control resistor (except for those short periods when the plasma or magnetic field interactions are weak).

Given all these assumptions concerning the total resistance in the circuit, the current I flowing through the tether is then given by:

$$I=V/R=vBL\cos\tau/(R_C+rdL^2/m_T)$$

A typical current level can be estimated by assuming that the control resistance R_C should be about the same size as the tether resistance R_T, which for an aluminum tether with resistivity r=27.4 nΩ-m, density d=2700 kg/m^3, length L=5 km, and mass m_T=10 kg, is R_T=185 Ω, giving a total resistance, including the control resistance R_C, of R=370 Ω. Thus the current flowing though a tether of length L=5 km, generating a voltage of V=932 V, would be I=V/R=2.52 A.

Power Dissipation Analysis:

The induced current I flowing through the tether resistance R_T will generate heat in the wire, which will be radiated into space and lost. That radiated energy must come from somewhere. There is also power taken out of the current flow by the battery charging circuit and ultimately dissipated. In order to conform to energy conservation laws, this power and energy must come from a decrease in the total kinetic and potential energy of the host spacecraft, causing it to deorbit. Set forth below is a detailed, optimized force analysis which will calculate the drag force on the host spacecraft. In this section, by using some simplifying assumptions, it is possible to produce a general argument based on energy conservation laws, which will illustrate the broad scope of the present invention.

For this energy conservation analysis it will be assumed that the plasma resistance is small compared with the tether resistance, and that the control resistance is equal to the tether resistance:

$$R_C=R_T=rL/A=rdL^2/m_T$$

Assume that the ballast mass at the end of the tether is a large piece of the defunct host spacecraft, such as a solar panel, antenna, or battery pack, so that the gradient force is large and the tether is always oriented along the vertical so that the angle τ=0°. Also assume the spacecraft is in an orbit above the magnetic equator and thus is moving at right angles to the Earth's magnetic field, so that the angle between the orbital velocity vector and the magnetic field vector is 90°, and the electric field vector is in the vertical direction, aligned perfectly with the tether length vector. Under these ideal conditions, the voltage between the ends of the tether is given by:

$$V=E\bullet L=(v\times B)\bullet L=vBL$$

The current in the tether is then just:

$$I=V/(R_C+R_T)=vBm_T/2rdL$$

The power dissipated as ohmic heating in the tether is then given by:

$$P=IV=(vB)^2m_T/2rd$$

This equation shows the interesting result that the power dissipated does not depend upon the length or the area of the tether (within reason), but only the mass of the tether m_T, the resistivity r and density d of the tether material, and the velocity v of the conducting tether through the Earth's magnetic field B.

For a typical aluminum tether of mass m_T=10 kg, the power dissipated is an impressive P=2350 W. Even if only a small fraction of this power is dissipated in a real system, the kinetic energy of the host spacecraft would suffer a significant energy loss with time.

Orbital Energy Extraction Analysis:

The total energy U of a spacecraft of mass M in orbit around the Earth consists of two components, its positive orbital kinetic energy and its negative gravitational potential energy. If a circular orbit of altitude h and radius $a=R_e+h$ is assumed, then the total energy of the spacecraft moving at a velocity $w=(GM_e/a)^{1/2}$ is:

$$U=+Mw^2/2-GMM_e/a=-GMM_e/2a$$

The system will be dissipating energy in the tether to decrease the energy U of the unwanted spacecraft from its relatively low negative value in a high Earth orbit to a greater negative value in a lower Earth orbit. To give a specific example, an unwanted spacecraft with a mass of M=1000 kg (a metric ton) in an orbit with an altitude of h=1000 km and a high orbital radius of $a(H)=R_e+h=7371$ km, then its (negative) total energy is:

$$U(H)=-GMM_e/2a(H)=-27.1\text{ GJ or }-27.1\text{ MJ/kg}$$

It is desired to lower the spacecraft to an orbit with an altitude just outside the atmosphere of h=200 km or a lower orbital radius of $a(L)=R_e+h=6571$ km, where atmospheric drag will finish the job. The total (negative) energy of a metric ton spacecraft at 200 km altitude is:

$$U(L)=-GMM_e/2a(L)=-30.4\text{ GJ}$$

Thus, the amount of energy needed to be dissipated in order to move the 1000 kg spacecraft from a 1000 km orbit with a total energy U(H)=−27.1 GJ down to a 200 km orbit with energy U(L)=−30.4 CJ is:

$$dU=U(H)-U(L)=3.3\text{ GJ.}$$

The decay time T of a metric ton spacecraft moving from a 1000 km altitude orbit to a 200 km altitude orbit with an energy difference of dU=3.3 GJ, when its energy is being dissipated at a power of P=2350 W by a typical aluminum tether massing just 10 kg or 1% the mass of the spacecraft, is found to be T=dU/P=16 days.

The actual decay time will be longer than this. If the electrodynamic drag force is very large, and becomes larger than the gravity gradient forces pulling on the ends of the tether, then the tether will tend to align itself along the magnetic field lines instead of across them, and the drag force will decrease because of the small angle between the conductor length and the magnetic field lines. The tether current will need to be controlled until the angle of the tether settles into an angle determined by the balance between these two forces. These electrodynamic torque vs. gradient torque dynamic interaction effects are discussed in the next section.

Force and Torque Balance Analysis:

It is now possible to calculate the forces and torques on the tether. It is also possible to use the fact that the electrodynamic and gravity forces and torques on the tether must balance each other out to calculate and teach some optimum values for some of the Terminator Tether™ parameters.

Electrodynamic Force and Torque:

As discussed above, both theory and experiment show that: provided the conducting tether is moved rapidly through the Earth's magnetic field in order to generate a voltage across it, and provided good contact is made with the space plasma, the conducting tether will have a current flowing through it. When a wire (moving or not) carrying a current I is embedded in a magnetic field B, there will be an electrodynatnic force F_E generated on each element of the wire. The electrodynamic force will be at right angles to the magnetic field vector and the length vector of the wire element, with a magnitude given by:

$$F_E=J\times B=ILB$$

where B is the horizontal component of the magnetic field, which is perpendicular to the assumed magnetic equator orbit plane, while the tether length vector L is assumed to lie in the orbit plane. If, as will be the case most of the time, the electron current is leaving the space plasma and entering the tether along the length of the tether, then IL needs to be replaced with an integral of the current along the length of the tether.

Note that the electrodynamic force amplitude or direction is not directly dependent on the motion of the tether through the Earth's magnetic field. The electrodynamic force would be the same if the tether were not moving and the current was being supplied by a battery. Since the current I is a function of the orbital velocity, however, there is a secondary dependence of the electrodynamic force magnitude on the orbital velocity, but not its direction. The electrodynamic force is always at right angles to the conductor, and stays at right angles to the conductor as the angle τ varies, as shown in FIG. **12**.

Assuming that the electrodynamic drag force is applied uniformly along the length of the tether, it is possible to make the simplifying assumption that the integrated force is effectively applied at right angles to the center of mass of the tether at the point L/2 as shown in FIG. **12**. The electrodynamic torque on the tether is then:

$$T_E=F_EL/2=IBL^2/2=vB^2L^3\cos\tau/2(R_C+rdL^2/m_T)=vB^2L^3\cos\tau/2R$$

Gravity Gradient Forces and Torques:

When a tether and its ballast end mass are deployed from a host spacecraft, the gravity gradient force field of the Earth, combined with the orbital centrifugal gradient force field, will cause the tether to deploy either up or down from the host spacecraft. The direction desired depends on which end of the tether is connected to the electron emitter. Normally, the electron emitter will be on the end attached to the host spacecraft, in which case the desired direction of deployment will be upward so that the induced voltage in the tether will produce an excess of electrons at the electron emitter end of the tether. The desired upward direction is chosen by having the deployer eject the ballast mass in the upward direction. Once the ballast mass has been started in that direction, the centrifugal force due to the orbital motion of the ballast mass will cause the ballast mass to continue to accelerate in the upward direction until it is brought to a halt by the full deployment of the tether.

If there were no electrodynamic or atmospheric drag, the equilibrium direction of the tether would be exactly along the vertical, since the combined gradient field is a maximum in that direction. Because a significant amount of electromagnetic drag is expected, the actual angle of the tether with respect to the local vertical will be at some angle τ, lagging behind the spacecraft motion in the plane of the orbit, as shown in FIG. **12**. In the following analysis shows that there is an optimum angle for τ that produces the largest electrodynamic drag force on the host spacecraft without producing tether instability.

The combined vertical gravity gradient and centrifugal gradient field 3Γ acting on the ballast mass m_B at the end of the tether of length L will produce a gradient force F_{GB} given by:

$$F_{GB}=-3\Gamma m_BL\cos\tau$$

The strength of the force depends not only on the ballast mass m_B and the strength of the gradient field 3Γ, but also the component along the radial direction of the distance of the ballast mass from the center of mass, which is L cos τ. This force acts in the vertical direction along the radius vector leading from the ballast mass away from the center of the Earth. The amount of gradient force is not large. For a ballast mass of m_B=10 kg and a tether length of L=5 km, the gradient force is about 0.175 N.

As can be seen in FIG. **12**, the component of this gradient force that is at right angles to the tether, given by $F_{GB}\sin\tau$, will produce a torque T_{GB} on the tether that tends to restore the tether toward the vertical, lessening the angle τ.

$$T_{GB}=LF_{GB}\sin\tau=-3\Gamma m_BL^2\sin\tau\cos\tau$$

The tether mass m_T also contributes to the gradient force and torque. If it is assumed that the tether has a uniform cross section, then it is possible to replace the distributed mass of the tether with an equivalent point mass m_T placed at the center of mass of the tether, which is the point L/2 along the tether, and a distance L/2 cos τ in the radial direction. The gradient force due to the tether mass is then:

$$F_{GT}=-3/2\Gamma m_TL\cos\tau$$

While the gradient torque is:

$$T_{GT}=-L/2F_{GT}\sin\tau=-3/4\Gamma m_BL^2\sin\tau\cos\tau$$

The total gradient torque attempting to restore the tether to its vertical orientation is then:

$$T_G=T_{GB}+T_{GT}=3\Gamma(m_B+m_T/4)L^2\sin\tau\cos\tau$$

It is important to notice the variation of the total gravity gradient torque as the tether angle τ is varied. Since the gradient force is always in the radial or vertical direction, there is no torque on the tether when the tether is vertical, as is the case when there are no aerodynamic or electromagnetic drag forces. Once the drag forces become important and start to apply torque to the tether, increasing the tether angle τ, those drag torques causing an increase in tether angle τ will be opposed by a rising gradient torque which will attempt to decrease the tether angle. For small tether angles, the gradient torque increases first linearly with τ, then as sin τ, since cos τ is near unity for small τ, then at τ=45° the gradient torque reaches its maximum, where sin τ=cos τ=0.707 and sin τ cos τ=0.50. When this angle is reached, the tether is a point of catastrophic instability, for if there is a further increase in the electrodynamic drag force, causing the angle τ to become greater than 45°, the gradient torque, instead of growing stronger to counteract the increased drag torque, will become weaker and the tether angle will go rapidly to 90°.

To restore control to the tether angle if the instability occurs, it will be necessary to turn off the electrodynamic drag forces by shutting off the current flow through the tether. The τ=90° position for the tether and ballast mass is

a gravitationally unstable orientation. After a time, slight fluctuations in the gravity field will allow the gradient force to slowly take over and restore the tether to the vertical orientation, which, unless it can be controlled in some way, is equally likely to be up or down. It would therefore be desirable to maintain control of the tether angle so as to avoid the tether angle getting into the region of instability.

Torque Balance on the Tether:

The angle τ of the tether is determined by a balance between the electrodynamic torque T_E attempting to increase the angle τ and the gradient torque T_G attempting to decrease the angle τ. Balance is achieved when the two torques are equal:

$$T_E=T_G=T_{GB}+T_{GT}$$

or:

$$vB^2L^3\cos\tau/2R=3\Gamma(m_B+m_T/4)L^2\sin\tau\cos\tau$$

Simplifing and rearranging yields an equation giving us the angle τ at which torque balance occurs:

$$\tau=\arcsin[vB^2L/6\Gamma(m_B+m_T/4)R]$$

The physical interpretation of this equation is that the maximum electrodynamic force that can be sustained on the tether is limited by the gradient force on the tether. It is possible to increase the electrodynamic force by decreasing the total resistance R of the tether (for example, by using a tether with a larger mass and a lower tether resistance), but if the tether resistance is too low, then the quantity in brackets becomes greater than unity and this equation has no solution, indicating that the tether has reached an angle where instability sets in.

To maintain control of the tether angle, it will be necessary to vary the control resistance of the tether to compensate for variations in magnetic field strength and direction, plasma density (which affects the plasma resistance), and other factors, and thereby maintain the tether at an intermediate angle where both the electrodynamic and gradient forces are at an appreciable level and balance each other.

Optimization of Tether Angle:

At first glance, it might seem that the optimum angle for the tether would be 45°, since at that angle the gradient torque is largest and therefore can counteract a larger electrodynamic drag force. However, since the 45° angle is the point where instability sets in, it is desirable to set the tether angle at some value below 45°. The optimum angle is that which maximizes the horizontal or drag component of the electrodynamic force. This optimum angle τ is derived from the equation for the horizontal component of the electrodynamic force, or the electrodynamic drag force, since it opposes the host spacecraft motion:

$$F_{ED}=F_E\cos\tau=6[m_B+m_T/4]\Gamma L\sin\tau\cos^2\tau$$

By setting the partial derivative$\square F_{ED}/\square\tau=0$ and solving, it is possible to calculate that the optimum angle for the tether that gives the maximum electrodynamic drag force F_{ED}, while still keeping the tether torques balanced and under control, is $\tau=\arctan(0.707)=35.26°$. With this angle selected and maintained by varying the control resistor R_C to compensate for variations in plasma contact resistance and variatins in the strength and direction of the Earth's magnetic field B seen at the spacecraft, the tether experience the maximum stable value for the electromagnetic drag force of:

$$F_{ED}(\max,\tau=35.26°)=2.31[m_B+m_T/4]\Gamma L$$

There are many ways to provide the sensing information needed to provide the feedback signals to the control resistor, but the simplest is to merely measure the drag acceleration on the host spacecraft with a set of accelerometers, and maximiize the force in the direction opposite to the host spacecraft motion. Another method would be to measure the current in the tether, and knowing the tether resistance and the amount of control resistance, calculate the power being extracted and maximize that value. Alternate methods would be to use an optical position sensor or GPS receivers at both ends of the tether to measure the angle of the tether or the position of the ballast mass with respect to the host spacecraft.

To make an estimate of the magnitude of drag force attainable, assume that a typical aluminum tether with a length of L=5 km, a tether mass of m_T=10 kg and a ballast mass of m_B=10 kg is being used. Then the maximum gradient force limited electrodynamic drag force is F_{ED}=0.167 N. The power being dissipated in the canoical tether at the angle τ, with $R_C=R_T=rdL^2/m_T=185\ \Omega$ is given by:

$$P=IR=[vBL\cos\tau]^2(R_C+rdL^2m_T)$$

which for an angle τ=35.26° results in a power dissipation of 1570 W. Thus, the thrust level per unit power obtained by the typical Terminator Tether™ would be about 0.106 N/kW. This number is comparable to the value of 0.148 N/kW estimated for the much heavier and longer TSS-1R tether.

Reconciliation of Energy and Force Analysis:

By a force and torque balance analysis an optimum angle for the tether has been discovered at which it is possible to obtain a maximum in the drag component of the electrodynamic force. There is also an additional component of the electrodynamic force, the component in the vertical direction, $F_{EV=FE}\sin(\tau)$, which is downward for an upwardly deployed tether. This component of force combines with the gravity force of the Earth to effectively allow the host spacecraft to orbit a little faster than normal for that orbital altitude. It does not contribute to the deorbiting of the host spacecraft. But since this vertical component of force is created by current running through the tether, and that current is creating heat and dissipating energy as it passes through the tether, there might be some concern that the force and torque balance analysis above does not conform to the law of conservation of energy.

The inventors will now show, in a very general manner, that no matter what the tether angle, the electrical power being dissipated in the tether is exactly equal to the power being lost by the slowing of the host spacecraft.

The "deorbit power" P_D that must be removed from a spacecraft moving at a velocity v when that motion is opposed by a drag force F_{ED} is:

$$P_D=v\cdot F_{ED}=vF_E\cos\tau=vILB\cos\tau=I[vBL\cos\tau]$$

But, since the voltage V induced across the tether of length L and tilt angle τ moving at a velocity v through a horizontal magnetic field B is

$$V=E\cdot L=EL\cos\tau=vBL\cos\tau$$

Therefore:

$$P_D=IV=P_E$$

And the deorbit power P_D extracted from the slowing of the spacecraft by the drag component of the electrodynamic

force is always exactly equal to the electrical power P_E being dissipated as heat in the tether circuits, independent of the tether angle.

Optimization of Tether Mass Distribution:

If it is not possible to use a piece of the host spacecraft as ballast mass, then the mass of the ballast must be included in the Terminator Tether™ mass. It would be desirable to minimize the total Terminator Tether™ mass, since every kilogram saved means that another kilogram's worth of revenue-producing transponders can be added to the working payload of the host spacecraft. Given a total mass for the Terminator Tether™ and the mass of the deployer/controller unit, it is possible to optimize the mass distribution between the ballast mass and the tether mass to obtain a minimum total Terminator Tether™ mass. A well-designed Terminator Tether™ will also have most, if not all, of the deployer mass incorporated into the ballast mass.

Assume that the total Terminator Tether™ mass consists of the deployer/controller mass m_D, the tether mass m_T, and the ballast mass m_B, with $m_B > m_T > m_D$. Of the three mass components in the Terminator Tether™, two of them affect the electrodynamic drag performance. If it is assumed that the ballast mass is a factor X larger than the tether mass, or $m_B = Xm_T$, the maxinum drag force that can be obtained is now:

$$F_{ED}(\max)=2.31 m_T(X+0.25)\Gamma L$$

If it is assumed that the control resistor has been adjusted so that this maximum value for the electrodynamic drag force is maintained as the motion of the spacecraft along its orbit moves the spacecraft into regions with different magnetic field strengths and plasma densities, then for the angle $\tau=35.26°$, $\cos(35.26°)=0.817$, and the maximum electrodynamic drag force in terms of the electrodynamic parameters will be:

$$0.817 vB^2L^2/(R_C+rdL^2/m_T)=F_{ED}(\max)=2.31 m_T(X+0.25)\Gamma L$$

or canceling out terms and rearranging:

$$(X+0.25)=0.353 vB^2L/\Gamma m_T(R_C+rdL^2/m_T)$$

It is now possible to make the further simplifying assumption that to maintain control of the tether, the control resistor needs to be roughly the same size as the tether resistance or $R_C \approx rdL^2/m_T$. Using this assumption produces an equation for the optimum value for the ratio X of the ballast mass to the tether mass:

$$X = vB^2/\Gamma rdL - 0.25 = -0.25 + \frac{vB^2}{12\sin\gamma\cos\gamma\Gamma rdL} = -0.25\frac{\Lambda}{L}$$

Where Λ is the "effective electrodynamic length".

If the tether is short, so that L is small, this equation indicates that the ballast mass must be increased to increase the gradient force, since it is the gradient force which determines the upper limit to the amount of electrodynamic drag force that can be generated without losing control of the tether.

Assuming the usual values for the Earth's magnetic and gradient fields, the velocity of the host spacecraft through the magnetic field, and the resistivity and density of aluminum, this equation becomes:

$$X=10.9/L-0.25$$

where L is in kilometers.

For a typical tether of length L=5 km, X=1.93. If the total mass for the Terminator Tether™ is 20 kg, or 2% of the host spacecraft mass, and the mass of the deployer is 10 kg, then the remaining 10 kg should be distributed so that 6.59 kg is in the ballast mass while 3.41 kg is in tether mass.

Optimization of Tether Length:

If the ballast mass consists of a piece of the host spacecraft, then the mass of the ballast does not have to be considered in the optimization of the Tether system. In this case, the optimum distribution of the Tether mass is to put as much mass as possible into the tether, with a minimum in the deployer/controller package. Under this assumption, the optimum length of the tether is determined by the desire to keep the Area-Time Product of the host spacecraft plus Tether to a minimum.

In a long tether of length L, the effective "collision" cross-sectional area is not the area of the tether, but the larger area produced by multiplying the length of the tether by sum of the width of the tether plus the width of the "target" spacecraft that would be damaged by the tether hitting it. Thus, to decrease the "area" portion of the Area-Time Product, it would be desirable to shorten the tether, making it thicker, and perhaps slightly wider, at the same time, thus keeping the same tether mass and electron collection area, and thereby maintaining the drag force and keeping the decay time at the same level. The result will be a shortening of the Area-Time Product.

If the tether is shortened too much, however, the smaller voltage generated across the shorter tether will leave less voltage margin for the operation of the plasma contactors and the battery recharge system. Since the maximum voltage that can be generated is about 200 V/km, and typical plasma contactors and battery, chargers take 25–100 V to operate, a minimum length for a Tether would be roughly 2 km. Host spacecraft operating in polar orbits, where the conditions for voltage generation are not as good, may require a tether length of 5 km or more.

Since many watts of heat power will be dissipated in the control resistor, means must usually be provided to radiate the heat away into space. One low-mass method of accomplishing this is to make the control resistor (or resistors) in the form of a long, electrically insulated, high resistivity wire similar to those used in electric blankets, but designed to operate at a higher temperature, and during the fabrication of the electrodynamic tether, incorporate the high resistivity wire (or wires) into the end of the tether closest to the control circuit by weaving or braiding the insulated high resistivity wire in with the uninsulated aluminum wire of the electrodynamic tether. The surface area of a long wire is very large, so in this extended wire configuration, exposed to the space all around it, the hot control resistor wire can self-radiate its power into cold space without incurring the mass penalty of a separate radiating surface.

Implementation:

The basic optimum structure for a Terminator Tether™ would be one of the many types of Hoytethers. A multiline (6–12 primary line) Hoytape™ will provide the largest contact area with the plasma, since both sides of the tape would be able to pass current to the plasma. If the spacing between the primary lines is chosen to be larger than twice the Debye length of the plasma, then the effective current collection area per unit length of the Hoytape is proportional to the width of the Hoytape mesh, not the diameter of the wires in the mesh. Thus, a Hoytape not only provides an assured longer life for the Terminator Tether™, but very short lengths will also provide a very large current collection areas.

The deployer for the tether can deploy the Terminator Tether™ either down or up or both. The deployer can stay

attached to the spacecraft as was done in the SEDS missions, or perhaps a better alternative would have the deployer ejected from the spacecraft, with one end of the tether still attached to the spacecraft, reeling out tether as it leaves. The empty deployer would then act as a ballast mass at the end of the Terminator Tether™, which would improve the performance.

The "Remora Remover"

In addition to attaching Terminator Tethers to spacecraft before launch, it is possible to consider a missile-like application. This "Remora Remover" missile would use a Terminator Tether™ carried by a seeker missile similar to the small "hit-to-kill" missiles developed by the Space Defense Initiative Office that deployed a net loaded with oriented metal rods. The Remora Remover missile would hunt down a spacecraft that needs to be removed from space, but instead of hitting the spacecraft, the missile would be programmed to rendezvous with the spacecraft and attach itself to the host spacecraft using a hooked net, harpoon, or adhesive "sucker". The Remora Remover missile would then deploy the Terminator Tether™, which would bring down both the spacecraft and the missile.

The inventors have presented two analyses, backed up with data obtained from space flight experiments. One analysis was based on generalized energy conservation laws while the other analysis use force and torque balance arguments. Both analyses show that optimized aluminum wire tethers 2 to 5 km in length and massing just 1% to 5% of the mass of the host spacecraft can deorbit the host spacecraft in the order of a few weeks, thus mitigating the long-lived orbital debris hazard created by a constellation spacecraft after their end-of-life.

Power Augmented Operation of the Tether:

It is well known in the aerospace literature that if a spacecraft has a power supply and a conducting tether hanging from it, and the spacecraft is in an orbit or trajectory that takes it near a body, such as the Earth or Jupiter, which has both a magnetic field and a region of moderate density electron-ion plasma, and electrical current is pumped from the power supply through the tether and back through the plasma, that the current flowing through the tether will interact with the magnetic field of the body, producing forces on the tether and thence on the spacecraft, changing its orbit or trajectory. These forces can be used to increase or decrease the spacecraft altitude and/or inclination. The amount of altitude or inclination change is proportional to the ratio of the power available from the power supply divided by the mass of the spacecraft and varies with altitude. The unpowered Terminator Tether™ is a simple example of such a system, in which only altitude decrease is possible, although small amounts of both inclination increase or decrease are possible at the same time. Some typical references to this prior art are: Les Johnson, "Propulsive Small Expendable Deployer System Mission (ProSEDS)", Proceedings of the OAST 8th Advanced Propulsion Workshop, JPL, Pasadena, Calif., 20–22 May 1997; and Les Johnson, Joe Carroll, Robert D. Estes, Enrico Lorenzini, Brian Gilchrist, Manuel Martinez-Sanchez, Juan Sanmartin, and Irwin Vas, "Electrodynamic Tethers for Reboost of the International Space Station and Spacecraft Propulsion, AIAA Paper 1996.

Since the Terminator Tether™ of the invention is normally associated with a satellite that has a power supply in the form of a solar panel combined with a storage battery, the Terminator Tether™ can be operated in the "powered propulsion" mode if desired. Such a mode would be useful when attempting to avoid a collision between the Terminator Tether™ and another spacecraft. In such cases, the power from the solar panel, augmented by the power stored in the battery, can be used to temporarily operate the Terminator Tether™ in the propulsion mode instead of the normal drag mode. This would enable to Terminator Tether™ to raise its altitude and/or increase or decrease its inclination to avoid a collision.

In addition, the Terminator Tether™ could be operated in the "power-augmented drag" mode. In this mode, there will be a current induced in the tether by the motion of the spacecraft through the magnetic field, which will cause a drag force on the spacecraft. This induced current would then be augmented by additional current in the same direction generated by the solar panel and the storage batteries in the power supply. The increased current will cause an increased drag force. If there is a significant vertical component of the magnetic field there will also be an increased force normal to the orbital plane, which will cause an increased rate of change of inclination.

When the Terminator Tether™ is operated in the "powered propulsion" or "power-augmented drag" mode, the conditions for stable optimum operation will be essentially the same as in the "unpowered drag" mode. The reason the conditions stay the same is that the maximum tether force than can be effectively utilized is limited by the strength of the gradient force, which has not changed, since the length and mass of the tether and the ballast mass has not changed for these different modes of operation. As a result the optimum operational angle for the tether is still 35.26 degrees, and the optimum ratio of ballast mass to tether mass for different tether lengths and tether material is still determined by the analysis of the invention as is set forth above.

In the analysis given above, where the optimum tether angle was found, the tether was assumed to be in the plane of the orbit and lagging behind the spacecraft motion, since in the "unpowered drag" mode, that would be its normal position, although if the component of the magnetic field along the orbit were high, there would be some tilt of the tether out of the plane of the orbit, producing a force tending to change the inclination of the orbit. In either of the "powered" modes of operation of the Terminator Tether™, however, the tilt of the tether could be forward toward the motion of the spacecraft or strongly tilted to one side or the other of the orbital plane. In all these cases, if the electrodynamic force is allowed to become too large, and the tether angle exceeds 45 degrees, the restoring force of the gradient field will drop off and the tether angle will go unstable. As a result, the optimum angle for the tether that will give the maximum stable force, whether it is a maximum drag force, and maximum propulsion force, or a maximum inclination change force, will be 35.26 degrees, and the optimum ratio for the mass of the tether versus the mass of the ballast will be the same as for the unpowered drag case.

The analysis that gave the optimum angle as 35.26 degrees assumed that the tether would be oriented like a rigid rotor. In reality, variations in forces along the tether will probably cause the tether to hang in a slightly curved shape, where the optimum angle may not be exactly 35.26 degrees from the local vertical. The optimum angle of the tether as it leaves the host spacecraft in such a case is where the drag force is largest.

The present invention is discussed in this disclosure in terms of its space applications as a Terminator Tether™ useful for the removal of unwanted satellites. It should be understood, however, that the present invention is useful in any application where a space object can use a conductive tether to produce electrodynamic force through interaction

with a magnetic field. The invention, therefore, should be limited not by this description, but only by the appended claims and their equivalents.

What is claimed is:

1. A method of operating a conductive tether attached to a space object, said conductive tether being oriented at an angle to magnetic field lines of an external magnetic field and said conductive tether moving across the magnetic field lines of said external magnetic field at said angle to producing an electric current in said conducting tether and a resulting electrodynamic force acting on said tether and said attached space object comprising,

Controlling the amount of electric current flowing in said conducting tether to vary the angle between the conductive tether the field lines of the external magnetic field and the electrodynamic force acting on said tether and attached space object.

2. A method as in claim **1** wherein said angle is less than 45 degrees.

3. A method as in claim **1** wherein said angle is 35.26 degrees.

4. A method as in claim **1** wherein said angle is controlled to average 35.26 degrees over time.

5. A method as in claim **1** wherein said angle is controlled to average 35.26 degrees over the length of the tether.

6. A method as in claim **1** wherein the space object and the tether connected to it are rotated about their center of mass while the conductive tether interacts with the external magnetic field.

7. A method as in claim **1** wherein the angle of the conductive tether to the external magnetic field is controlled by sensing a measurable parameter of the space object/conductive tether system.

8. A method as in claim **7** wherein the parameter is current flow in the conductive tether.

9. A method as in claim **7** wherein the parameter is the electrical power dissipated in the conductive tether and the current control system.

10. A method as in claim **7** wherein the parameter is the relative position of the space object and the position of the far end tip of the tether.

11. A method as in claim **7** wherein the parameter is the acceleration of the space object.

12. A method as in claim **6** wherein the parameter is the state vector of the space object as measured by the Global Positioning System.

13. A method as in claim **1** including the step of applying electric power to the conductive tether to change the state vector of the space object.

14. A method of operating a conductive tether attached to a space object, said conductive tether being oriented at an angle to the local vertical between said space object and a celestial body having a magnetic field having magnetic field lines external to said conductive tether; said conductive tether moving across said magnetic field lines of said external magnetic field at an angle to the local vertical to produce an electric current in said conducting tether and a resulting electrodynamic force acting on said tether and said attached space object comprising,

Controlling the amount of electric current flowing in said conducting tether to vary the angle between the conductive tether the local vertical between said space object and said celestial body to vary the electrodynamic force acting on said tether and attached space object.

15. A method as in claim **14** wherein said angle is less than 45 degrees.

16. A method as in claim **14** wherein said angle is controlled to average 35.26 degrees over time.

17. A method as in claim **14** wherein the space object and the tether connected to it are rotated about their center of mass while the conductive tether interacts with the external magnetic field.

18. A method as in claim **14** wherein the angle of the conductive tether to the external magnetic field is controlled by sensing a measurable parameter of the space object/conductive tether system.

19. A method as in claim **18** wherein the parameter is current flow in the conductive tether.

20. A method as in claim **18** wherein the parameter is the acceleration of the space object caused by the electrodynamic force acting on the space object.

21. A method as in claim **18** wherein the parameter is the change in the state vector of the space object as measured by the Global Positioning System.

22. A method as in claim **14** including the step of applying electric power to the conductive tether to change the state vector of the space object.

23. A method as in claim **14** wherein the celestial body is the Earth and the magnetic field is the Earth's magnetic field.

24. A method as in claim **14** wherein the celestial body is the sun and the magnetic field is the Sun's magnetic field.

25. A method as in claim **14** wherein the magnetic field is the vector sum of the magnetic fields from all celestial bodies in the solar system.

26. A method as in claim **14** wherein the conductive tether is a Hoytether.

* * * * *

US008253639B2

(12) **United States Patent**
Cohen

(10) **Patent No.:** **US 8,253,639 B2**
(45) **Date of Patent:** **Aug. 28, 2012**

(54) **WIDEBAND ELECTROMAGNETIC CLOAKING SYSTEMS**

(76) Inventor: **Nathan Cohen**, Belmont, MA (US)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 498 days.

(21) Appl. No.: **12/547,104**

(22) Filed: **Aug. 25, 2009**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2010/0156556 A1 Jun. 24, 2010

Related U.S. Application Data

(60) Provisional application No. 61/189,966, filed on Aug. 25, 2008.

(51) **Int. Cl.**
H01Q 15/02 (2006.01)
H01Q 19/06 (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.** **343/753**; 343/909

(58) **Field of Classification Search** 343/753, 343/909, 910; 333/135
See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,471,224	A *	11/1995	Barkeshli	343/909
5,714,961	A *	2/1998	Kot et al.	343/769
6,473,048	B1 *	10/2002	Diaz	343/753

* cited by examiner

Primary Examiner — Michael C Wimer
(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — McDermott Will & Emery LLP

(57) **ABSTRACT**

Arrangement of resonators in an aperiodic configurations are described, which can be used for electromagnetic cloaking of objects. The overall assembly of resonators, as structures, do not all repeat periodically and at least some of the resonators are spaced such that their phase centers are separated by more than a wavelength. The arrangements can include resonators of several different sizes and/or geometries arranged so that each size or geometry corresponds to a moderate or high "Q" response that resonates within a specific frequency range, and that arrangement within that specific grouping of akin elements is periodic in the overall structure. The relative spacing and arrangement of groupings can be defined by self similarity and origin symmetry.

14 Claims, 4 Drawing Sheets

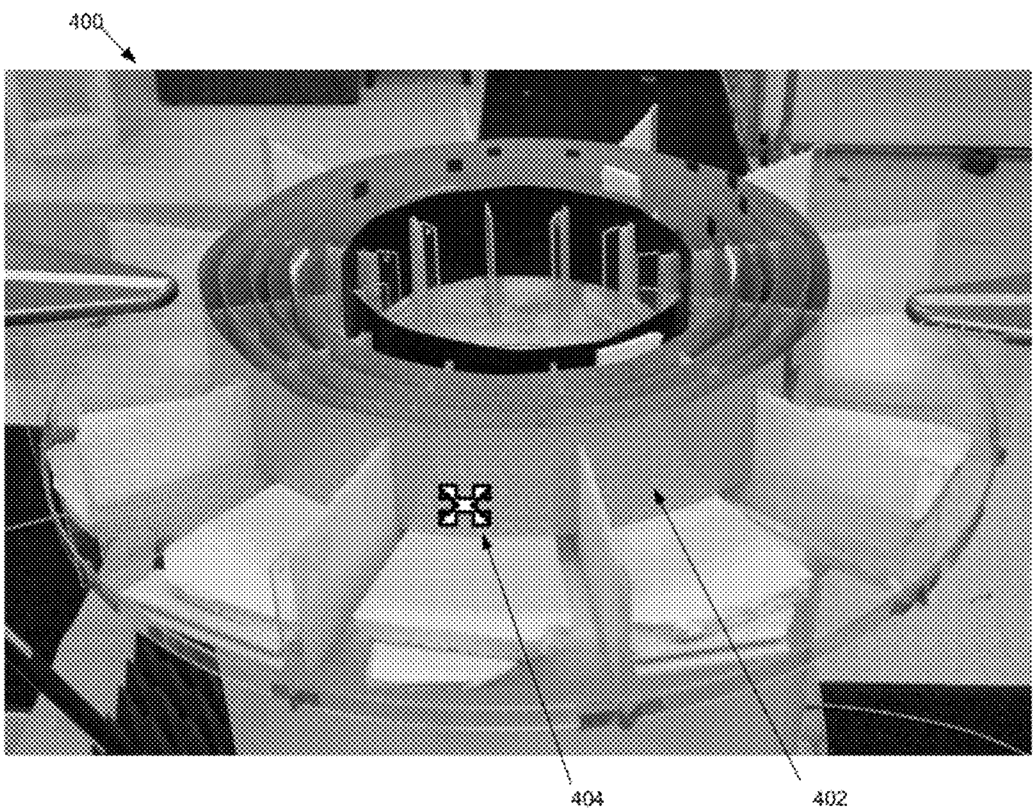


FIG. 1

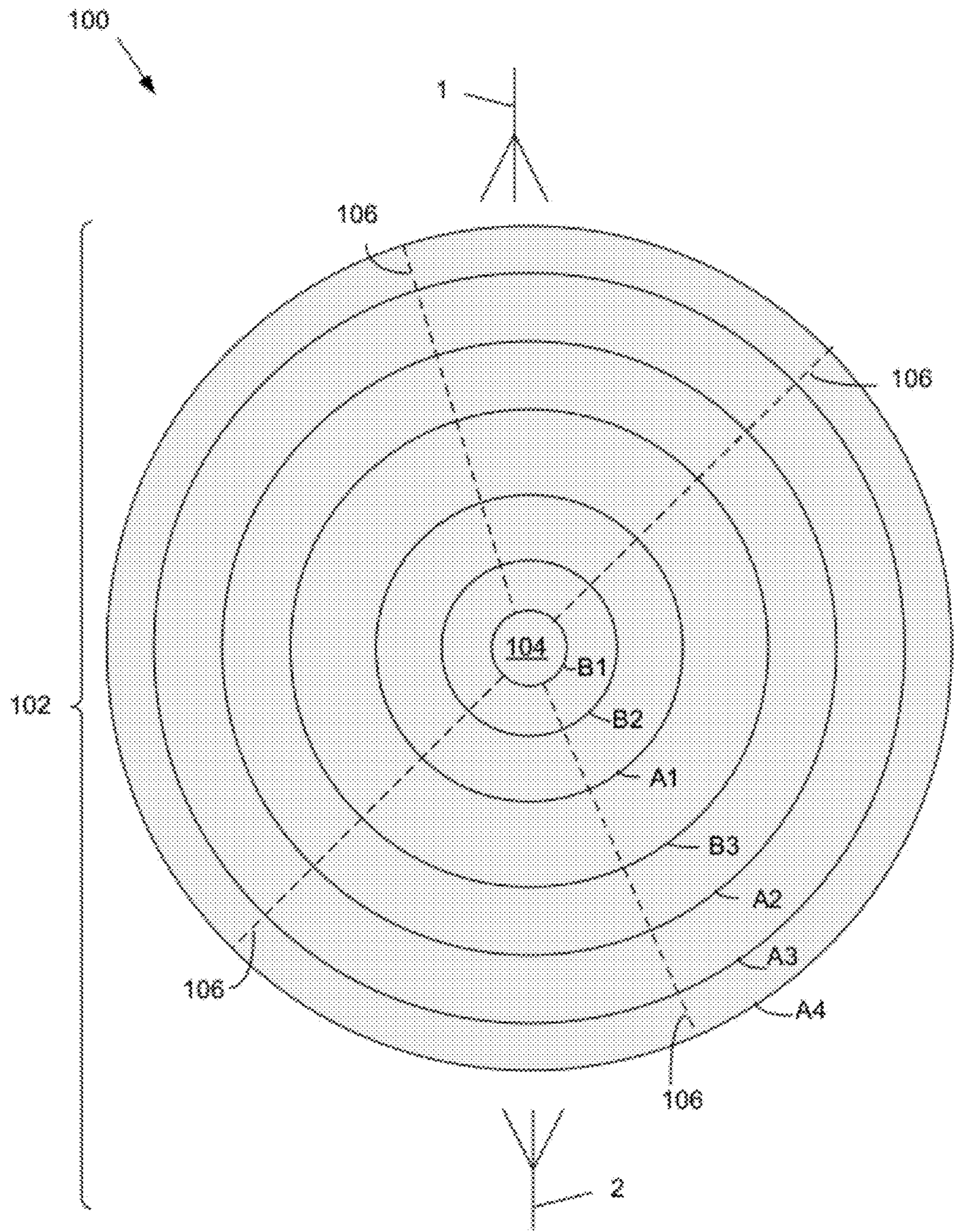


FIG. 2

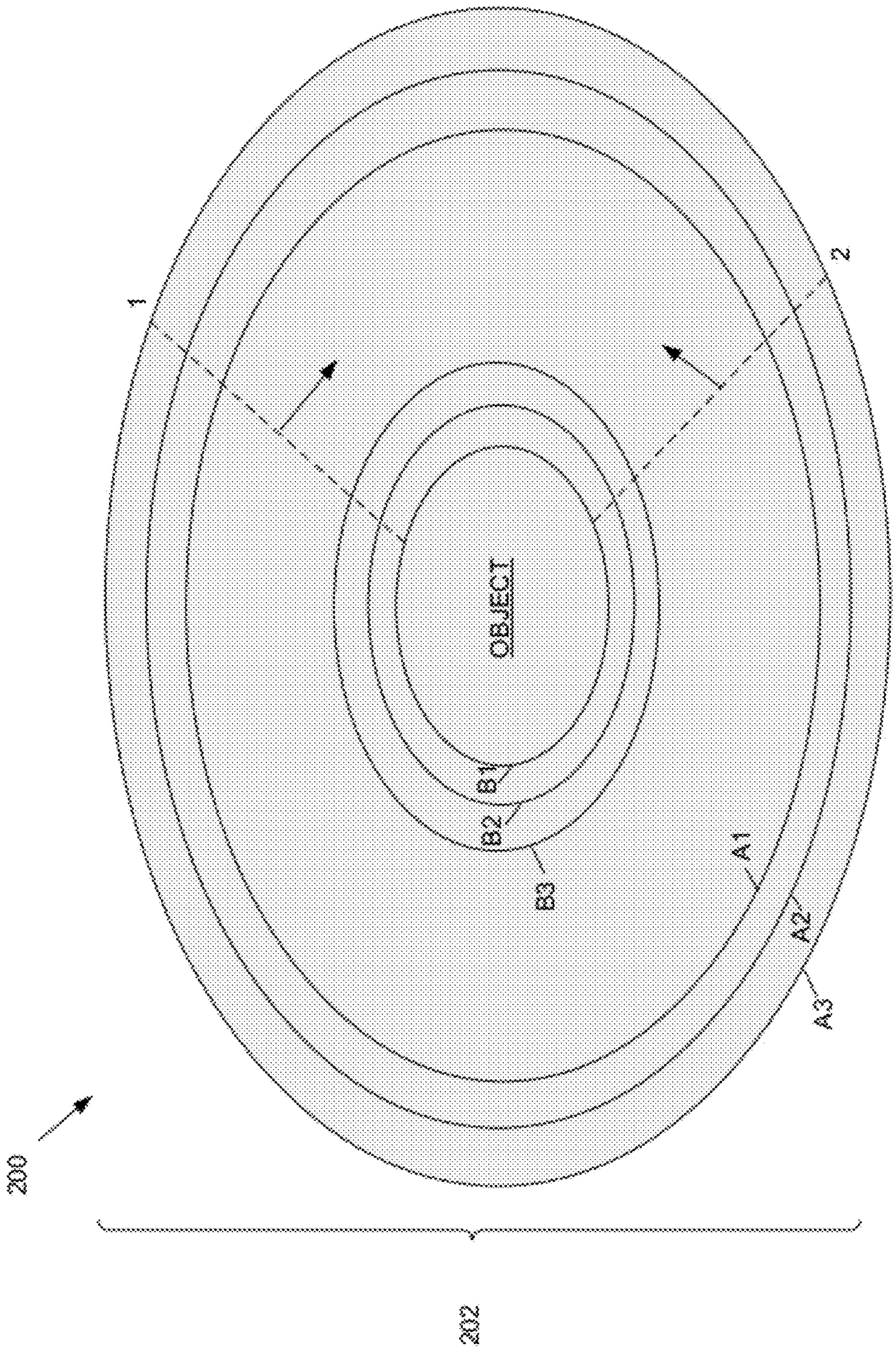


FIG. 3

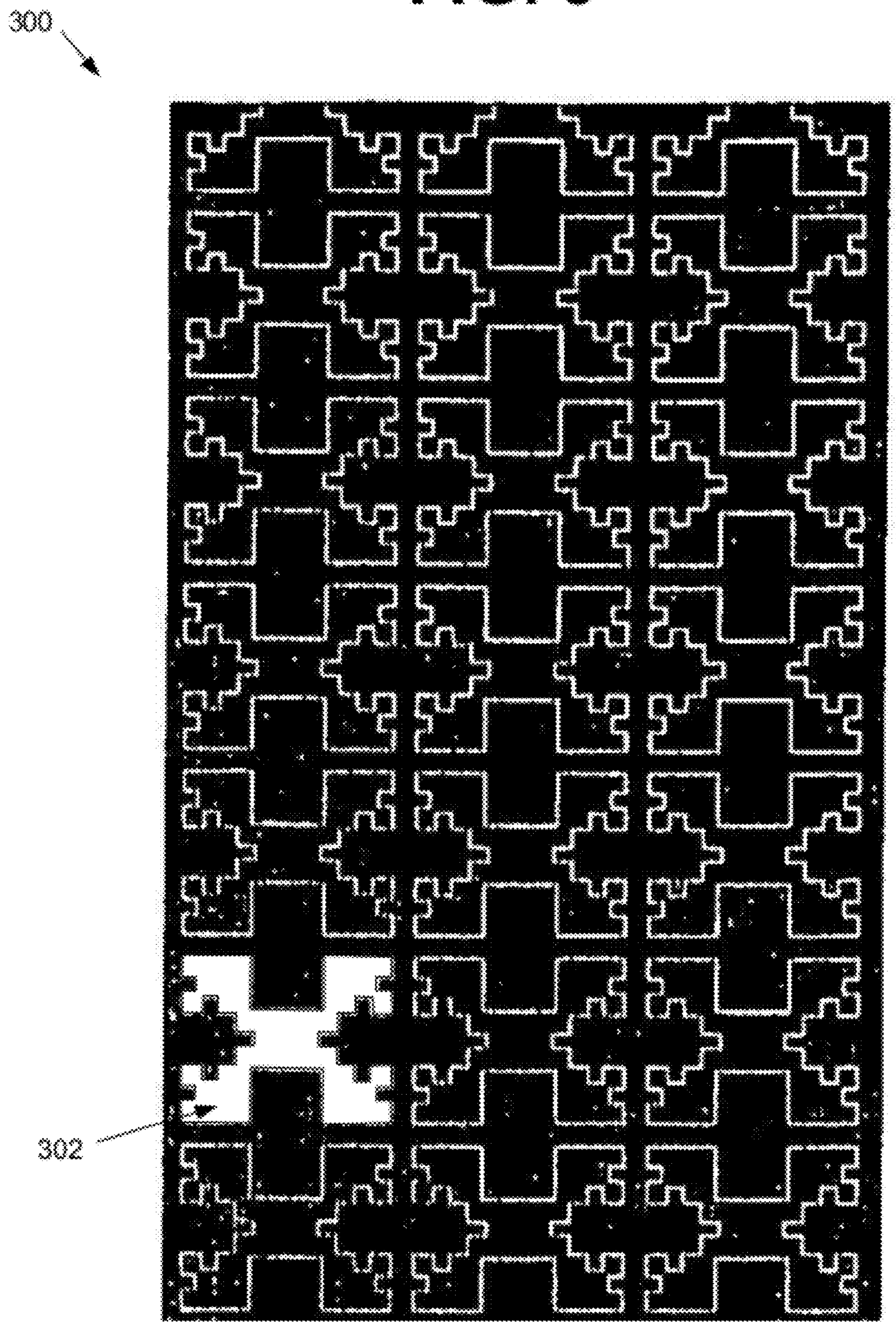
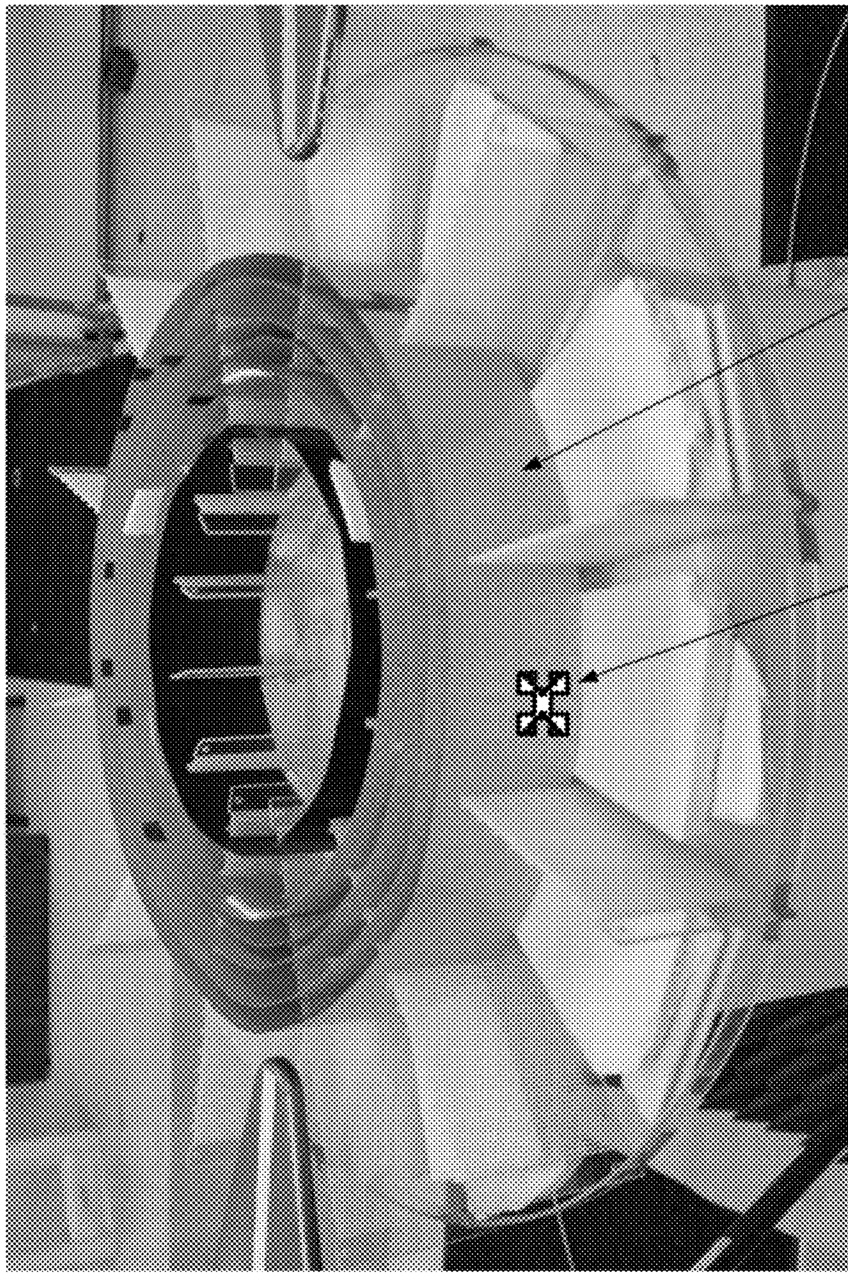


FIG. 4

400



402

404

WIDEBAND ELECTROMAGNETIC CLOAKING SYSTEMS

RELATED APPLICATION

This application claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/189,966, filed 25 Aug. 2008 and entitled "Method and Apparatus for Wideband Electromagnetic Cloaking, Negative Refractive Index Lensing and Metamaterial Applications," the entire contents of which are incorporated herein by reference.

BACKGROUND

Much time and effort has been devoted to the quest for so-called invisibility machines. Beyond science fiction, however, there has been little if any real progress toward this goal.

Materials with negative permittivity and permeability leading to negative index of refraction were theorized by Russian noted physicist Victor Veselago in his seminal paper in *Soviet Physics* USPEKHI, 10, 509 (1968). Since that time, metamaterials have been developed that produce negative index of refraction, subject to various constraints. Such materials are artificially engineered micro/nanostructures that, at given frequencies, show negative permeability and permittivity. Metamaterials have been shown to produce narrow band, e.g., typically less than 5%, response such as bent-back lensing. Such metamaterials produce such a negative-index effect by utilizing a closely-spaced periodic lattice of resonators, such as split-ring resonators, that all resonate. Previous metamaterials provide a negative index of refraction when a sub-wavelength spacing is used for the resonators.

In the microwave regime, certain techniques have been developed to utilize radiation-absorbing materials or coatings to reduce the radar cross section of airborne missiles and vehicles. While such absorbing materials can provide an effective reduction in radar cross section, these results are largely limited to small ranges of electromagnetic radiation.

SUMMARY

Embodiments of the present disclosure can provide techniques, including systems and/or methods, for cloaking objects at certain wavelengths/frequencies or over certain wavelength/frequency ranges (bands). Such techniques can provide an effective electromagnetic lens and/or lensing effect for certain wavelengths/frequencies or over certain wavelength/frequency ranges (bands).

The effects produced by such techniques can include cloaking or so-called invisibility of the object(s) at the noted wavelengths or bands. Representative frequencies of operation can include, but are not limited to, those over a range of 500 MHz to 1.3 GHz, though others may of course be realized. Operation at other frequencies, including for example those of visible light, infrared, ultraviolet, and as well as microwave EM radiation, e.g., K, Ka, X-bands, etc. may be realized, e.g., by appropriate scaling of dimensions and selection of shape of the resonator elements.

Exemplary embodiments of the present disclosure can include a novel arrangement of resonators in an aperiodic configuration or lattice. The overall assembly of resonators, as structures, do not all repeat periodically and at least some of the resonators are spaced such that their phase centers are separated by more than a wavelength. The arrangements can include resonators of several different sizes and/or geometries arranged so that each size or geometry ("grouping") corresponds to a moderate or high "Q" (that is moderate or low bandwidth) response that resonates within a specific frequency range, and that arrangement within that specific grouping of akin elements is periodic in the overall structure—even though the structure as a whole is not an entirely periodic arrangement of resonators. The relative spacing and arrangement of groupings (at least one for each specific frequency range) can be defined by self similarity and origin symmetry, where the "origin" arises at the center of a structure (or part of the structure) individually designed to have the wideband metamaterial property.

For exemplary embodiments, fractal resonators can be used for the resonators in such structures because of their control of passbands, and smaller sizes compared to non-fractal based resonators. Their benefit arises from a size standpoint because they can be used to shrink the resonator (s), while control of passbands can reduce or eliminates issues of harmonic passbands that would resonate at frequencies not desired.

It should be understood that other embodiments of wideband electromagnetic resonator or cloaking systems and methods according to the present disclosure will become readily apparent to those skilled in the art from the following detailed description, wherein exemplary embodiments are shown and described by way of illustration. The systems and methods of the present disclosure are capable of other and different embodiments, and details of such are capable of modification in various other respects. Accordingly, the drawings and detailed description are to be regarded as illustrative in nature and not as restrictive.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Aspects of the disclosure may be more fully understood from the following description when read together with the accompanying drawings, which are to be regarded as illustrative in nature, and not as limiting. The drawings are not necessarily to scale, emphasis instead being placed on the principles of the disclosure. In the drawings:

FIG. **1** depicts a diagrammatic plan view of a resonator cloaking system utilizing a number of cylindrical shells, in accordance with exemplary embodiments of the present disclosure;

FIG. **2** depicts a diagrammatic plan view of a resonator cloaking system utilizing a number of shells having an elliptical cross-section, in accordance with an alternate embodiment of the present disclosure;

FIG. **3** depicts an exemplary embodiment of a portion of shell that includes repeated conductive traces that are configured in a fractal-like shape; and

FIG. **4** depicts a perspective view (photograph) of an exemplary embodiment of the present disclosure.

While certain embodiments depicted in the drawings, one skilled in the art will appreciate that the embodiments depicted are illustrative and that variations of those shown, as well as other embodiments described herein, may be envisioned and practiced within the scope of the present disclosure.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

The present disclosure is directed to novel arrangements of resonators useful for obscuring or hiding objects at given bands of electromagnetic radiation. Embodiments of the present disclosure can provide techniques, including systems and/or methods, for hiding or obscuring objects at certain wavelengths/frequencies or over certain wavelength/frequency ranges or bands. Such techniques can provide an

effective electromagnetic lens and/or lensing effect for certain wavelengths/frequencies or over certain wavelength/frequency ranges or bands. The effects produced by such techniques can include cloaking or so-called invisibility of the object(s) at the noted wavelengths or bands.

Representative frequencies of operation can include, but are not limited to, those over a range of about 500 MHz to about 1.3 GHz, though others may of course be realized. Operation at other frequencies, including for example those of visible light, infrared, ultraviolet, and as well as microwave EM radiation, e.g., K, Ka, X-bands, etc. may be realized, e.g., by appropriate scaling of dimensions and selection of shape of the resonator elements.

Embodiments of the present disclosure include arrangement of resonators or resonant structures in aperiodic configurations or lattices. The overall assembly of resonator structures can include nested or concentric shells, that each include repeated patterns of resonant structures. The resonant structures can be configured as a close-packed arrangement of electrically conductive material. The resonant structures can be located on the surface of a circuit board.

The overall assemblies, as structures, do not all repeat periodically and at least some of the resonators are spaced such that their phase centers are separated by more than a wavelength. The arrangements can include resonators of several different sizes and/or geometries arranged so that each size or geometry ("grouping") corresponds to a moderate or high quality-factor "Q" response (that is, one allowing for a moderate or low bandwidth) that resonates within a specific frequency range, and that arrangement within that specific grouping of like elements is periodic in the overall structure—even though the structure as a whole is not an entirely periodic arrangement of resonators. The relative spacing and arrangement of groupings (at least one for each specific frequency range) can be defined by self similarity and origin symmetry, where the "origin" arises at the center of a structure (or part of the structure) individually designed to have the wideband metamaterial property.

For exemplary embodiments, fractal resonators can be used for the resonators because of their control of passbands, and smaller sizes. A main benefit of such resonators arises from a size standpoint because they can be used to shrink the resonator(s), while control of passbands can reduce/mitigate or eliminate issues of harmonic passbands that would resonate at frequencies not desired.

Exemplary embodiments of a resonator system for use at microwave (or nearby) frequencies can be built from belts of circuit boards festooned with resonators. These belts can function to slip the microwaves around an object located within the belts, so the object is effectively invisible and "see thru" at the microwave frequencies. Belts, or shells, having similar closed-packed arrangements for operation at a first passband can be positioned within a wavelength of one another, e.g., $1/10\lambda$, $1/8\lambda$, $1/4\lambda$, $1/2\lambda$, etc.

An observer can observe an original image or signal, without it being blocked by the cloaked object. Using no power, the fractal cloak can replicates the original signal (that is, the signal before blocking) with great fidelity. Exemplary embodiments can function over a bandwidth from about 500 MHz to approximately 1500 MHz (1.5 GHz), providing 3:1 bandwidth; operation within or near such can frequencies can provide other bandwidths as well, such as 1:1 up to 2:1 and up to about 3:1.

FIG. **1** depicts a diagrammatic plan view of a cloaking system **100** and RF testing set up in accordance with exemplary embodiments of the present disclosure. As shown in FIG. **1**, a number of concentric shells (or bands) **102** are placed on a platform (parallel to the plane of the drawing). The shells include a flexible substrate (e.g., polyimide with or without composite reinforcement) with conductive traces (e.g., copper, silver, etc.) in fractal shapes or outlines. The shells **102** surround an object to be cloaked (shown as **104** in FIG. **1**). A transmitting antenna **1** and a receiving antenna **2** are configured at different sides of the system **100**, for verifying efficacy of the cloaking system **100** and recording results. The shells **102** can be held in place by radial supports **106** (while only four are shown, **12** were used in the exemplary embodiment indicated).

The shells indicated in FIG. **1** are of two types, one set (A**1**-A**4**) configured for optimal operation over a first wavelength/frequency range, and another set (B**1**-B**3**) configured for optimal operation over a second wavelength/frequency range. (The numbering of the shells is of course arbitrary and can be reordered, e.g., reversed.)

For an exemplary embodiment of system **100**, the outer set of shells (A**1**-A**4**, with A**1** being the innermost and A**4** the outmost) had a height of about 3 to 4 inches (e.g., 3.5 inches) and the inner set of shells had a height of about 1 inch less (e.g., about 2.5 to 3 inches). The spacing between the shells with a larger fractal shape (A**1**-A**4**) was about 2.4 cm while the spacing between shells of smaller fractal generator shapes (B**1**-B**3**) was about 2.15 cm (along a radial direction). In a preferred embodiment, shell A**4** was placed between shell B**2** and B**3** as shown. The resonators formed on each shell by the fractal shapes can be configured so as to be closely coupled (e.g., by capacitive coupling) and can serve to propagate a plasmonic wave.

It will be appreciated that while, two types of shells and a given number of shells per set are indicated in FIG. **1**, the number of shell types and number of shells for each set can be selected as desired, and may be optimized for different applications, e.g., wavelength/frequency bands.

FIG. **2** depicts a diagrammatic plan view of a cloaking system (or electrical resonator system) according to an alternate embodiment in which the individual shells have an elliptical cross section. As shown in FIG. **2**, a system **200** for cloaking can include a number of concentric shells (or bands) **202**. These shells can be held in place with respect to one another by suitable fixing means, e.g., they can be placed on a platform (parallel to the plane of the drawing) and/or held with a frame. The shells **202** can include a flexible substrate (e.g., polyimide with or without composite reinforcement) with a close-packed arrangement of electrically conductive material formed on the first surface. As stated previously for FIG. **1**, the closed-packed arrangement can include a number of self-similar electrical resonator shapes. The resonator shapes can be made from conductive traces (e.g., copper, silver, gold, silver-based ink, etc.) having a desired shape, e.g., fractal shape, split-ring shape, and the like. The shells **202** can surround an object to be cloaked, as indicated in FIG. **2**.

As indicated in FIG. **2** (by dashed lines **1** and **2** and arrows), the various shells themselves do not have to form closed surfaces. Rather, one or more shells can form open surfaces. This can allow for preferential cloaking of the object in one direction or over a given angle (solid angle). Moreover, while dashed lines **1** and **2** are shown intersecting shells B**1**-B**3** and A**1**-A**3** of system **200**, one or more shells of each group of shells (B**1**-B**3** and A**1**-A**3**) can be closed while others are open.

With further regard to FIGS. **1**-**2**, it should be appreciated that the cross-sections shown for each shell can represent closed geometric shapes, e.g., spherical and ellipsoidal shells.

As indicated previously, each shell of a cloaking system can include multiple resonators. The resonators can be repeated patterns of conductive traces. These conductive traces can be closed geometric shapes, e.g., rings, loops, closed fractals, etc. The resonator(s) can being self similar to at least second iteration. The resonators can include split-ring shapes, for some embodiments. The resonant structures are not required to be closed shapes, however, and open shapes can be used for such.

In exemplary embodiments, the closed loops can be configured as a fractals or fractal-based shapes, e.g., as depicted by **302** in FIG. **3** for an exemplary embodiment of a shell **300**, or **402** in FIG. **4**. The dimensions and type of fractal shape can be the same for each shell type but can vary between shell types. This variation (e.g., scaling of the same fractal shape) can afford increased bandwidth for the cloaking characteristics of the system (e.g., system **100** of FIG. **1**) This can lead to periodicity of the fractal shapes of common shell types but aperiodicity between the fractal shapes of different shell types.

Examples of suitable fractal shapes (for use for shells and/or a scatting object) can include, but are not limited to, fractal shapes described in one or more of the following patents, owned by the assignee of the present disclosure, the entire contents of all of which are incorporated herein by reference: U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,452,553; 6,104,349; 6,140,975; 7,145,513; 7,256,751; 6,127,977; 6,476,766; 7,019,695; 7,215,290; 6,445,352; 7,126,537; 7,190,318; 6,985,122; 7,345,642; and, U.S. Pat. No. 7,456,799.

Other suitable fractal shape for the resonant structures can include any of the following: a Koch fractal, a Minkowski fractal, a Cantor fractal, a torn square fractal, a Mandelbrot, a Caley tree fractal, a monkey's swing fractal, a Sierpinski gasket, and a Julia fractal, a contour set fractal, a Sierpinski triangle fractal, a Menger sponge fractal, a dragon curve fractal, a space-filling curve fractal, a Koch curve fractal, an Iypanov fractal, and a Kleinian group fractal.

FIG. **3** depicts an exemplary embodiment of a shell **300** (only a portion is shown) that includes repeated conductive traces that are configured in a fractal shape **302** (the individual closed traces). For the exemplary embodiment shown, each resonator shape **302** is about 1 cm on a side. Such resonator could, e.g., be used for the fractal shapes of shells B**1**-B**3** of FIG. **1**, in which case similar fractal shapes of larger size (e.g., about 1.5 cm on a side) could be used for shells A**1**-A**4**. The conductive trace is preferably made of copper. While exemplary fractal shapes are shown in FIG. **3**, the present disclosure is not limited to such and any other suitable fractal shapes (including generator motifs) may be used in accordance with the present disclosure.

It will be appreciated that the resonant structures of the shells may be formed or made by any suitable techniques and with any suitable materials. For example, semiconductors with desired doping levels and dopants may be used as conductive materials. Suitable metals or metal containing compounds may be used. Suitable techniques may be used to place conductors on/in a shell, including, but no limited to, printing techniques, photolithography techniques, etching techniques, and the like.

It will also be appreciated that the shells may be made of any suitable material(s). Printed circuit board materials may be used. Flexible circuit board materials are preferred. Other material may, however, be used for the shells and the shells themselves can be made of non-continuous elements, e.g., a frame or framework. For example, various plastics may be used.

FIG. **4** depicts a perspective view (photograph) of an exemplary embodiment of a cloak system **400** according to the present disclosure. As shown, the system includes a number of resonator shells **402** each having a close-packed arrangement of electrically conductive material (self-similar resonators **404**) formed on one surface. Two different shell configurations are shown, four larger shells and two smaller shells. The smaller shells included close-packed arrangements of resonator structures in which each resonator shape (as shown by **302** in FIG. **3**) was about 1 cm on a side. Similar fractal shapes of larger size (e.g., about 1.5 cm on a side) were used for the larger shells.

In FIG. **4**, a transmitting (source) antenna and a receiving antenna are shown as triangular shapes on the left and right, respectively (though functionally of each could of course be interchanged for the other). Twelve radially arrayed spacers are shown in FIG. **4**. The system **400** is shown supported on a Nalgene tank and Delrin platform and Delrin supports (radial supports) RF absorbers were placed in the immediate vicinity of the set up; further RF tripods (e.g., available from ETS) were used; all such materials were substantially transparent at the RF frequencies investigated/used. The cloak system **400** consists of six belts of fractal metamaterial (i.e., fractal-resonant structures shown in FIG. **3**) on flexible Taconic EF35 (low loss) circuit board. The belts are shown surround a scattering ring (object). The arrangement is supported by RF transparent plastics in a comb support. The entire system **400** was shown to be easily built up and broken down within a minute or two. The scale in FIG. **4** is about 0.7 meters across. The height of each shell can of course be selected as desired depending on the situation/application.

While embodiments are shown and described herein as having shells in the shape of concentric rings (circular cylinders), shells can take other shapes in other embodiments. For example, one or more shells could have a generally spherical shape (with minor deviations for structural support). In an exemplary embodiment, the shells could form a nested arrangement of such spherical shapes, around an object to be shielded (at the targeted/selected frequencies/wavelengths). Shell cross-sections of angular shapes, e.g., triangular, hexagonal, while not preferred, may be used.

One skilled in the art will appreciate that embodiments and/or portions of embodiments of the present disclosure can be implemented in/with computer-readable storage media (e.g., hardware, software, firmware, or any combinations of such), and can be distributed and/or practiced over one or more networks. Steps or operations (or portions of such) as described herein, including processing functions to derive, learn, or calculate formula and/or mathematical models utilized and/or produced by the embodiments of the present disclosure, can be processed by one or more suitable processors, e.g., central processing units ("CPUs") implementing suitable code/instructions in any suitable language (machine dependent on machine independent).

While certain embodiments and/or aspects have been described herein, it will be understood by one skilled in the art that the methods, systems, and apparatus of the present disclosure may be embodied in other specific forms without departing from the spirit thereof.

For example, while certain wavelengths/frequencies of operation have been described, these are merely representative and other wavelength/frequencies may be utilized or achieved within the scope of the present disclosure.

Furthermore, while certain preferred fractal generator shapes have been described others may be used within the scope of the present disclosure. Accordingly, the embodi-

ments described herein are to be considered in all respects as illustrative of the present disclosure and not restrictive.

What is claimed is:

1. An electrical resonator system, comprising:

a plurality of concentric electrical resonator shells, each shell including a substrate having first and second surfaces and a close-packed arrangement of electrically conductive material formed on the first surface, wherein the closed-packed arrangement comprises a plurality of self-similar electrical resonator shapes and is configured to operate at a desired passband of electromagnetic radiation;

wherein the close-packed arrangements of at least two of the electrical resonator shells are different in size and/or shape; and

wherein a resonator in the close-packed arrangement comprises a second order or higher fractal.

2. The system of claim 1, wherein said passband is about 2:1.

3. The system of claim 2, wherein said passband is about 3:1.

4. The system of claim 1, wherein the electrical system is configured and arranged so that radiation incident on the system from a given direction has an intensity on a point-by-point basis such at each respective antipodal point, relative to an object placed at the center of the system, the radiation has the same or similar intensity.

5. The system of claim 1, wherein the system is configured and arranged so that radiation incident on the system from a direction in cylindrical coordinates has the same or similar intensity at the antipodal point after having traversed the system.

6. The system of claim 1, wherein the plurality of shells comprises a first pair of shells having similar closed-packed arrangements for operation at a first passband, wherein the two shells are positioned within ⅛λ of one another.

7. The system of claim 6, wherein the plurality of shells comprises a second pair of shells having similar closed-packed arrangements for operation at a second frequency band, wherein the two shells are positioned within ⅛λ of one another.

8. The system of claim 1, wherein the plurality of shells are hemispherical.

9. The system of claim 1, wherein the plurality of shells are cylindrical.

10. The system of claim 1, wherein the plurality of shells are spherical.

11. The system of claim 1, wherein said fractal is selected from the group consisting of a Koch fractal, a Minkowski fractal, a Cantor fractal, a torn square fractal, a Mandelbrot, a Caley tree fractal, a monkey's swing fractal, a Sierpinski gasket, and a Julia fractal.

12. The system of claim 1, wherein the fractal is selected from the group consisting of a contour set fractal, a Sierpinski triangle fractal, a Menger sponge fractal, a dragon curve fractal, a space-filling curve fractal, a Koch curve fractal, a Lypanov fractal, and a Kleinian group fractal.

13. The system of claim 1, wherein the plurality of concentric electrical resonator shells are configured and arranged for operation at K band, Ka band, or X-band.

14. The system of claim 1, wherein the system is operational over a bandwidth from about 500 MHz to about 1500 MHz.

* * * * *

United States Patent [19]

Eastlund

[11] **Patent Number:** **4,686,605**

[45] **Date of Patent:** **Aug. 11, 1987**

[54] **METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR ALTERING A REGION IN THE EARTH'S ATMOSPHERE, IONOSPHERE, AND/OR MAGNETOSPHERE**

[75] Inventor: **Bernard J. Eastlund**, Spring, Tex.

[73] Assignee: **APTI, Inc.**, Los Angeles, Calif.

[21] Appl. No.: **690,333**

[22] Filed: **Jan. 10, 1985**

[51] **Int. Cl.**[4] **H05B 6/64;** H05C 3/00; H05H 1/46

[52] **U.S. Cl.** .... **361/231;** 89/1.11; 380/59; 244/158 R

[58] **Field of Search** .... 361/230, 231; 244/158 R; 376/100; 89/1.11; 380/59

[56] **References Cited**

PUBLICATIONS

Liberty Magazine, (2/35) p. 7 N. Tesla.

New York Times (9/22/40) Section 2, p. 7 W. L. Laurence.

New York Times (12/8/15) p. 8 Col. 3.

Primary Examiner—Salvatore Cangialosi

Attorney, Agent, or Firm—Roderick W. MacDonald

[57] **ABSTRACT**

A method and apparatus for altering at least one selected region which normally exists above the earth's surface. The region is excited by electron cyclotron resonance heating to thereby increase its charged particle density. In one embodiment, circularly polarized electromagnetic radiation is transmitted upward in a direction substantially parallel to and along a field line which extends through the region of plasma to be altered. The radiation is transmitted at a frequency which excites electron cyclotron resonance to heat and accelerate the charged particles. This increase in energy can cause ionization of neutral particles which are then absorbed as part of the region thereby increasing the charged particle density of the region.

15 Claims, 5 Drawing Figures

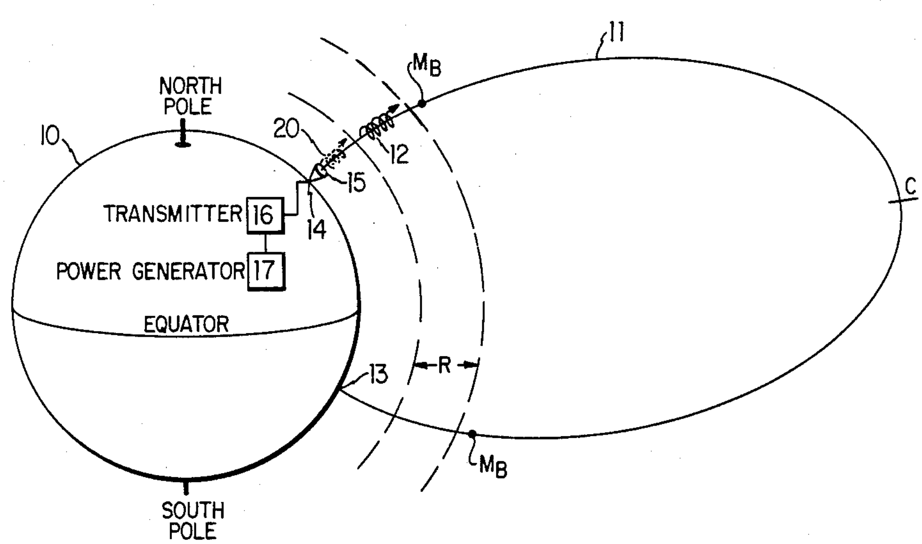


FIG. 1

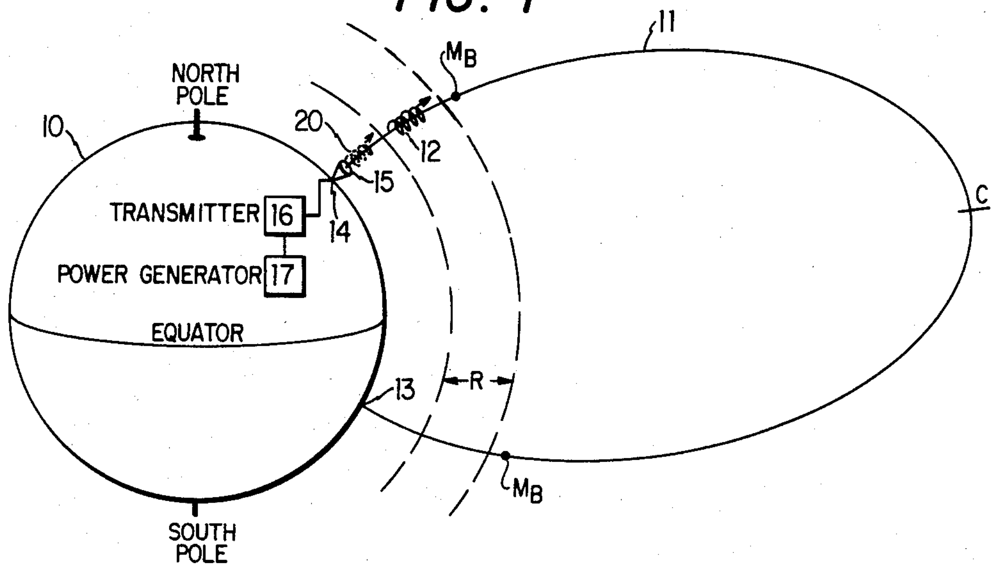

NORTH POLE
10
20
11
M_B
12
15
14
TRANSMITTER 16
POWER GENERATOR 17
EQUATOR
13
R
C
M_B
SOUTH POLE

FIG. 2

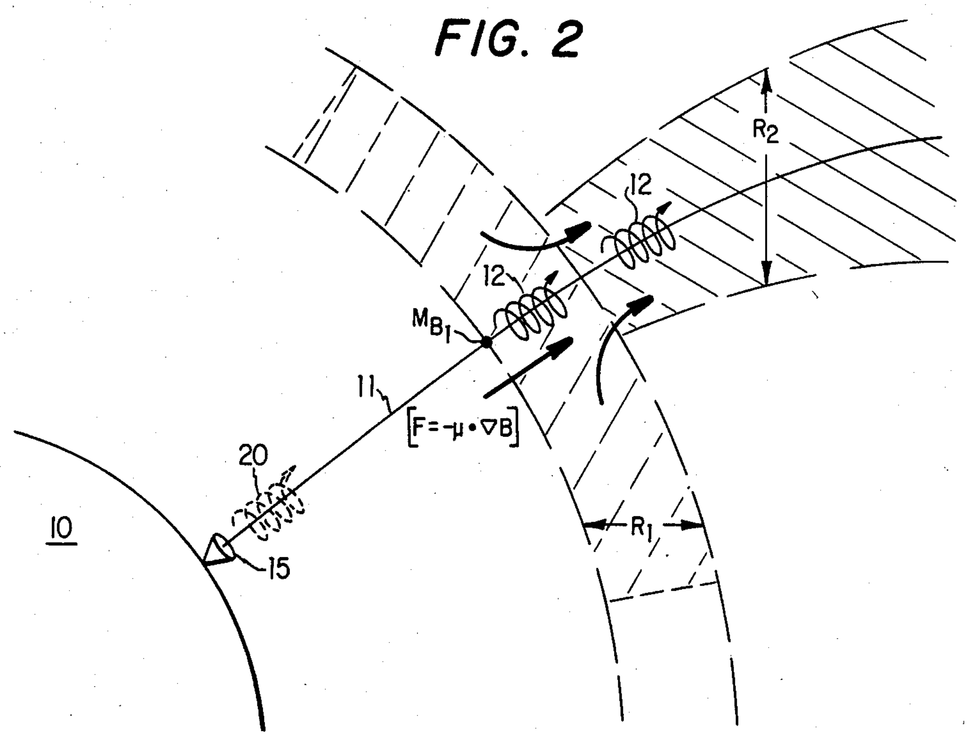
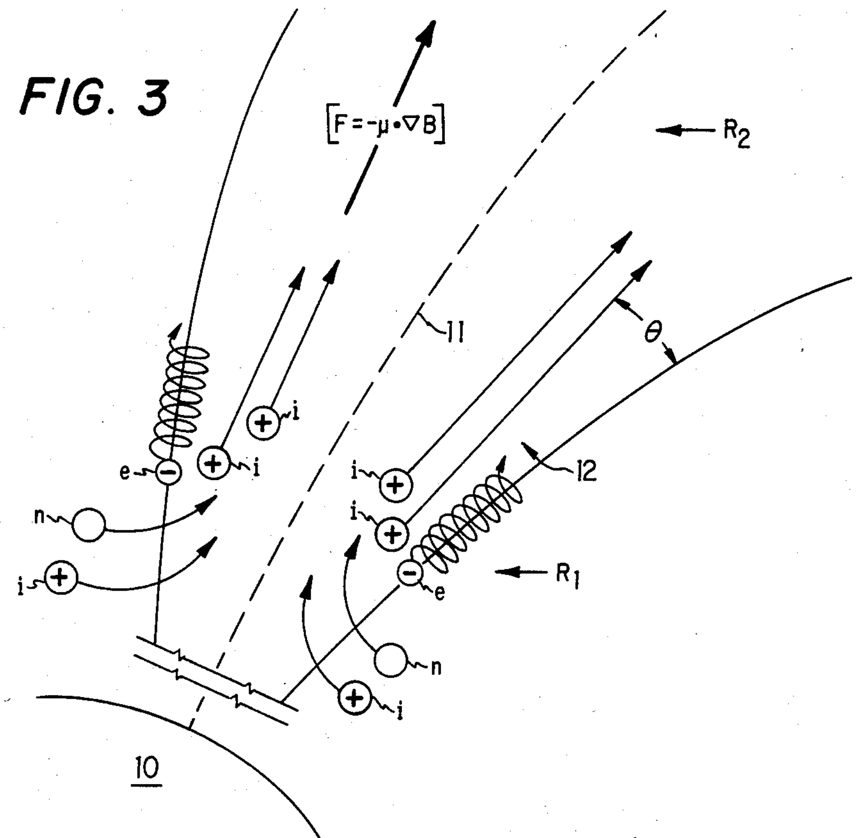

R_2
12
12
M_{B_1}
11
[F=-μ•∇B]
20
10
15
R_1

FIG. 3



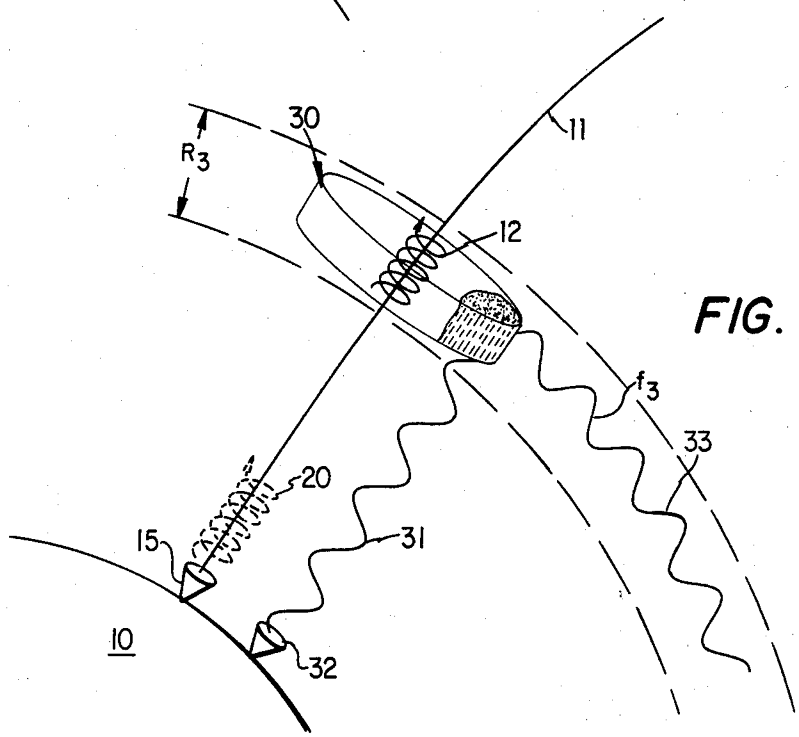
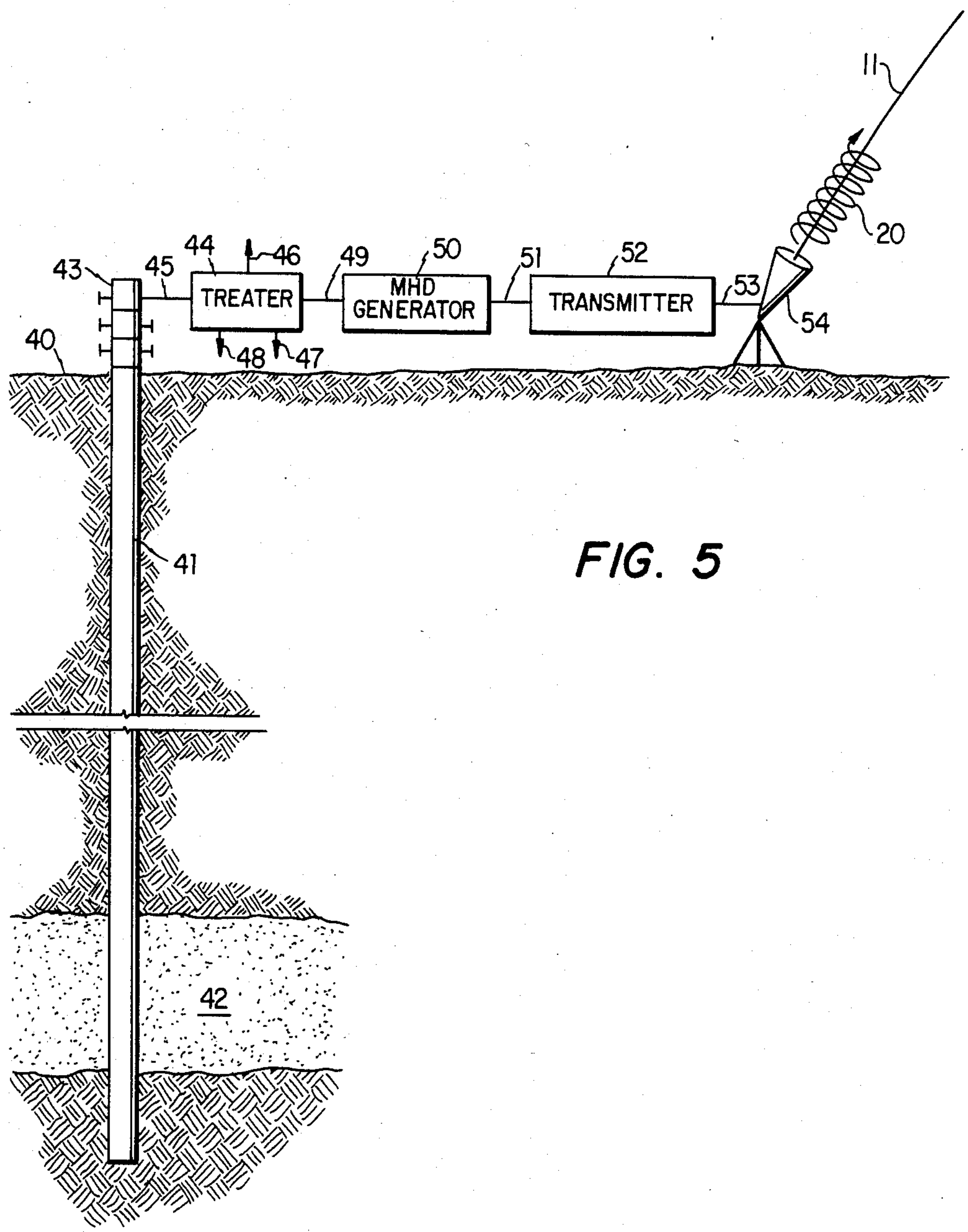


FIG. 4



11
20
43
44
46
45
49
50
51
52
53
54
TREATER
MHD
GENERATOR
TRANSMITTER
40
48
47
41
42

FIG. 5

METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR ALTERING A REGION IN THE EARTH'S ATMOSPHERE, IONOSPHERE, AND/OR MAGNETOSPHERE

DESCRIPTION

1. Technical Field

This invention relates to a method and apparatus for altering at least one selected region normally existing above the earth's surface and more particularly relates to a method and apparatus for altering said at least one region by initially transmitting electromagnetic radiation from the earth's surface essentially parallel to and along naturally-occurring, divergent magnetic field lines which extend from the earth's surface through the region or regions to be altered.

2. Background Art

In the late 1950's, it was discovered that naturally-occuring belts exist at high altitudes above the earth's surface, and it is now established that these belts result from charged electrons and ions becoming trapped along the magnetic lines of force (field lines) of the earth's essentially dipole magnetic field. The trapped electrons and ions are confined along the field lines between two magnetic mirrors which exist at spaced apart points along those field lines. The trapped electrons and ions move in helical paths around their particular field lines and "bounce" back and forth between the magnetic mirrors. These trapped electrons and ions can oscillate along the field lines for long periods of time.

In the past several years, substantial effort has been made to understand and explain the phenomena involved in belts of trapped electrons and ions, and to explore possible ways to control and use these phenomena for beneficial purposes. For example, in the late 1950's and early 1960's both the United States and U.S.S.R. detonated a series of nuclear devices of various yields to generate large numbers of charged particles at various altitudes, e.g., 200 kilometers (km) or greater. This was done in order to establish and study artifical belts of trapped electrons and ions. These experiments established that at least some of the extraneous electrons and ions from the detonated devices did become trapped along field lines in the earth's magnetosphere to form artificial belts which were stable for prolonged periods of time. For a discussion of these experiments see "The Radiation Belt and Magnetosphere", W. N. Hess, Blaisdell Publishing Co., 1968, pps. 155 et sec.

Other proposals which have been advanced for altering existing belts of trapped electrons and ions and/or establishing similar artificial belts include injecting charged particles from a satellite carrying a payload of radioactive beta-decay material or alpha emitters; and injecting charged particles from a satellite-borne electron accelerator. Still another approach is described in U.S. Pat. No. 4,042,196 wherein a low energy ionized gas, e.g., hydrogen, is released from a synchronous orbiting satellite near the apex of a radiation belt which is naturally-occurring in the earth's magnetosphere to produce a substantial increase in energetic particle precipitation and, under certain conditions, produce a limit in the number of particles that can be stably trapped. This precipitation effect arises from an enhancement of the whistler-mode and ion-cyclotron mode interactions that result from the ionized gas or "cold plasma" injection.

It has also been proposed to release large clouds of barium in the magnetosphere so that photoionization will increase the cold plasma density, thereby producing electron precipitation through enhanced whistler-mode interactions.

However, in all of the above-mentioned approaches, the mechanisms involved in triggering the change in the trapped particle phenomena must be actually positioned within the affected zone, e.g., the magnetosphere, before they can be actuated to effect the desired change.

The earth's ionosphere is not considered to be a "trapped" belt since there are few trapped particles therein. The term "trapped" herein refers to situations where the force of gravity on the trapped particles is balanced by magnetic forces rather than hydrostatic or collisional forces. The charged electrons and ions in the ionosphere also follow helical paths around magnetic field lines within the ionosphere but are not trapped between mirrors, as in the case of the trapped belts in the magnetosphere, since the gravitational force on the particles is balanced by collisional or hydrostatic forces.

In recent years, a number of experiments have actually been carried out to modify the ionosphere in some controlled manner to investigate the possibility of a beneficial result. For detailed discussions of these operations see the following papers: (1) Ionospheric Modification Theory; G. Meltz and F. W. Perkins; (2) The Platteville High Power Facility; Carrol et al.; (3) Arecibo Heating Experiments; W. E. Gordon and H. C. Carlson, Jr.; and (4) Ionospheric Heating by Powerful Radio Waves; Meltz et al., all published in Radio Science, Vol. 9, No. 11, November, 1974, at pages 885–888; 889–894; 1041–1047; and 1049–1063, respectively, all of which are incorporated herein by reference. In such experiments, certain regions of the ionosphere are heated to change the electron density and temperature within these regions. This is accomplished by transmitting from earth-based antennae high frequency electromagnetic radiation at a substantial angle to, not parallel to, the ionosphere's magnetic field to heat the ionospheric particles primarily by ohmic heating. The electron temperature of the ionosphere has been raised by hundreds of degrees in these experiments, and electrons with several electron volts of energy have been produced in numbers sufficient to enhance airglow. Electron concentrations have been reduced by a few percent, due to expansion of the plasma as a result of increased temperature.

In the Elmo Bumpy Torus (EBT), a controlled fusion device at the Oak Ridge National Laboratory, all heating is provided by microwaves at the electron cyclotron resonance interaction. A ring of hot electrons is formed at the earth's surface in the magnetic mirror by a combination of electron cyclotron resonance and stochastic heating. In the EBT, the ring electrons are produced with an average "temperature" of 250 kilo electron volts or kev (2.5×10^9K) and a plasma beta between 0.1 and 0.4; see, "A Theoretical Study of Electron—Cyclotron Absorption in Elmo Bumpy Torus", Batchelor and Goldfinger, Nuclear Fusion, Vol. 20, No. 4 (1980) pps. 403–418.

Electron cyclotron resonance heating has been used in experiments on the earth's surface to produce and accelerate plasmas in a diverging magnetic field. Kosmahl et al. showed that power was transferred from the electromagnetic waves and that a fully ionized plasma

was accelerated with a divergence angle of roughly 13 degrees. Optimum neutral gas density was 1.7×10^{14}per cubic centimeter; see, "Plasma Acceleration with Microwaves Near Cyclotron Resonance", Kosmahl et al., Journal of Applied Physics, Vol. 38, No. 12, Nov., 1967, pps. 4576–4582.

DISCLOSURE OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides a method and apparatus for altering at least one selected region which normally exists above the earth's surface. The region is excited by electron cyclotron resonance heating of electrons which are already present and/or artifically created in the region to thereby increase the charged particle energy and ultimately the density of the region.

In one embodiment this is done by transmitting circularly polarized electromagnetic radiation from the earth's surface at or near the location where a naturally-occurring dipole magnetic field (force) line intersects the earth's surface. Right hand circular polarization is used in the northern hemisphere and left hand circular polarization is used in the southern hemisphere. The radiation is deliberately transmitted at the outset in a direction substantially parallel to and along a field line which extends upwardly through the region to be altered. The radiation is transmitted at a frequency which is based on the gyrofrequency of the charged particles and which, when applied to the at least one region, excites electron cyclotron resonance within the region or regions to heat and accelerate the charged particles in their respective helical paths around and along the field line. Sufficient energy is employed to cause ionization of neutral particles (molecules of oxygen, nitrogen and the like, particulates, etc.) which then become a part of the region thereby increasing the charged particle density of the region. This effect can further be enhanced by providing artificial particles, e.g., electrons, ions, etc., directly into the region to be affected from a rocket, satellite, or the like to supplement the particles in the naturally-occurring plasma. These artificial particles are also ionized by the transmitted electromagnetic radiation thereby increasing charged particle density of the resulting plasma in the region.

In another embodiment of the invention, electron cyclotron resonance heating is carried out in the selected region or regions at sufficient power levels to allow a plasma present in the region to generate a mirror force which forces the charged electrons of the altered plasma upward along the force line to an altitude which is higher than the original altitude. In this case the relevant mirror points are at the base of the altered region or regions. The charged electrons drag ions with them as well as other particles that may be present. Sufficient power, e.g., 10^{15}joules, can be applied so that the altered plasma can be trapped on the field line between mirror points and will oscillate in space for prolonged periods of time. By this embodiment, a plume of altered plasma can be established at selected locations for communication modification or other purposes.

In another embodiment, this invention is used to alter at least one selected region of plasma in the ionosphere to establish a defined layer of plasma having an increased charged particle density. Once this layer is established, and while maintaining the transmission of the main beam of circularly polarized electromagnetic radiation, the main beam is modulated and/or at least one second different, modulated electromagnetic radiation beam is transmitted from at least one separate source at a different frequency which will be absorbed in the plasma layer. The amplitude of the frequency of the main beam and/or the second beam or beams is modulated in resonance with at least one known oscillation mode in the selected region or regions to excite the known oscillation mode to propagate a known frequency wave or waves throughout the ionosphere.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

The actual construction, operation, and apparent advantages of this invention will be better understood by referring to the drawings in which like numerals identify like parts and in which:

FIG. 1 is a simplified schematical view of the earth (not to scale) with a magnetic field (force) line along which the present invention is carried out;

FIG. 2 is one embodiment within the present invention in which a selected region of plasma is raised to a higher altitude;

FIG. 3 is a simplified, idealized representation of a physical phenomenon involved in the present invention; and

FIG. 4 is a schematic view of another embodiment within the present invention.

FIG. 5 is a schematic view of an apparatus embodiment within this invention.

BEST MODES FOR CARRYING OUT THE INVENTION

The earth's magnetic field is somewhat analogous to a dipole bar magnet. As such, the earth's magnetic field contains numerous divergent field or force lines, each line intersecting the earth's surface at points on opposite sides of the Equator. The field lines which intersect the earth's surface near the poles have apexes which lie at the furthest points in the earth's magnetosphere while those closest to the Equator have apexes which reach only the lower portion of the magnetosphere.

At various altitudes above the earth's surface, e.g., in both the ionosphere and the magnetosphere, plasma is naturally present along these field lines. This plasma consists of equal numbers of positively and negatively charged particles (i.e., electrons and ions) which are guided by the field line. It is well established that a charged particle in a magnetic field gyrates about field lines, the center of gyration at any instance being called the "guiding center" of the particle. As the gyrating particle moves along a field line in a uniform field, it will follow a helical path about its guiding center, hence linear motion, and will remain on the field line. Electrons and ions both follow helical paths around a field line but rotate in opposite directions. The frequencies at which the electrons and ions rotate about the field line are called gyromagnetic frequencies or cyclotron frequencies because they are identical with the expression for the angular frequencies of gyration of particles in a cyclotron. The cyclotron frequency of ions in a given magnetic field is less than that of electrons, in inverse proportion to their masses.

If the particles which form the plasma along the earth's field lines continued to move with a constant pitch angle, often designated "alpha", they would soon impact on the earth's surface. Pitch angle alpha is defined as the angle between the direction of the earth's magnetic field and the velocity (V) of the particle. However, in converging force fields, the pitch angle does change in such a way as to allow the particle to

turn around and avoid impact. Consider a particle moving along a field line down toward the earth. It moves into a region of increasing magnetic field strength and therefore sine alpha increases. But sine alpha can only increase to 1.0, at which point, the particle turns around and starts moving up along the field line, and alpha decreases. The point at which the particle turns around is called the mirror point, and there alpha equals ninety degrees. This process is repeated at the other end of the field line where the same magnetic field strength value B, namely Bm, exists. The particle again turns around and this is called the "conjugate point" of the original mirror point. The particle is therefore trapped and bounces between the two magnetic mirrors. The particle can continue oscillating in space in this manner for long periods of time. The actual place where a particle will mirror can be calculated from the following:

$$\sin^2 \text{alpha}_o = B_o/B_m \qquad (1)$$

wherein:

alpha$_o$=equatorial pitch angle of particle

B_o=equatorial field strength on a particular field line

B_m=field strength at the mirror point

Recent discoveries have established that there are substantial regions of naturally trapped particles in space which are commonly called "trapped radiation belts". These belts occur at altitudes greater than about 500 km and accordingly lie in the magnetosphere and mostly above the ionosphere.

The ionosphere, while it may overlap some of the trapped-particle belts, is a region in which hydrostatic forces govern its particle distribution in the gravitational field. Particle motion within the ionosphere is governed by both hydrodynamic and electrodynamic forces. While there are few trapped particles in the ionosphere, nevertheless, plasma is present along field lines in the ionosphere. The charged particles which form this plasma move between collisions with other particles along similar helical paths around the field lines and although a particular particle may diffuse downward into the earth's lower atmosphere or lose energy and diverge from its original field line due to collisions with other particles, these charged particles are normally replaced by other available charged particles or by particles that are ionized by collision with said particle. The electron density (N_e) of the plasma will vary with the actual conditions and locations involved. Also, neutral particles, ions, and electrons are present in proximity to the field lines.

The production of enhanced ionization will also alter the distribution of atomic and molecular constituents of the atmosphere, most notably through increased atomic nitrogen concentration. The upper atmosphere is normally rich in atomic oxygen (the dominant atmospheric constituent above 200 km altitude), but atomic nitrogen is normally relatively rare. This can be expected to manifest itself in increased airglow, among other effects.

As known in plasma physics, the characteristics of a plasma can be altered by adding energy to the charged particles or by ionizing or exciting additional particles to increase the density of the plasma. One way to do this is by heating the plasma which can be accomplished in different ways, e.g., ohmic, magnetic compression, shock waves, magnetic pumping, electron cyclotron resonance, and the like.

Since electron cyclotron resonance heating is involved in the present invention, a brief discussion of same is in order. Increasing the energy of electrons in a plasma by invoking electron cyclotron resonance heating, is based on a principle similar to that utilized to accelerate charged particles in a cyclotron. If a plasma is confined by a static axial magnetic field of strength B, the charged particles will gyrate about the lines of force with a frequency given, in hertz, as $f_g=1.54\times10^3 B/A$, where: B=magnetic field strength in gauss, and A=mass number of the ion.

Suppose a time-varying field of this frequency is superimposed on the static field B confining the plasma, by passage of a radiofrequency current through a coil which is concentric with that producing the axial field, then in each half-cycle of their rotation about the field lines, the charged particles acquire energy from the oscillating electric field associated with the radio frequency. For example, if B is 10,000 gauss, the frequency of the field which is in resonance with protons in a plasma is 15.4 megahertz.

As applied to electrons, electron cyclotron resonance heating requires an oscillating field having a definite frequency determined by the strength of the confining field. The radio-frequency radiation produces time-varying fields (electric and magnetic), and the electric field accelerates the charged particle. The energized electrons share their energy with ions and neutrals by undergoing collisions with these particles, thereby effectively raising the temperature of the electrons, ions, and neutrals. The apportionment of energy among these species is determined by collision frequencies. For a more detailed understanding of the physics involved, see "Controlled Thermonuclear Reactions", Glasstone and Lovberg, D. Van Nostrand Company, Inc., Princeton, N.J., 1960 and "The Radiation Belt and Magnetosphere", Hess, Blaisdell Publishing Company, 1968, both of which are incorporated herein by reference.

Referring now to the drawings, the present invention provides a method and apparatus for altering at least one region of plasma which lies along a field line, particularly when it passes through the ionosphere and/or magnetosphere. FIG. **1** is a simplified illustration of the earth **10** and one of its dipole magnetic force or field lines **11**. As will be understood, line **11** may be any one of the numerous naturally existing field lines and the actual geographical locations **13** and **14** of line **11** will be chosen based on a particular operation to be carried out. The actual locations at which field lines intersect the earth's surface is documented and is readily ascertainable by those skilled in the art.

Line **11** passes through region R which lies at an altitude above the earth's surface. A wide range of altitudes are useful given the power that can be employed by the practice of this invention. The electron cyclotron resonance heating effect can be made to act on electrons anywhere above the surface of the earth. These electrons may be already present in the atmosphere, ionosphere, and/or magnetosphere of the earth, or can be artificially generated by a variety of means such as x-ray beams, charged particle beams, lasers, the plasma sheath surrounding an object such as a missile or meteor, and the like. Further, artificial particles, e.g., electrons, ions, etc., can be injected directly into region R from an earth-launched rocket or orbiting satellite carrying, for example, a payload of radioactive beta-decay material; alpha emitters; an electron accelerator; and/or ionized gases such as hydrogen; see U.S. Pat. No. 4,042,196. The altitude can be greater than about 50 km if desired,

e.g., can be from about 50 km to about 800 km, and, accordingly may lie in either the ionosphere or the magnetosphere or both. As explained above, plasma will be present along line **11** within region R and is represented by the helical line **12**. Plasma **12** is comprised of charged particles (i.e., electrons and ions) which rotate about opposing helical paths along line **11**.

Antenna **15** is positioned as close as is practical to the location **14** where line **11** intersects the earth's surface. Antenna **15** may be of any known construction for high directionality, for example, a phased array, beam spread angle (θ) type. See "The MST Radar at Poker Flat, Alaska", Radio Science, Vol. 15, No. 2, Mar.-Apr. 1980, pps. 213–223, which is incorporated herein by reference. Antenna **15** is coupled to transmitter **16** which generates a beam of high frequency electromagnetic radiation at a wide range of discrete frequencies, e.g., from about 20 to about 1800 kilohertz (kHz).

Transmitter **16** is powered by power generator means **17** which is preferably comprised of one or more large, commercial electrical generators. Some embodiments of the present invention require large amounts of power, e.g., up to 10^9 to 10^{11} watts, in continuous wave or pulsed power. Generation of the needed power is within the state of the art. Although the electrical generators necessary for the practice of the invention can be powered in any known manner, for example, by nuclear reactors, hydroelectric facilities, hydrocarbon fuels, and the like, this invention, because of its very large power requirement in certain applications, is particularly adapted for use with certain types of fuel sources which naturally occur at strategic geographical locations around the earth. For example, large reserves of hydrocarbons (oil and natural gas) exist in Alaska and Canada. In northern Alaska, particularly the North Slope region, large reserves are currently readily available. Alaska and northern Canada also are ideally located geographically as to magnetic latitudes. Alaska provides easy access to magnetic field lines that are especially suited to the practice of this invention, since many field lines which extend to desirable altitudes for this invention intersect the earth in Alaska. Thus, in Alaska, there is a unique combination of large, accessible fuel sources at desirable field line intersections. Further, a particularly desirable fuel source for the generation of very large amounts of electricity is present in Alaska in abundance, this source being natural gas. The presence of very large amounts of clean-burning natural gas in Alaskan latitudes, particularly on the North Slope, and the availability of magnetohydrodynamic (MHD), gas turbine, fuel cell, electrogasdynamic (EGD) electric generators which operate very efficiently with natural gas provide an ideal power source for the unprecedented power requirements of certain of the applications of this invention. For a more detailed discussion of the various means for generating electricity from hydrocarbon fuels, see "Electrical Aspects of Combustion", Lawton and Weinberg, Clarendon Press, 1969. For example, it is possible to generate the electricity directly at the high frequency needed to drive the antenna system. To do this, typically the velocity of flow of the combustion gases (v), past magnetic field perturbation of dimension d (in the case of MHD), follow the rule:

$$v = df$$

where f is the frequency at which electricity is generated. Thus, if $v = 1.78 \times 10^6$ cm/sec and d=1 cm then electricity would be generated at a frequency of 1.78 mHz.

Put another way, in Alaska, the right type of fuel (natural gas) is naturally present in large amounts and at just the right magnetic latitudes for the most efficient practice of this invention, a truly unique combination of circumstances. Desirable magnetic latitudes for the practice of this invention interest the earth's surface both northerly and southerly of the equator, particularly desirable latitudes being those, both northerly and southerly, which correspond in magnitude with the magnetic latitudes that encompass Alaska.

Referring now to FIG. **2** a first ambodiment is illustrated where a selected region R_1 of plasma **12** is altered by electron cyclotron resonance heating to accelerate the electrons of plasma **12**, which are following helical paths along field line **11**.

To accomplish this result, electromagnetic radiation is transmitted at the outset, essentially parallel to line **11** via antenna **15** as right hand circularly polarized radiation wave **20**. Wave **20** has a frequency which will excite electron cyclotron resonance with plasma **12** at its initial or original altitude. This frequency will vary depending on the electron cyclotron resonance of region R_1 which, in turn, can be determined from available data based on the altitudes of region R_1, the particular field line **11** being used, the strength of the earth's magnetic field, etc. Frequencies of from about 20 to about 7200 kHz, preferably from about 20 to about 1800 kHz can be employed. Also, for any given application, there will be a threshhold (minimum power level) which is needed to produce the desired result. The minimum power level is a function of the level of plasma production and movement required, taking into consideration any loss processes that may be dominant in a particular plasma or propagation path.

As electron cyclotron resonance is established in plasma **12**, energy is transferred from the electromagnetic radiation **20** into plasma **12** to heat and accelerate the electrons therein and, subsequently, ions and neutral particles. As this process continues, neutral particles which are present within R_1 are ionized and absorbed into plasma **12** and this increases the electron and ion densities of plasma **12**. As the electron energy is raised to values of about 1 kilo electron volt (kev), the generated mirror force (explained below) will direct the excited plasma **12** upward along line **11** to form a plume R_2 at an altitude higher than that of R_1.

Plasma acceleration results from the force on an electron produced by a nonuniform static magnetic field ($\overline{B}$). The force, called the mirror force, is given by

$$F = -\mu \nabla B \tag{2}$$

where μ is the electron magnetic moment and $\nabla \overline{B}$ is the gradient of the magnetic field, μ being further defined as:

$$W_\perp / B = m V_\perp^2 / 2B$$

where $W_\perp$ is the kinetic energy in the direction perpendicular to that of the magnetic field lines and B is the magnetic field strength at the line of force on which the guiding center of the particle is located. The force as represented by equation (2) is the force which is responsible for a particle obeying equation (1).

Since the magnetic field is divergent in region R_1, it can be shown that the plasma will move upwardly from the heating region as shown in FIG. 1 and further it can be shown that

$$\tfrac{1}{2}M_eV_{e\perp}^2(x) \approx \tfrac{1}{2}M_eV_{e\perp}^2(Y) + \tfrac{1}{2}M_iV_{i\parallel}^2(Y) \quad (3)$$

where the left hand side is the initial electron transverse kinetic energy; the first term on the right is the transverse electron kinetic energy at some point (Y) in the expanded field region, while the final term is the ion kinetic energy parallel to B at point (Y). This last term is what constitutes the desired ion flow. It is produced by an electrostatic field set up by electrons which are accelerated according to Equation (2) in the divergent field region and pulls ions along with them. Equation (3) ignores electron kinetic energy parallel to B because $V_{e\parallel} \approx V_{i\parallel}$, so the bulk of parallel kinetic energy resides in the ions because of their greater masses. For example, if an electromagnetic energy flux of from about 1 to about 10 watts per square centimeter is applied to region R, whose altitude is 115 km, a plasma having a density (N_e) of 10^{12} per cubic centimeter will be generated and moved upward to region R_2 which has an altitude of about 1000 km. The movement of electrons in the plasma is due to the mirror force while the ions are moved by ambipolar diffusion (which results from the electrostatic field). This effectively "lifts" a layer of plasma **12** from the ionosphere and/or magnetosphere to a higher elevation R_2. The total energy required to create a plasma with a base area of 3 square kilometers and a height of 1000 km is about 3×10^{13} joules.

FIG. **3** is an idealized representation of movement of plasma **12** upon excitation by electron cyclotron resonance within the earth's divergent force field. Electrons (e) are accelerated to velocities required to generate the necessary mirror force to cause their upward movement. At the same time neutral particles (n) which are present along line **11** in region $R_1$are ionized and become part of plasma **12**. As electrons (e) move upward along line **11**, they drag ions (i) and neutrals (n) with them but at an angle θ of about 13 degrees to field line **11**. Also, any particulates that may be present in region R_1, will be swept upwardly with the plasma. As the charged particles of plasma **12** move upward, other particles such as neutrals within or below R_1, move in to replace the upwardly moving particles. These neutrals, under some conditions, can drag with them charged particles.

For example, as a plasma moves upward, other particles at the same altitude as the plasma move horizontally into the region to replace the rising plasma and to form new plasma. The kinetic energy developed by said other particles as they move horizontally is, for example, on the same order of magnitude as the total zonal kinetic energy of stratospheric winds known to exist.

Referring again to FIG. **2**, plasma **12** in region R_1 is moved upward along field line **11**. The plasma **12** will then form a plume (cross-hatched area in FIG. **2**) which will be relatively stable for prolonged periods of time. The exact period of time will vary widely and be determined by gravitational forces and a combination of radiative and diffusive loss terms. In the previous detailed example, the calculations were based on forming a plume by producing 0+energies of 2 ev/particle. About 10 ev per particle would be required to expand plasma **12** to apex point C (FIG. **1**). There at least some of the particles of plasma **12** will be trapped and will oscillate between mirror points along field line **11**. This oscillation will then allow additional heating of the trapped plasma **12** by stochastic heating which is associated with trapped and oscillating particles. See "A New Mechanism for Accelerating Electrons in the Outer Ionosphere" by R. A. Helliwell and T. F. Bell, Journal of Geophysical Research, Vol. 65, No. 6, June, 1960. This is preferably carried out at an altitude of at least 500 km.

The plasma of the typical example might be employed to modify or disrupt microwave transmissions of satellites. If less than total black-out of transmission is desired (e.g., scrambling by phase shifting digital signals), the density of the plasma (N_e) need only be at least about 10^6 per cubic centimeter for a plasma orginating at an altitude of from about 250 to about 400 km and accordingly less energy (i.e., electromagnetic radiation), e.g., 10^8 joules need be provided. Likewise, if the density $N_e$is on the order of 10^8, a properly positioned plume will provide a reflecting surface for VHF waves and can be used to enhance, interfere with, or otherwise modify communication transmissions. It can be seen from the foregoing that by appropriate application of various aspects of this invention at strategic locations and with adequate power sources, a means and method is provided to cause interference with or even total disruption of communications over a very large portion of the earth. This invention could be employed to disrupt not only land based communications, both civilian and military, but also airborne communications and sea communications (both surface and subsurface). This would have significant military implications, particularly as a barrier to or confusing factor for hostile missiles or airplanes. The belt or belts of enhanced ionization produced by the method and apparatus of this invention, particularly if set up over Northern Alaska and Canada, could be employed as an early warning device, as well as a communications disruption medium. Further, the simple ability to produce such a situation in a practical time period can by itself be a deterring force to hostile action. The ideal combination of suitable field lines intersecting the earth's surface at the point where substantial fuel sources are available for generation of very large quantitities of electromagnetic power, such as the North Slope of Alaska, provides the wherewithal to accomplish the foregoing in a practical time period, e.g., strategic requirements could necessitate achieving the desired altered regions in time periods of two minutes or less and this is achievable with this invention, especially when the combination of natural gas and magnetohydrodynamic, gas turbine, fuel cell and/or EGD electric generators are employed at the point where the useful field lines intersect the earth's surface. One feature of this invention which satisfies a basic requirement of a weapon system, i.e., continuous checking of operability, is that small amounts of power can be generated for operability checking purposes. Further, in the exploitation of this invention, since the main electromagnetic beam which generates the enhanced ionized belt of this invention can be modulated itself and/or one or more additional electromagnetic radiation waves can be impinged on the ionized region formed by this invention as will be described in greater detail herein after with respect to FIG. **4**, a substantial amount of randomly modulated signals of very large power magnitude can be generated in a highly nonlinear mode. This can cause confusion of or interference with or even complete disruption of guidance systems employed by

even the most sophisticated of airplanes and missiles. The ability to employ and transmit over very wide areas of the earth a plurality of electromagnetic waves of varying frequencies and to change same at will in a random manner, provides a unique ability to interfere with all modes of communications, land, sea, and/or air, at the same time. Because of the unique juxtaposition of usable fuel source at the point where desirable field lines intersect the earth's surface, such wide ranging and complete communication interference can be achieved in a resonably short period of time. Because of the mirroring phenomenon discussed hereinabove, it can also be prolonged for substantial time periods so that it would not be a mere transient effect that could simply be waited out by an opposing force. Thus, this invention provides the ability to put unprecedented amounts of power in the earth's atmosphere at strategic locations and to maintain the power injection level, particularly if random pulsing is employed, in a manner far more precise and better controlled than heretofore accomplished by the prior art, particularly by the detonation of nuclear devices of various yeilds at various altitudes. Where the prior art approaches yielded merely transitory effects, the unique combination of fuel and desirable field lines at the point where the fuel occurs allows the establishment of, compared to prior art approaches, precisely controlled and long-lasting effects which cannot, practically speaking, simply be waited out. Further, by knowing the frequencies of the various electromagnetic beams employed in the practice of this invention, it is possible not only to interfere with third party communications but to take advantage of one or more such beams to carry out a communications network even though the rest of the world's communications are disrupted. Put another way, what is used to disrupt another's communications can be employed by one knowledgeable of this invention as a communications network at the same time. In addition, once one's own communication network is established, the far-reaching extent of the effects of this invention could be employed to pick up communication signals of other for intelligence purposes. Thus, it can be seen that the disrupting effects achievable by this invention can be employed to benefit by the party who is practicing this invention since knowledge of the various electromagnetic waves being employed and how they will vary in frequency and magnitude can be used to an advantage for positive communication and eavesdropping purposes at the same time. However, this invention is not limited to locations where the fuel source naturally exists or where desirable field lines naturally intersect the earth's surface. For example, fuel, particularly hydrocarbon fuel, can be transported by pipeline and the like to the location where the invention is to be practiced.

FIG. **4** illustrates another embodiment wherein a selected region of plasma R_3which lies within the earth's ionosphere is altered to increase the density thereof whereby a relatively stable layer **30** of relatively dense plasma is maintained within region R_3. Electromagnetic radiation is transmitted at the outset essentially parallel to field line **11** via antenna **15** as a right hand circularly polarized wave and at a frequency (e.g., 1.78 megahertz when the magnetic field at the desired altitude is 0.66 gauss) capable of exciting electron cyclotron resonance in plasma **12** at the particular altitude of plasma **12**. This causes heating of the particles (electrons, ions, neutrals, and particulates) and ionization of the uncharged particles adjacent line **11**, all of which are absorbed into plasma **12** to increase the density thereof. The power transmitted, e.g., 2×10^6 watts for up to 2 minutes heating time, is less than that required to generate the mirror force F required to move plasma **12** upward as in the previous embodiment.

While continuing to transmit electromagnetic radiation **20** from antenna **15**, a second electromagnetic radiation beam **31**, which is at a defined frequency different from the radiation from antenna **15**, is transmitted from one or more second sources via antenna **32** into layer **30** and is absorbed into a portion of layer **30** (cross-hatched area in FIG. **4**). The electromagnetic radiation wave from antenna **32** is amplitude modulated to match a known mode of oscillation f_3 in layer **30**. This creates a resonance in layer **30** which excites a new plasma wave **33** which also has a frequency of f_3 and which then propogates through the ionosphere. Wave **33** can be used to improve or disrupt communications or both depending on what is desired in a particular application. Of course, more than one new wave **33** can be generated and the various new waves can be modulated at will and in a highly nonlinear fashion.

FIG. **5** shows apparatus useful in this invention, particularly when those applications of this invention are employed which require extremely large amounts of power. In FIG. **5** there is shown the earth's surface **40** with a well **41** extending downwardly thereinto until it penetrates hydrocarbon producing reservoir **42**. Hydrocarbon reservoir **42** produces natural gas alone or in combination with crude oil. Hydrocarbons are produced from reservoir **42** through well **41** and wellhead **43** to a treating system **44** by way of pipe **45**. In treater **44**, desirable liquids such as crude oil and gas condensates are separated and recovered by way of pipe **46** while undesirable gases and liquids such as water, H_2S, and the like are separated by way of pipe **47**. Desirable gases such as carbon dioxide are separated by way of pipe **48**, and the remaining natural gas stream is removed from treater **44** by way of pipe **49** for storage in conventional tankage means (not shown) for future use and/or use in an electrical generator such as a magnetohydrodynamic, gas turbine, fuel cell or EGD generator **50**. Any desired number and combination of different types of electric generators can be employed in the practice of this invention. The natural gas is burned in generator **50** to produce substantial quantities of electricity which is then stored and/or passed by way of wire **51** to a transmitter **52** which generates the electromagnetic radiation to be used in the method of this invention. The electromagnetic radiation is then passed by way of wire **53** to antenna **54** which is located at or near the end of field line **11**. Antenna **54** sends circularly polarized radiation wave **20** upwards along field line **11** to carry out the various methods of this invention as described hereinabove.

Of course, the fuel source need not be used in its naturally-occurring state but could first be converted to another second energy source form such as hydrogen, hydrazine and the like, and electricity then generated from said second energy source form.

It can be seen from the foregoing that when desirable field line **11** intersects earth's surface **40** at or near a large naturally-occurring hydrocarbon source **42**, exceedingly large amounts of power can be very efficiently produced and transmitted in the direction of field lines. This is particularly so when the fuel source is natural gas and magnetohydrodynamic generators are employed. Further, this can all be accomplished in a

relatively small physical area when there is the unique coincidence of fuel source **42** and desirable field line **11**. Of course, only one set of equipment is shown in FIG. **5** for sake of simplicity. For a large hydrocarbon reservoir **42**, a plurality of wells **41** can be employed to feed one or more storage means and/or treaters and as large a number of generators **55** as needed to power one or more transmitters **52** and one or more antennas **54**. Since all of the apparatus **44** through **54** can be employed and used essentially at the sight where naturally-occurring fuel source **42** is located, all the necessary electromagnetic radiation **20** is generated essentially at the same location as fuel source **42**. This provides for a maximum amount of usable electromagnetic radiation **20** since there are no significant storage or transportation losses to be incurred. In other words, the apparatus is brought to the sight of the fuel source where desirable field line **11** intersects the earth's surface **40** on or near the geographical location of fuel source **42**, fuel source **42** being at a desirable magnetic latitude for the practice of this invention, for example, Alaska.

The generation of electricity by motion of a conducting fluid through a magnetic field, i.e., magnetohydrodynamics (MHD), provides a method of electric power generation without moving mechanical parts and when the conducting fluid is a plasma formed by combustion of a fuel such as natural gas, an idealized combination of apparatus is realized since the very clean-burning natural gas forms the conducting plasma in an efficient manner and the thus formed plasma, when passed through a magnetic field, generates electricity in a very efficient manner. Thus, the use of fuel source **42** to generate a plasma by combustion thereof for the generation of electricity essentially at the site of occurrence of the fuel source is unique and ideal when high power levels are required and desirable field lines **11** intersect the earth's surface **40** at or near the site of fuel source **42**. A particular advantage for MHD generators is that they can be made to generate large amounts of power with a small volume, light weight device. For example, a 1000 megawatt MHD generator can be construed using superconducting magnets to weigh roughly 42,000 pounds and can be readily air lifted.

This invention has a phenomenal variety of possible ramifications and potential future developments. As alluded to earlier, missile or aircraft destruction, deflection, or confusion could result, particularly when relativistic particles are employed. Also, large regions of the atmosphere could be lifted to an unexpectedly high altitude so that missiles encounter unexpected and unplanned drag forces with resultant destruction or deflection of same. Weather modification is possible by, for example, altering upper atmosphere wind patterns or altering solar absorption patterns by constructing one or more plumes of atmospheric particles which will act as a lens or focusing device. Also as alluded to earlier, molecular modifications of the atmosphere can take place so that positive environmental effects can be achieved. Besides actually changing the molecular composition of an atmospheric region, a particular molecule or molecules can be chosen for increased presence. For example, ozone, nitrogen, etc. concentrations in the atmosphere could be artificially increased. Similarly, environmental enhancement could be achieved by causing the breakup of various chemical entities such as carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide, nitrous oxides, and the like. Transportation of entities can also be realized when advantage is taken of the drag effects caused by regions of the atmosphere moving up along diverging field lines. Small micron sized particles can be then transported, and, under certain circumstances and with the availability of sufficient energy, larger particles or objects could be similarly affected. Particles with desired characteristics such as tackiness, reflectivity, absorptivity, etc., can be transported for specific purposes or effects. For example, a plume of tacky particles could be established to increase the drag on a missile or satellite passing therethrough. Even plumes of plasma having substantially less charged particle density than described above will produce drag effects on missiles which will affect a lightweight (dummy) missile in a manner substantially different than a heavy (live) missile and this affect can be used to distinguish between the two types of missiles. A moving plume could also serve as a means for supplying a space station or for focusing vast amount of sunlight on selected portions of the earth. Surveys of global scope could also be realized because the earth's natural magnetic field could be significantly altered in a controlled manner by plasma beta effects resulting in, for example, improved magnetotelluric surveys. Electromagnetic pulse defenses are also possible. The earth's magnetic field could be decreased or disrupted at appropriate altitudes to modify or eliminate the magnetic field in high Compton electron generation (e.g., from high altitude nuclear bursts) regions. High intensity, well controlled electrical fields can be provided in selected locations for various purposes. For example, the plasma sheath surrounding a missile or satellite could be used as a trigger for activating such a high intensity field to destroy the missile or satellite. Further, irregularities can be created in the ionosphere which will interfere with the normal operation of various types of radar, e.g., synthetic aperture radar. The present invention can also be used to create artificial belts of trapped particles which in turn can be studied to determine the stability of such parties. Still further, plumes in accordance with the present invention can be formed to simulate and/or perform the same functions as performed by the detonation of a "heave" type nuclear device without actually having to detonate such a device. Thus it can be seen that the ramifications are numerous, far-reaching, and exceedingly varied in usefulness.

I claim:

1. A method for altering at least one region normally existing above the earth's surface with electromagnetic radiation using naturally-occurring and diverging magnetic field lines of the earth comprising transmitting first electromagnetic radiation at a frequency between 20 and 7200 kHz from the earth's surface, said transmitting being conducted essentially at the outset of transmission substantially parallel to and along at least one of said field lines, adjusting the frequency of said first radiation to a value which will excite electron cyclotron resonance at an initial elevation at least 50 km above the earth's surface, whereby in the region in which said electron cyclotron resonance takes place heating, further ionization, and movement of both charged and neutral particles is effected, said cyclotron resonance excitation of said region is continued until the electron concentration of said region reaches a value of at least 10^6 per cubic centimeter and has an ion energy of at least 2 ev.

2. The method of claim **1** including the step of providing artificial particles in said at least one region which are excited by said electron cyclotron resonance.

3. The method of claim 2 wherein said artificial particles are provided by injecting same into said at least one region from an orbiting satellite.

4. The method of claim 1 wherein said threshold excitation of electron cyclotron resonance is about 1 watt per cubic centimeter and is sufficient to cause movement of a plasma region along said diverging magnetic field lines to an altitude higher than the altitude at which said excitation was initiated.

5. The method of claim 4 wherein said rising plasma region pulls with it a substantial portion of neutral particles of the atmosphere which exist in or near said plasma region.

6. The method of claim 1 wherein there is provided at least one separate source of second electromagnetic radiation, said second radiation having at least one frequency different from said first radiation, impinging said at least one second radiation on said region while said region is undergoing electron cyclotron resonance excitation caused by said first radiation.

7. The method of claim 6 wherein said second radiation has a frequency which is absorbed by said region.

8. The method of claim 6 wherein said region is plasma in the ionosphere and said second radiation excites plasma waves within said ionosphere.

9. The method of claim 8 wherein said electron concentration reaches a value of at least 10^{12} per cubic centimeter.

10. The method of claim 8 wherein said excitation of electron cyclotron resonance is initially carried out within the ionosphere and is continued for a time sufficient to allow said region to rise above said ionosphere.

11. The method of claim 1 wherein said excitation of electron cyclotron resonance is carried out above about 500 kilometers and for a time of from 0.1 to 1200 seconds such that multiple heating of said plasma region is achieved by means of stochastic heating in the magnetosphere.

12. The method of claim 1 wherein said first electromagnetic radiation is right hand circularly polarized in the northern hemisphere and left hand circularly polarized in the southern hemisphere.

13. The method of claim 1 wherein said electromagnetic radiation is generated at the site of a naturally-occurring hydrocarbon fuel source, said fuel source being located in at least one of northerly or southerly magnetic latitudes.

14. The method of claim 13 wherein said fuel source is natural gas and electricity for generating said electromagnetic radiation is obtained by burning said natural gas in at least one of magnetohydrodynamic, gas turbine, fuel cell, and EGD electric generators located at the site where said natural gas naturally occurs in the earth.

15. The method of claim 14 wherein said site of natural gas is within the magnetic latitudes that encompass Alaska.

* * * * *

Nov. 12, 1957

L. R. CRUMP

POWERING ELECTRICAL DEVICES WITH ENERGY ABSTRACTED FROM THE ATMOSPHERE

Filed March 12, 1954

2,813,242

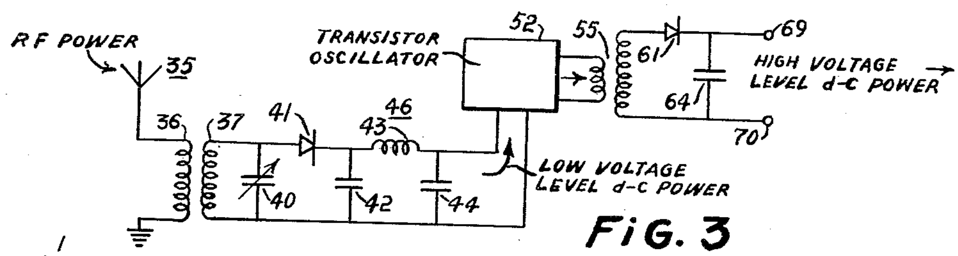


FIG. 3

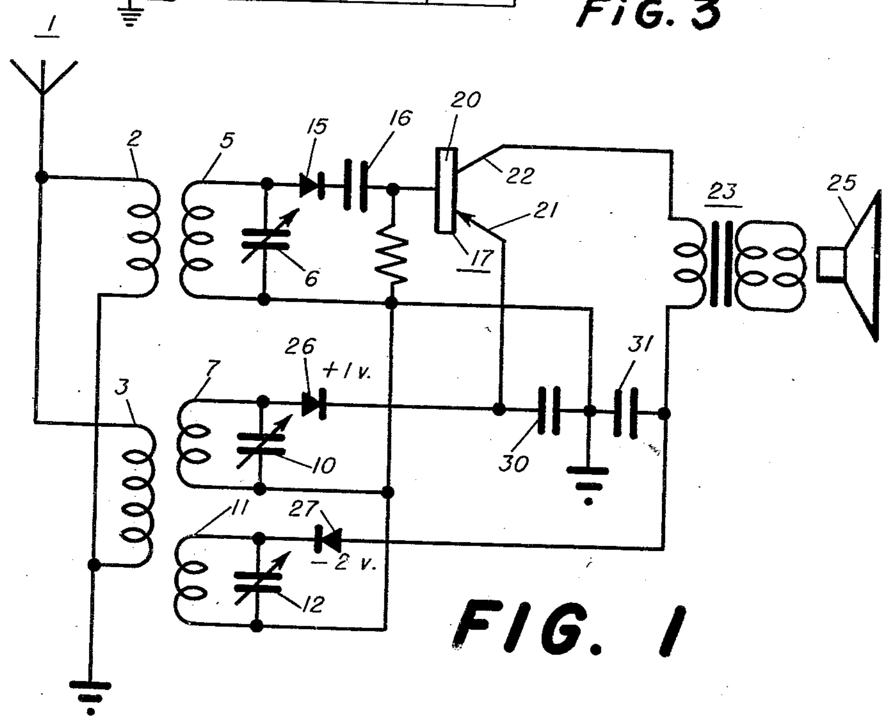


FIG. 1

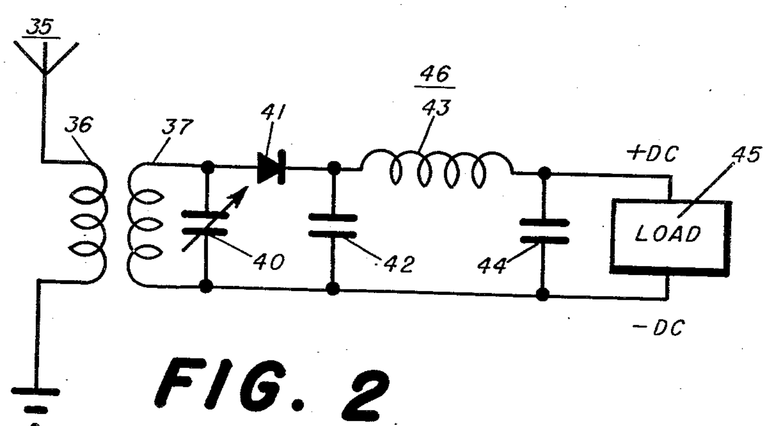


FIG. 2

INVENTOR

Lloyd R. Crump

BY W.E. Thibodeau + A.W. Dew

ATTORNEYS

United States Patent Office

2,813,242

Patented Nov. 12, 1957

1

2,813,242

POWERING ELECTRICAL DEVICES WITH ENERGY ABSTRACTED FROM THE ATMOSPHERE

Lloyd R. Crump, Silver Spring, Md.

Application March 12, 1954, Serial No. 415,986

1 Claim. (Cl. 321—2)

(Granted under Title 35, U. S. Code (1952), sec. 266)

The invention described herein may be manufactured and used by or for the Government for governmental purposes without payment to me of any royalty thereon.

This invention relates to the convenient and economical provision of power for the operation of electronic circuits and devices using transistors, and of other electrical devices having modest power requirements.

A great advantage of transistors, and a major reason for their enthusiastic reception since their introduction a few years ago, is the fact that they will operate satisfactorily with very low supply voltages and currents. One milliwatt or even less is sufficient to power a transistor in many applications. Various batteries have been developed to provide, in a minimum of space, the relatively minute amounts of power needed by transistors.

My invention provides methods and means that permit transistor circuits, and also other low-powered electrical devices, to be economically and conveniently operated without any batteries whatever, and indeed without any power supply whatever as power supplies are ordinarily conceived.

The invention centers around my discovery that it is practicable to construct operative transistor circuits that are able to abstract from the atmosphere sufficient electromagnetic energy to provide all necessary supply voltages and currents for their own operation. Circuits and devices powered according to my invention will operate indefinitely without any local power source whatever.

I have successfully constructed and demonstrated such circuits. For example, I have constructed a batteryless transistor radio receiver on which I have listened to either nearby or distant broadcast stations as desired, using either headphones or a loudspeaker; this receiver has been powered entirely by electromagnetic energy abstracted from the atmosphere.

From the successful operation of this receiver, and from other experimental work, it becomes clear that, by the methods and means of the invention, a great variety of practical and useful transistor circuits can be powered entirely by energy abstracted from the atmosphere.

Furthermore, as will become apparent below, my invention is applicable to the powering of other electrical devices requiring relatively small amounts of power.

An object of the present invention is to provide methods and means for powering transistor circuits entirely from radiofrequency energy abstracted from the atmosphere.

Another object is to provide methods and means for powering remote radio receivers, low-powered radio transmitters, and other low-powered electrical devices, with energy received by radio from a master station, so that no local power supplies are needed by the devices and so that the powering or non-powering of the remote device is under the control of the master station.

A further object is to provide methods and means for powering transistor circuits and other low-powered electrical devices with radiofrequency energy received from one or more remote radio transmitters.

2

Other objects, aspects, uses, and advantages of the invention will become apparent from the following description and from the drawing.

Figure 1 is a schematic diagram of a transistor radio receiver in which all necessary power is supplied by energy abstracted from the atmosphere in accordance with the invention.

Figure 2 is a schematic diagram showing a general application of the invention to provide direct-current power to a load.

Figure 3 is a schematic diagram of a system for obtaining a high energy D.-C. source at a high voltage level using energy abstracted from the atmosphere.

Referring to Figure 1, a receiving antenna **1** is connected to antenna coupling coils **2** and **3**, the other ends of which are connected to ground. A parallel resonant circuit consisting of coil **5** and capacitor **6** is coupled to coil **2**. A second parallel resonant circuit consisting of coil **7** and capacitor **10** is coupled to coil **3**. A third parallel resonant circuit consisting of coil **11** and capacitor **12** is also coupled to coil **3**.

Coil **5** and capacitor **6** are tuned to the frequency of a radio transmitter from which it is desired to receive information—for instance, an amplitude-modulated standard broadcast station. The signal received from this transmitter need not be strong. The signal is detected by diode **15** to obtain an audio-frequency information signal. This audio signal is coupled through a capacitor **16** and is amplified by a circuit that includes a transistor **17** having a base **20**, an emitter **21**, and a collector **22**. The amplified audio output of the transistor is coupled through an audio transformer **23** to an electroacoustical transducer, preferably a permanent-magnet dynamic loudspeaker **25** as shown.

The novelty of the invention lies largely in the method and means by which the necessary direct-current power is supplied to the emitter and collector circuits of transistor **17**. This method and means will now be described.

Coil **7** and capacitor **10**, and also coil **11** and capacitor **12**, are tuned to receive radio signals of relatively high strength. It does not matter whether these signals contain information. These power signals are rectified by diodes **26** and **27** to provide direct-current power that is filtered by capacitors **30** and **31**. The D.-C. power thus obtained is utilized to power the transistor **17**.

In the circuit shown, two tuned circuits (coil **7** and capacitor **10**, and coil **11** and capacitor **12**) are tuned to power signals and the D.-C. voltages obtained from each are connected in series. The tuned power circuits may be tuned to the same or different power signals. Under certain circumstances it may be desirable to use more than two tuned power circuits and to tune them to more than two power signals; in this way power can be obtained from several signals and combined. On the other hand, if a strong power signal is available, a single tuned power circuit may suffice to give the needed D.-C. power.

Even weak information signals can be received successfully. A plurality of transistor amplifier stages can be used if desired, or other circuits such as superheterodyne circuits can be used. It is merely necessary that a sufficiently strong power signal or signals be available to provide the small amount of D.-C. needed to power the transistors.

If the information signal happens to be strong, it can be used as the power signal; all of the tuned circuits (coil **5** and capacitor **6**, coil **7** and capacitor **10**, coil **11** and capacitor **12**) are tuned to the information signal.

Engineers who have observed my invention in operation have been surprised at the unexpectedly good results obtained, even with readily available power signals of quite moderate strength. For instance, sufficient power for satisfactory operation of a loudspeaker at low volumes is

readily obtained from a 5-kilowatt standard broadcast station 5 miles away, using only an indoor antenna to pick up the power signal as well as information signals. In typical operation under these conditions a D.-C. voltage of about 2.5 to 3 volts is obtained between the emitter and the collector, at a current of about 250 microamperes; D.-C. power input to the transistor is thus of the order of 0.5 to 1 milliwatt. So far as I am aware, no one has ever before discovered and demonstrated the practicability of this method of powering a radio receiver.

Because existing broadcast stations within a radius of a number of miles provide adequate power signals, the invention is readily practicable with existing power signals in almost any location in or near any city in the United States.

Although I have described a transistor radio receiver powered by my invention, it will be readily apparent that the invention is applicable to the powering of any transistor circuit using one or a number of transistors, and to the powering of other devices requiring relatively small amounts of power. For instance, sensitive electromechanical, electrochemical, or electrothermal devices can be operated by the method of the invention.

Referring to Figure 2, which shows a more general embodiment of my invention, an antenna **35** picks up radiofrequency energy from the atmosphere. This energy flows through coil **36**, which is coupled to a tuned circuit consisting of coil **37** and capacitor **40**. The radiofrequency voltage across capacitor **40** is rectified by diode **41** and filtered by a low-pass filter **46** consisting of capacitors **42** and **44** and choke coil **43**. The resulting D.-C. voltage is applied to a load **45**.

In the practice of my invention, larger amounts of power can be obtained for short periods of time by storing received energy in a suitable energy storage device. Stored energy may then be withdrawn at intervals at a more rapid rate than that at which it was received and put into the storage device. In this way the invention can be used to provide short pulses of relatively very high electrical energy. This result can be readily obtained by charging a relatively large capacitor with direct current and then discharging the capacitor rapidly into a load when desired. This rapid discharge can be initiated automatically when the voltage across the capacitor reaches a certain level, or it can be initiated when a transistor radio receiver receives a certain information signal.

Higher voltages can be obtained with the invention by means of well known devices for raising D.-C. voltages as shown in Figure 3. The D.-C. voltage output from the capacitor **44** can be used to power a low frequency transistor oscillator **52** whose A.-C. output is raised to a higher voltage level by the transformer **55**. This relatively high A.-C. voltage can then be rectified by a diode **61** and fed to a capacitor **64** to provide a high energy D.-C. source at a relatively high voltage level at the terminals **69** and **70**. If desired, energy can now be withdrawn from the capacitor **64** at intervals in short pulses of high energy at a high voltage level. Pulsed radio transmission is one of the possible uses for this form of the invention. Other uses would be to provide a single relatively powerful pulse needed to actuate an electrothermal or electromechanical device.

As has been indicated above, in many locations and particularly anywhere in or near most American cities, power signals normally present in the atmosphere are readily available for the easy and convenient practice of the invention. However, the invention also has important applications in systems in which the necessary power signal is generated and transmitted specifically for the operation of the particular system. Such systems can, for example, comprise a master station transmitting all the power that is needed for hundreds or thousands of fixed or mobile transistor receivers or other remote devices over a range of many miles. This eliminates the need for hundreds or thousands, as the case may be, of local power supplies. At the same time, such a system has the advantage that all of the remote devices can be simultaneously activated or deactivated at the will of the master station, simply by starting or stopping the transmission of the power signal. In such systems it will often be advantageous to use power signals of frequencies sufficiently high to permit the use of resonant receiving antennas of small physical dimensions for signal pickup at the remote devices. In addition to the power signal, the master station may transmit an information signal on the same or a different carrier.

Certain types of devices powered entirely by received radio waves are of course well known. The well-known "crystal set" of the early days of radio, which used a diode rectifier to demodulate an amplitude-modulated radiofrequency signal, is an outstanding example of such a device. My invention is readily distinguishable from such prior devices, however. In typical prior devices a modulated radiofrequency signal is applied to a diode to obtain unidirectional half-wave pulses whose amplitudes vary with modulation. These pulses are integrated by means of a capacitor to obtain a unidirectional signal the amplitude of which follows the audiofrequency modulation envelope. If the radiofrequency signal is received with sufficient strength the audio signal may have sufficient power to operate headphones or similar utilization device without power amplification; but the signal is utilized for its information content, rather than to supply non-information-containing power.

My invention, on the other hand, entails the utilization of received radiofrequency energy to supply power to at least one pair of circuit points (across capacitor **31** in Fig. 1, for example), such circuit points requiring power solely for its power content and not for any information or modulation it may contain. In other words, my invention entails the utilization of radiofrequency energy to supply power that would otherwise have to be supplied by batteries, generator, or other local power source.

It will be apparent that the embodiments shown are only exemplary and that various modifications can be made in construction and arrangement within the scope of the invention as defined in the appended claim.

I claim:

An electrical device for obtaining a high energy D.-C. source at a high voltage level using energy abstracted from the atmosphere, said device comprising in combination: resonant means for receiving radio waves, first rectifier means for converting said radio waves into first direct current energy, first capacitor means for storing said first direct current energy, an oscillator powered by said direct current energy, said oscillator producing an A.-C. output, transformer means for raising said A.-C. output to an increased voltage level, second rectifier means for converting the A.-C. output of increased voltage level from said transformer into second direct current energy, and second capacitor means for storing said second direct current energy.

References Cited in the file of this patent

UNITED STATES PATENTS

1,540,998	Plauson	June 9, 1925
2,056,824	Cawley	Oct. 6, 1936
2,553,734	Adler	May 22, 1951
2,569,687	Pan	Oct. 2, 1951
2,647,957	Mallinckrodt	Aug. 4, 1953

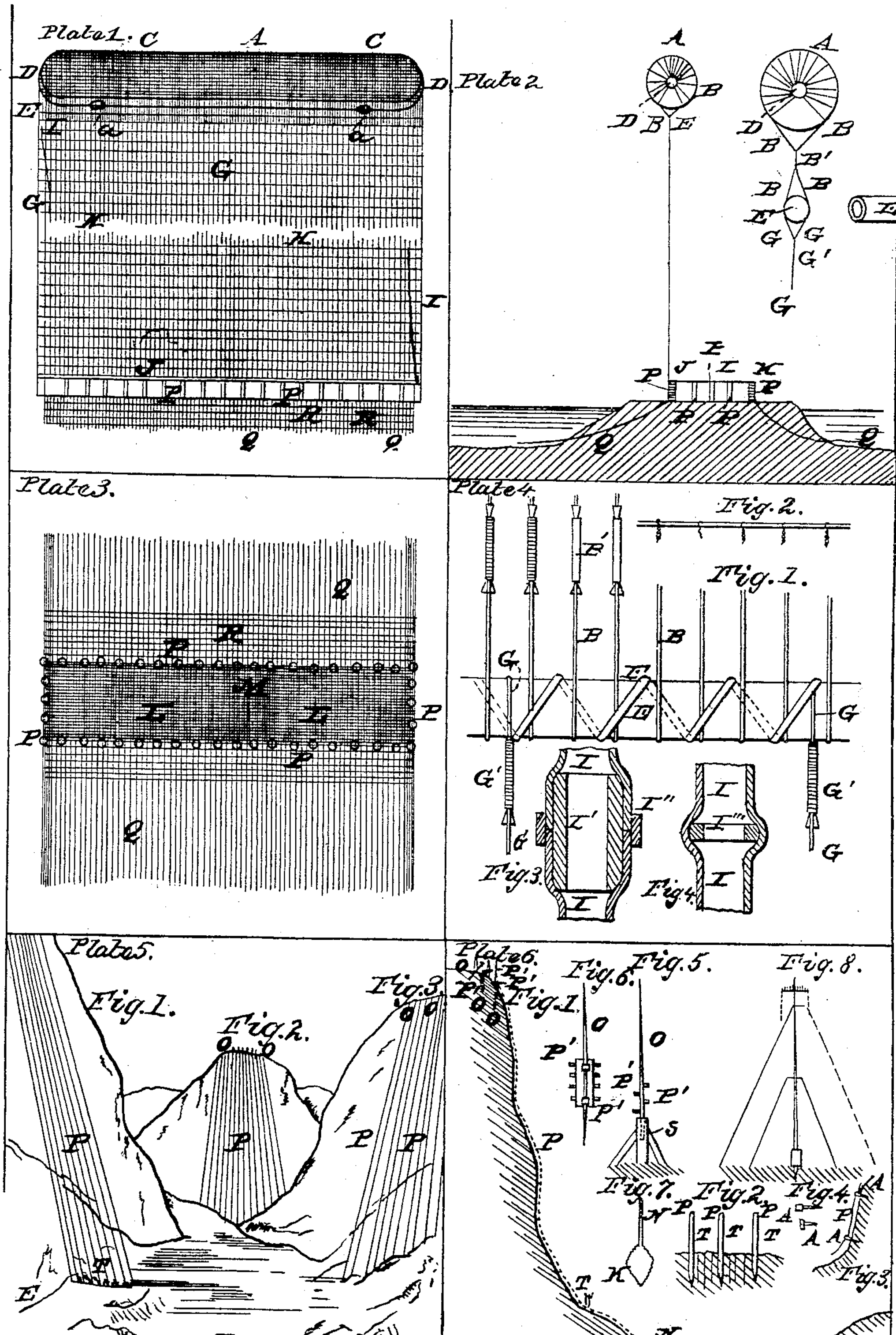
OTHER REFERENCES

Turner: "A crystal receiver with transistor amplifier," Radio and Television News, January 1950.

H. C. VION.

Electric Apparatus.

No. 28,793. Patented June 19, 1860.



Witnesses:
Arthur L. McIntire
Lewis Bosworth

Inventor:
H. C. Vion
by Munn & Co.
attorneys

N. PETERS, Photo-Lithographer, Washington, D. C.

UNITED STATES PATENT OFFICE.

H. CHARLES VION, OF PARIS, FRANCE.

IMPROVED METHOD OF UTILIZING ATMOSPHERIC ELECTRICITY.

Specification forming part of Letters Patent No. **28,793**, dated June 19, 1860.

To all whom it may concern:

Be it known that I, HIPPOLYTE CHARLES VION, of Paris, in the Empire of France, engineer, have invented a new Mode of Obtaining Atmospheric Electricity and Terrestrial Electricity and its Industrial Applications; and I do hereby declare that the following is a full, clear, and exact description of the same, reference being had to the accompanying drawings, making part of this specification, in which—

Plate 1 represents a front elevation; Plate 2, a side elevation of an aerostat, in combination with certain other devices for obtaining atmospheric and terrestrial electricity; Plate 3, a plan of the device for obtaining terrestrial electricity; Plate 4, detached portions of the apparatus. Plate 5 shows a front view, and Plate 6 a vertical section and various details of the apparatus when applied in mountainous regions, the use of an aerostat being dispensed with.

The object of my invention is to form an electric pile of great power by using the positive electricity contained in the atmosphere, and the negative electricity contained in the earth, so as to make the electricity therein contained available for industrial purposes.

To enable others skilled in the art to make and use my invention, I will proceed to describe its construction and operation.

A is aerostat of a tubular form closed at both ends. It is made of suitable material, so as to be impervious to air. Its dimensions are such as to give it great ascensional power when filled with gas.

a a are valves in the surface of the aerostat, to be opened when the inflation of the aerostat should become too great.

A long india-rubber tube, I, communicates with the interior of the aerostat, being attached to the latter, near one end of its ends D, as seen in Plate 1, while the lower end of the tube I is attached to a gasometer, (not shown in the drawings.) The gasometer is to be fed with hydrogen gas, produced by the action of the pile itself, the negative wires of which (afterward to be described) enter a body of water at or near the base of the apparatus and decompose the water so as to produce the hydrogen gas. As the aerostat is supposed to be at a considerable height the tube I must be of corresponding length, and is constructed of a number of tubes, short wooden tubes I′ being inserted where the tubes I are joined, and a fastening-ring, I″, being slipped over each of the joints, as seen in Fig. 3 of Plate 4. At certain distances the tube I is fastened to the net-work of the positive wires (afterward to be described) in order to secure the tube against the action of the wind, and at each of these fastening-places a washer, I‴, is inserted in the tube in order that the tube shall not be compressed by the wire or other means employed to fasten it to the net-work of positive wires. (See Fig. 4, Plate 4.)

The aerostat is surrounded with a net-work of wires, one layer of the wires, C, being parallel with the axis of the aerostat and fastened to rings D at both ends of the aerostat, and the other layer of wires, B, extending partially around the aerostat at right angles to the wires C. One end of each of the wires B extends around an iron tube, E, some distance below the aerostat and meets the other end of it between the tube E and the aerostat. The two ends are fastened together by a ligature, B′. (See Fig. 1, Plate 4.) Each end of the tube E terminates into a ball, *e*. The wires B are fastened to the surface of the tube E by means of a helical wire, F, wound around the tube and across the wires B, as seen in Fig. 1, Plate 4. The upper ends of long vertical wires G are also wound around cylinder E, each wire G between two of the wires B, and the ends secured by a ligature, G′, as seen in Fig. 1, Plate 4. The helical wire F is also wound across the wires G, so as to keep them in their places on tube E.

The vertical wires G, which are to be the conductors of the positive electricity of the atmosphere, must be of a length proportionate to the desired efficacy of the electric pile, and the size and ascensional power of the aerostat must, of course, be adequate to sustain the weight of and keep suspended the wires G, (a weight still further increased by the horizontal cross-wires H, with which the vertical wires G are interlaced, in order to form a net-work not liable to be deranged by the action of the winds or similar influences.) The two outside wires, G, are stronger than the rest of them, and their lower ends are fastened to dyna-

mometers of any suitable construction. These dynamometers are attached to the ends or a massive iron cylinder, J, and they serve to indicate the tension in the outside wires, G, and the corresponding ascensional power of the aerostat. According to the reading of these dynamometers the aerostat has to be supplied (through tube I) with more or less gas. The lower end of each of the wires G is wound around the cylinder J, and secured by ligatures similar to those ab ve described. The wires G are all insulated (by a coating of gutta-percha or similar substance,) except where they are in contact with tube E and with cylinder J, and a similar insulating coating is laid on cylinder J, after the lower ends of the wires G have been fastened to it.

Another cylinder, K, similar to J, is placed at some distance from and parallel to cylinder J. It is connected with cylinder J by wires L, wound around both cylinders and interlaced with cross-wires M. The wire-work L M and cylinders are insulated (in a manner already described) against outside influences, so that the only electric communication between the two cylinders will be through the wires L. The two cylinders are placed upon insulated columns P. The cylinder K may be used as a substitute for cylinder J, and vice versa, whenever repairs become necessary. Insulated branch wire or wires are attached to the cylinders J K and wires L, so as to conduct the positive electricity obtained from the atmosphere by means of the above-described apparatus to wherever it is desired for industrial purposes. The insulated wires Q (interlaced with cross-wires R) are placed on the ground underneath and parallel to the positive wires L. Both ends of each of the wires Q are sunk into the earth or submerged in water, and fastened to a metallic plate coated with a metal not subject to oxidation. These wires Q are the conductors for the negative electricity of the earth, and a branch wire or wires attached to the wires Q serve to transmit the negative terrestrial electricity to wherever it is wanted for industrial or other purposes.

By uniting to the ends of the positive and the negative branch wire or wires a powerful electric current will be obtained, one pole of which is the atmosphere and the other the earth, and may be applied to any suitable useful purpose.

I will now proceed to describe the modification of the above-described apparatus when to be applied in mountainous countries.

P represents the positive electric copper or other metal wires coated over with an insulating substance. The upper ends of each of the positive wires is soldered to a prompter, O, at P′, Figs. 1, 5, and 6, Plate 6. The lower portion of each of the positive-wires is secured to an insulator, T, Fig. 2, Sheet 6. The positive wires are held above the ground by joints A, Figs. 3 and 4, Sheet 6, projecting from the soil at suitable distances from each other. The wires P are intended to follow the inequalities of the ground on which they are laid.

The prompters O, Figs. 5 and 6, Sheet 6, are iron rods sharpened to a point and silvered or coppered at their upper ends. The lower part of the prompter is fastened into a pole, S, covered with tar, which isolates the prompter and holds it in a firm position. A large metallic plate may be soldered to each prompter, as shown in Fig. 6. The positive wires may be soldered to the rod of each prompter or to the plate which is fastened thereto.

One or more branch lines, E, are soldered up to the positive wires to transmit the positive atmospheric electricity for which the wires P are the conductors to any desirable point.

N are negative iron or other metal conductors coated with an insulating substance. The upper ends of these wires rest on the ground near the positive insulators. The lower ends of these wires are soldered to a metallic plate or plates, V, Fig. 7, Plate 6, coated with a metal not subject to oxidation. The negative wires are sunk into the ground at very great depth or into wells, rivers, or into the sea. The negative electric branch wires are attached to the negative conductors N in the same manner as the positive branch wires are to the positive conductors. The branch wires and the soldering are coated over with an insulating substance. They are intended to carry the negative terrestial electricity to any desired point.

What I claim as my invention, and desire to secure by Letters Patent, is—

1. The peculiar arrangement of means herein specified, whereby I am enabled to use the positive electricity contained in the atmosphere and the negative electricity contained in the earth, and thus form an electric pile of considerable power and make the electricity therein contained available for industrial purposes, as set forth.

2. The combination of an aerostat and vertical wire-work with a tube, I, for admitting gas into the aerostat, in the manner and for the purposes above set forth.

CHARLES VION.

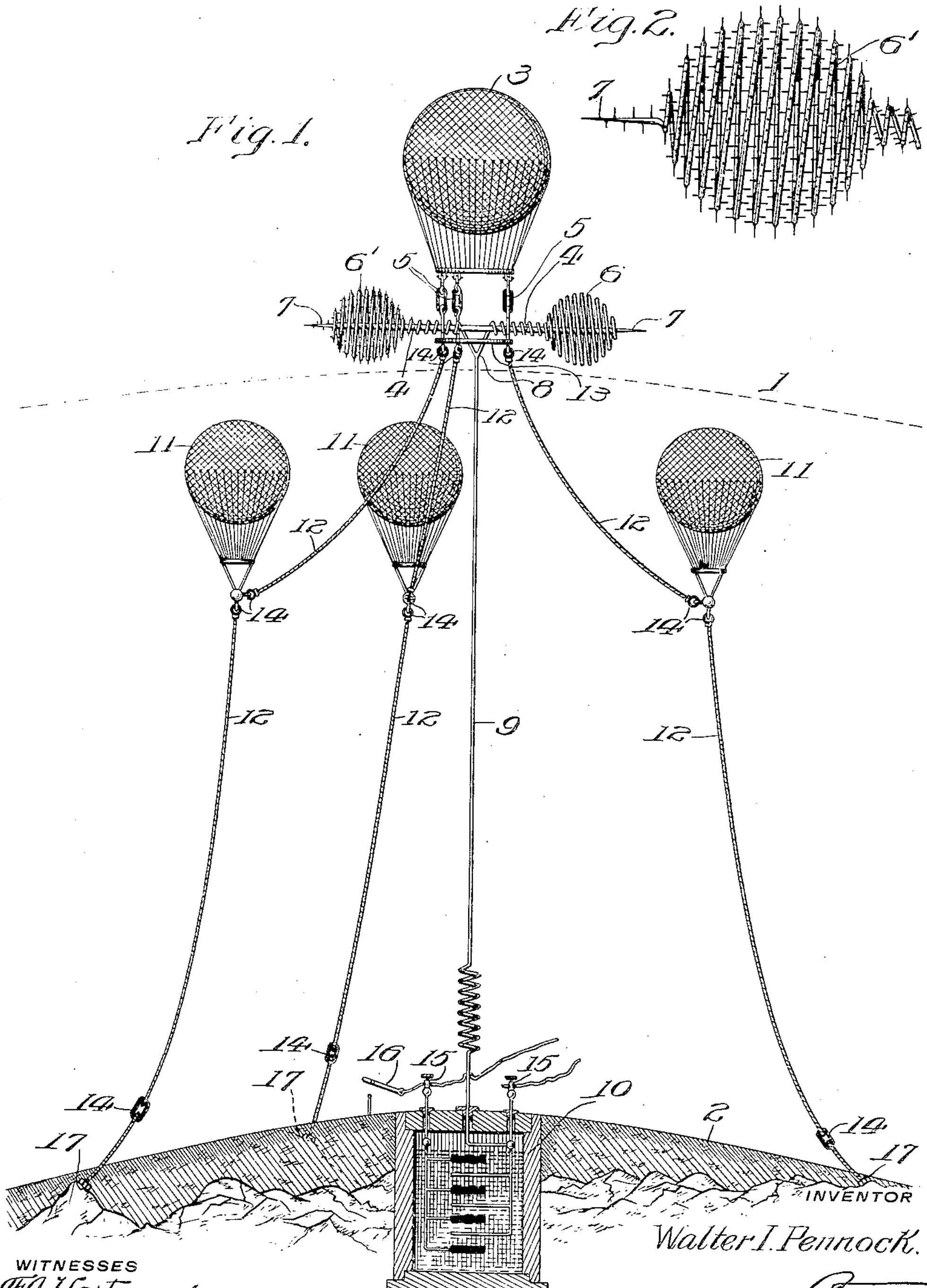
Witnesses:
HARRY W. SPENCER,
A. GUION, Jr.

W. I. PENNOCK.

APPARATUS FOR COLLECTING ATMOSPHERIC ELECTRICITY.

APPLICATION FILED JUNE 26, 1907.

911,260. Patented Feb. 2, 1909.



INVENTOR

Walter I. Pennock.

WITNESSES

F. J. Hartman

Alston B. Moulton

BY

Hume Peltz

ATTORNEY

UNITED STATES PATENT OFFICE.

WALTER I. PENNOCK, OF PHILADELPHIA, PENNSYLVANIA.

APPARATUS FOR COLLECTING ATMOSPHERIC ELECTRICITY.

No. 911,260. Specification of Letters Patent. Patented Feb. 2, 1909.

Application filed June 26, 1907. Serial No. 380,907.

To all whom it may concern:

Be it known that I, Walter I. Pennock, a citizen of the United States, residing at Philadelphia, in the county of Philadelphia and State of Pennsylvania, have invented certain new and useful Improvements in Apparatus for Collecting Atmospheric Electricity, of which the following is a specification.

My invention relates to a method of collecting electricity from a strata laden with electricity at high altitudes in the atmosphere, through the medium of a wire cable suspended from one or more balloons and in conveying this electricity to the earth's surface.

The object of my invention is to provide a conveyance of the electro motive force to be found in the upper strata of the atmosphere to the earth's surface; where it may be utilized for commercial and other purposes.

A further object of my invention is to provide a device or mechanism by which a suitable collector for the electrical energy in the upper strata of the earth's atmosphere may be elevated in the said strata and by which the said electric energy may be transmitted to and collected at the earth's surface, from which point it may be conducted to any place where it is desired to use the same.

A further object of my invention is to support and anchor said device in any desired position.

A further object of my invention is to provide an improved form of collector through which the energy of the said upper strata of the earth's atmosphere may be collected and transmitted for various purposes to the earth's surface.

Other objects of my invention will appear in the specification and claims below.

For a further full, clear and complete disclosure of my invention, reference may be had to the following description and accompanying drawings, in which like reference characters refer to corresponding parts.

Figure 1 is an elevational view of one form or embodiment of my invention and Fig. 2 is a detailed view of one form of my improved collector.

The passage of the electrical current to the earth under ordinary conditions is prevented by an obstruction afforded by the dense lower strata of the atmosphere, which is a bad conductor of electricity, as shown by the electrodes of an ordinary static machine. When the electrodes are placed close together, the atmosphere is seen to carry the current across from one electrode to another, but if placed far apart the current is obstructed by the intervening air. The dense lower strata of the atmosphere affords one of the best non-conductors of electricity, as shown in the conduction of the electric current by telegraph, or trolley wires on the earth's surface, where only a small quantity of the electric current escapes through the atmosphere; while rarefied atmosphere affords a good conducting media, as shown by the vacuum tube. The upper strata of the atmosphere being rare in proportion to the altitude, and being a good conductor of electricity while the lower strata of the atmosphere being dense and affording a non-conducting media for the electric current, thus causes an obstruction to the electric current, or power in its passage to the earth's surface from the electric strata of the atmosphere under ordinary conditions. When, however, the cumulus clouds of a thunder storm pass over the surface of the earth, these clouds being of very great height, the moisture in said clouds forms a better conductor of electricity than does the dry air, with the result that the electricity in the upper strata of the atmosphere breaks through the said cloud as a streak of lightning and in that form reaches even to the earth's surface, while the thin or shallow strata of clouds, observed in the so-called "settled rain" storm, do not extend upward to a sufficient height to form a conducting medium for the electricity from the electric strata to the earth's surface. For this reason there is usually no lightning during the said latter variety of rain storm.

By means of my invention, I have provided a mechanism for collecting the electrical energy or power created by nature and stored in the upper strata of rarefied air of the earth's atmosphere and have provided a conductor for said electric energy to the earth's surface.

Referring now to the drawings 1 indicates what may be called the lower limits or boundaries of the strata of electric energy above the surface 2 of the earth.

3 indicates a balloon which is elevated to a high altitude until it enters the said stra-

tum. The said balloon 3 carries a bar 4 of wood or any other suitable non-conducting material suspended by insulating links 5 or any other suitable form of insulation from the balloon 3. Upon either end of the said bar 4 I mount collectors, one form of which I have illustrated as spheres of coiled wire 6—6′ the outer ends 7 of which terminate in sharp points. The inner turns of the said spheres 6 and 6′ are wrapped around the wooden bar 4 and united as at 8 to a conductor of electric energy, preferably a large copper wire 9. This wire or conductor 9 extends to the earth's surface and may have its end suitably attached to an electric accumulator or other piece of electrical apparatus. I have illustrated one form of my invention in which the conductor 9 is connected to one pole of a storage battery 10 on the earth's surface.

The spiral spheres 6, 6′ are preferably provided with a polished metallic surface to form a good conductor of electricity and the material of said spheres should also be of such a character that it will not rust or corrode or tarnish. A polished copper wire or a copper wire plated with platinum or gold or a solid platinum or gold wire may be used for this purpose, inasmuch as these materials are least affected by moisture and the atmosphere. The said spheres or collectors may be made of smooth wire as shown in the sphere designated by the numeral 6 or of barbed wire, as is shown at 6′ and illustrated on a larger scale in Fig. 2 of the drawings. The latter form is preferable inasmuch as it provides a large number of points through which the electricity may flow to the wire from the surrounding air in the said upper strata of the earth's atmosphere.

In order that the supporting balloon 3 may be held in a relatively fixed position, it should be suitably anchored to the earth's surface. Inasmuch as the balloon 3 must be elevated to a very high position, the weight of the anchoring cables forms an important consideration, and if desired or necessary one or more supplemental balloons 11, 11, 11 may be attached to each of the anchoring cables 12, 12, 12 as illustrated in Fig. 1, to relieve the balloon 3 of such weight as would prevent it from ascending into the said electrical strata. In order that the electricity from the said upper strata of the earth's atmosphere may not be conducted down the anchoring cables 12, 12, 12, I attach them to the supporting balloon 3 and to the supplemental balloons 11 and to the earth's surface through suitable insulating devices 14.

In the form of my invention illustrated in Fig. 1, below the bar 4, I suspend a ring 13 of any suitable material from the balloon 3, and attach the anchoring cables 12 thereto by means of insulating rings 14, 14, 14. I may also provide additional insulating rings 14 between that portion of the anchoring cables 12 between the balloon 3 and the supplemental balloons 11, and also between that part of the cable 12 between the supplemental balloons 12 and the earth's surface. I may also provide, near the earth's surface and at the lower end of the anchoring cables 12, similar insulating links 14. While I have described links as forming a convenient form of insulating device for the purposes above set forth, I do not wish to be construed as being limited to the same, inasmuch as any suitable non-conducting connection may be used in place of the links 14.

The terminals 15, 15 of the storage battery 10 may be connected to any piece of electric apparatus which it is desired to run or operate and if desirable one of the poles of the battery is adapted to be connected by the switch 16 with the earth's surface. The lower ends of the anchoring cables 12 are securely anchored to the earth's surface as at 17.

With the apparatus arranged and connected in the manner illustrated in Fig. 1, the electric energy in the high strata of the earth's atmosphere passes to and through the conductive spiral spheres 6 or 6′ to the conductor 9 and is suitably stored or used at the earth's surface, while the balloons 11 support a part of the weight of the anchoring cables 12, and permit the balloon 3 to ascend as high as is possible, or necessary for it to enter the said electrical strata of the earth's atmosphere. By arranging the anchorage 17 of the cables 12 symmetrically or in any other position than in a straight line, the balloon 3 may be held in a substantially fixed position with relation to the earth.

While I have illustrated in the drawings and have described in the specification a form of apparatus in which my invention may be carried out, it is obvious that the drawings are more or less diagrammatic drawings, that is to say, that the proportions of the various parts are not necessarily those which would operate to the best advantage, inasmuch as certain portions have been shown as greatly enlarged in the drawings for the sake of clearness, and that it is likely that more than one supplemental balloon would be requird for each cable in order to support the weight of the same, and to relieve the supporting balloon 3 of such weight, as would prevent it from ascending into the high electrical strata of the earth's atmosphere, but such changes in form, proportion and arrangement I regard as being fully within the aim and scope of my invention, so long as such forms or modifications fall within the scope of the append-

ed claims. It is also to be understood that the storage battery or accumulator which I have shown as being connected to my collector, is only a type of apparatus which can be operated by the current collected by the spheres 6, 6′ and transmitted to the earth through the wire 9, and when I use the word "accumulator", I mean any piece of useful apparatus which is operated by the current transmitted thereto through the wire or conductor 9.

Having thus described my invention, what I claim and desire to protect by Letters Patent of the United States is:

1. The combination with an electrical collector comprising a bar of non-conducting material, and an open spherical conductor carried by said bar, of means to support said collector in the high electrical strata of the earth's atmosphere.

2. The combination with a balloon, of an electrical collector supported thereby and insulated therefrom, comprising a bar of non-conducting material, and a conductor wound spirally around said bar.

3. The combination with an electrical collector comprising a non-conducting bar, and a conductive wire wound thereon to form an open substantially spherical body, and means to support said collector in the high electrical strata of the earth's atmosphere.

4. The combination with a balloon, of an electrical collector carried thereby and comprising a non-conducting bar, and a polished wire wound spirally thereon to form an open substantially spherical body.

5. The combination with an electrical collector comprising a non-conducting bar, and a wire wound spirally thereon to form an open substantially spherical body, said wire being provided with pointed conducting projections, and means to support said collector in the high electrical strata of the earth's atmosphere.

6. The combination with a balloon, of an electrical collector carried thereby comprising a non-conducting bar, and a conducting wire wound spirally thereon to form open substantially spherical bodies upon the opposite ends thereof.

7. The combination with a balloon, of an electrical collector carried thereby comprising a non-conducting bar, a conducting wire wound spirally thereon to form open substantially spherical bodies upon the opposite ends thereof, an electrical accumulator, and an electrical connection between the said collector and said accumulator.

8. The combination with a balloon, and means to anchor said balloon, of an electrical collector supported by said balloon and insulated therefrom, an electrical accumulator, and a conductor connecting said collector and said accumulator.

9. The combination of an electrical collector, means to support said collector at a high elevation from the earth's surface and within the electrical strata of the earth's atmosphere, an electrical accumulator at the earth's surface, an electrical connection between said collector and said accumulator, and means to insulate said supporting means from said collector and from the earth.

In testimony whereof, I have hereunto set my hand this 25th day of June, 1907.

WALTER I. PENNOCK.

Witnesses:
HUGH F. QUINN,
WM. G. GLENN.

W. I. PENNOCK.

APPARATUS FOR COLLECTING ELECTRICAL ENERGY.

APPLICATION FILED JAN. 4, 1911.

1,014,719. Patented Jan. 16, 1912.

2 SHEETS—SHEET 1.

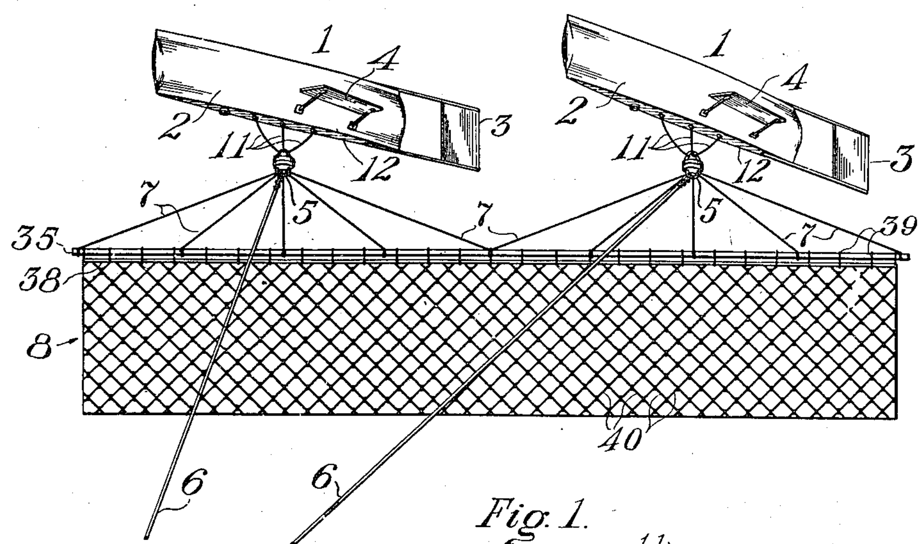
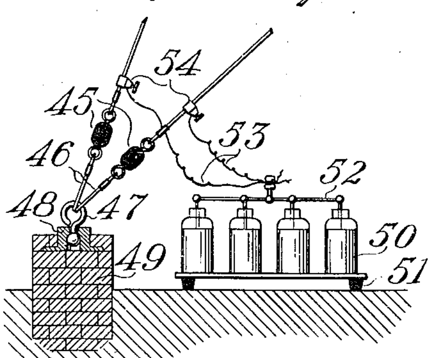


Fig. 1.



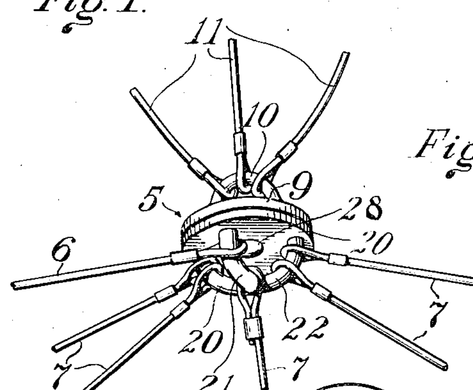


Fig. 3.

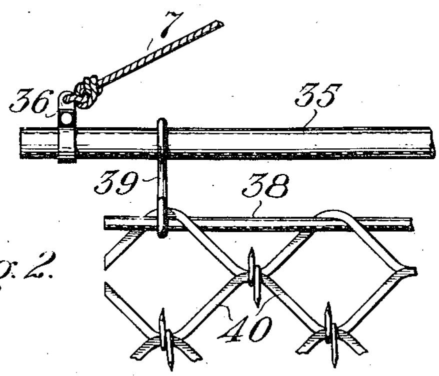


Fig. 2.

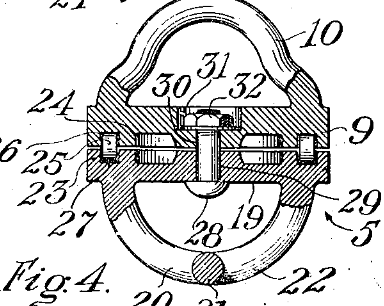


Fig. 4.

INVENTOR
Walter I. Pennock.

WITNESSES
Elizabeth L. Smith
J. Stuart Freeman.

BY

[signature]

ATTORNEY

W. I. PENNOCK.

APPARATUS FOR COLLECTING ELECTRICAL ENERGY.

APPLICATION FILED JAN. 4, 1911.

1,014,719. Patented Jan. 16, 1912.

2 SHEETS—SHEET 2.

Fig. 5.

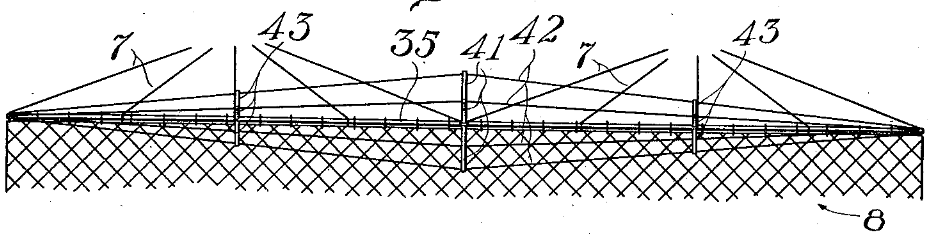


Fig. 6.

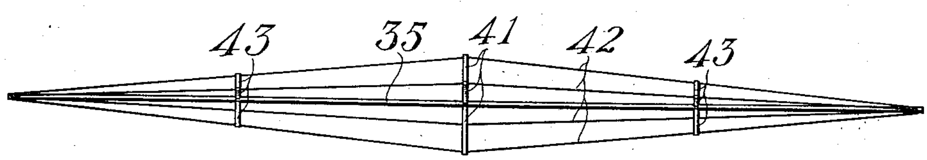
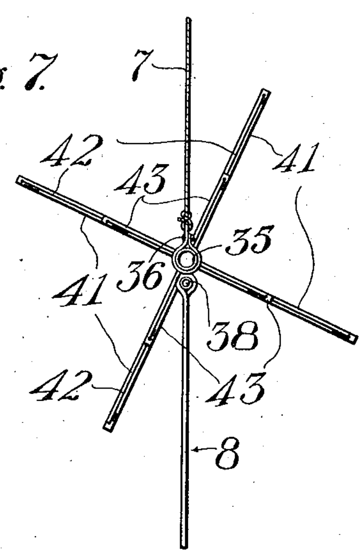


Fig. 7.



INVENTOR

Walter I. Pennock.

WITNESSES

Elizabeth L. Smith,

J. Stuart Freeman.

BY

ATTORNEY

UNITED STATES PATENT OFFICE.

WALTER I. PENNOCK, OF PHILADELPHIA, PENNSYLVANIA.

APPARATUS FOR COLLECTING ELECTRICAL ENERGY.

1,014,719. Specification of Letters Patent. Patented Jan. 16, 1912.

Application filed January 4, 1911. Serial No. 600,777.

To all whom it may concern:

Be it known that I, WALTER I. PENNOCK, a citizen of the United States, residing at Philadelphia, county of Philadelphia, and State of Pennsylvania, have invented certain new and useful Improvements in Apparatus for Collecting Electrical Energy, of which the following is a full, clear, and exact disclosure.

The present invention relates to an improved means for collecting the charges of electricity from the upper atmosphere and more particularly to that form which consists in one or more captive balloons from which is suspended a suitable form of metallic conductor.

The principal objects of the device are: to provide a collector for atmospheric and static electricity, which when in operative position will present a large surface to currents of air, but which will offer comparatively little resistance thereto, to provide a collector of such material and construction as will be more efficient in its operation than any previously constructed for a similar purpose, to provide a means for maintaining such a collector suspended in the air and at right angles to opposing currents thereof, and to provide a suitable anchorage for holding said means captive.

With these principal objects in view, the present invention consists in further advantages which are brought out in the following specification and accompanying drawings, in both of which like numerals refer to like parts, and in which drawings—

Figure 1 is a perspective view of the complete device in operative position, Fig. 2 is an enlarged detail view of the wire mesh and the manner in which it is attached to the supporting balloons, Fig. 3 is a detail of the manner of securing the collector-supporting and anchor cables to the balloons, Fig. 4 is an enlarged cross section of the swivel connection shown in Fig. 3, Fig. 5 is top plan view of the reinforcing braces on the screen, Fig. 6 is an elevation of the same and Fig. 7 is an end view of the structure shown in Figs. 5 and 6.

Referring to the drawings, in Fig. 1 thereof, a plurality of balloons 1 of any suitable type is shown, each of which embodies hollow metallic elongated gas tanks 2, extending from the rear of which are single, rigidly affixed rudders 3, while on the sides of the tanks are secured stationary lifting planes 4.

To the bottom and slightly to the rear of the center of the tanks 2 is secured a suitable swivel 5, by which the anchor ropes 6 and the suspension ropes 7 for the metallic conductor 8 are secured to the balloons 1. A suitable form of swivel joint is illustrated in Figs. 3 and 4, but any type can be used that embodies the essential features shown therein.

The swivel joint illustrated consists in the base plate 9 having a looped portion 10 integral therewith and projecting from the upper face thereof. Secured to the loop 10 is a set of three light electrically conductive supporting ropes or cables 11 which extend upwardly and are secured at intervals to the bottom 12 of the balloon above.

The lower or revoluble member 19 of the swivel joint preferably comprises three upwardly directed curved arms, 20, 21, and 22, respectively, forming at their junction a T-shape as shown, said arms at their upper extremities being integral with the plate 23. The member 19 is revoluble below and concentric with the plate 9, and the two members are lightened in weight by opposed concentric grooves as shown at 24. Contact between said members is made through the roller bearings 25, which are carried in the opposed concentric grooves 26 and 27 of the respective upper and lower plates. Furthermore, said plates are maintained in coöperative relation with each other by means of a bolt 28 passing through centrally drilled holes 29 and 30 in the respective lower and upper plates, the drilled hole 30 opening upwardly into an enlarged recess 31, in which is sunken the nut 32 on the bolt 28. Two of the arms 20 and 22 of the lower revoluble member 19 extend in diametrical alinement, while from the central point thereof extends the third arm 21 at right angles thereto, and upward to the plate 23.

Suspended below the plurality of balloons is a hollow rod 35, of any suitable material, connected at regular intervals such as at points 36, by metallic ropes 7, to the alined arms 20 and 22 of the swivel joint 5. Below and parallel to the rod 35 is a similar but smaller rod 38 suspended therefrom by means of suitable couplings 39. From the rod 38 hangs a wire mesh 40 of any suitable form, such as can be extended over a considerable area and which will offer comparatively little resistance to the passage of air therethrough. The metal in such a screen is preferably rough, sharp or jagged and a convenient form embodying these characteristics is expanded sheet metal such as is used for lathing and for reinforcing concrete construction. Instead of the single hollow rod 35 alone, applicant contemplates the use of reinforcing means to prevent the buckling of the rod in a stiff wind, such, for instance, as the arrangement of wire bracing shown in Figs. 5, 6 and 7 in which cross rods 41, secured to the rod 35 at the center thereof are attached to the ends thereof by means of stretched wires 42. Between the rods 41 and the ends of the rod 35 are secured sets of cross rods 43 which support the wires 42 and strengthen the rod 35 at as many points as they may be placed.

For the purpose of maintaining the balloons and apparatus suspended therefrom captive, the light metallic cables 6 terminating downwardly in insulators 45 are employed. These insulators in turn are connected by means of short sections of rope 46 to the eye 47 of a suitable swivel 48, embedded in the anchorage 49.

When the balloons with the metallic screen suspended therefrom are allowed to rise into one of the higher altitudes, the entire apparatus being of metallic construction and uninsulated will become energized by contact with the surrounding natural charges of electricity. From the above description it is evident then that, while the screen 8, on account of its great extent, will be the greatest collecting agent, it will be seen that the balloons themselves and the suspending wires will also coöperate as one large collector, since no parts of which are insulated from any of the neighboring parts thereof. Consequently, when the apparatus described has reached an altitude or strata of the atmosphere abounding in static charges of electricity, an amount of the said charges proportionate to the surface area of the metal exposed will collect upon the apparatus as a whole and will be conducted downwardly toward the earth by means of the various anchor ropes 6, but will not pass into the ground on account of the interposition of the insulators 45.

To use the electrical charges thus acquired, a plurality of Leyden jars 50, or other suitable collectors are supported above the surface of the earth and insulated therefrom by any suitable means as represented by the blocks 51. Either the inner or outer conducting surfaces of the jars may be connected together and energized by the accumulated charge. In the present instance, the inner surfaces of the accumulators are shown to be connected, and the connecting means 52 is in turn connected to the ropes 6 by means of wires 53. These wires are secured to the ropes mentioned by means of suitable binding posts 54.

In the device described the anchor ropes 6 are of substantially the same length, and when the apparatus is raised to the desired altitude and is being blown by the currents of air, the balloons are turned by means of the vanes 3 to parallel relation with each other, and furthermore, from the manner in which the device is held captive and the collecting net 40 is suspended from the balloons, it is obvious that said net will at all times readily swing into a plane substantially perpendicular to any current of air acting upon the balloons above. The purpose of the swivel joint shown in Figs. 3 and 4 is principally for allowing the balloons to readily aline themselves with any new direction of the wind before the apparatus, including the suspended screen, can swing about the swivel 48, and said joint will also prevent the twisting of the ropes 7, when any rapid shifting of the air currents may occur.

While applicant has shown a set of Leyden jars as the accumulators in the accompanying drawings, it is obvious that any other suitable form may be used, and furthermore, that although not illustrated, any suitable apparatus may be run thereby, such as for instance, wireless telegraphic instruments.

Furthermore, although but one embodiment of the invention has been described, it is to be understood that various modifications may be made therein, and in fact several are contemplated by applicant that are of such structure as fall well within the scope of the appended claim.

Having thus described my invention, what I claim and desire to protect by Letters Patent of the United States, is:

A collector for charges of electricity, comprising a plurality of supporting means, a metallic gauze sustained thereby to lie in a plane and substantially equidistant from each of said supporting means, anchoring means emanating from a common point to each of said supporting means, means operative to maintain said supporting means

in their normal positions, and means between each of said supporting means and said gauze to permit each of said supporting means to readily and independently aline itself to accord with any alteration in the direction of opposing air currents.

In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand this 28 day of December, A. D. 1910.

WALTER I. PENNOCK.

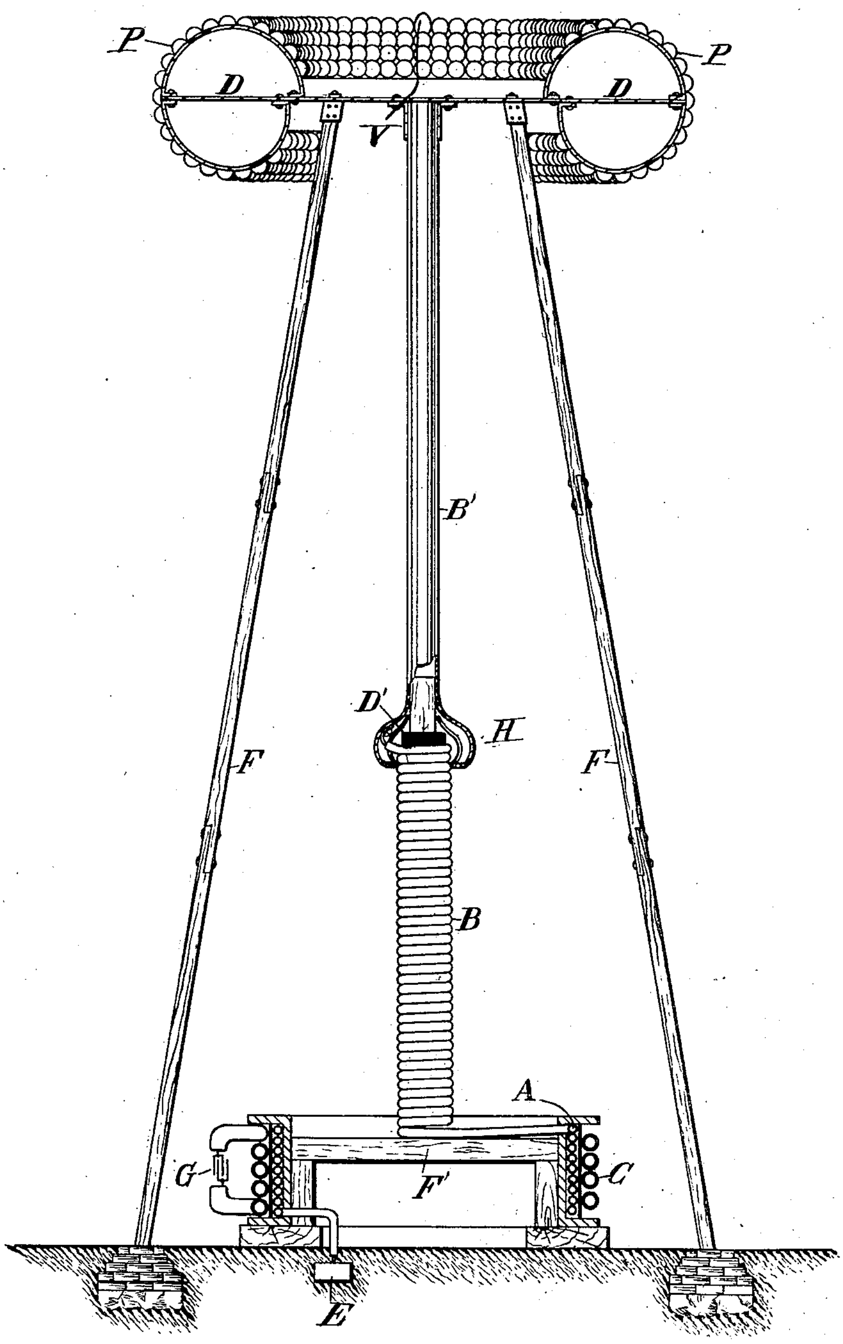
Witnesses:

MILDRED S. TEMPLE,

E. EUGENIA PENNOCK.

N. TESLA.
APPARATUS FOR TRANSMITTING ELECTRICAL ENERGY.
APPLICATION FILED JAN. 18, 1902. RENEWED MAY 4, 1907.

1,119,732. Patented Dec. 1, 1914.



WITNESSES:
M. Lawson Dyer
Benjamin Miller

Nikola Tesla, INVENTOR,
BY Kerr, Page & Cooper, his ATTORNEYS.

UNITED STATES PATENT OFFICE.

NIKOLA TESLA, OF NEW YORK, N. Y.

APPARATUS FOR TRANSMITTING ELECTRICAL ENERGY.

1,119,732. Specification of Letters Patent. **Patented Dec. 1, 1914.**

Application filed January 18, 1902, Serial No. 90,245. Renewed May 4, 1907. Serial No. 371,817.

To all whom it may concern:

Be it known that I, Nikola Tesla, a citizen of the United States, residing in the borough of Manhattan, in the city, county, and State of New York, have invented certain new and useful Improvements in Apparatus for Transmitting Electrical Energy, of which the following is a specification, reference being had to the drawing accompanying and forming a part of the same.

In endeavoring to adapt currents or discharges of very high tension to various valuable uses, as the distribution of energy through wires from central plants to distant places of consumption, or the transmission of powerful disturbances to great distances, through the natural or non-artificial media, I have encountered difficulties in confining considerable amounts of electricity to the conductors and preventing its leakage over their supports, or its escape into the ambient air, which always takes place when the electric surface density reaches a certain value.

The intensity of the effect of a transmitting circuit with a free or elevated terminal is proportionate to the quantity of electricity displaced, which is determined by the product of the capacity of the circuit, the pressure, and the frequency of the currents employed. To produce an electrical movement of the required magnitude it is desirable to charge the terminal as highly as possible, for while a great quantity of electricity may also be displaced by a large capacity charged to low pressure, there are disadvantages met with in many cases when the former is made too large. The chief of these are due to the fact that an increase of the capacity entails a lowering of the frequency of the impulses or discharges and a diminution of the energy of vibration. This will be understood when it is borne in mind, that a circuit with a large capacity behaves as a slackspring, whereas one with a small capacity acts like a stiff spring, vibrating more vigorously. Therefore, in order to attain the highest possible frequency, which for certain purposes is advantageous and, apart from that, to develop the greatest energy in such a transmitting circuit, I employ a terminal of relatively small capacity, which I charge to as high a pressure as practicable. To accomplish this result I have found it imperative to so construct the elevated conductor, that its outer surface, on which the electrical charge chiefly accumulates, has itself a large radius of curvature, or is composed of separate elements which, irrespective of their own radius of curvature, are arranged in close proximity to each other and so, that the outside ideal surface enveloping them is of a large radius. Evidently, the smaller the radius of curvature the greater, for a given electric displacement, will be the surface-density and, consequently, the lower the limiting pressure to which the terminal may be charged without electricity escaping into the air. Such a terminal I secure to an insulating support entering more or less into its interior, and I likewise connect the circuit to it inside or, generally, at points where the electric density is small. This plan of constructing and supporting a highly charged conductor I have found to be of great practical importance, and it may be usefully applied in many ways.

Referring to the accompanying drawing, the figure is a view in elevation and part section of an improved free terminal and circuit of large surface with supporting structure and generating apparatus.

The terminal D consists of a suitably shaped metallic frame, in this case a ring of nearly circular cross section, which is covered with half spherical metal plates P P, thus constituting a very large conducting surface, smooth on all places where the electric charge principally accumulates. The frame is carried by a strong platform expressly provided for safety appliances, instruments of observation, etc., which in turn rests on insulating supports F F. These should penetrate far into the hollow space formed by the terminal, and if the electric density at the points where they are bolted to the frame is still considerable, they may be specially protected by conducting hoods as H.

A part of the improvements which form the subject of this specification, the transmitting circuit, in its general features, is identical with that described and claimed in my original Patents Nos. 645,576 and 649,621. The circuit comprises a coil A which is in close inductive relation with a primary C, and one end of which is connected to a ground-plate E, while its other end is led through a separate self-induction coil B and a metallic cylinder B′ to the terminal D.

The connection to the latter should always be made at, or near the center, in order to secure a symmetrical distribution of the current, as otherwise, when the frequency is very high and the flow of large volume, the performance of the apparatus might be impaired. The primary C may be excited in any desired manner, from a suitable source of currents G, which may be an alternator or condenser, the important requirement being that the resonant condition is established, that is to say, that the terminal D is charged to the maximum pressure developed in the circuit, as I have specified in my original patents before referred to. The adjustments should be made with particular care when the transmitter is one of great power, not only on account of economy, but also in order to avoid danger. I have shown that it is practicable to produce in a resonating circuit as E A B B′ D immense electrical activities, measured by tens and even hundreds of thousands of horse-power, and in such a case, if the points of maximum pressure should be shifted below the terminal D, along coil B, a ball of fire might break out and destroy the support F or anything else in the way. For the better appreciation of the nature of this danger it should be stated, that the destructive action may take place with inconceivable violence. This will cease to be surprising when it is borne in mind, that the entire energy accumulated in the excited circuit, instead of requiring, as under normal working conditions, one quarter of the period or more for its transformation from static to kinetic form, may spend itself in an incomparably smaller interval of time, at a rate of many millions of horse power. The accident is apt to occur when, the transmitting circuit being strongly excited, the impressed oscillations upon it are caused, in any manner more or less sudden, to be more rapid than the free oscillations. It is therefore advisable to begin the adjustments with feeble and somewhat slower impressed oscillations, strengthening and quickening them gradually, until the apparatus has been brought under perfect control. To increase the safety, I provide on a convenient place, preferably on terminal D, one or more elements or plates either of somewhat smaller radius of curvature or protruding more or less beyond the others (in which case they may be of larger radius of curvature) so that, should the pressure rise to a value, beyond which it is not desired to go, the powerful discharge may dart out there and lose itself harmlessly in the air. Such a plate, performing a function similar to that of a safety valve on a high pressure reservoir, is indicated at V.

Still further extending the principles underlying my invention, special reference is made to coil B and conductor B′. The latter is in the form of a cylinder with smooth or polished surface of a radius much larger than that of the half spherical elements P P, and widens out at the bottom into a hood H, which should be slotted to avoid loss by eddy currents and the purpose of which will be clear from the foregoing. The coil B is wound on a frame or drum D^1 of insulating material, with its turns close together. I have discovered that when so wound the effect of the small radius of curvature of the wire itself is overcome and the coil behaves as a conductor of large radius of curvature, corresponding to that of the drum. This feature is of considerable practical importance and is applicable not only in this special instance, but generally. For example, such plates at P P of terminal D, though preferably of large radius of curvature, need not be necessarily so, for provided only that the individual plates or elements of a high potential conductor or terminal are arranged in proximity to each other and with their outer boundaries along an ideal symmetrical enveloping surface of a large radius of curvature, the advantages of the invention will be more or less fully realized. The lower end of the coil B—which, if desired, may be extended up to the terminal D—should be somewhat below the uppermost turn of coil A. This, I find, lessens the tendency of the charge to break out from the wire connecting both and to pass along the support F′.

Having described my invention, I claim:

1. As a means for producing great electrical activities a resonant circuit having its outer conducting boundaries, which are charged to a high potential, arranged in surfaces of large radii of curvature so as to prevent leakage of the oscillating charge, substantially as set forth.

2. In apparatus for the transmission of electrical energy a circuit connected to ground and to an elevated terminal and having its outer conducting boundaries, which are subject to high tension, arranged in surfaces of large radii of curvature substantially as, and for the purpose described.

3. In a plant for the transmission of electrical energy without wires, in combination with a primary or exciting circuit a secondary connected to ground and to an elevated terminal and having its outer conducting boundaries, which are charged to a high potential, arranged in surfaces of large radii of curvature for the purpose of preventing leakage and loss of energy, substantially as set forth.

4. As a means for transmitting electrical energy to a distance through the natural media a grounded resonant circuit, comprising a part upon which oscillations are impressed and another for raising the ten-

sion, having its outer conducting boundaries on which a high tension charge accumulates arranged in surfaces of large radii of curvature, substantially as described.

5. The means for producing excessive electric potentials consisting of a primary exciting circuit and a resonant secondary having its outer conducting elements which are subject to high tension arranged in proximity to each other and in surfaces of large radii of curvature so as to prevent leakage of the charge and attendant lowering of potential, substantially as described.

6. A circuit comprising a part upon which oscillations are impressed and another part for raising the tension by resonance, the latter part being supported on places of low electric density and having its outermost conducting boundaries arranged in surfaces of large radii of curvature, as set forth.

7. In apparatus for the transmission of electrical energy without wires a grounded circuit the outer conducting elements of which have a great aggregate area and are arranged in surfaces of large radii of curvature so as to permit the storing of a high charge at a small electric density and prevent loss through leakage, substantially as described.

8. A wireless transmitter comprising in combination a source of oscillations as a condenser, a primary exciting circuit and a secondary grounded and elevated conductor the outer conducting boundaries of which are in proximity to each other and arranged in surfaces of large radii of curvature, substantially as described.

9. In apparatus for the transmission of electrical energy without wires an elevated conductor or antenna having its outer high potential conducting or capacity elements arranged in proximity to each other and in surfaces of large radii of curvature so as to overcome the effect of the small radius of curvature of the individual elements and leakage of the charge, as set forth.

10. A grounded resonant transmitting circuit having its outer conducting boundaries arranged in surfaces of large radii of curvature in combination with an elevated terminal of great surface supported at points of low electric density, substantially as described.

NIKOLA TESLA.

Witnesses:
M. LAMSON DYER,
RICHARD DONOVAN.

Nov. 12, 1957

L. R. CRUMP

2,813,242

POWERING ELECTRICAL DEVICES WITH ENERGY ABSTRACTED FROM THE ATMOSPHERE

Filed March 12, 1954

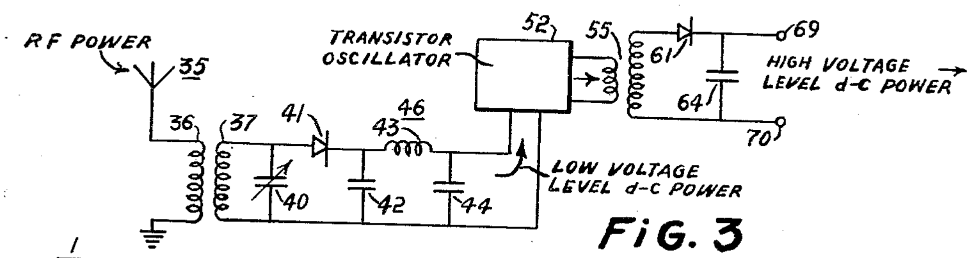


FiG. 3

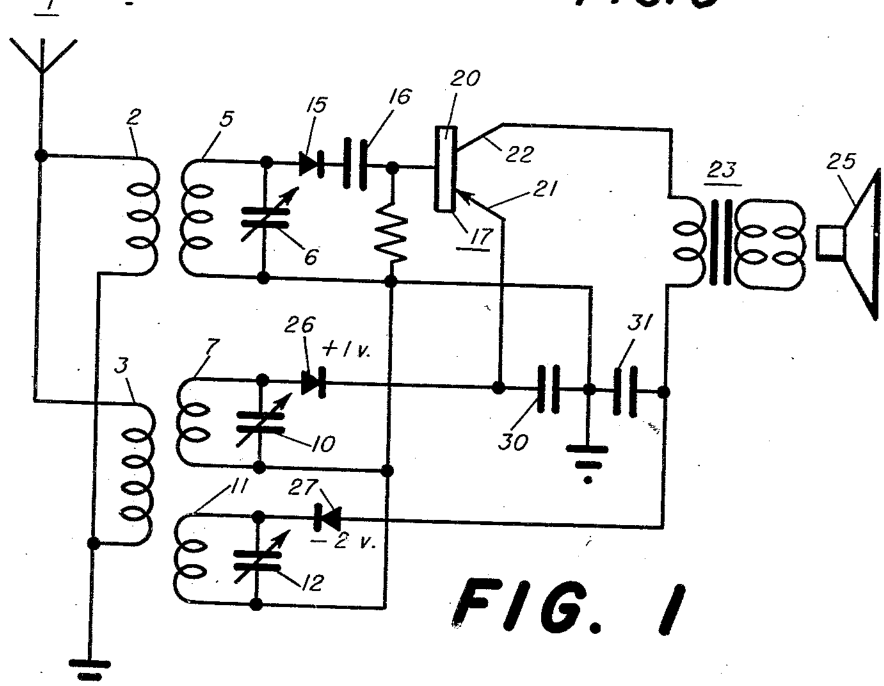


FIG. 1

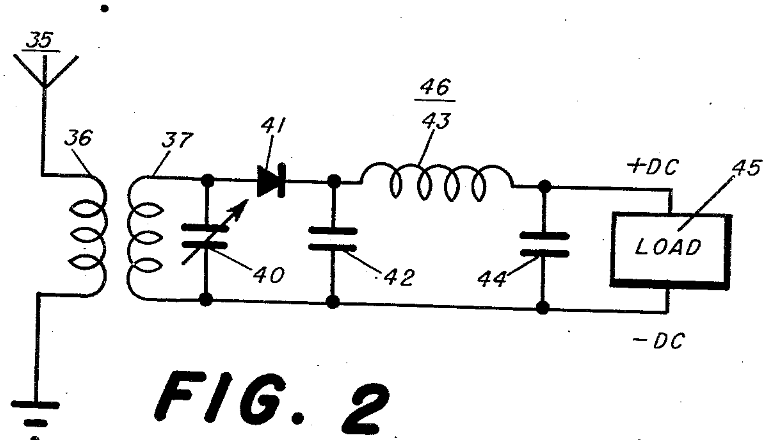


FIG. 2

INVENTOR

Lloyd R. Crump

BY W. E. Thibodeau + A. W. Dew

ATTORNEYS

United States Patent Office

2,813,242

Patented Nov. 12, 1957

1

2,813,242

POWERING ELECTRICAL DEVICES WITH ENERGY ABSTRACTED FROM THE ATMOSPHERE

Lloyd R. Crump, Silver Spring, Md.

Application March 12, 1954, Serial No. 415,986

1 Claim. (Cl. 321—2)

(Granted under Title 35, U. S. Code (1952), sec. 266)

The invention described herein may be manufactured and used by or for the Government for governmental purposes without payment to me of any royalty thereon.

This invention relates to the convenient and economical provision of power for the operation of electronic circuits and devices using transistors, and of other electrical devices having modest power requirements.

A great advantage of transistors, and a major reason for their enthusiastic reception since their introduction a few years ago, is the fact that they will operate satisfactorily with very low supply voltages and currents. One milliwatt or even less is sufficient to power a transistor in many applications. Various batteries have been developed to provide, in a minimum of space, the relatively minute amounts of power needed by transistors.

My invention provides methods and means that permit transistor circuits, and also other low-powered electrical devices, to be economically and conveniently operated without any batteries whatever, and indeed without any power supply whatever as power supplies are ordinarily conceived.

The invention centers around my discovery that it is practicable to construct operative transistor circuits that are able to abstract from the atmosphere sufficient electromagnetic energy to provide all necessary supply voltages and currents for their own operation. Circuits and devices powered according to my invention will operate indefinitely without any local power source whatever.

I have successfully constructed and demonstrated such circuits. For example, I have constructed a batteryless transistor radio receiver on which I have listened to either nearby or distant broadcast stations as desired, using either headphones or a loudspeaker; this receiver has been powered entirely by electromagnetic energy abstracted from the atmosphere.

From the successful operation of this receiver, and from other experimental work, it becomes clear that, by the methods and means of the invention, a great variety of practical and useful transistor circuits can be powered entirely by energy abstracted from the atmosphere.

Furthermore, as will become apparent below, my invention is applicable to the powering of other electrical devices requiring relatively small amounts of power.

An object of the present invention is to provide methods and means for powering transistor circuits entirely from radiofrequency energy abstracted from the atmosphere.

Another object is to provide methods and means for powering remote radio receivers, low-powered radio transmitters, and other low-powered electrical devices, with energy received by radio from a master station, so that no local power supplies are needed by the devices and so that the powering or non-powering of the remote device is under the control of the master station.

A further object is to provide methods and means for powering transistor circuits and other low-powered electrical devices with radiofrequency energy received from one or more remote radio transmitters.

2

Other objects, aspects, uses, and advantages of the invention will become apparent from the following description and from the drawing.

Figure 1 is a schematic diagram of a transistor radio receiver in which all necessary power is supplied by energy abstracted from the atmosphere in accordance with the invention.

Figure 2 is a schematic diagram showing a general application of the invention to provide direct-current power to a load.

Figure 3 is a schematic diagram of a system for obtaining a high energy D.-C. source at a high voltage level using energy abstracted from the atmosphere.

Referring to Figure 1, a receiving antenna **1** is connected to antenna coupling coils **2** and **3**, the other ends of which are connected to ground. A parallel resonant circuit consisting of coil **5** and capacitor **6** is coupled to coil **2**. A second parallel resonant circuit consisting of coil **7** and capacitor **10** is coupled to coil **3**. A third parallel resonant circuit consisting of coil **11** and capacitor **12** is also coupled to coil **3**.

Coil **5** and capacitor **6** are tuned to the frequency of a radio transmitter from which it is desired to receive information—for instance, an amplitude-modulated standard broadcast station. The signal received from this transmitter need not be strong. The signal is detected by diode **15** to obtain an audio-frequency information signal. This audio signal is coupled through a capacitor **16** and is amplified by a circuit that includes a transistor **17** having a base **20**, an emitter **21**, and a collector **22**. The amplified audio output of the transistor is coupled through an audio transformer **23** to an electroacoustical transducer, preferably a permanent-magnet dynamic loudspeaker **25** as shown.

The novelty of the invention lies largely in the method and means by which the necessary direct-current power is supplied to the emitter and collector circuits of transistor **17**. This method and means will now be described.

Coil **7** and capacitor **10**, and also coil **11** and capacitor **12**, are tuned to receive radio signals of relatively high strength. It does not matter whether these signals contain information. These power signals are rectified by diodes **26** and **27** to provide direct-current power that is filtered by capacitors **30** and **31**. The D.-C. power thus obtained is utilized to power the transistor **17**.

In the circuit shown, two tuned circuits (coil **7** and capacitor **10**, and coil **11** and capacitor **12**) are tuned to power signals and the D.-C. voltages obtained from each are connected in series. The tuned power circuits may be tuned to the same or different power signals. Under certain circumstances it may be desirable to use more than two tuned power circuits and to tune them to more than two power signals; in this way power can be obtained from several signals and combined. On the other hand, if a strong power signal is available, a single tuned power circuit may suffice to give the needed D.-C. power.

Even weak information signals can be received successfully. A plurality of transistor amplifier stages can be used if desired, or other circuits such as superheterodyne circuits can be used. It is merely necessary that a sufficiently strong power signal or signals be available to provide the small amount of D.-C. needed to power the transistors.

If the information signal happens to be strong, it can be used as the power signal; all of the tuned circuits (coil **5** and capacitor **6**, coil **7** and capacitor **10**, coil **11** and capacitor **12**) are tuned to the information signal.

Engineers who have observed my invention in operation have been surprised at the unexpectedly good results obtained, even with readily available power signals of quite moderate strength. For instance, sufficient power for satisfactory operation of a loudspeaker at low volumes is

readily obtained from a 5-kilowatt standard broadcast station 5 miles away, using only an indoor antenna to pick up the power signal as well as information signals. In typical operation under these conditions a D.-C. voltage of about 2.5 to 3 volts is obtained between the emitter and the collector, at a current of about 250 microamperes; D.-C. power input to the transistor is thus of the order of 0.5 to 1 milliwatt. So far as I am aware, no one has ever before discovered and demonstrated the practicability of this method of powering a radio receiver.

Because existing broadcast stations within a radius of a number of miles provide adequate power signals, the invention is readily practicable with existing power signals in almost any location in or near any city in the United States.

Although I have described a transistor radio receiver powered by my invention, it will be readily apparent that the invention is applicable to the powering of any transistor circuit using one or a number of transistors, and to the powering of other devices requiring relatively small amounts of power. For instance, sensitive electromechanical, electrochemical, or electrothermal devices can be operated by the method of the invention.

Referring to Figure 2, which shows a more general embodiment of my invention, an antenna **35** picks up radiofrequency energy from the atmosphere. This energy flows through coil **36**, which is coupled to a tuned circuit consisting of coil **37** and capacitor **40**. The radiofrequency voltage across capacitor **40** is rectified by diode **41** and filtered by a low-pass filter **46** consisting of capacitors **42** and **44** and choke coil **43**. The resulting D.-C. voltage is applied to a load **45**.

In the practice of my invention, larger amounts of power can be obtained for short periods of time by storing received energy in a suitable energy storage device. Stored energy may then be withdrawn at intervals at a more rapid rate than that at which it was received and put into the storage device. In this way the invention can be used to provide short pulses of relatively very high electrical energy. This result can be readily obtained by charging a relatively large capacitor with direct current and then discharging the capacitor rapidly into a load when desired. This rapid discharge can be initiated automatically when the voltage across the capacitor reaches a certain level, or it can be initiated when a transistor radio receiver receives a certain information signal.

Higher voltages can be obtained with the invention by means of well known devices for raising D.-C. voltages as shown in Figure 3. The D.-C. voltage output from the capacitor **44** can be used to power a low frequency transistor oscillator **52** whose A.-C. output is raised to a higher voltage level by the transformer **55**. This relatively high A.-C. voltage can then be rectified by a diode **61** and fed to a capacitor **64** to provide a high energy D.-C. source at a relatively high voltage level at the terminals **69** and **70**. If desired, energy can now be withdrawn from the capacitor **64** at intervals in short pulses of high energy at a high voltage level. Pulsed radio transmission is one of the possible uses for this form of the invention. Other uses would be to provide a single relatively powerful pulse needed to actuate an electrothermal or electromechanical device.

As has been indicated above, in many locations and particularly anywhere in or near most American cities, power signals normally present in the atmosphere are readily available for the easy and convenient practice of the invention. However, the invention also has important applications in systems in which the necessary power signal is generated and transmitted specifically for the operation of the particular system. Such systems can, for example, comprise a master station transmitting all the power that is needed for hundreds or thousands of fixed or mobile transistor receivers or other remote devices over

a range of many miles. This eliminates the need for hundreds or thousands, as the case may be, of local power supplies. At the same time, such a system has the advantage that all of the remote devices can be simultaneously activated or deactivated at the will of the master station, simply by starting or stopping the transmission of the power signal. In such systems it will often be advantageous to use power signals of frequencies sufficiently high to permit the use of resonant receiving antennas of small physical dimensions for signal pickup at the remote devices. In addition to the power signal, the master station may transmit an information signal on the same or a different carrier.

Certain types of devices powered entirely by received radio waves are of course well known. The well-known "crystal set" of the early days of radio, which used a diode rectifier to demodulate an amplitude-modulated radiofrequency signal, is an outstanding example of such a device. My invention is readily distinguishable from such prior devices, however. In typical prior devices a modulated radiofrequency signal is applied to a diode to obtain unidirectional half-wave pulses whose amplitudes vary with modulation. These pulses are integrated by means of a capacitor to obtain a unidirectional signal the amplitude of which follows the audiofrequency modulation envelope. If the radiofrequency signal is received with sufficient strength the audio signal may have sufficient power to operate headphones or similar utilization device without power amplification; but the signal is utilized for its information content, rather than to supply non-information-containing power.

My invention, on the other hand, entails the utilization of received radiofrequency energy to supply power to at least one pair of circuit points (across capacitor **31** in Fig. 1, for example), such circuit points requiring power solely for its power content and not for any information or modulation it may contain. In other words, my invention entails the utilization of radiofrequency energy to supply power that would otherwise have to be supplied by batteries, generator, or other local power source.

It will be apparent that the embodiments shown are only exemplary and that various modifications can be made in construction and arrangement within the scope of the invention as defined in the appended claim.

I claim:

An electrical device for obtaining a high energy D.-C. source at a high voltage level using energy abstracted from the atmosphere, said device comprising in combination: resonant means for receiving radio waves, first rectifier means for converting said radio waves into first direct current energy, first capacitor means for storing said first direct current energy, an oscillator powered by said direct current energy, said oscillator producing an A.-C. output, transformer means for raising said A.-C. output to an increased voltage level, second rectifier means for converting the A.-C. output of increased voltage level from said transformer into second direct current energy, and second capacitor means for storing said second direct current energy.

References Cited in the file of this patent

UNITED STATES PATENTS

1,540,998	Plauson	June 9, 1925
2,056,824	Cawley	Oct. 6, 1936
2,553,734	Adler	May 22, 1951
2,569,687	Pan	Oct. 2, 1951
2,647,957	Mallinckrodt	Aug. 4, 1953

OTHER REFERENCES

Turner: "A crystal receiver with transistor amplifier," Radio and Television News, January 1950.

FIP8102 XR 3,273,066

X5264R

Sept. 13, 1966 L. H. RUHNKE 3,273,066

APPARATUS FOR DETECTING CHANGES IN THE ATMOSPHERIC ELECTRIC FIELD

Filed Dec. 20, 1963 2 Sheets-Sheet 1

Fig. 1

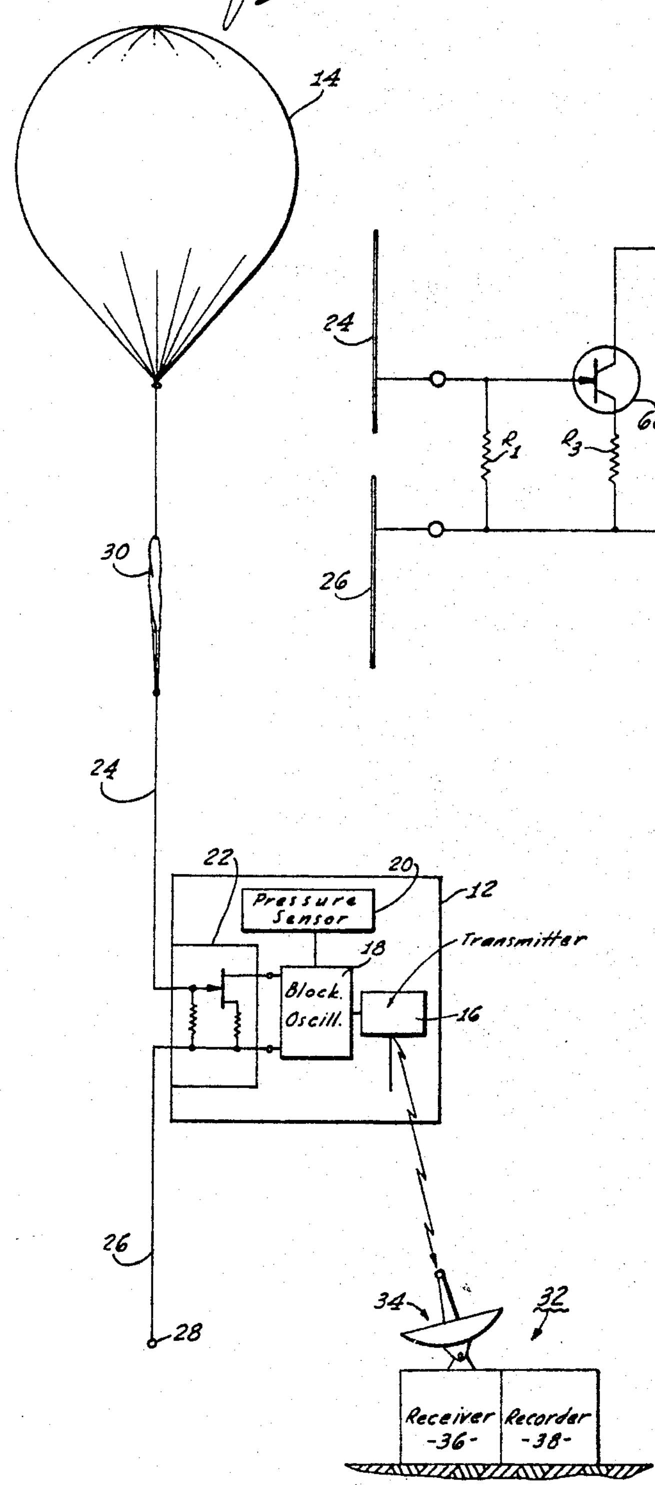
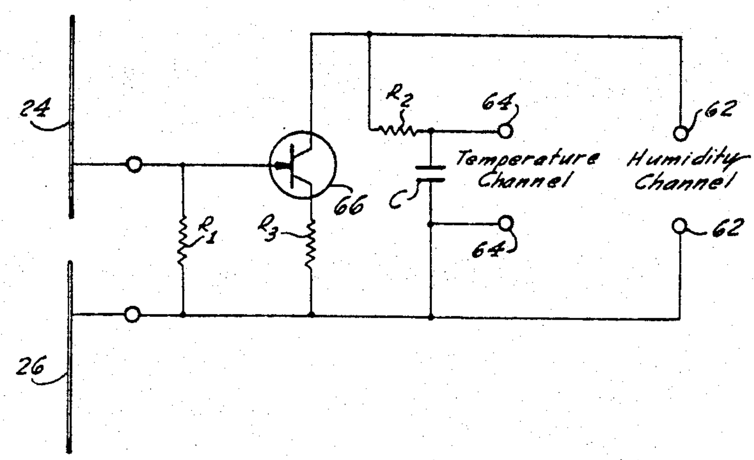


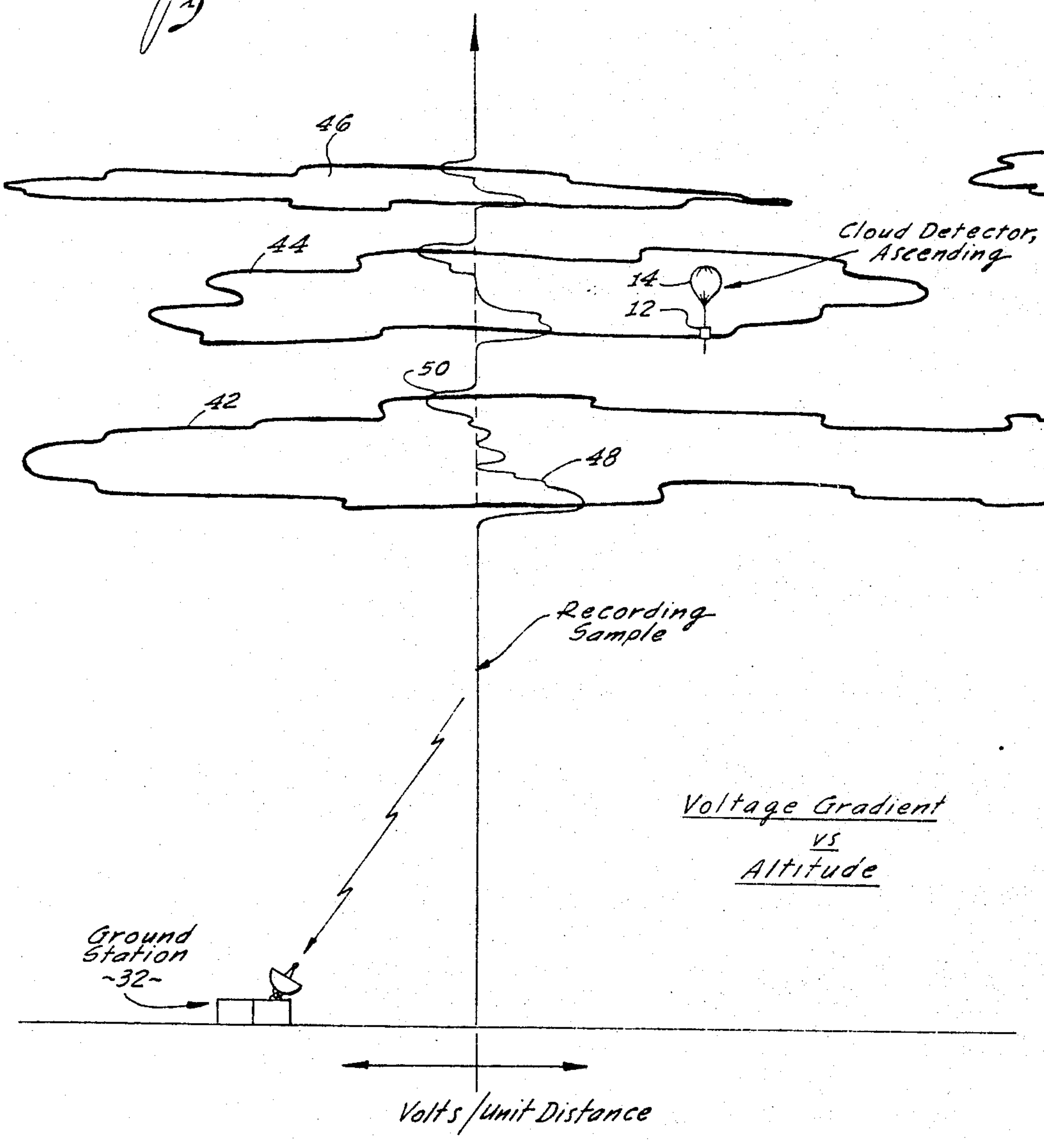
Fig. 3



INVENTOR:
Lothar H. Ruhnke

By Alan C. Rose
Attorney

Fig. 2



INVENTOR:
Lothar H. Ruhnke

By Alan C. Rose
Attorney

United States Patent Office

3,273,066

Patented Sept. 13, 1966

1

3,273,066

APPARATUS FOR DETECTING CHANGES IN THE ATMOSPHERIC ELECTRIC FIELD

Lothar H. Ruhnke, Minneapolis, Minn., assignor to Litton Systems, Inc., Beverly Hills, Calif.

Filed Dec. 20, 1963, Ser. No. 332,186
4 Claims. (Cl. 325—113)

This invention relates to a cloud detector or an apparatus for sensing electrostatic conditions in the earth's atmosphere.

Cloud detection apparatus which is presently employed is usually of the "ceilometer" type which merely measures the height of the lower surface of the clouds to indicate the ceiling conditions. One object of the present invention is to determine the location of both the top and the bottom of one or more cloud formations of the atmosphere.

While electrostatic sensors of one type or another have been proposed heretofore for use in the atmosphere, they have been so complex and expensive that they have not enjoyed widespread use. In addition, cloud radars have recently been developed, but their usefulness is limited by failures when different zones of the atmosphere contain droplets of different sizes, as discussed more fully below. Accordingly, it is another object of the present invention to simplify and reduce the cost of cloud detectors, while maintaining reliability, compatibility with existing equipment, and adequate sensitivity for all practical purposes.

In accordance with an illustrative embodiment of the present invention, a conventional U.S. Weather Bureau or U.S. Army meteoroligical radiosonde transmitter may be provided with a modulator which is controlled by a field effect transistor. The input to the field effect transistor is a dipole antenna. Each of the arms of the dipole antenna may be five to fifty feet in length, for example, and one of the dipole elements may trail the radiosonde package while the other element may extend forward in the direction of movement of the unit. When a balloon is employed to carry the cloud detector unit aloft, a weight may be attached to one of the antenna elements so it hangs below the instrument package, while the other antenna element can extend along, or even form the flexible connection between the radiosonde unit and the balloon. A receiving unit is provided to pick up the modulated signals from the radiosonde apparatus, demodulate these signals and record them. While it is contemplated that the receiver may normally be situated on the ground and receive signals from a rising radiosonde unit, the radiosonde unit could well be employed by an aircraft to determine conditions below a cloud layer. Under these conditions the receiver would be mounted on the plane and the radiosonde unit could be parachuted to the ground.

In accordance with a feature of the present invention, therefore, a system for detecting electrostatic field conditions in the atmosphere includes a transmitter, arrangements for moving the transmitter through the atmosphere, an antenna extending a substantial distance from the transmitter, and a field effect transistor connected to receive electrostatic input signals from said antenna and to modulate the output of the transmitter in accordance with voltages detected by the antenna.

In accordance with one aspect of the present invention, simplicity of circuitry and stability of operation are achieved by the use of dynamic circuitry which measures the instantaneous difference in potential between two antenna elements. Thus, a high input resistor may be connected between the input antenna elements. With this type of arrangement the instrument package must be continuously moved through the atmosphere in order to

2

give meaningful results. Under these conditions, the recorded output indicates changes in electric fields. A constant electric field, corresponding to a linear change in potential produces no substantial output signal. It has been determined that a balloon velocity of about five meters per second will produce good results with a dipole antenna shunted by a 1,000 megohm resistor and connected to a field effect transistor as discussed in detail in the present specification. With lower velocities, a higher input impedance or greater amplification would be required, with higher velocities, such as rocket propulsion or the like, permitting even lower input impedances and simpler input circuits.

Accordingly, it is a feature of the invention that apparatus is provided for moving a radiosonde unit through the atmosphere at a predetermined rate, that two element input antenna preferably of the dipole type is provided, and that the antenna is connected to the radiosonde by simple dynamic amplification circuitry, which requires continuous movement of the apparatus to give useful output information.

The novel features which are believed to be characteristic of the invention both as to its organization and method of operation, together with further objects and advantages thereof, will be better understood from the following description considered in conjunction with the accompanying drawings in which a typical embodiment of the invention is illustrated by way of example. It is to be expressly understood, however, that the drawings are for the purpose of illustration and description only and are not intended as a definition of the limits of the invention.

In the drawing:

FIG. 1 is a schematic block diagram of a radiosonde equipment for sensing changes in the electric field of the atmosphere, and thus detecting clouds, in accordance with the present invention;

FIG. 2 is a diagrammatic showing of the record obtained under typical cloud conditions; and

FIG. 3 is a circuit diagram indicating a typical arrangement of connections of a dipole antenna, a field effect transistor, and the input terminals of a standard meteorological radiosonde apparatus.

With reference to the drawings, FIG. 1 shows a radiosonde package **12** supported by a balloon **14**. The radiosonde unit includes a transmitter **16**, blocking oscillator **18**, pressure sensor **20**, and a field effect transistor unit **22**. A dipole antenna having an upper element **24** and a lower element **26** is connected to the input of the field effect transistor unit **22**. A small weight **28** is secured to the lower end of the antenna element **26** to hold it in the extended position. Similarly, the upper antenna element **24** extends in the other direction, and it may either form the support for the radiosonde unit **12** or may be closely associated with the supporting cable. A parachute **30** is provided for safe return of the instrument package to ground.

A ground or receiving station **32** may include an antenna **34**, receiver and demodulator **36**, and a recording apparatus **38**.

FIG. 2 shows a typical recording of the electrostatic field obtained as the ballon **14** and instrument package **12** rise through the successive layers of clouds **42**, **44**, and **46**, along the center line of the drawing. It is known that the electrostatic potential in the atmosphere increases from ground potential to plus 300,000 volts at elevations of about 30 miles. It is also known that the atmospheric electric field, which is the gradient of the potential, is substantially increased within clouds. As the package enters the lower edge of a cloud, the sudden increase in electric field causes a pulse of current to flow through resistor R_1 in one direction, and upon leaving the cloud, the sudden

reduction in electric field causes an oppositely directed current pulse. This produces the positive swing shown at **48** in FIG. 2 as the unit enters the cloud and the negative peak **50** as the apparatus is rising through the upper surface of the cloud stratus **42**. A similar pattern is observed as the unit goes through the higher cloud formations **44** and **46**. With a knowledge of the speed of ascent of the balloon and instrument package, the location of the upper and lower surfaces of successive cloud layers may be determined by the present apparatus. Accordingly, despite the presence of a relatively low cloud layer which completely obscures other cloud formations, ground personnel may readily determine the meterological conditions relating to clouds above this low ceiling.

Returning to FIG. 1, the radiosonde equipment represented by blocks **16**, **18** and **20** is well known. The meterological radiosonde system which will be taken as typical is designated by the military by the numbers AN/AMT 4B. The Army technical manual which describes this radiosonde system is identified as TM 11–2432A–TO 31M4–2AMT–11, dated June 26, 1958. The radiosonde transmitter operates at a frequency of 1680 megacycles per second. This transmitter is modulated by a blocking oscillator **18**, the frequency of the blocking oscillator being controlled by the meteorological conditions which are detected. Normally, a thermistor for measuring the temperature and a humidity sensor are alternately switched to the input terminals of the blocking oscillator **18**. In the present case, the cloud detector circuitry is connected to both of these terminals. The barometric pressure sensor **20** may also be retained in the unit, and it may be connected to control the frequency of the blocking oscillator **18** by a switching action as described below.

With reference to FIG. 3, the humidity channel input terminals **62** and the temperature channel input terminals **64** of the standard radiosonde unit are shown at the right-hand side of the circuit. Atmospheric electric signals received by the dipole antenna elements **24** and **26** are applied to the field effect transistor **66** and are then coupled by a suitable circuit to the input terminals **62** and **64** of the radiosonde. While other field effect transistors may be employed, type C 610 of Crystallonics, Inc., was found to be suitable from a sensitivity and reliability standpoint for the present purposes. The input to the field effect transistor is shunted by a 1,000 megohm resistor R_1 to stabilize the input characteristic. Suitable biasing of the transistor **66** is provided by resistor R_3. Because the impedance of the transistor **66** is substantially lower than that of the temperature and humidity sensors which are normally employed, a 110,000 ohm resistor in the blocking oscillator was removed and a capacitor C was connected in parallel to the input terminals. The capacitor was selected to produce a modulation frequency of approximately 100 cycles per second in the absence of an input signal. Positive and negative voltages will then raise or lower this frequency.

In the radiosonde apparatus, signals from the pressure sensor **20** are normally employed to switch from the temperature channel terminals **64** to the humidity channel terminals **62**. This switch is well known in the art as a baroswitch. The barometric pressure switching action provides an indication of altitude, so it is useful to preserve this information. Accordingly, the resistor R_2 is employed between the transistor **66** and one terminal **64** to reduce the output signal slightly, thus changing the modulation level and preserving the pressure and thus altitude information.

With regard to the length of the dipole elements **24** and **26**, the size of resistor R_1 and the amplification of the field effect transistor, these are fixed by several factors. First, the antenna elements should be large enough to provide a substantial input signal, but should be relatively small as compared with normal cloud thicknesses. Lengths of 5 to 50 feet for each dipole would be of the proper order of magnitude. The resistor R_1 was chosen to reduce the input impedance between dipoles **24** and **26** below the point where fog and dampness and the resultant shunt impedance will introduce instability into the transmitted signals. With these parameters, and a speed of ascent of the order of 5 meters per second, it was determined that a single field effect transistor provided the necessary amplification for operation with the standard radiosonde unit.

As mentioned generally above, cloud radars are subject to failure under certain atmospheric conditions. Thus, the radar return is proportional to the sixth power of the droplet or particle size, while the human eye and optical systems respond to the second power of the droplet size. With the radar return proportional to such a high power of the droplet diameter, if a radar is adjusted to pick up a cloud having large particles, other clouds having small size particles are not detected. The present electrostatic system, however, responds in a manner which is nearly the same as the optical response, and therefore does not fail under atmospheric conditions where different size droplets or particles are present in successive clouds.

It is to be understood that the above described arrangements are illustrative of the application of the principles of the invention. Numerous other arrangements within the scope of the invention may be devised by those skilled in the art. Thus, by way of example and not of limitation, a somewhat different shape of antenna could be employed to pick up electrostatic field variations and apply them to the field effect transistor, an inherently stabilized transistor may be used, and the instrument package may be carried by rocket or other suitable propulsion arrangements than the balloon shown in the drawings. Accordingly, it is evident that various changes may be made in the present invention without departing from the spirit of the invention as defined in the present claims.

What is claimed is:

1. An apparatus for sensing electrostatic conditions in the atmosphere comprising:

a radiosonde apparatus including means for modulating the output frequency thereof, said means including an R-C circuit;

a pair of probes positioned in respectively different locations in the atmosphere with respect to said radiosonde;

a field effect transistor having its drain and gate terminals connected across said pair of probes and having its source and drain terminals connected in series with the resistance of said R-C circuit to modulate said radiosonde; and

a stabilizing high resistance connected across the two probes and across said gate and drain terminals of said transistor.

2. In an apparatus for sensing atmospheric electrostatic field conditions;

a balloon;

an instrument package connected to and spaced from said balloon, said instrument package including a transmitter, means including an R-C circuit for modulating said transmitter, and a field effect transistor having source and drain terminals connected in series with the resistance in said R-C circuit to modulate said transmitter;

antenna means including an antenna and resistance means connected across said antenna, said resistance means also being connected across the gate and the drain of said field effect transistor, said antenna extending upward from said package toward said balloon and downwardly from said package for applying signals to said field effect transistor in response to said field conditions to render said modulating means responsive to said field conditions.

3. An apparatus for sensing changes of the atmospheric electric field at cloud boundaries, which comprises:

a blocking oscillator-type modulated radiosonde including fixed resistance means and capacitance means

connected in parallel with said fixed resistance means, said capacitance means being effective to discharge through said resistance means to control the modulation of said radiosonde;

dipole antenna means responsive to changes of the atmospheric electric field for producing a signal indicative of said changes;

resistance means connected across said dipole antenna means; and

a field effect transistor having source and drain terminals connected in series with said fixed resistance means and a gate terminal connected to said dipole antenna means for reception of said signal, said field effect transistor being responsive to said signal for varying the rate of discharge of said capacitance means to cause the blocking oscillator to modulate said radiosonde in accordance with the second changes in the atmospheric electric field.

4. An apparatus for sensing changes of the atmospheric electric field at cloud boundaries, which comprises:

radiosonde means including a blocking oscillator having fixed resistance means and capacitance means connected in parallel with said fixed resistance means, said capacitance means being effective to discharge through said resistance means to control the frequency of oscillation of said blocking oscillator;

dipole antenna means responsive to changes of the atmospheric electric field for producing a signal indicative of said changes;

resistance means connected across said dipole antenna; and

a field effect transistor having source and drain terminals connected in series with said fixed resistance means and a gate terminal connected to said dipole antenna means for reception of said signal, said field effect transistor being responsive to said signal for varying the rate of discharge of said capacitance means to control the frequency of oscillation of said blocking oscillator in accordance with the sensed changes in the atmospheric electric field.

References Cited by the Examiner

UNITED STATES PATENTS

2,463,527	3/1949	Dunmore	325—113
3,038,154	6/1962	Zworykin et al.	325—113 XR
3,056,888	10/1962	Atalla	307—88
3,062,043	11/1962	Marsh et al.	340—193.2

DAVID G. REDINBAUGH, *Primary Examiner.*

JOHN W. CALDWELL, *Examiner.*

United States Patent [19]

Phillips, Sr.

[11] **Patent Number: 4,685,047**

[45] **Date of Patent: Aug. 4, 1987**

[54] **APPARATUS FOR CONVERTING RADIO FREQUENCY ENERGY TO DIRECT CURRENT**

[76] Inventor: **Raymond P. Phillips, Sr.,** 1200 S. Frances, Terrell, Tex. 75160

[21] Appl. No.: **886,138**

[22] Filed: **Jul. 16, 1986**

[51] **Int. Cl.**[4] **H02M 7/06**

[52] **U.S. Cl.** **363/126;** 307/151

[58] **Field of Search** 363/125, 126; 307/151

[56] **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

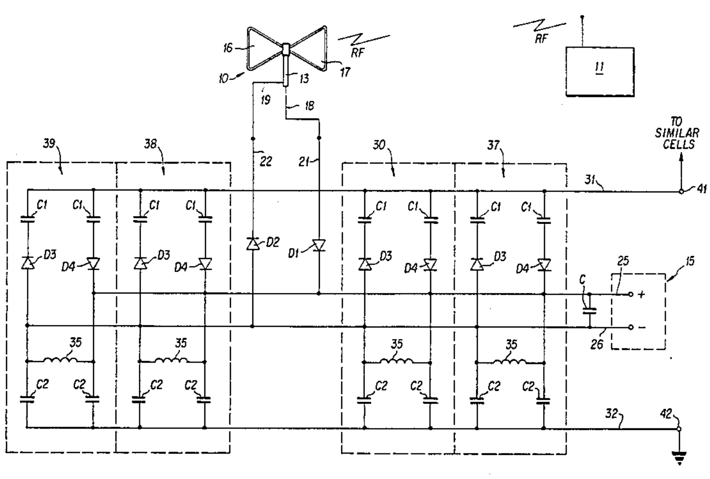
649,621	11/1901	Tesla	455/39
685,957	5/1902	Tesla	455/619
3,434,678	3/1969	Brown et al.	307/151
3,445,767	5/1969	Beard	324/78
3,678,365	8/1972	Fremiot	307/151
3,723,891	3/1973	Whitely	307/246
3,760,257	9/1973	Fletcher et al.	307/151
3,784,845	1/1974	Haas	307/519
3,792,290	2/1974	Brocker	307/522
3,944,935	3/1976	Plant	307/519
4,079,268	3/1978	Fletcher et al.	307/151
4,079,325	3/1978	Mawhinney et al.	307/261
4,085,377	4/1978	Turski et al.	307/519
4,195,237	3/1980	Meslener	307/261
4,297,557	10/1981	Tyler et al.	219/10.55 B
4,360,741	11/1982	Fitzsimmons et al.	307/151
4,360,865	11/1982	Yasumura et al.	363/126
4,393,441	8/1983	Enge	363/126

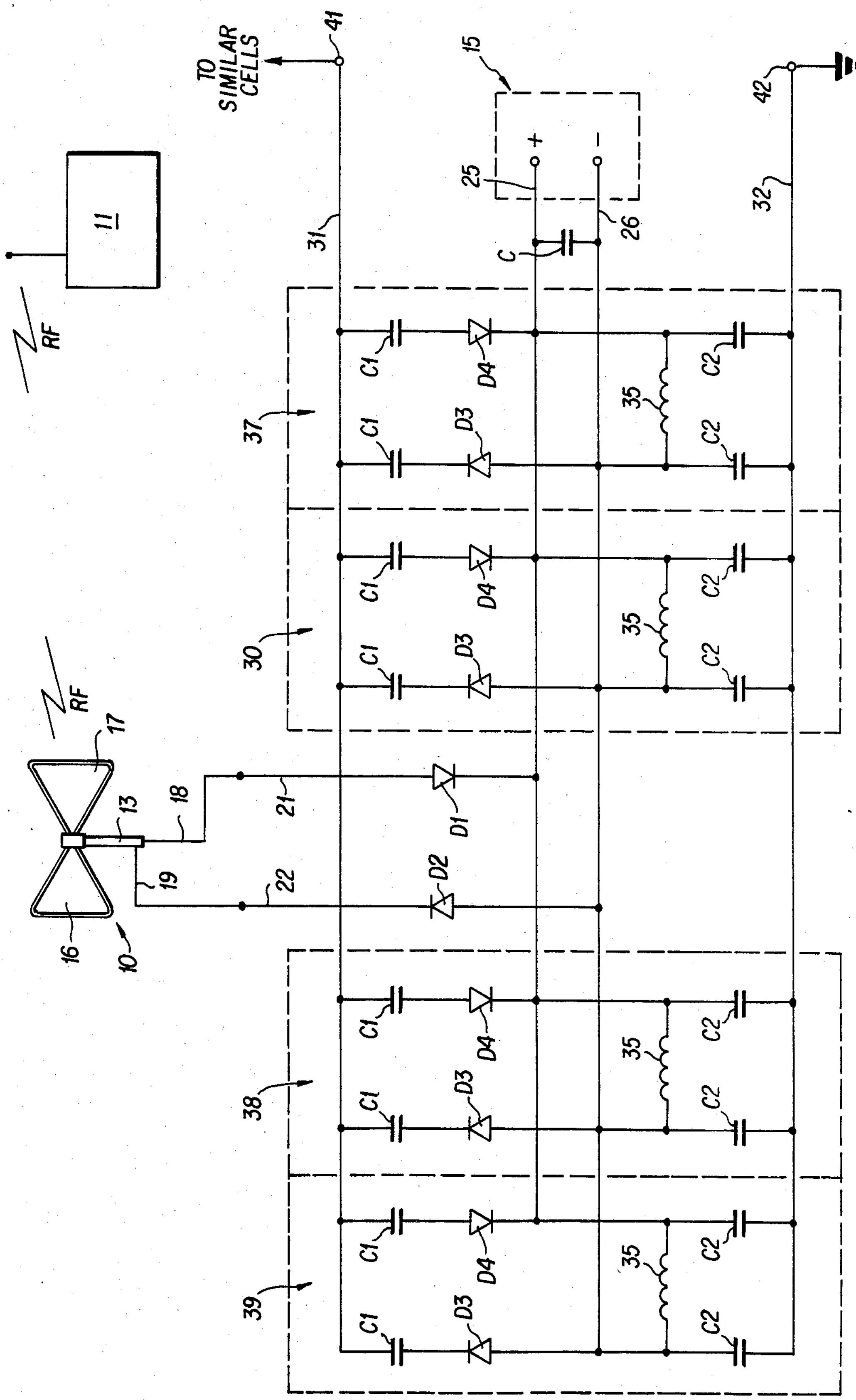
Primary Examiner—Patrick R. Salce
Assistant Examiner—Jeffrey Sterrett
Attorney, Agent, or Firm—Millen & White

[57] **ABSTRACT**

Apparatus for and methods of converting radio frequency energy into direct current for generating electric power includes a dipolar antenna for receiving radio frequency energy and a circuit connected thereto for converting the radio frequency energy to direct current. The circuit has a positive output line connected to one pole of the antenna and a negative output line connected to the other pole of the antenna. A positive transmitting diode is in the positive output line and a negative transmitting diode is in the negative output line. First and second bus lines and a pair of tuned circuits of opposite polarity couple the positive output line and negative line to the bus line with one of the bus lines being connected to ground. Each tuned circuit includes a first bridging line connecting the positive output line to the first and second ground lines and a second bridging line connecting the negative output line to the first and second ground lines. Each bridging line has a diode therein oriented at a polarity which is reverse with respect to the input diode. The bridging lines of each tuned circuit are connected to one another by an inductance and have capacitors disposed between the diode and the bus lines. A direct current device is connected to the positive line of the circuit.

11 Claims, 1 Drawing Figure




TO SIMILAR CELLS
41
15
42
25
26
31
32
C
11
RF
37
C1
D4
D3
C2
35
30
17
13
18
21
D1
19
22
D2
16
10
38
39

APPARATUS FOR CONVERTING RADIO FREQUENCY ENERGY TO DIRECT CURRENT

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

1. Field of the Invention

The instant invention relates to methods of an apparatus for converting radio frequency energy to direct current; more particularly, the instant invention relates to methods and apparatus for converting radio frequency energy to direct current wherein the direct current is of sufficient magnitude to power devices such as battery charges and electric motors without the use of amplification.

2. Technical Considerations in Prior Art

There has long been interest in technology directed to transmitting electrical energy over a distance without utilizing conductors, such as wire conductors. Development of such a technology has enormous potential. This was first recognized by Nikola Tesla who in 1899 constructed a 200 foot Tesla coil rated at 300 kilowatts and 150 kilocycles. Tesla hoped to set up standing waves of electrical energy around the whole surface of the earth, so that receiving antennas set at optimum points could tap the power when needed. Tesla was able to light hundreds of lamps at a distance of about 40 kilometers with his device without utilizing electrical conductors. The scheme has generally remained a scientific curiosity but has provided the initial groundwork for current developments wherein attempts are being made to transmit power by microwaves. However, power transmitted by microwaves is envisioned in the form of a beam of very high intensity which is focused from a microwave generator to a receiving antenna. This technology is envisioned as being used for many types of purposes such as transmitting microwave energy collected from gigantic solar power satellites and "star wars"-type weapons systems. However, the focused microwave beam is not suitable for many applications in that the beam must be directed toward a receiving antenna and cannot be transmitted through most objects, including living objects, without destroying the objects.

The instant invention relies on converting energy from standing waves which are emitted from radio frequency antennas in the RF range rather than the microwave range. Of particular interest are very low frequencies which are not used in communications and are available for transmitting power. Also of interest with respect to the instant invention are the low frequency waves emitted by the earth due to pulsation thereof caused by its magnetic field. These low frequency standing "earth" waves can be picked up by receivers tuned thereto.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

It is an object of the invention to provide new and improved methods of an apparatus for converting radio frequency currents to direct current for practical uses other than communications, wherein the direct current energy converted from the radio frequency input energy does not require amplification.

Upon further study of the specification and appended claims, further objects and advantages of this invention will become apparent to those skilled in the art.

The instant invention contemplates an RF antenna for receiving radio waves. The RF antenna connected to a circuit configured in accordance with the principles of the instant invention to convert the RF signals to direct current. The radio frequency signals received by the antenna are transmitted to first and second leads, with one lead being rectified to transmit positive voltage and the other lead being rectified to transmit negative voltage. The positive voltage lead being connected directly to a positive output line and the negative voltage lead being connected directly to a negative output line. The positive output line is connected to a pair of bus lines through a first pair of capacitors, while the negative output line is connected to the pair of bus lines by a second pair of capacitors. Disposed between the first bus line and the positive output line is a reverse diode of negative polarity, while disposed between the negative output line and first bus line is a reverse diode of positive polarity. The positive and negative output lines are connected to one another through an inductance which is in parallel with the capacitors of the first and second pair connected between the second bus line and the positive and negative output lines.

In accordance with one embodiment of the invention the afore-described circuit is duplicated for each positive and negative output line. In accordance with another embodiment of the invention, the afore-described circuitry is coupled to additional circuits identically configured in order to increase the direct current output of the arrangement.

In accordance with a further configuration of the invention, the antenna utilized is a dipolar antenna of aluminum wire arranged in a "butterfly" configuration.

The instant invention further contemplates the method of utilizing the afore-described elements so as to generate direct current having sufficient power to perform tasks such as charging batteries, lighting lamps and powering direct current electric motors without the use of amplifiers.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWING

Various other objects, features and attendant advantages of the present invention will be more fully appreciated as the same becomes better understood when considered in connection with the accompanying drawing, in which like reference characters designate the same or similar parts throughout the several views, and wherein:

There is shown a diagram of a circuit in accordance with the instant invention in combination with a driven device and a dipolar antenna which receives radio frequency waves which are converted to DC current for powering the driven device.

DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENT

Referring now to the drawing, there is shown a dipolar antenna, designated generally by the numeral **10**, which receives radio frequency waves from an RF transmitter **11**. The radio frequency waves are transmitted to a radio frequency to direct current converting circuit, designated generally by the numeral **12**, through a coaxial cable **13** and DC current from the circuit **12** is used to power an output device, designated generally by the numeral **15**, which may for example by a battery charger DC motor or lighting device. The circuit **12** has no other power inputs other than the radio frequency energy transmitted thereto by the antenna **10** and therefore includes no amplifiers for amplifying the RF energy.

The source of radio frequencies convertible to direct current by the circuit shown may include sources of high frequency, low frequency (LF), very low frequency (VLF) and extremely low frequency (ELF) radio waves as well as seismic vibration of the earth's magnetic fields.

Preferably, the dipolar antenna **10** is formed of two triangular loops of aluminum wire **16** and **17**, one of which is connected to the annular conductor **18** of the coaxial cable **13** and the other of which is connected to the center conductor **19** of the coaxial cable. The size of the bipolar antenna **10** is dependent on the particular application to which it is put. In accordance with one embodiment of the invention, the antenna **10** is approximately 12 inches in width and 18 inches in length. Such an antenna is used to receive five watt energy, such as that generated by a walkie-talkie or citizen-band radio.

The annular conductor **18** of the coaxial cable **13** is connected to a positive lead **21** of the circuit **12**, while the center conductor **19** of the coaxial cable is connected to a negative lead **22** of the circuit. A positive transmitting diode D1 is disposed between the lead **21** and the remainder of the circuit **12** while a negative transmitting diode D2 is disposed between the lead **21** to a positive output line **25** while the negative diode D2 is connected to a negative output line **26**. Accordingly, the positive voltages with respect to ground are produced on output line **25** and negative voltages with respect to ground are produced on output line **26**.

In order to provide a DC output of sufficient power, a plurality of inductance-capacitance, RF, tuned circuits **30**, each forming a positive cell, or a negative cell, are utilized for connecting the positive output line **25** and negative output line **26** to first and second bus lines **31** and **32**, respectively. Bus line **32** is connected to ground while bus line **32** can be connected to circuits similar to circuit **12**. The positive output line **25** is connected by a first bridging line **33** to the first and second bus lines **31** and **32** while the negative output line **26** is connected by a second bridging line **34** to the first and second bus lines. The bridging line **33** has capacitors C1 and C2 disposed between the positive output line **25** and the first and second bus lines **31** and **32**, while the bridging line **34** also has capacitors C1 and C2 dispensed between the negative output line **26** and the first and second bus lines **31** and **32**. Connected between the bridging lines **33** and **34**, is an inductor **35** which serves as an RF choke, while disposed between the positive output line **25** and the capacitor C1 there is a negative polarity diode D4 referred to herein as a bridging diode and disposed between the negative output line **26** and capacitor C1 in line **34** there is a positive polarity diode D3 referred to herein as a bringing diode. As is seen of the drawing, the RF tuned circuit cell **30** is repeated a plurality of times. In the specific example shown, the circuit **12** has separate cells **30**, **37**, **38** and **39**. The cells **30** and **38** are of opposite polarity and balance one another while the cells **37** and **39** of opposite polarity and also balance one another. In order for the system to function, a pair of opposite polarized cells must be utilized. The particular number of cells **30** and the value of the components thereof are determined by the configuration of the dipolar antenna **10** and the power and frequency of the RF transmitter **11**.

The radio frequency to direct current conversion circuit **12** may itself be connected to a duplicate circuit via pins **41** so as to provide additional direct current output on lines similar to positive output line **25** and negative output line **26** the output lines may be connected together in order to boost the total output of the system.

An operative embodiment of the invention utilizes the following elements:

Diodes D1, D2, D3 and D4—Germanium Diodes, Archer **1** N34A,Catalog #1123.

Inductor **35**-**47** Milli henry R. F. Choke

Capacitors C1 and C2-0.47 Pico Farads at 200 volts

Coaxial Cable **13**—50 ohms

Dipolar Antenna **10**—aluminum wire triangular loops approximately 12 inches by 18 inches.

From the foregoing description, one skilled in the art can easily ascertain the essential characteristics of this invention, and without departing from the spirit and scope thereof, can make various changes and modifications of the invention to adapt it to various usages and conditions.

What is claimed is:

1. Apparatus for converting radio frequency energy into direct current for generating electric power, the apparatus comprising:

- a dipolar input for receiving radio frequency energy;
- a positive output line connected to one pole of the dipolar input and a negative output line connected to the other pole of the dipolar input;
- a positive transmitting input diode means in the positive output line and a negative transmitting input diode means in the negative output line;
- first and second bus lines and a pair of tuned circuits of opposite polarity coupling the positive output line and negative output line to the bus lines, one of the bus lines being connected to ground;
- each tuned circuit including a first bridging line connecting the positive output line to the first and second bus lines and a second bridging line connecting the negative output line to the first and second bus lines, each bridging line having a bridging diode means therein oriented at a polarity which is reverse with respect to the transmitting input diode means of the respective output line; the bridging lines of each tuned circuit being connected to one another by an inductance and having capacitors disposed between the bridging diode means thereon and the bus lines, and
- a direct current device connected to the bridging lines of the tuned circuit.

2. The apparatus of claim **1**, wherein there are a plurality of similarly configured tuned circuits connected between the output lines and the bus lines.

3. The apparatus of claim **2**, wherein there are a plurality of radio frequency-to-direct current conversion circuits connected to one another to provide a direct current power array tuned to a specific radio frequency such as a high frequency source, low frequency source, very low frequency source, extremely low frequency source, or source created by seismic vibrations of the earth's magnetic field.

4. The apparatus of claim **3** wherein the dipolar input is a dipolar antenna.

5. The apparatus of claim **1**, wherein the device connected to the output lines is a direct current motor.

6. The apparatus of claim **1**, wherein the device connected to the output line is an illuminating device.

7. The apparatus of claim **1**, wherein the device connected to the output lines is a battery charger.

8. The apparatus of claim **1**, wherein the device connected to the output lines is a DC-to-AC inverter.

9. The apparatus of claim 1, wherein there are a plurality of radio frequency to direct current converter circuits connected to one another to form an array of circuits tuned to a particular radio frequency.

10. The apparatus of claim 1 wherein the dipolar input is a dipolar antenna.

11. The apparatus of claim 10, wherein the dipolar antenna utilizes aluminum wire arranged in pair of triangular loops.

* * * * *

US007855476B2

(12) United States Patent
Ogram

(10) Patent No.: US 7,855,476 B2
(45) Date of Patent: Dec. 21, 2010

(54) ATMOSPHERIC ELECTRICAL GENERATOR

(76) Inventor: Mark Ellery Ogram, 780 S. Freeman Rd., Tucson, AZ (US) 85748

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 254 days.

(21) Appl. No.: 12/218,297

(22) Filed: Jul. 14, 2008

(65) Prior Publication Data

US 2010/0007218 A1 Jan. 14, 2010

(51) Int. Cl.
H02G 11/00 (2006.01)

(52) U.S. Cl. 307/145; 307/149; 361/218; 361/230

(58) Field of Classification Search 307/149, 307/145; 244/30, 31; 174/2; 361/212, 215–218, 361/230, 231

See application file for complete search history.

(56) References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

674,427	A	*	5/1901	Palencsar	307/149
911,260	A	*	2/1909	Pennock	307/149
1,014,719	A	*	1/1912	Pennock	307/149
1,540,998	A	*	6/1925	Plauson	310/309
3,121,196	A	*	2/1964	Kasemir	324/464
4,234,167	A	*	11/1980	Lane	254/291
4,486,669	A	*	12/1984	Pugh	290/44
4,842,219	A	*	6/1989	Jakubowski et al.	244/31
5,203,542	A		4/1993	Coley et al.	
6,254,034	B1	*	7/2001	Carpenter	244/153 R
6,829,911	B2		12/2004	Davis et al.	
6,961,662	B2		11/2005	Murphy	
7,016,785	B2		3/2006	Makela et al.	
7,200,418	B2		4/2007	Kaikuranta et al.	
7,330,366	B2		2/2008	Lee et al.	
7,375,492	B2		5/2008	Calhoon et al.	
7,378,181	B2		5/2008	Skinlo	
7,388,350	B1		6/2008	Wright	
7,394,671	B2		7/2008	Fukumoto et al.	
7,397,220	B2		7/2008	Uchida et al.	

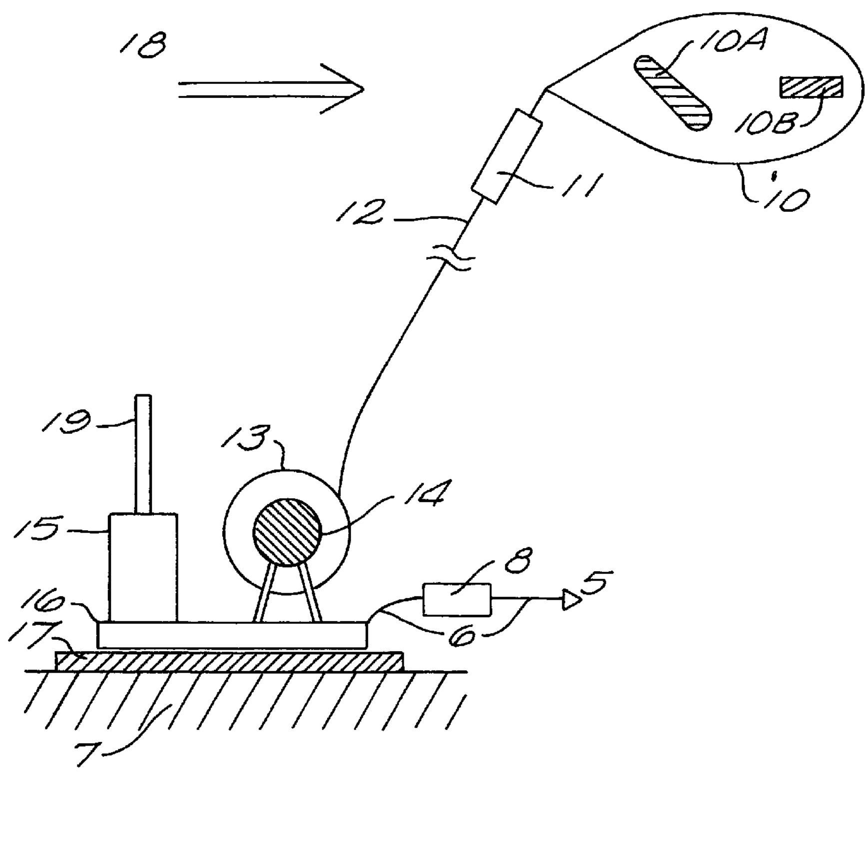
* cited by examiner

Primary Examiner—Fritz M Fleming
(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm*—Mark Ogram

(57) ABSTRACT

A mechanism to tap an electrical source which uses an aircraft (preferably a lighter than air balloon) tethered by a conductive line. The conductive line is extended/withdrawn by a winch motor to adjust the altitude of the aircraft. The conductive line is isolated from the ground and an electrical conductor is connected to the conductive line and to an electrical load. In this manner, static electricity generated in the atmosphere is gathered for use.

15 Claims, 4 Drawing Sheets



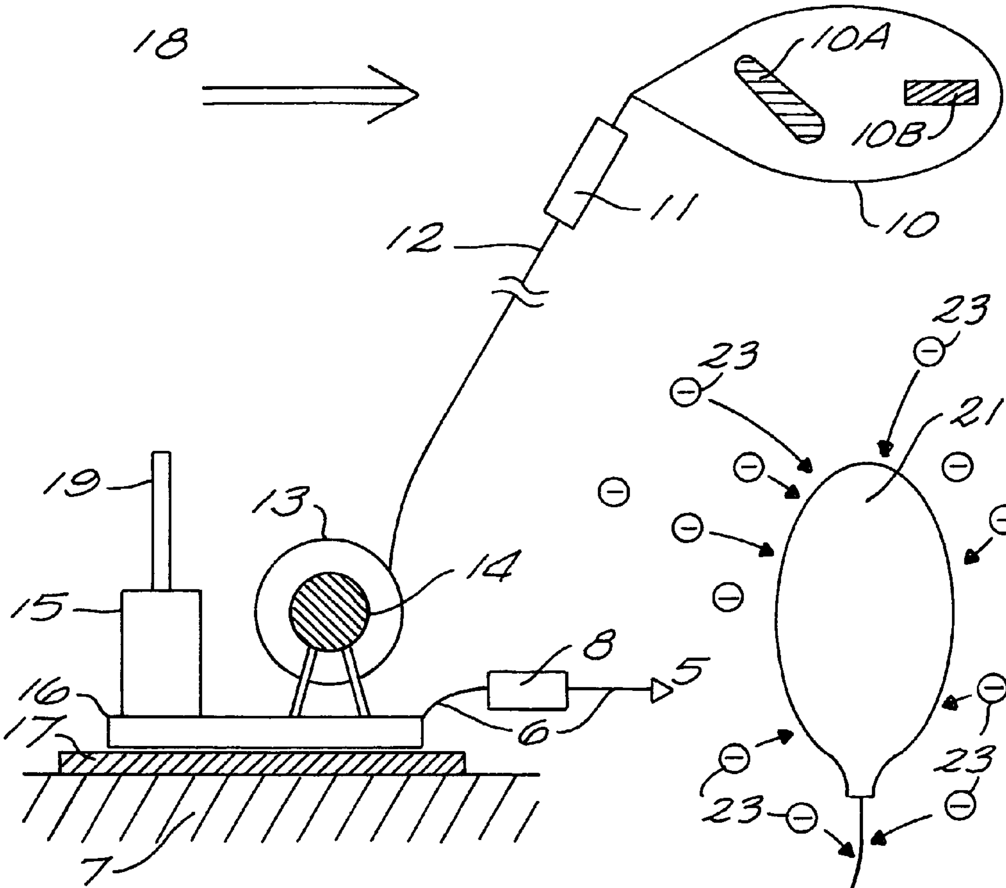


FIG. 1

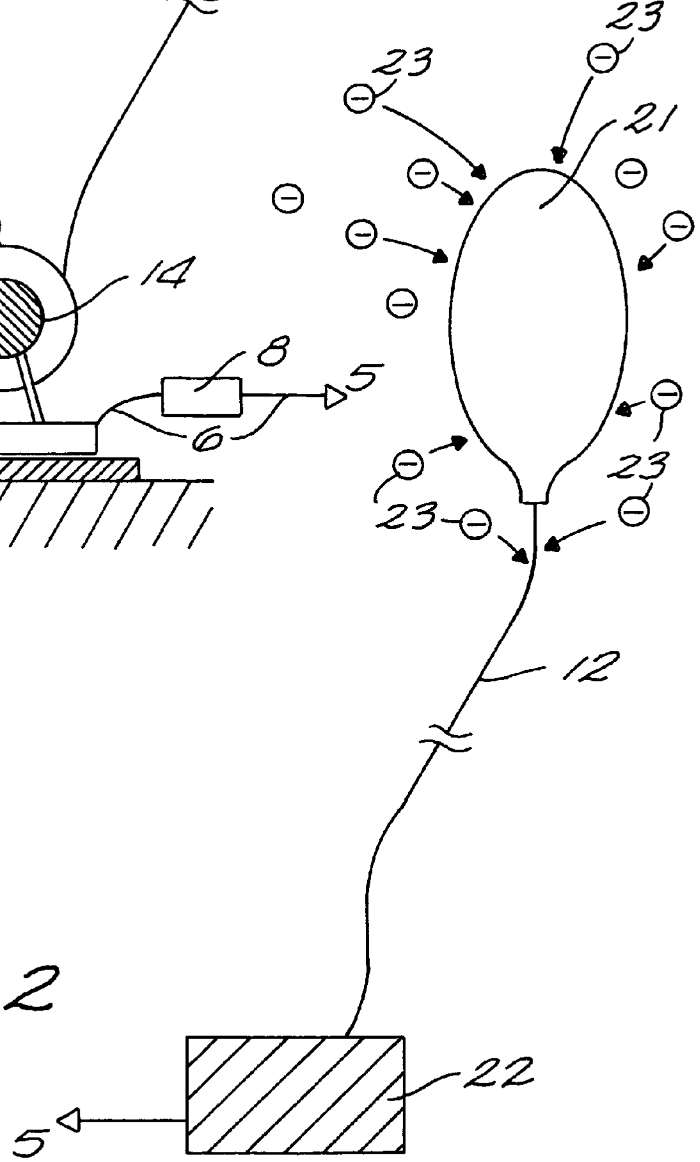


FIG. 2

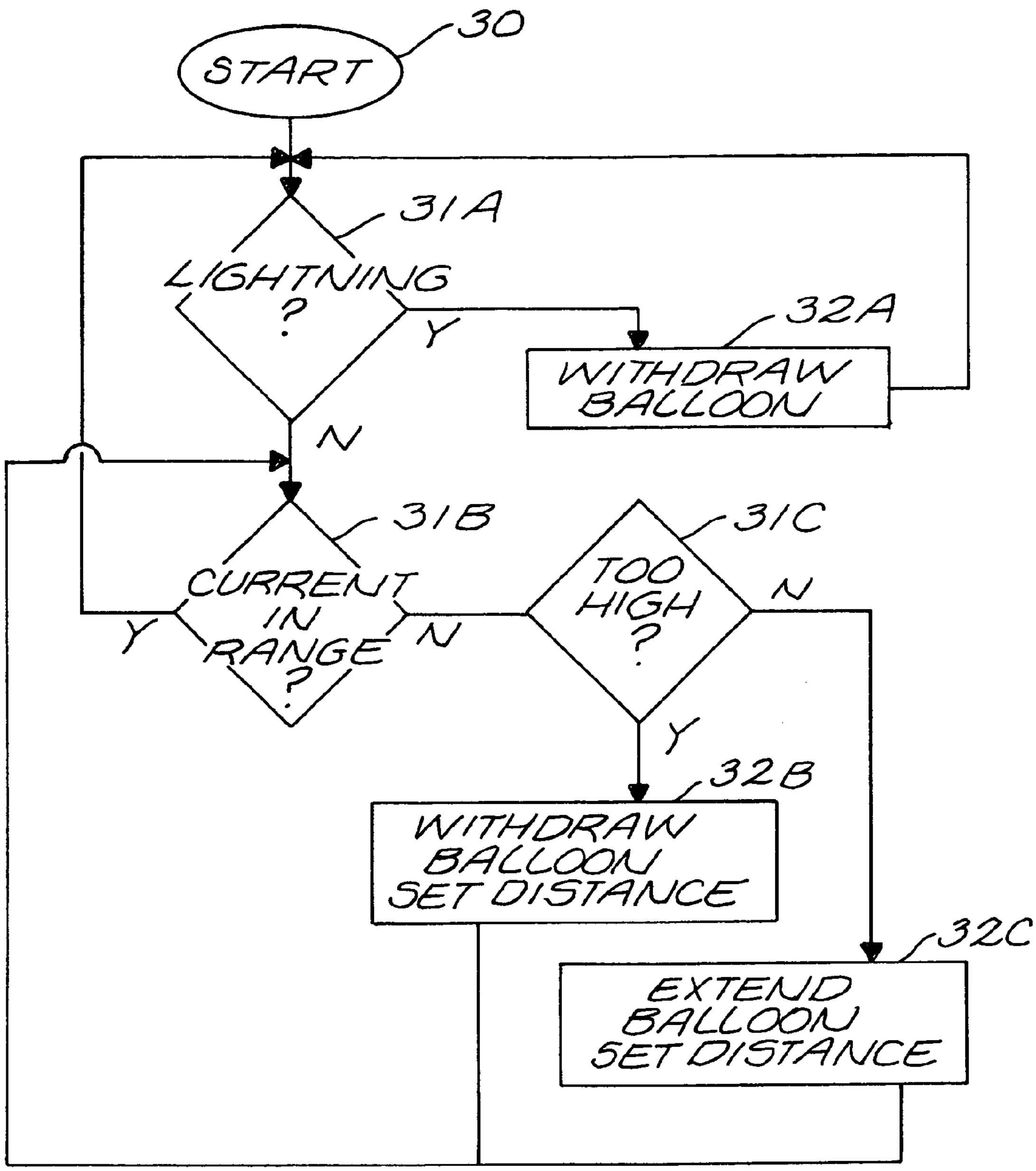

30
START
31A
LIGHTNING ?
Y
N
32A
WITHDRAW BALLOON
31B
CURRENT IN RANGE ?
Y
N
31C
TOO HIGH ?
N
Y
32B
WITHDRAW BALLOON SET DISTANCE
32C
EXTEND BALLOON SET DISTANCE

FIG. 3

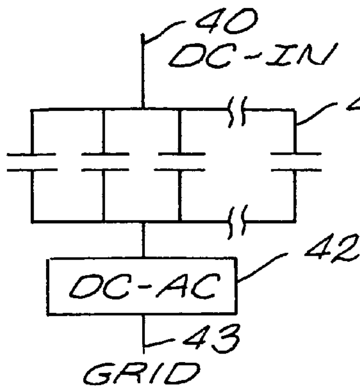


FIG. 4A

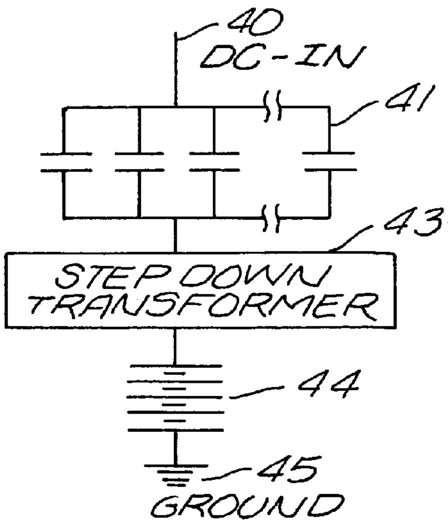


FIG. 4B

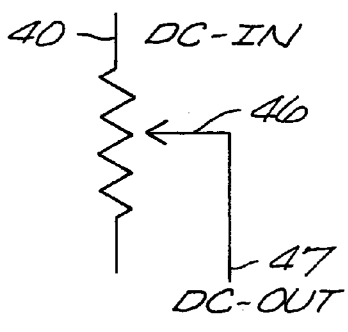


FIG. 4C

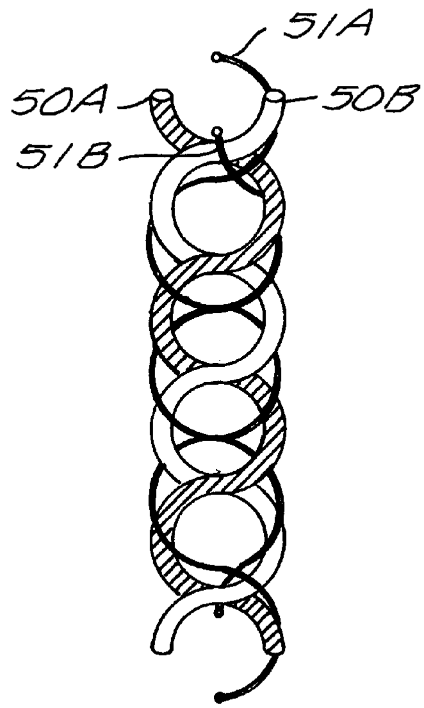


FIG. 5

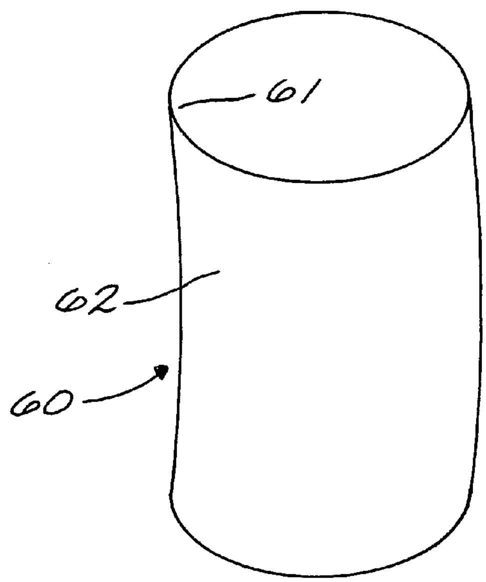


FIG. 6A

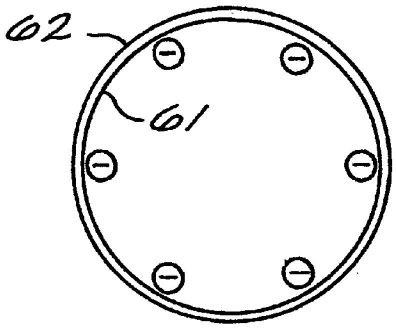


FIG. 6B
REPLACEMENT

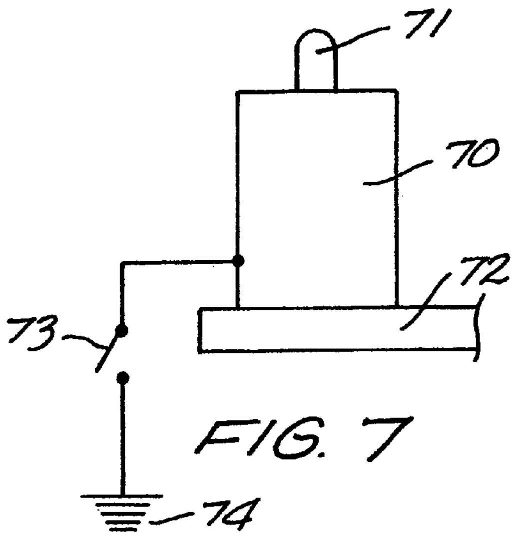


FIG. 7

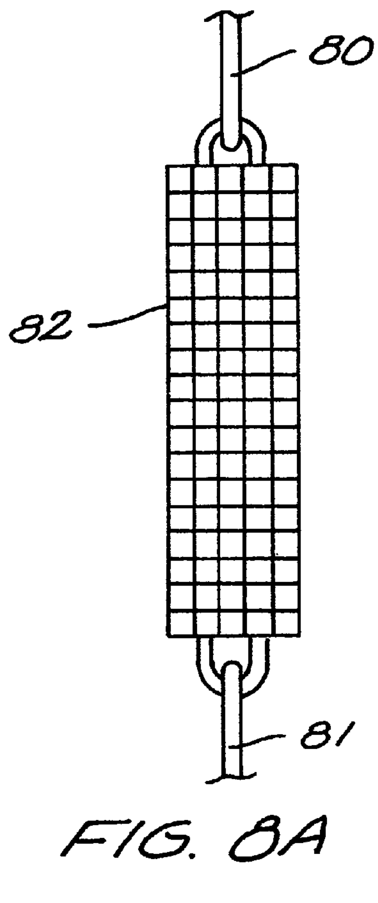


FIG. 8A

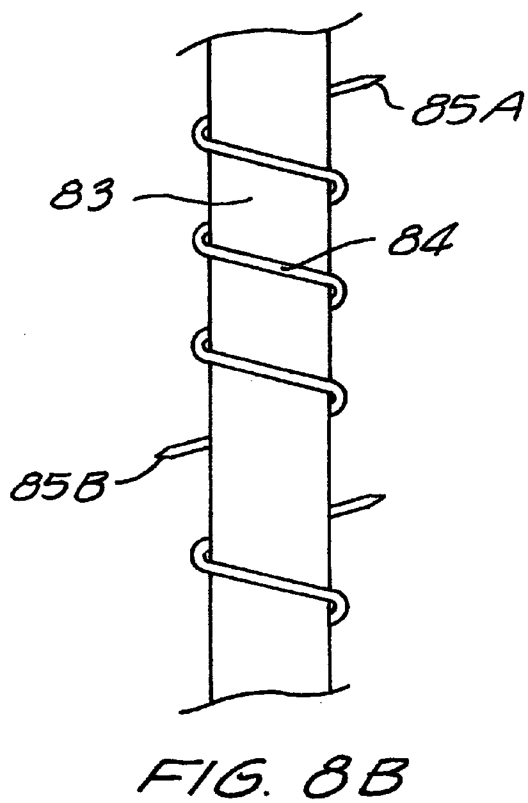


FIG. 8B

ATMOSPHERIC ELECTRICAL GENERATOR

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

This invention relates to the production of electrical energy and more particularly to the production of electrical energy from the atmosphere.

Everyone is familiar with Benjamin Franklin's kite experiment of 1752. Using a kite whose string had become wet, negative charges from the passing clouds flowed into the string, down to the suspended key, and then into a Leyden jar via a thin metal wire. Franklin was protected by a dry silk string; but, when Franklin's knuckle came too close to the key, he received a strong shock. Fortunately, Benjamin Franklin was not killed, others who tried this same experiment were not so lucky.

Since then, the formation of lightning has remained something of a mystery. Lightning bolts are triggered when a negatively charged cloud base induces a positive charge from the ground, thereby forming a "pathway" for the discharge of the collected electrical energy.

Lightning travels up to 60,000 miles per hour with a flash that is brighter than ten million 100-watt lightbulbs. This wattage is as much power as is produced by all of the electricity plants in the United States and with a voltage of up to 300 million volts.

It is this very fact, the power within lightning is immense, that has prevented any successful collection of the electrical energy from lightning. The electricity in lightning is far too extreme for current technology to harness.

While lightning has attracted a energy starved industrial world, no one has developed any technique to harness this naturally occurring electrical source.

It is clear there is a continuing need for an electrical source other than carbon-based fuels and that the naturally occurring electricity in the atmosphere is being ignored.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The invention is a mechanism which taps into the naturally occurring static electricity in the atmosphere. Whereas heretofore, the attempt to garner electricity from the atmosphere has focused exclusively on capturing lightning, the present invention syphons off the static electricity which is generated from any agitated air and avoids lightning.

Lightning is only the final discharge of the static electricity, whether that lightning is intra-cloud lightning, cloud-to-ground lightning, or inter-cloud lightning. Other types of final discharges are known as heat lightning, summer lightning, sheet lightning, ribbon lightning, silent lightning, ball lightning, bead lightning, elves, jets, and sprites. Well before these discharges are observed, as the atmosphere becomes agitated by wind or thermal activity, static electricity is being generated.

The present invention recognizes that this static electricity is being formed and creates a mechanism to capture it.

The mechanism of this invention utilizes an aircraft such as a lighter than air balloon. While the preferred embodiment uses a foil balloon, a variety of other aircraft are obvious to those of ordinary skill in the art, including, but not limited to: gliders, rubber balloons (such as weather balloons), biaxially-oriented polyethylene terephthalate polyester film balloons, and latex balloons.

Within this discussion, the balloon is referenced, but, the invention is not intended to be limited solely to balloons.

The balloon is sent aloft and is tethered by a conductive line. In this context, the conductive line may be any obvious to those of ordinary skill in the art. For the preferred embodiment, the conductive line is a generically referred to as a "poly-rope" and is commercially available through a variety of sources. A suitable conductive line is described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,203,542, entitled "Apparatus for Improved Electric Fence Wire Construction for use with Intensive Grazing" issued Apr. 20, 1993, to Coley, et al. and incorporated hereinto by reference.

The conductive line is played out of a winch to control the altitude of the balloon. The motor controlling the winch is able to reverse direction to both extend and withdraw the conductive line which is wrapped around a spool on the winch. The winch/spool combination are part of a base unit.

In some embodiments of the invention, the spool is constructed of rubber so as to insulate the conductive line from the winch assembly. In this embodiment, only the conductive line is charged by the atmospheric static electricity while the winch remains neutral.

In yet another embodiment, the winch/spool are part of a base unit which is itself isolated from the ground by an insulator. In this embodiment, the entire base unit is charged by the atmospheric static electricity.

A conductor, such as an insulated wire, is electrically connected to the conductive line. In one embodiment, where the conductive line is electrically isolated from the spool and winch motor, the conductor is connected to the conductive line. In the embodiment where the conductive line is electrically connected to the base unit, then the conductor is connected anywhere on a metallic base unit.

The other end of the conductor is connected to a load. The load in this case can be any of a variety of electrical loads well known to those of ordinary skill in art, including, but not limited to a motor, a battery system, or the electrical grid for the system.

In the preferred embodiment, a sensor array is used to monitor the activities both at the base unit (such as electrical flow within the conductor) and in the surrounding locale.

A sensor monitoring the electrical flow (i.e. voltage and/or current) within the conductor is used to monitor the electrical activity within the conductor.

In the preferred embodiment, a lightning sensor monitors for lightning activity within the locale. As noted earlier, the electrical characteristic of lightning is so extreme that ideally this discharge is avoided as it might damage the mechanism of this invention.

The sensor array is utilized by a controller, such as microprocessor, programmed to operate the mechanism as outlined herein.

The controller operates the winch motor to extend or withdraw the conductive line and by extension the altitude of the balloon. The controller is programmed to operate the winch by monitoring the electrical characteristics of the conductor and adjusting the balloon's altitude to maintain these characteristics within the conductor within a preset range.

This preset range is established either in the base programming of the controller or is established by an operator of the system.

As example, by controlling the amount of current being withdrawn from the atmosphere, the mechanism operates within a safe range and also provides a relatively stable current flow from which a variety of activities can take place (such as DC-AC conversion).

The controller also utilizes the lightning sensor to protect the mechanism from a lightning strike. Should lightning be detected within a pre-determined range (as established by the software or defined by an operator), then the balloon is pulled down to minimize the risk of damage from a lightning strike.

The invention, together with various embodiments thereof will be more fully explained by the following description of the accompanying drawings.

DRAWINGS IN BRIEF

FIG. **1** diagrams the preferred embodiment of the invention.

FIG. **2** illustrates the collection of the negative charged particles in the atmosphere.

FIG. **3** is a flow-chart of the operation of the controller for the preferred embodiment of the invention.

FIGS. **4**A, **4**B, and **4**C are electrical schematics for handling the static charge from the atmosphere.

FIG. **5** illustrates a conductive line used in the preferred embodiment of the invention.

FIGS. **6**A and **6**B illustrate an alternative conductive line creating an ionized pathway for the flow of the static charges from the atmosphere.

FIG. **7** illustrates the controller of an alternative embodiment and the associated safety devices.

FIGS. **8**A and **8**B illustrate two embodiments of enhanced electrical collection leads.

DRAWINGS IN DETAIL

FIG. **1** diagrams the preferred embodiment of the invention.

Balloon **10** is an aircraft which, in this illustration, is a lighter than air balloon. Wings **10**A, extending from the body of balloon **10**, provide additional lift in air flow **18**. Tail **10**B helps to stabilize balloon **10**.

Balloon **10** is tethered to the ground via conductive line **12**. As noted earlier, a variety of configurations and materials are available to serve as conductive line **12**. In this illustration, a poly-wire is used Poly-wire is commercially available through a variety of vendors, including, but not limited to: Jeffers Livestock and Zareba Systems, Inc, of Ellendale, Minn.

In this embodiment, located proximate to balloon **10**, is an electrical collection enhancement lead **11** which assists in the collection of the static electrical charge in the atmosphere. Electrical collection enhancement lead **11** is configured to attract the static charge and conduct the charge into the conductive line **12**.

The electricity flows down the conductive line into spool **13**, where the conductive line **12** is collected and either withdrawn or dispensed through operation of winch motor **14**.

Winch motor **14** and spool **13** are mounted onto base unit **16** which is electrically isolated from ground **7** using insulator **17**. Note, in this embodiment of the invention, when electricity is being collected from the atmosphere, the entire base unit **16** becomes charged. In another embodiment of the invention, spool **13** is constructed of rubber, thereby preventing base unit **16** from becoming charged, thereby restricting the charging from the atmosphere to only conductive line **12**.

In this embodiment, conductor **6** is connected to base unit **16** (since the entire base unit **16** is charged and the base unit is metallic) to communicate the electrical current to load **5**. Conductor **6** is ideally an insulated wire.

The electrical current through conductor **6** is measured using sensor **8**.

In the alternative embodiment discussed above, where only the conductive line **12** is charged, then conductor **6** is connected to conductive line **12**.

Controller **15**, located in this embodiment on base unit **16**, operates winch motor **14** in response to signals from sensor **8** (measuring the current being discharged to load **5**) to maintain the current flow within a pre-defined range. As the current flow diminishes, then the conductive line **12** extended from spool **13** to increase the altitude of balloon **10** to that more static charge from the atmosphere is gathered; as the current flow falls exceeds a preset level, conductive line **12** is withdrawn onto spool **13** to decrease the static charge being collected from the atmosphere.

The range of current flow through conductor **6** is ideally set by the program, although some embodiments of the invention permit an operator to establish this range of operation.

In an alternative embodiment, the sensor monitoring conductor **6** monitors the voltage therein.

In the preferred embodiment of the invention, controller **15** is also equipped with a lightning sensor **19**. In this embodiment, when lightning is sensed within a preset range, then substantially all of conductive line **12** is wound onto spool **13** to pull balloon **10** near the ground and protect the entire mechanism from being damaged from a lightning discharge.

In the preferred embodiment, the "safe" distance form lightning is set in the programming of controller **15** and is ideally two miles; other embodiments permit the operator to "safe" distance.

There are a variety of lightning sensors well known to those of ordinary skill in the art, including, but not limited to those described in: U.S. Pat. No. 7,016,785, entitled "Lightning Detection" issued to Makela, et al. on Mar. 21, 2006; U.S. Pat. No. 6,829,911, entitled "Lightning Detection and Prediction Alarm Device" issued to Jones, et al. on Dec. 7, 2004; U.S. Pat. No. 7,200,418, entitled "Detection of Lightning" issued to Karikuranta, et al. on Apr. 3, 2007; and U.S. Pat. No. 6,961,662, entitled "Systems and Methods for Spectral Corrected Lightning Detection" issued to Murphy on Nov. 1, 2005; all of which are incorporated hereinto by reference.

In another embodiment of the invention, controller **15** is not located on base unit **16**, rather it is remote and communicates its control signals to winch motor **14** using radio waves.

FIG. **2** illustrates the collection of the negative charged particles in the atmosphere.

Static charges **23** are generated in the atmosphere by agitated air. These static charges are often collected at the bottom of clouds, but exist in other environments as well.

Balloon **21** is extended into this strata of static charges **23** which are then attracted to conductive line **12** to flow to base unit **22** and then onto load **5**.

By increasing or decreasing the altitude of balloon **21** (defined by the length of the extended conductive line **12**), conductive line **12** is selectively exposed to varying densities and levels of the static charge strata, and by extension, the current flow or voltage is increased or decreased.

FIG. **3** is a flow-chart of the operation of the controller for the preferred embodiment of the invention.

Once the program starts **30**, the lightning sensor is checked to determine if lightning has occurred within the unsafe range **31**A, if it has, then the balloon is lowered **32**A, and the program continues monitoring the status of lightning until no lightning is detected.

When the lightning status is acceptable, then the current within the conductor is checked to see if the current is within the prescribed range **31**B. If the current is acceptable (within range) the program returns to check the lightning status **31**A; otherwise a determination is made to see if the current is above the prescribed range **31**C.

If the current is above the prescribed range, then the altitude of the balloon is withdrawn a set amount **32**B (ideally twenty-five feet) and the program loops back to see if the current is within range **31**B.

If the current is below the prescribed range, then the altitude of the balloon is extended a set amount **32**C (ideally twenty-five feet) and the program loops back to see if the current is within range **31**B.

In this manner of feed-back and minor adjustments in the altitude of the balloon, the current is maintained within a prescribed range which can be handled by the downstream electrical system.

As noted earlier, some embodiments of the invention monitor the voltage instead of the current.

FIGS. **4**A, **4**B, and **4**C are electrical schematics for handling the static charge from the atmosphere.

By maintaining the voltage being collected in a prescribed range, an electrical conversion system is easily designed. While FIGS. **4**A, **4**B, and **4**C illustrate some electrical configurations, those of ordinary skill in the art readily recognize a variety of other configurations which will serve the same function.

Referencing FIG. **4**A, Direct Current In (DC IN) **40** is buffered by a gang of capacitors **41** before being communicated to a DC/AC converter **42**. The DC/AC converter converts the direct current into a an alternating current suitable for placement over an existing electrical grid **43** such as normally found from a power-plant.

Those of ordinary skill in the art readily recognize a variety of DC/AC converters, including, but not limited to: U.S. Pat. No. 7,394,671, entitled "Controller IC, DC-AC Conversion Apparatus, and parallel running system of DC-AC Conversion Apparatuses" issued to Fukumoto, et al. on Jul. 1, 2008; and, U.S. Pat. No. 7,330,366, entitled "DC-AC Converter" issued to Lee, et al. on Feb. 12, 2008; all of which are incorporated hereinto by reference.

FIG. **4**B illustrates an electrical arrangement suitable for use in charging a battery. DC IN **40** is buffered by capacitor bank **41** before entering into a step down transformer **43**. Step down transformer **43** reduces the voltage so that the voltage can safely be introduced into battery **44** which is connected to ground **45** at the battery's other pole.

Those of ordinary skill in the art readily recognize a variety of batteries which will work in this capacity, including, but not limited to those described in: U.S. Pat. No. 7,378,181, entitled "Electric Storage Battery Construction and Manufacture" issued to Skinlo on May 27, 2008; U.S. Pat. No. 7,388,350, entitled "Battery with Electronic Compartment" issued to Wright on Jun. 17, 2008; U.S. Pat. No. 7,397,220, entitled "Connection Member and Battery Pack" issued to Uchida, et al. on Jul. 8, 2008; and, U.S. Pat. No. 7,375,492, entitled "Inductively Charged Battery Pack" issued to Calhoon, et al. on May 20, 2008; all of which are incorporated hereinto by reference.

In FIG. **4**C, DC IN **40** is fed into an adjustable rheostat **46** which is controlled by the controller so that the DC OUT **47** falls within a specified range.

FIG. **5** illustrates a conductive line used in the preferred embodiment of the invention.

This type of conductive line is commonly called poly-wire and consists of multiple interwoven strands of plastic **50**A and **50**B woven into a cord or rope arrangement having intertwined therein exposed metal wires **51**A and **51**B. While this illustration shows two plastic strands and two metal wires, any number of possible combinations is possible.

The exposed metal wires **51**A and **51**B attract the atmospheric static charge and transmit the charge down to the base unit (not shown).

FIGS. **6**A and **6**B illustrate an alternative conductive line creating an ionized pathway for the flow of the static charges from the atmosphere.

This conductive line utilizes a tube **60** having an outer layer **62** of PET Film (Biaxially-oriented polyethylene terephtalate polyester film) which provides exceptionally high tensile strength and is chemically and dimensionally stable. The tube has an ideal diameter of between two and three inches.

An interior metal coating **61** provides an initial conduit for the flow of static charge. The static charge through the metal forces the tube to expand due to the repulsion experienced by like charges. Further, the flow of electricity causes the interior of the tube **60** to become ionized to provide an additional pathway for the atmospheric static charges to the base unit (not shown).

Because outer layer **62** provides a gas barrier, the resulting ionization is not dissipated by air currents, thereby providing a highly stable pathway.

FIG. **7** illustrates the controller of an alternative embodiment and the associated safety devices.

In this embodiment, controller box **70**, resting on insulating pad **72**, is in communication with the sensors as described above. Using the input from these sensors, when there is flow of electricity through the base unit, warning flashing light **71** is illuminated. To electrically neutralize the mechanism, switch **73** is activated to pass any existing current into the ground **74**.

FIGS. **8**A and **8**B illustrate two embodiments of enhanced electrical collection leads.

Referencing FIG. **8**A, enhanced electrical collection lead **82** is a wire mesh which is in electrical communication with conductive line **81** and balloon **80**. Because of the significant amount of metal exposed by enhanced electrical collection lead **82**, more static electricity from the atmosphere is drawn to the collection lead **82**, and then down conductive line **81** to the base unit (not shown).

Conductive lead **82** is positioned proximate to balloon **80**.

In FIG. **8**B, poly-wire **83** has enhanced electrical collection leads **84** wrapped therearound. Collection leads **84** have pointed ends **85**A and **85**B which have a propensity to attract more electricity than rounded ends do.

It is clear from the foregoing that the present invention captures an entirely new source of electrical energy.

What is claimed is:

1. A mechanism to tap an electrical source comprising:

a) a lighter than air balloon suspended in the atmosphere;

b) a base unit having a spool of conductive line on a winch motor, one end of said conductive line secured to said lighter than air balloon, a portion of said conductive line collecting electricity in the atmosphere, said winch motor capable of selectively extending or withdrawing said conductive line from said spool;

c) an insulator electrically isolating said conductive line from ground;

d) a conductor having a first end electrically connected to said conductive line and a second end electrically connected to a load being powered by collected electricity from said conductive line;

e) an electrical flow sensor monitoring electrical flow through said conductor and generating an electrical flow indicia indicative of said electrical flow in said conductor; and,

f) a controller receiving said electrical flow indicia and selectively operating said winch motor such that said electrical flow indicia remains within a selected operating range.

2. The mechanism to tap an electrical source according to claim **1**, wherein said selected operating range is established by an operator.

3. The mechanism to tap an electrical source according to claim **2**, further including a warning light activated when said electrical flow indicia is non-zero.

4. The mechanism to tap an electrical source according to claim **1**,

a) further including a lightning sensor generating a lightning presence indicia indicative of lightning within a prescribed range, said presence indicia being communicated to said controller; and,

b) wherein said control mechanism, in response to said lightning presence indicia, operates said winch motor to withdraw substantially all of said conductive line onto said spool.

5. The mechanism to tap an electrical source according to claim **4**, wherein said prescribed range is established by an operator.

6. The mechanism to tap an electrical source according to claim **1**, further including an electrical collection enhancement lead in electrical contact with a first end of said conductive material, said electrical collection enhancement lead configured to attract static electricity.

7. The mechanism to tap an electrical source according to claim **6**, wherein said electrical collection enhancement lead is positioned proximate to said lighter than air balloon.

8. The mechanism to tap an electrical source according to claim **7**, wherein said electrical collection enhancement lead includes at least two pointed electrical conductors.

9. The mechanism to tap an electrical source according to claim **1**, wherein said insulator electrically isolates said conductive line from said winch motor.

10. The mechanism to tap an electrical source according to claim **1**, wherein said insulator electrically isolates said base unit from ground.

11. A mechanism comprising:

a) an airborne aircraft having a conductive line secured to a winch capable of extending or withdrawing said conductive line from a spool, when said airborne aircraft is aloft, said conductive line collecting electricity from the atmosphere;

b) a conductor having a first end electrically connected to said conductive line and a second end electrically connected to a load such that collected electricity from said conductive line powers said load;

c) an electrical flow sensor monitoring electrical flow through said conductor and generating an electrical flow indicia indicative of said electrical flow in said conductor; and,

d) a controller receiving said electrical flow indicia adjusting an altitude of said airborne aircraft via said winch such that said electrical flow indicia remains within a selected operating range.

12. The mechanism to tap an electrical source according to claim **11**,

a) further including a lightning sensor communicating with said controller; and,

b) wherein said controller, in response to selected signals from said lightning sensor withdraws substantially all of said conductive line.

13. A mechanism to tap an electrical source comprising:

a) a lighter than air balloon suspended in the atmosphere;

b) a base unit having a spool of conductive line on a winch motor, one end of said conductive line suspended by said balloon, a portion of said conductive line collecting electricity from the atmosphere, said winch motor capable of adjusting an altitude of said lighter than air balloon by selectively extending or withdrawing said conductive line from said spool;

c) a conductor having a first end electrically connected to said conductive line and a second end electrically connected to a load being powered by said collected electricity from said conductive line;

d) a sensor array having,

1) an electrical flow sensor monitoring electrical flow through said conductor and generating an electrical flow indicia indicative of said electrical flow in said conductor, and,

2) a lightning sensor monitoring existence of proximate lightning; and,

e) a controller responsive to said electrical flow indicia from said sensor array to selectively operate said winch motor.

14. The mechanism to tap an electrical source according to claim **13**,

a) further including a warning light; and,

b) wherein said controller activates said warning light when said electrical flow in said conductor is non-zero.

15. The mechanism to tap an electrical source according to claim **14**, further including an electrical collection enhancement lead in electrical contact with said conductive material, said electrical collection enhancement lead configured to attract static electricity and positioned proximate to said lighter than air balloon.

* * * * *

US009160156B2

(12) **United States Patent**
Allen et al.

(10) **Patent No.: US 9,160,156 B2**
(45) **Date of Patent: Oct. 13, 2015**

(54) **SYSTEM FOR HARVESTING ATMOSPHERIC ELECTRICITY**

(75) Inventors: **Edward H. Allen**, Lancaster, CA (US); **Sergey Macheret**, Palmdale, CA (US)

(73) Assignee: **Lockheed Martin Corporation**, Bethesda, MD (US)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 357 days.

(21) Appl. No.: **13/276,259**

(22) Filed: **Oct. 18, 2011**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2013/0093261 A1 Apr. 18, 2013

(51) **Int. Cl.**

H05F 7/00 (2006.01)
H02G 13/00 (2006.01)
B64D 45/02 (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**

CPC ***H02G 13/20*** (2013.01); ***B64D 45/02*** (2013.01); *H05F 7/00* (2013.01)

(58) **Field of Classification Search**

CPC H02G 13/20; B64D 45/02; H05F 7/00
USPC 361/231, 230
See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

3,719,829 A * 3/1973 Vaill 307/149
4,017,767 A * 4/1977 Ball 361/117
4,950,978 A * 8/1990 Govaert 324/72
5,726,855 A * 3/1998 Mourou et al. 361/213
8,045,314 B2 * 10/2011 Ibok 361/231
2014/0231679 A1 * 8/2014 Kremeyer et al. 250/505.1

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Tzzortzakis et al. "Concatenation of plasma filaments created in air by femtosecond laser infrared laser pulses", 2003, Applied Physics B, vol. 767, pp. 609-612.*

Zhou et al. , Revival of femtosecond laser plasma filaments in air by a nanosecond laser, Jun. 24, 2009, Optic Express, vol. 17, No. 14, pp. 1 -7.*

Assion et al., "Control of Chemical Reactions by Feedback-Optimized Phase-Shaped Femtosecond Laser Pulses", Science, Oct. 30, 1998, pp. 919-922, vol. 282.

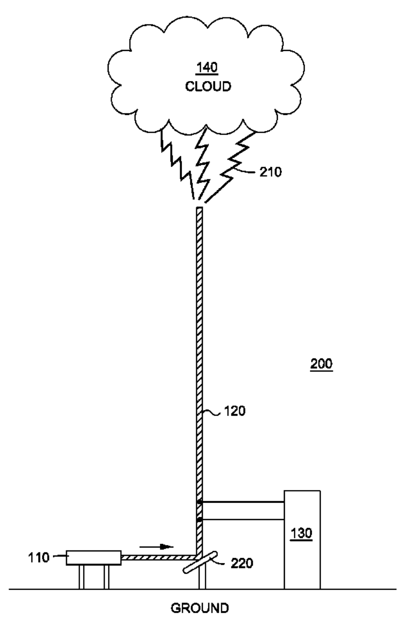
* cited by examiner

Primary Examiner — Zeev V Kitov
(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Baker Botts L.L.P.

(57) **ABSTRACT**

Systems, methods and apparatus for harvesting atmospheric electricity are provided. The system includes a laser configured to form a plasma filament and a collector configured to collect electricity flowing along the plasma filament. The plasma filament comprises an electrically conducting plasma filament. Atmospheric electricity may be collected by having the plasma filament form at least a part of a conducting path: (1) between ground and a cloud, (2) between differently charged regions of the same cloud, (3) between differently charged regions of different clouds, and (4) between different regions of atmosphere, where there is a vertical voltage gradient. When the plasma filament is not long enough to form the entire conducting path, a lightning may be triggered to complete the conducting path needed to collect atmospheric electricity.

21 Claims, 6 Drawing Sheets



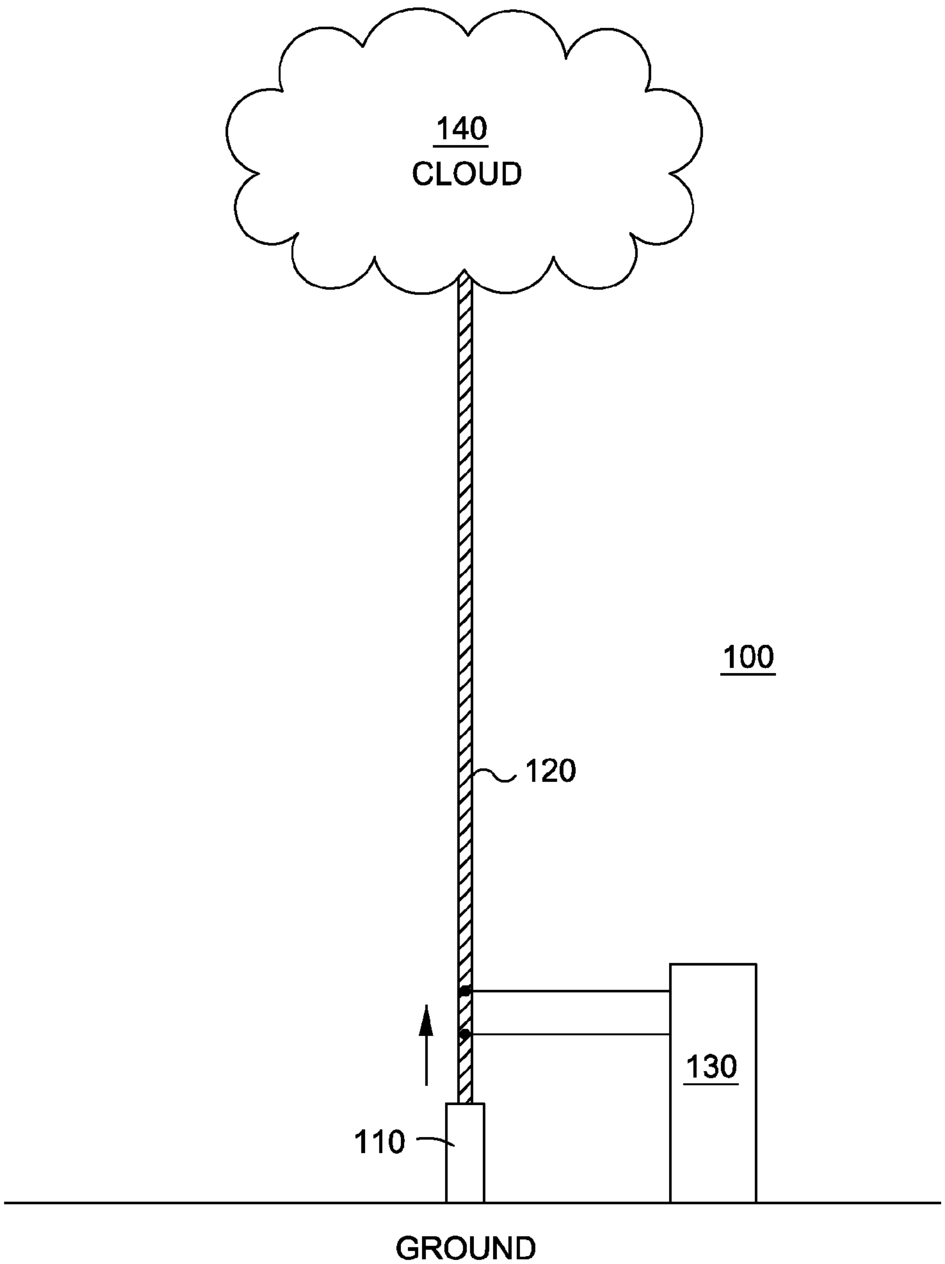


FIG. 1

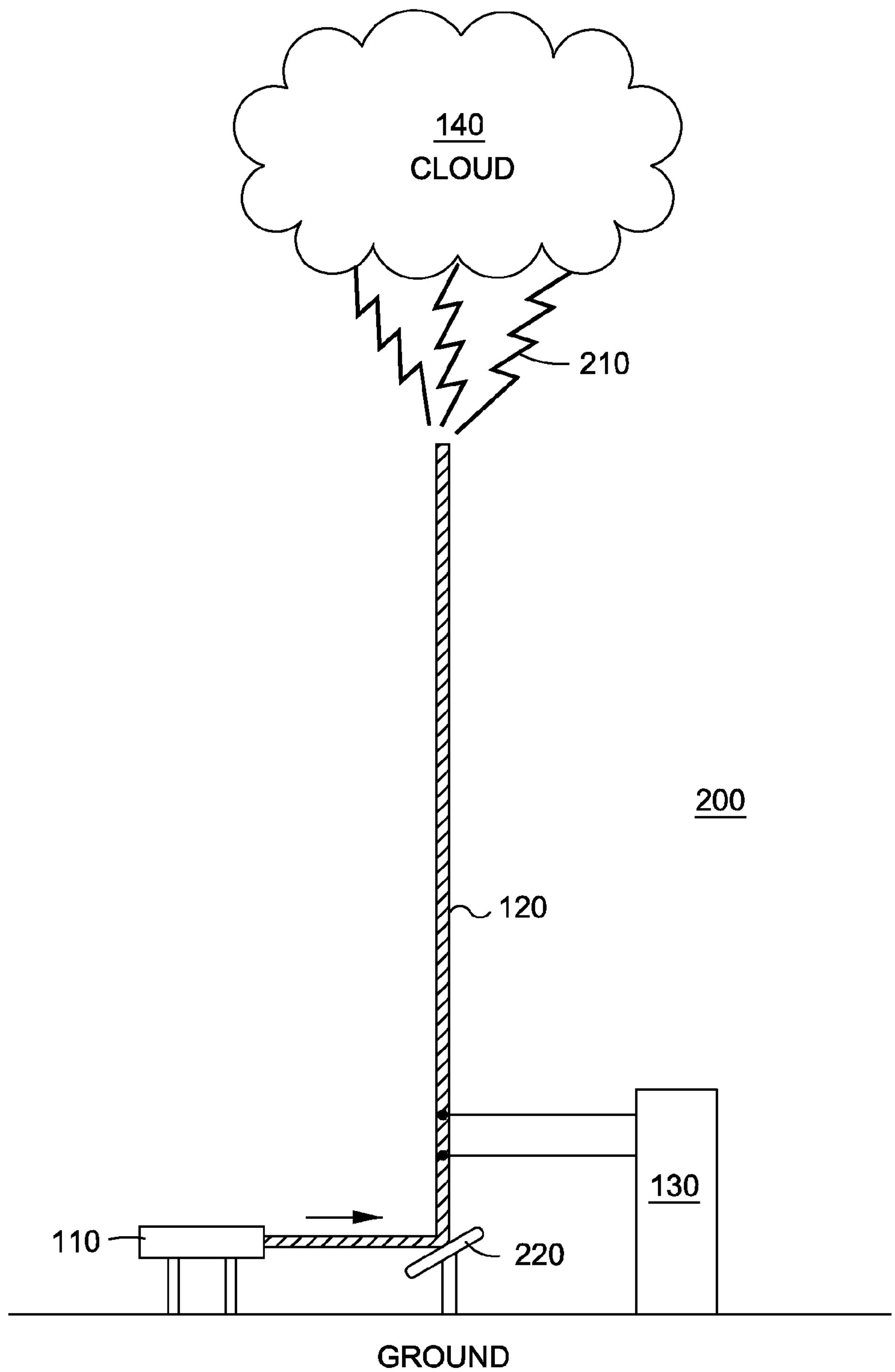


FIG. 2

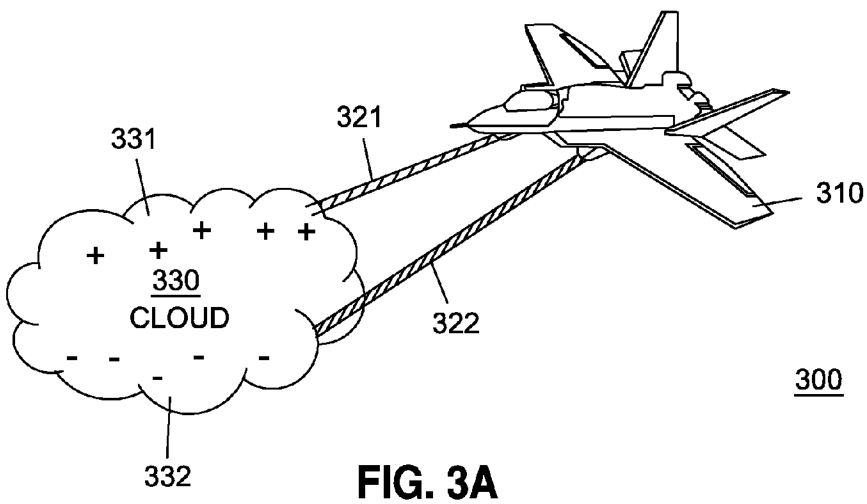

331
321
310
330
CLOUD
322
300
332

FIG. 3A

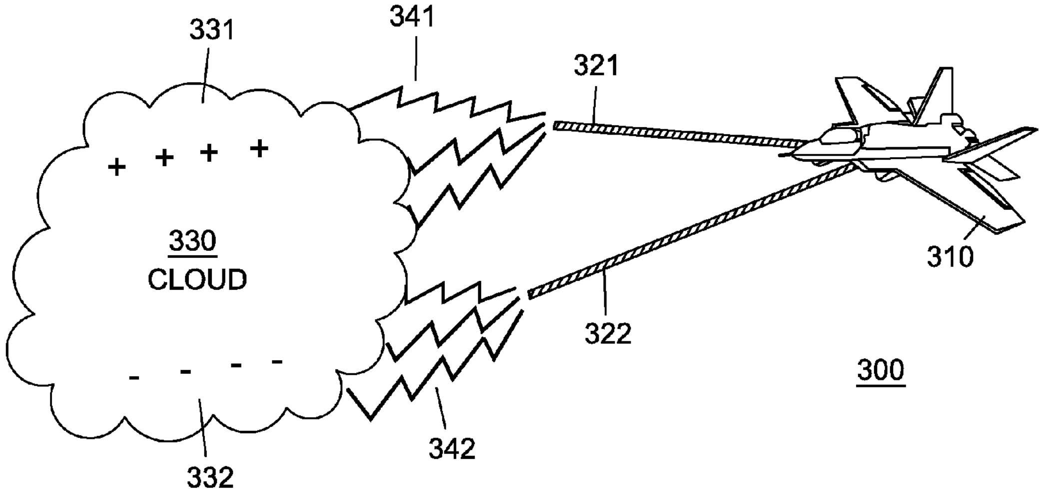

341
331
321
330
CLOUD
310
322
300
342
332

FIG. 3B

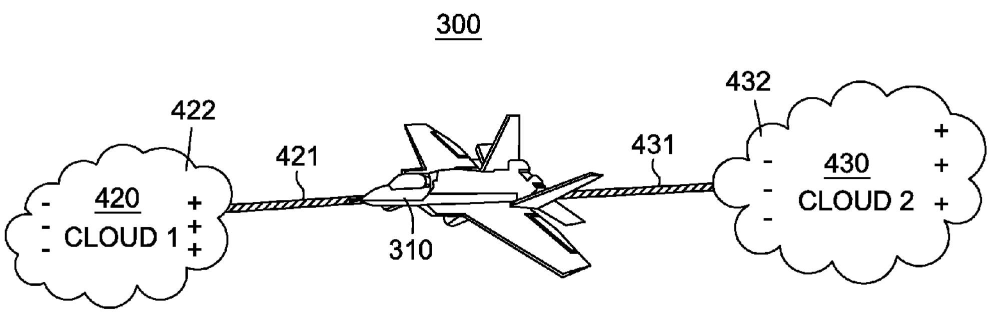


FIG. 4

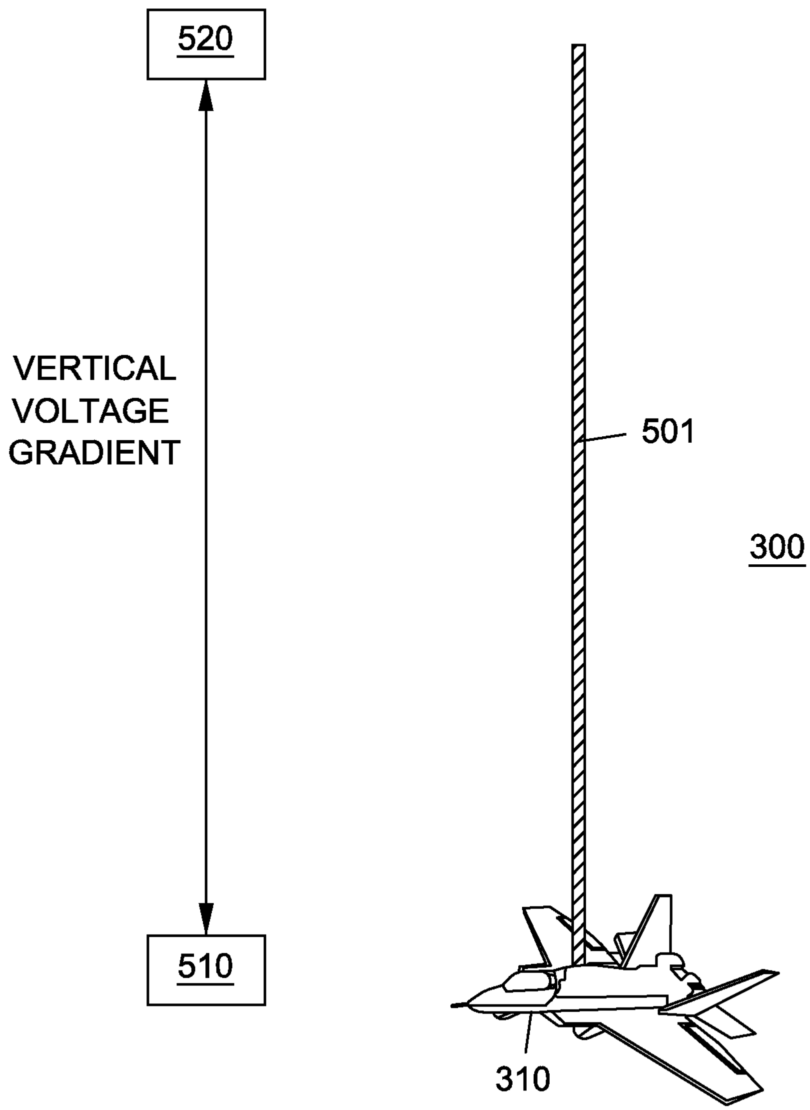


FIG. 5

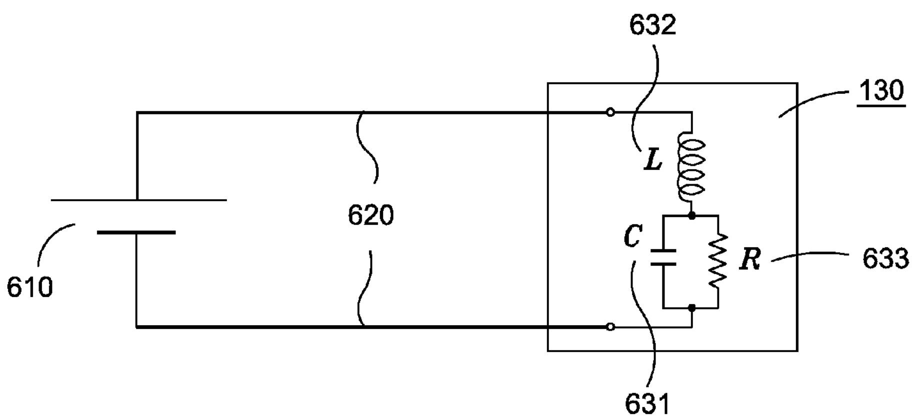


FIG. 6

SYSTEM FOR HARVESTING ATMOSPHERIC ELECTRICITY

STATEMENT REGARDING FEDERALLY SPONSORED RESEARCH OR DEVELOPMENT

Not applicable.

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The subject technology relates in general to a system for harvesting atmospheric electricity, and more particularly to a system that uses a laser to form an electrically conducting plasma filament for harvesting atmospheric electricity.

BACKGROUND

It is well known that large quantities of electrical energy are present in the atmosphere and in lightning. Lightning was one of the first forms of electricity harnessed in the modern age by Benjamin Franklin in his famous kite experiment.

A lightning discharge typically contains on the order of 10^{10} Joules of energy. It has been estimated that the total electrical power of lightning across the Earth is of the order of 10^{12} watts. Collection of electrical energy from clouds associated with lightning is a problem that needs to be resolved.

Lightning is but a small part of the total electrical activity of the atmosphere. When a local build up of charge above the Earth exceeds the local breakdown potential of the atmosphere a lightning discharge occurs. However, there is a continual invisible flow of charge from Ionosphere to Earth occurring day and night over the entire surface of the globe, which exceeds the global lightning power output by many times. The source of this flow of charge from the atmosphere to Earth is the Sun. Radiation from the Sun helps form most of the ions found in the Ionosphere, a highly charged region above the atmosphere, through ionization of atmospheric molecules. Solar radiation, particularly in the UV and soft x-ray bands, consist of photons whose energies are well suited to ionization. The Sun also emits continuously a solar wind of positively charged particles. These are captured by the Earth's magnetic field and further contribute to the Ionosphere. The positively charged region in the Ionosphere in turn induces (by electrostatic induction) a negative charge on the surface of the Earth. The Earth becomes in effect an enormous spherical capacitor. A potential gradient or electric field is thus established between the two "plates" of this capacitor, the Ionosphere (or Electrosphere) and the surface of the Earth. While the upper strata of the atmosphere conduct electricity reasonably well, the lower levels act as an insulator or dielectric. Near the surface of the Earth, this electrostatic potential gradient is on the order of about 100 Vm^{-1} in summer, rising to 300 Vm^{-1} in winter. This flow of charge can be tapped and directed to provide useable electrical power. This source of atmospheric electricity has the following advantages: (1) Simple and robust technology; (2) Low cost technology—much cheaper than photovoltaics or wind turbines; (3) Available day and night in all weather conditions—in fact, more power is produced at night than during the day; and (4) Available at any point on the Earth's surface. Collection of this source of atmospheric electricity is another problem that needs to be resolved.

SUMMARY

According to various aspects of the subject technology, a system for harvesting atmospheric electricity is provided that solves some or all of the foregoing problems. In some aspects, the system may be used to harvest atmospheric electricity arising from an electrostatic potential gradient: (1) between ground and a cloud, (2) between differently charged regions of the same cloud, (3) between differently charged regions of different clouds, and (4) between different regions of atmosphere, where there is a vertical voltage gradient. In other aspects, the system may be used to harvest atmospheric electricity arising from an electrostatic potential gradient between the Ionosphere (or Electrosphere) and the surface of the Earth.

According to various aspects of the subject technology, a system for harvesting atmospheric electricity is provided. The system comprises a laser configured to form a plasma filament. The system also comprises a collector configured to collect electricity flowing along the plasma filament.

According to various aspects of the subject technology, a method for harvesting atmospheric electricity is provided. The method comprises forming a plasma filament with a laser. The method also comprises collecting electricity flowing along the plasma filament.

According to various aspects of the subject technology, an apparatus for harvesting atmospheric electricity is provided. The apparatus comprises means for forming a plasma filament with a laser. The system also comprises means for collecting electricity flowing along the plasma filament.

It is understood that other configurations of the subject technology will become readily apparent to those skilled in the art from the following detailed description, wherein various configurations of the subject technology are shown and described by way of illustration. As will be realized, the subject technology is capable of other and different configurations and its several details are capable of modification in various other respects, all without departing from the scope of the subject technology. Accordingly, the drawings and detailed description are to be regarded as illustrative in nature and not as restrictive.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

The accompanying drawings, which are included to provide further understanding of the subject technology and are incorporated in and constitute a part of this specification, illustrate aspects of the subject technology and together with the description serve to explain the principles of the subject technology.

FIG. **1** illustrates a first example of a system for harvesting atmospheric electricity. The system comprises a laser configured to form a plasma filament and a collector configured to collect electricity flowing along the plasma filament. The plasma filament forms a conducting path between ground and a cloud.

FIG. **2** illustrates a second example of a system for harvesting atmospheric electricity. A plasma filament and a lightning together form a conducting path between ground and a cloud. A condensing mirror directs the beam of laser towards the cloud.

FIG. **3**A illustrates a third example of a system for harvesting atmospheric electricity. A laser system situated on an airplane forms two plasma filaments that together complete a conducting path between a first region of a cloud and a second region of the cloud. The first region of the cloud and the second region of the cloud carry opposite electric charges. A collector configured to collect electricity flowing along the two plasma filaments is also situated on the same airplane as the laser system.

FIG. 3B illustrates a fourth example of a system for harvesting atmospheric electricity. It is similar to FIG. 3A, except two lightnings complete the conducting path between a first region of a cloud and a second region of the cloud (i.e., a first lightning electrically connects the first region of the cloud to one of the plasma filaments and a second lightning electrically connects the second region of the cloud to the other plasma filament).

FIG. 4 illustrates a fifth example of a system for harvesting atmospheric electricity. A laser system situated on an airplane forms two plasma filaments that together complete a conducting path between a first cloud and a second cloud. The region of the first cloud that is connected to the first plasma filament and the region of the second cloud that is connected to the second plasma filament carry opposite electric charges.

FIG. 5 illustrates a sixth example of a system for harvesting atmospheric electricity. A laser situated on an airplane forms a plasma filament that completes a conducting path between a first region of atmosphere and a second region of atmosphere. A collector situated on the same airplane as the laser can collect electricity flowing along the plasma filament, because a vertical voltage gradient exists between the first region of atmosphere and the second region of atmosphere.

FIG. 6 illustrates an example of a collector configured to collect electricity flowing along the plasma filament. The collector may be a charge collection circuit characterized by capacitance, inductance, and resistance. The electricity may be collected by charging a capacitor.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

The detailed description set forth below is intended as a description of various configurations of the subject technology and is not intended to represent the only configurations in which the subject technology may be practiced. The appended drawings are incorporated herein and constitute a part of the detailed description. The detailed description includes specific details for the purpose of providing a thorough understanding of the subject technology. However, it will be apparent to those skilled in the art that the subject technology may be practiced without these specific details. In some instances, well-known structures and components are shown in block diagram form in order to avoid obscuring the concepts of the subject technology. Like components are labeled with identical element numbers for ease of understanding.

FIG. 1 illustrates a first example of a system **100** for harvesting atmospheric electricity. The system **100** comprises a laser **110** configured to form a plasma filament **120** and a collector **130** configured to collect electricity flowing along the plasma filament **120**. The plasma filament **120** forms a conducting path between ground and a cloud **140**.

The plasma filament **120** comprises an electrically conducting plasma filament. The plasma comprises of electrons and positive ions. The electrically conducting plasma filament may be formed in atmosphere using an ultra short pulse laser (USPL). The USPL forms a plasma filament by raising the conductivity of a very small diameter channel (~100 microns or less) for a very brief time. The propagation of high power (~10^{14} W/cm^2) pulses from the USPL is accompanied by filamentation—self-channeling of femtosecond laser pulses in stable high-intensity light filaments with ~100 microns diameters (so that the Kerr effect focusing balances defocusing due to plasma formation). This filamentation keeps the beam virtually free of diffraction divergence. The long plasma strings have high electron densities (10^{16}/cm^3) which support high conductivities. The ionization of air at these intensities results from multi-photon processes. Filamentation has been produced and detected at altitudes as high as 13-20 km. Almost no beam scattering occurs in filamentation phenomenon, and virtually all the pulse energy is invested in ionization of air molecules. With the typical electron density and channel diameter, a 160 mJ pulse is sufficient to generate a 1 km long channel.

Once initiated, plasma filaments cannot go on forever, and typically only propagate a kilometer or so before energy depletion and exhaustion. However, by using two coaxial USPL projection optics having different time-lensing parameters, a near and far filament could be initiated in a "daisy-chain" to extend the total length of the conductive channel. The onset of filamentation in the far filament is time-lensed to coincide with the exhaustion range of the near filament. Additionally, using negative chirp, femtosecond laser pulses can propagate almost without loss until different frequency components of the wave packet, propagating at different speeds due to dispersion in air, come together at a certain desired location so that the laser intensity there exceeds the filamentation threshold, resulting in long ionized filaments created at a distance of up to several miles from the laser source. In other words, negative chirp is used to essentially focus a beam of the laser at a desired distance to form the plasma filament there. Accordingly, this technique may be used to move the starting point and to extend the length of the plasma filament.

The size, electrical conductivity, and lifetime of the plasma filaments are enhanced by an auxiliary radio-frequency electromagnetic waves or microwaves. The plasma filament may act like an antenna to absorb the auxiliary radio-frequency (RF) electromagnetic waves or microwaves.

The pulsed collection of electric charge and energy is repeated with an optimal (possibly very high) repetition rate of the pulsed laser and of the auxiliary RF waves or microwaves. The energy collected per one pulse should exceed the energy spent on creating and enhancing the plasma filaments, so that the net energy collected is positive. The optimal pulse repetition rate (PRR) depends upon atmospheric conditions which can vary widely over even short time durations. As a general rule, one tries to tune the repetition rate to the plasma relaxation time (the ion-electron recombination time) so that the conductivity of the filament remain as high as is optimal given the atmospheric conditions at the time. A feedback control system that varies the PRR as well as the rest of the pulse-shaping parameters may be employed to optimize the net power production of the system. For more information regarding pulse shaping and tailoring, which is the central theme of the field called "quantum control", please see A. Assion, T. Baumert, M. Bergt, T. Brixner, B. Kiefer, V. Seyfried, M. Strehle, G. Gerber (30 October). "Control of Chemical Reactions by Feedback-Optimized Phase-Shaped Femtosecond Laser Pulses". Science 282 (5390): 919-922. doi: 10.1126/science.282.5390.919. PMID 9794756.

FIG. 2 illustrates a second example of a system **200** for harvesting atmospheric electricity. A plasma filament **120** and a lightning **210** together form a conducting path between ground and a cloud **140**. A condensing mirror **220** directs the beam of laser **110** towards the cloud **140**. A collector **130** is configured to collect electricity flowing along the plasma filament **120**.

In the case of electricity collection from the cloud **140**, the initial and RF-enhanced plasma filaments can be relatively short, not reaching all the way from ground to the cloud **140**. The relatively short plasma filament can be optimized so that it would trigger propagation of the so-called leader (as in natural lightning), which would effectively use the energy and potential of the cloud to eventually create an electrically

conducting path between ground and the cloud **140**. The final conducting path would comprise of a plasma filament **120** and a lightning **210**.

It is not shown in the figures, but alternatively both the laser **110** and the collector **130** may be placed on a mobile device, which moves together with the cloud. One such mobile device may be a vehicle moving on the ground, but another such mobile device may be an airplane flying in the air. In the case of an airplane flying in the air, plasma filaments may be formed by the laser to reach both ground and the cloud at the same time. In the event the plasma filament directed at ground is not long enough to reach ground, a lightning may also be formed to complete the conducting path to ground.

FIG. **3**A illustrates a third example of a system **300** for harvesting atmospheric electricity. A laser system situated on an airplane **310** forms two plasma filaments (**321**, **322**) that together complete a conducting path between a first region **331** of a cloud **330** and a second region **332** of the cloud **330**. The first region **331** of the cloud **330** and the second region **332** of the cloud **330** carry opposite electric charges. In the example shown here, the first region **331** of the cloud **330** carries positive electric charges, while the second region **332** of the cloud **330** carries negative electric charges. A collector configured to collect electricity flowing along the two plasma filaments is also situated on the same airplane **310** as the laser. Positive and negative charges are naturally separated within the cloud, so this example makes use of the electrostatic potential gradient between different regions of the same cloud.

FIG. **3**B illustrates a fourth example of the system **300** for harvesting atmospheric electricity. It is similar to FIG. **3**A, except two lightnings (**341**, **342**) complete the conducting path between a first region **331** of a cloud **330** and a second region **332** of the cloud **330** (i.e., a first lightning **341** electrically connects the first region **331** of the cloud **330** to one of the plasma filaments **321** and a second lightning **342** electrically connects the second region **332** of the cloud **330** to the other plasma filaments **322**). The lightning formation is again because the initial and RF-enhanced plasma filaments can be relatively short, not reaching all the way from the collector situated on airplane **310** to the cloud **330**. These relatively short plasma filaments can be optimized so that they would trigger propagation of the so-called leader (as in natural lightning), which would eventually create an electrically conducting path between the two regions of cloud **330** via a connection through airplane **310**. The final conducting path would comprise of two plasma filaments (**321**, **322**) and two lightnings (**341**, **342**). Of course, one of the lightnings may not be formed, if one of the plasma filament can reach all the way from airplane **310** to cloud **330**.

FIG. **4** illustrates a fifth example of the system **300** for harvesting atmospheric electricity. A laser system situated on an airplane **310** forms two plasma filaments (**421**, **431**) that together complete a conducting path between a first cloud **420** and a second cloud **430**. The region **422** of the first cloud **420** that is connected to the first plasma filament **421** and the region **432** of the second cloud **430** that is connected to the second plasma filament **431** carry opposite electric charges. In the example shown here, region **422** of cloud **420** carries positive electric charges, while region **432** of cloud **430** carry negative electric charges. Positive and negative charges are naturally separated within the cloud, so this example makes use of the electrostatic potential gradient between different regions of different clouds. Once again, in case one of the plasma filament cannot reach all the way from airplane **310** to any one of the clouds, then lightning may be formed to complete an electrically conducting path from airplane **310** to any one of the clouds. But these embodiments are not shown in the figures.

FIG. **5** illustrates a sixth example of the system **300** for harvesting atmospheric electricity. A laser system situated on an airplane **310** forms a plasma filament **501** that completes a conducting path between a first region **510** of atmosphere and a second region **520** of atmosphere. A collector situated on the same airplane **310** as the laser system can collect electricity flowing along the plasma filament **501**, because a vertical voltage gradient exists between the first region **510** of atmosphere and the second region **520** of atmosphere. Because no clouds are needed for this embodiment, atmospheric electricity collection is possible under fair weather conditions (relying on the naturally existing vertical voltage gradient in the atmosphere) as well as under foul weather conditions.

FIG. **6** illustrates an example of a collector **130** configured to collect electricity flowing along a plasma filament **620**. The collector may be a charge collection circuit characterized by capacitance **631**, inductance **632**, and resistance **633**. The electricity may be collected by charging a capacitor associated with capacitance **631**. Battery **610** represents these naturally existing voltage sources: (1) between ground and a cloud, (2) between differently charged regions of the same cloud, (3) between differently charged regions of different clouds, and (4) between different regions of atmosphere, where there is a vertical voltage gradient. The plasma filament **620** can, for the purpose of analysis and optimization of the charge collection process, be viewed as electromagnetic transmission lines characterized by their effective capacitance, inductance, and resistance per unit length. Accordingly, the parameters of the charge collection circuit and of the effective transmission line representing the plasma filaments are optimized, so as to maximize the net charge and energy collected (minus the energy spent on generating and enhancing the plasma filaments).

The foregoing description is provided to enable a person skilled in the art to practice the various configurations described herein. While the subject technology has been particularly described with reference to the various figures and configurations, it should be understood that these are for illustration purposes only and should not be taken as limiting the scope of the subject technology.

There may be many other ways to implement the subject technology. Various functions and elements described herein may be partitioned differently from those shown without departing from the scope of the subject technology. Various modifications to these configurations will be readily apparent to those skilled in the art, and generic principles defined herein may be applied to other configurations. Thus, many changes and modifications may be made to the subject technology, by one having ordinary skill in the art, without departing from the scope of the subject technology.

It is understood that the specific order or hierarchy of steps in the processes disclosed is an illustration of exemplary approaches. Based upon design preferences, it is understood that the specific order or hierarchy of steps in the processes may be rearranged. Some of the steps may be performed simultaneously. The accompanying method claims present elements of the various steps in a sample order, and are not meant to be limited to the specific order or hierarchy presented.

A phrase such as "an aspect" does not imply that such aspect is essential to the subject technology or that such aspect applies to all configurations of the subject technology. A disclosure relating to an aspect may apply to all configurations, or one or more configurations. An aspect may provide

one or more examples of the disclosure. A phrase such as an "aspect" may refer to one or more aspects and vice versa. A phrase such as an "embodiment" does not imply that such embodiment is essential to the subject technology or that such embodiment applies to all configurations of the subject technology. A disclosure relating to an embodiment may apply to all embodiments, or one or more embodiments. An embodiment may provide one or more examples of the disclosure. A phrase such an "embodiment" may refer to one or more embodiments and vice versa. A phrase such as a "configuration" does not imply that such configuration is essential to the subject technology or that such configuration applies to all configurations of the subject technology. A disclosure relating to a configuration may apply to all configurations, or one or more configurations. A configuration may provide one or more examples of the disclosure. A phrase such as a "configuration" may refer to one or more configurations and vice versa.

Furthermore, to the extent that the term "include," "have," or the like is used in the description or the claims, such term is intended to be inclusive in a manner similar to the term "comprise" as "comprise" is interpreted when employed as a transitional word in a claim.

The word "exemplary" is used herein to mean "serving as an example, instance, or illustration." Any embodiment described herein as "exemplary" is not necessarily to be construed as preferred or advantageous over other embodiments.

A reference to an element in the singular is not intended to mean "one and only one" unless specifically stated, but rather "one or more." The term "some" refers to one or more. Underlined and/or italicized headings and subheadings are used for convenience only, do not limit the subject technology, and are not referred to in connection with the interpretation of the description of the subject technology. All structural and functional equivalents to the elements of the various configurations described throughout this disclosure that are known or later come to be known to those of ordinary skill in the art are expressly incorporated herein by reference and intended to be encompassed by the subject technology. Moreover, nothing disclosed herein is intended to be dedicated to the public regardless of whether such disclosure is explicitly recited in the above description.

What is claimed is the following:

1. A system for harvesting atmospheric electricity, comprising:

a laser configured to form a plasma filament comprising at least a first filament and a second filament, wherein onset of formation of the second filament coincides with an exhaustion range of the first filament;

an auxiliary source of electromagnetic energy operable to enhance the plasma filament by applying electromagnetic energy to the plasma filament; and

a collector configured to collect electricity flowing along the plasma filament.

2. The system of claim **1**, wherein the plasma filament comprises an electrically conducting plasma filament.

3. The system of claim **1**, wherein the laser is a pulsed laser.

4. The system of claim **3**, wherein the pulsed laser is pulsed at an optimal repetition rate.

5. The system of claim **1**, wherein the electromagnetic energy comprises at least one of radio-frequency energy or microwave energy.

6. The system of claim **1**, wherein the plasma filament forms at least a part of a conducting path between ground and a cloud.

7. The system of claim **6**, wherein at least one lightning forms another part of the conducting path between ground and the cloud.

8. The system of claim **1**, wherein the plasma filament forms at least a part of a conducting path between a first region of a cloud and a second region of the cloud.

9. The system of claim **8**, wherein at least one lightning forms another part of the conducting path between the first region of the cloud and the second region of the cloud.

10. The system of claim **1**, wherein:

the laser is further configured to form a second plasma filament,

the plasma filament is connected to a region of a first cloud, and

the second plasma filament is connected to a region of a second cloud.

11. The system of claim **1**, wherein the plasma filament completes a conducting path between a first region of atmosphere and a second region of atmosphere.

12. The system of claim **11**, wherein a vertical voltage gradient exists between the first region of atmosphere and the second region of atmosphere.

13. The system of claim **1**, wherein the collector comprises a charge collection circuit.

14. The system of claim **1**, wherein the laser is situated on ground.

15. The system of claim **1**, wherein the laser is situated on a mobile device.

16. The system of claim **15**, wherein the mobile device is an airplane.

17. The system of claim **1**, wherein negative chirp is used to move the starting point of formation of the plasma filament to a desired location.

18. A method for harvesting atmospheric electricity, the method comprising:

forming a plasma filament with a laser, wherein the plasma filament comprises at least a first filament and a second filament, and wherein onset of formation of the second filament coincides with an exhaustion range of the first filament;

applying electromagnetic energy to the plasma filament to enhance the plasma filament; and

collecting electricity flowing along the plasma filament.

19. An apparatus for harvesting atmospheric electricity, the apparatus comprising:

means for forming a plasma filament with a laser, wherein the plasma filament comprises at least a first filament and a second filament, and wherein onset of formation of the second filament coincides with an exhaustion range of the first filament;

means for applying electromagnetic energy to the plasma filament to enhance the plasma filament; and

means for collecting electricity flowing along the plasma filament.

20. The system of claim **1**, wherein the laser is an ultra short pulse laser (USPL).

21. The system of claim **1**, wherein the laser comprises two coaxial USPL projection optics having different time-lensing parameters.

* * * * *

US005590031A

United States Patent [19]

Mead, Jr. et al.

[11] **Patent Number: 5,590,031**

[45] **Date of Patent: Dec. 31, 1996**

[54] **SYSTEM FOR CONVERTING ELECTROMAGNETIC RADIATION ENERGY TO ELECTRICAL ENERGY**

[76] Inventors: **Franklin B. Mead, Jr.**, 44536 Avenida Del Sol, Lancaster, Calif. 93535; **Jack Nachamkin**, 12314 Teri Dr., Poway, Calif. 92064

[21] Appl. No.: **281,271**

[22] Filed: **Jul. 27, 1994**

[51] **Int. Cl.**^{6} **H02M 1/00**

[52] **U.S. Cl.** **363/8**; 363/178; 342/6

[58] **Field of Search** 363/8, 13, 178; 342/6, 61, 73, 173, 175

[56] **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

3,882,503	5/1975	Gamara	343/100 R
4,725,847	2/1988	Poirier	343/840
5,008,677	4/1991	Trigon et al.	342/17

Primary Examiner—Peter S. Wong
Assistant Examiner—Adolf Berhane
Attorney, Agent, or Firm—Chris Papageorge

[57] **ABSTRACT**

A system is disclosed for converting high frequency zero point electromagnetic radiation energy to electrical energy. The system includes a pair of dielectric structures which are positioned proximal to each other and which receive incident zero point electromagnetic radiation. The volumetric sizes of the structures are selected so that they resonate at a frequency of the incident radiation. The volumetric sizes of the structures are also slightly different so that the secondary radiation emitted therefrom at resonance interfere with each other producing a beat frequency radiation which is at a much lower frequency than that of the incident radiation and which is amenable to conversion to electrical energy. An antenna receives the beat frequency radiation. The beat frequency radiation from the antenna is transmitted to a converter via a conductor or waveguide and converted to electrical energy having a desired voltage and waveform.

14 Claims, 8 Drawing Sheets

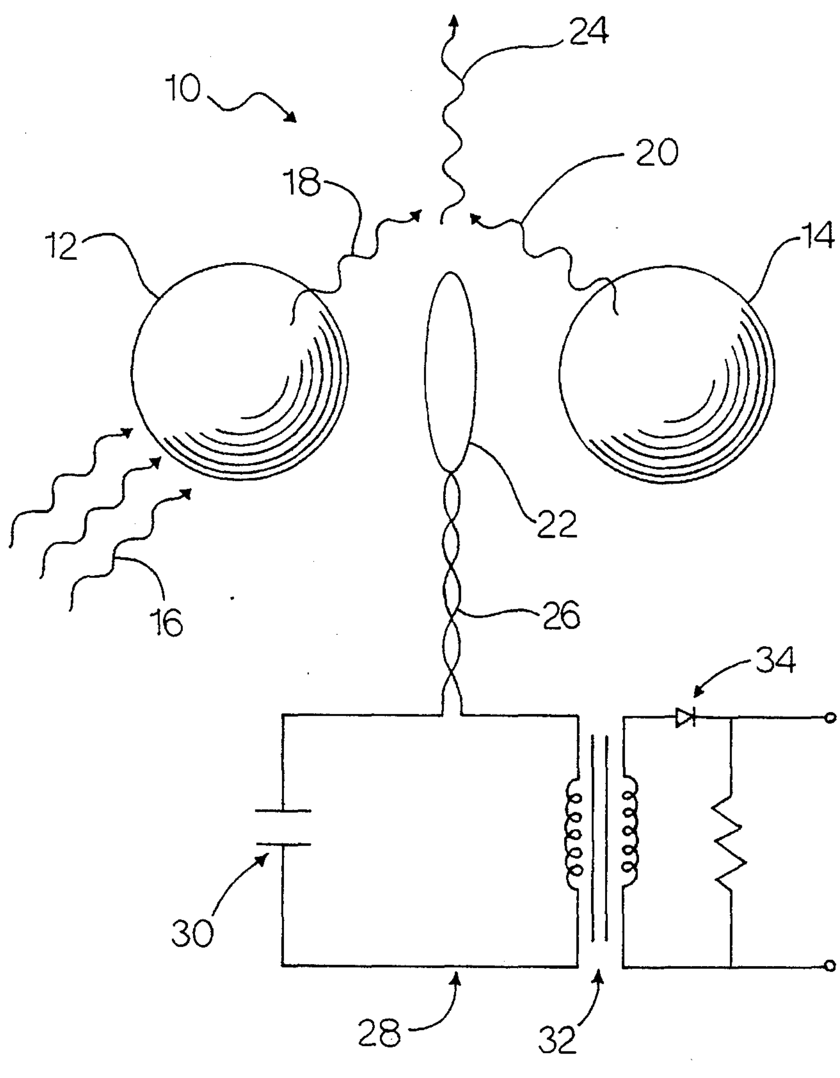


FIG. 1

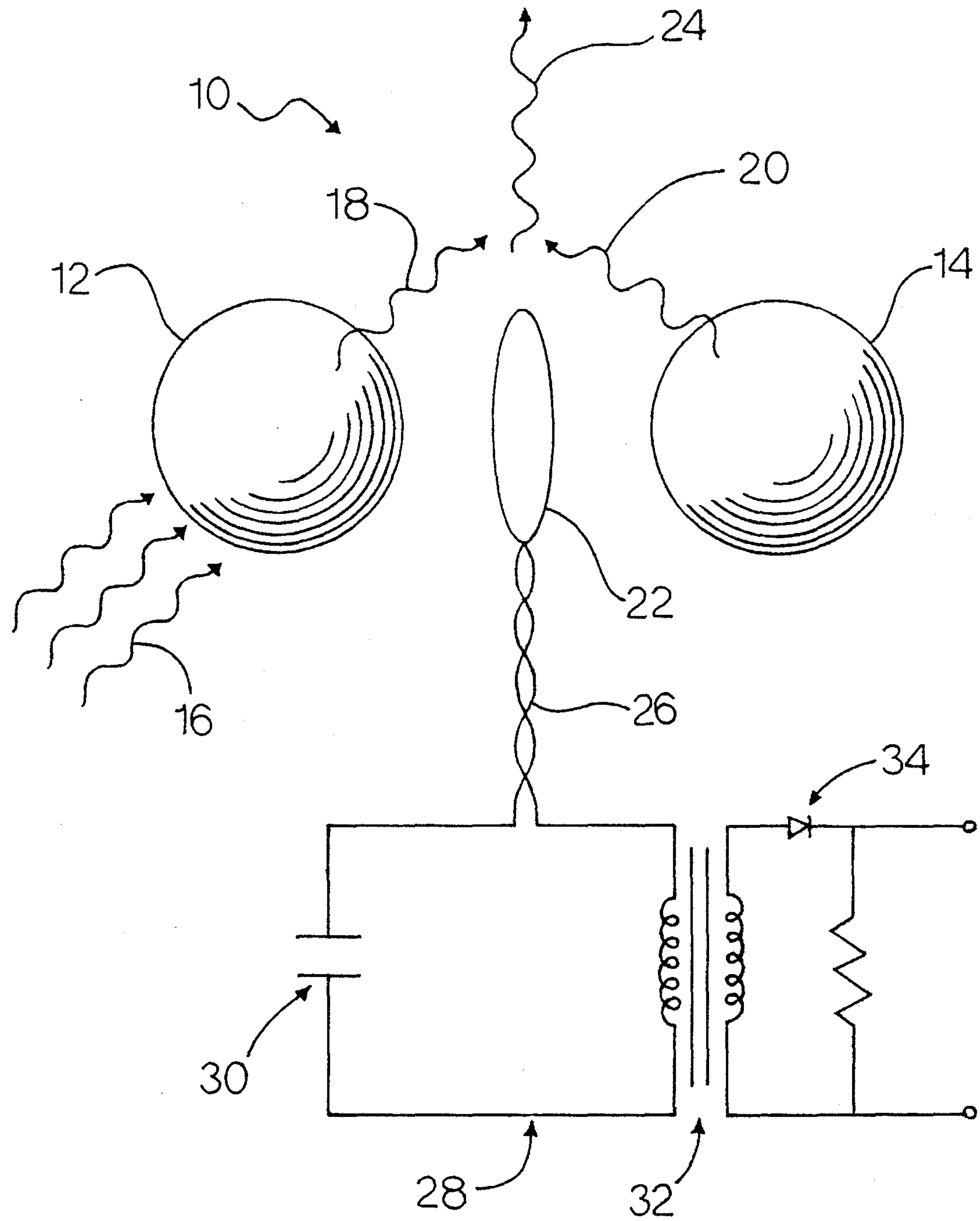


FIG. 2

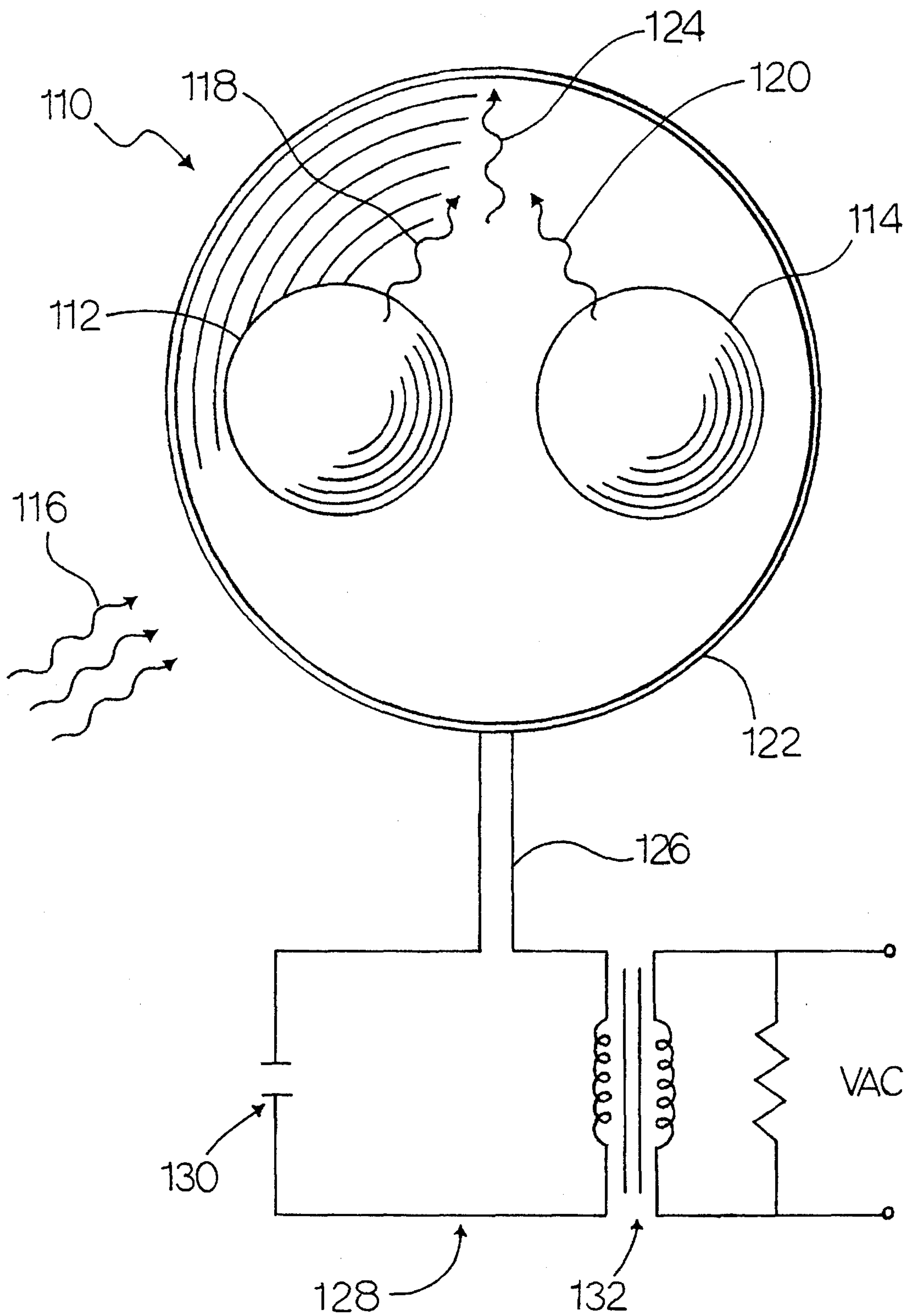


FIG. 3

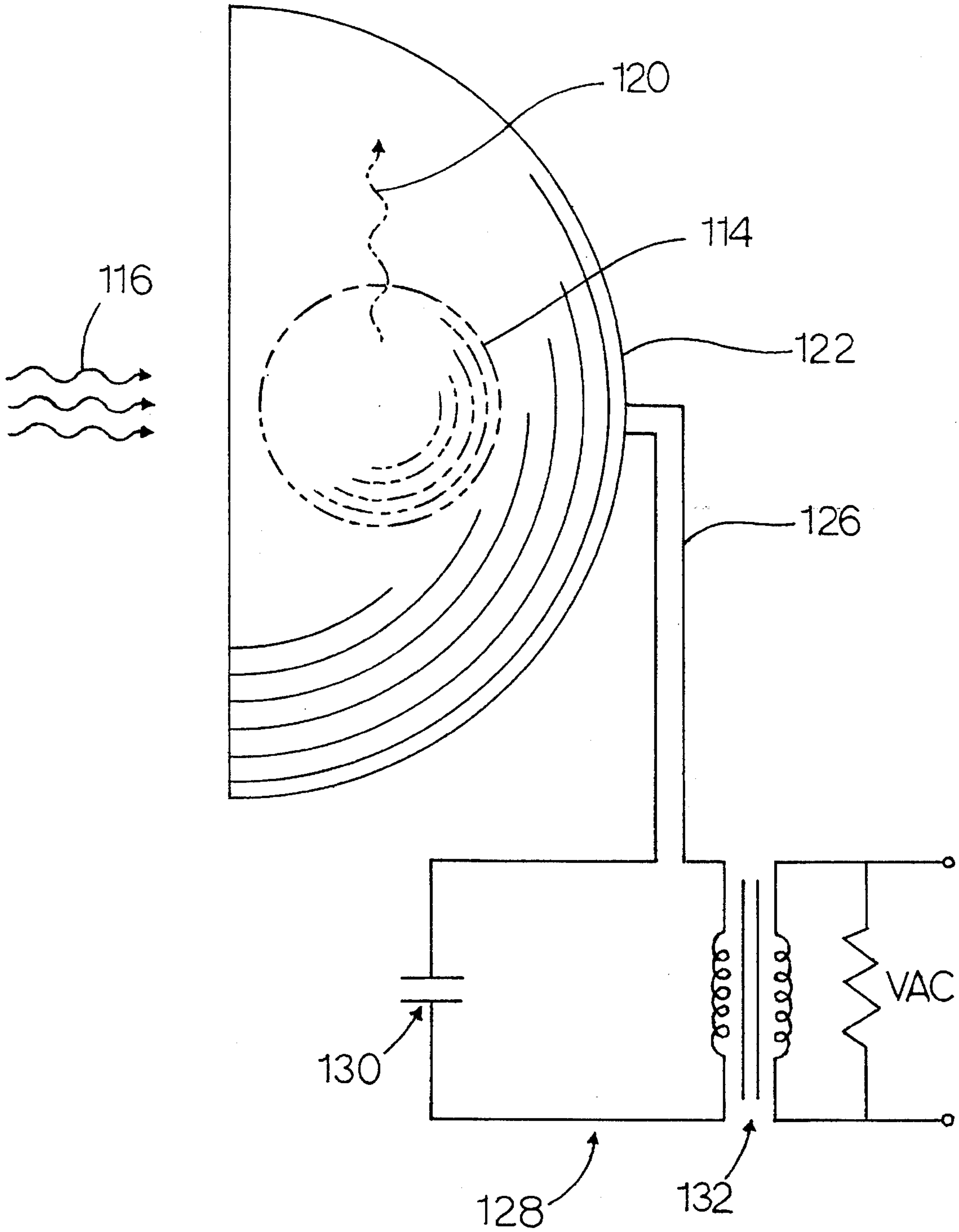


FIG. 4

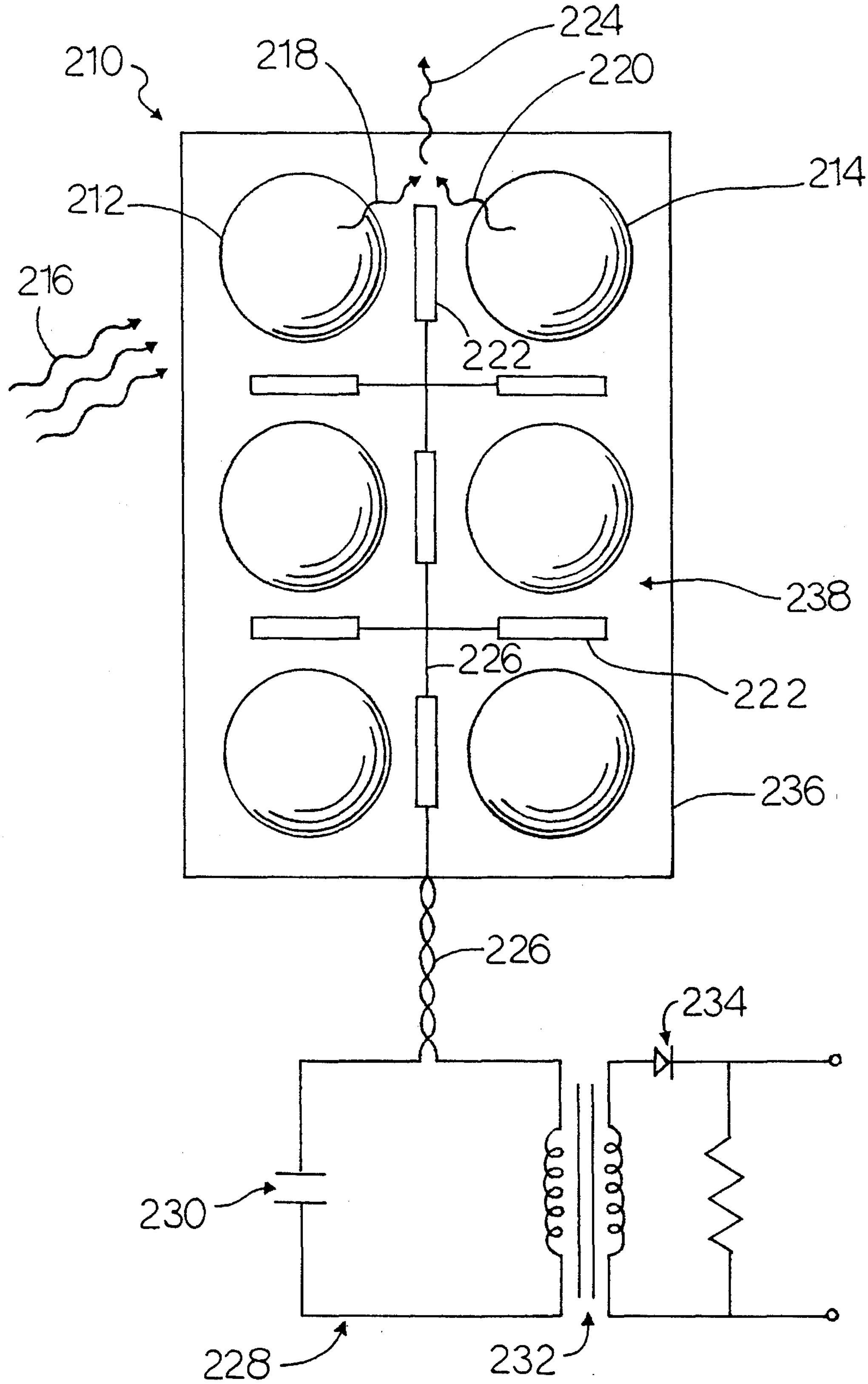

210
218
224
220
212
214
216
222
238
226
222
236
226
234
230
228
232

FIG. 5

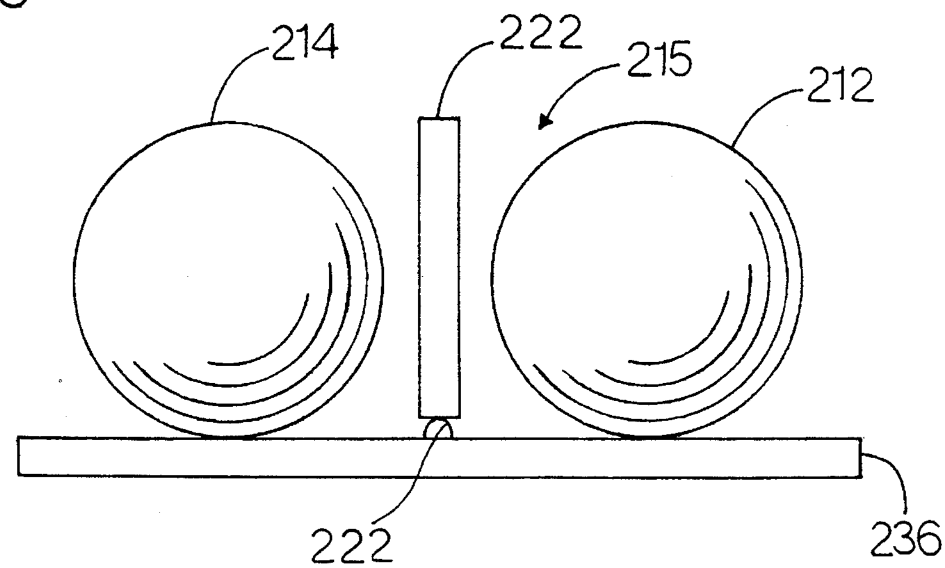


FIG. 6

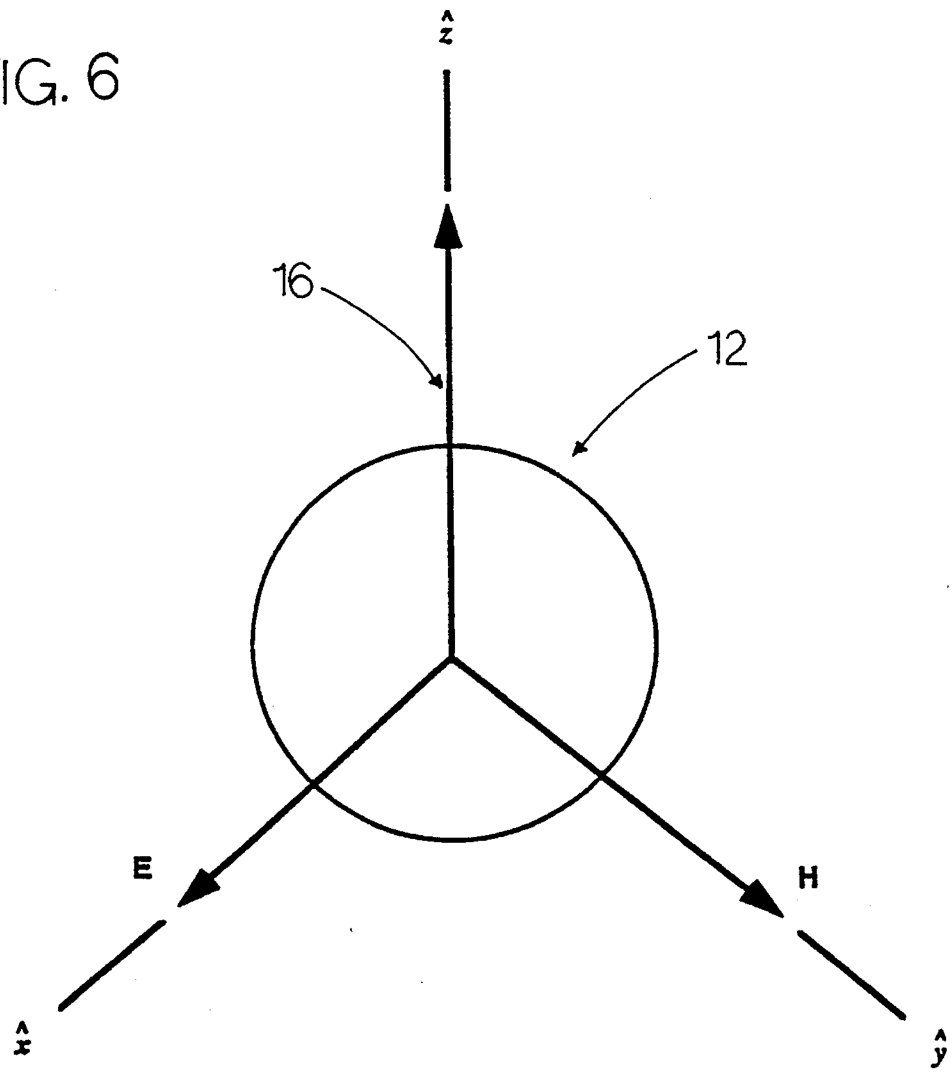


FIG. 7

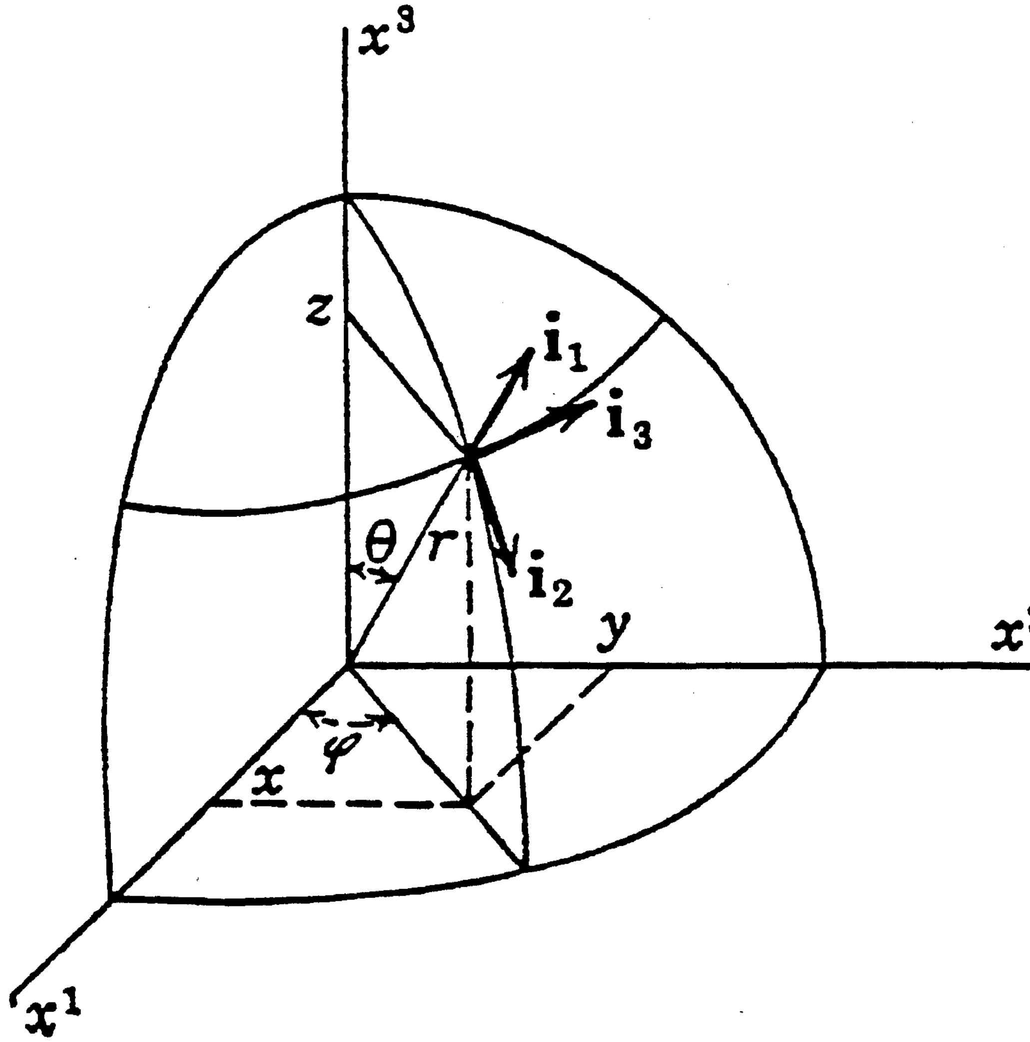


FIG. 8

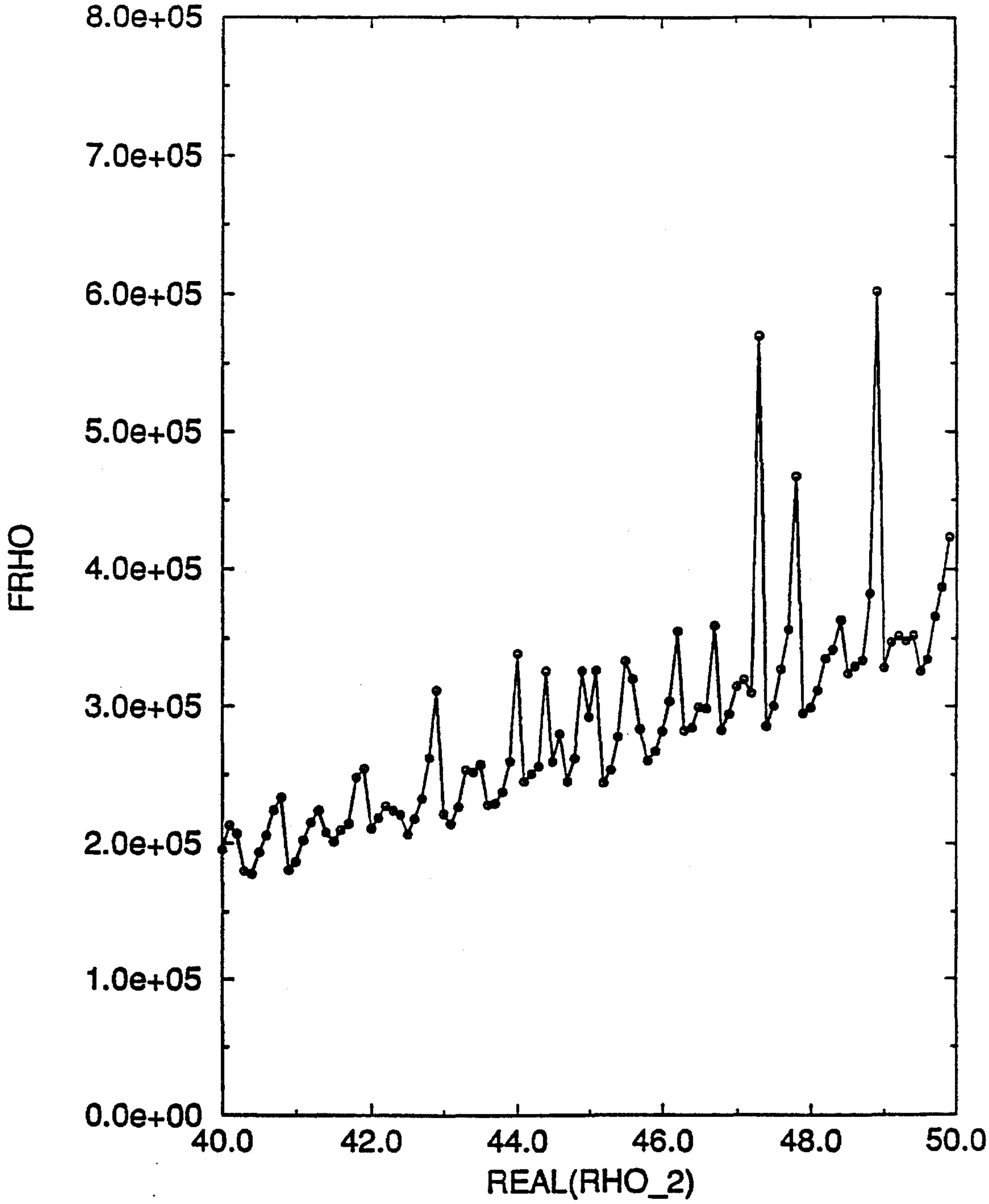
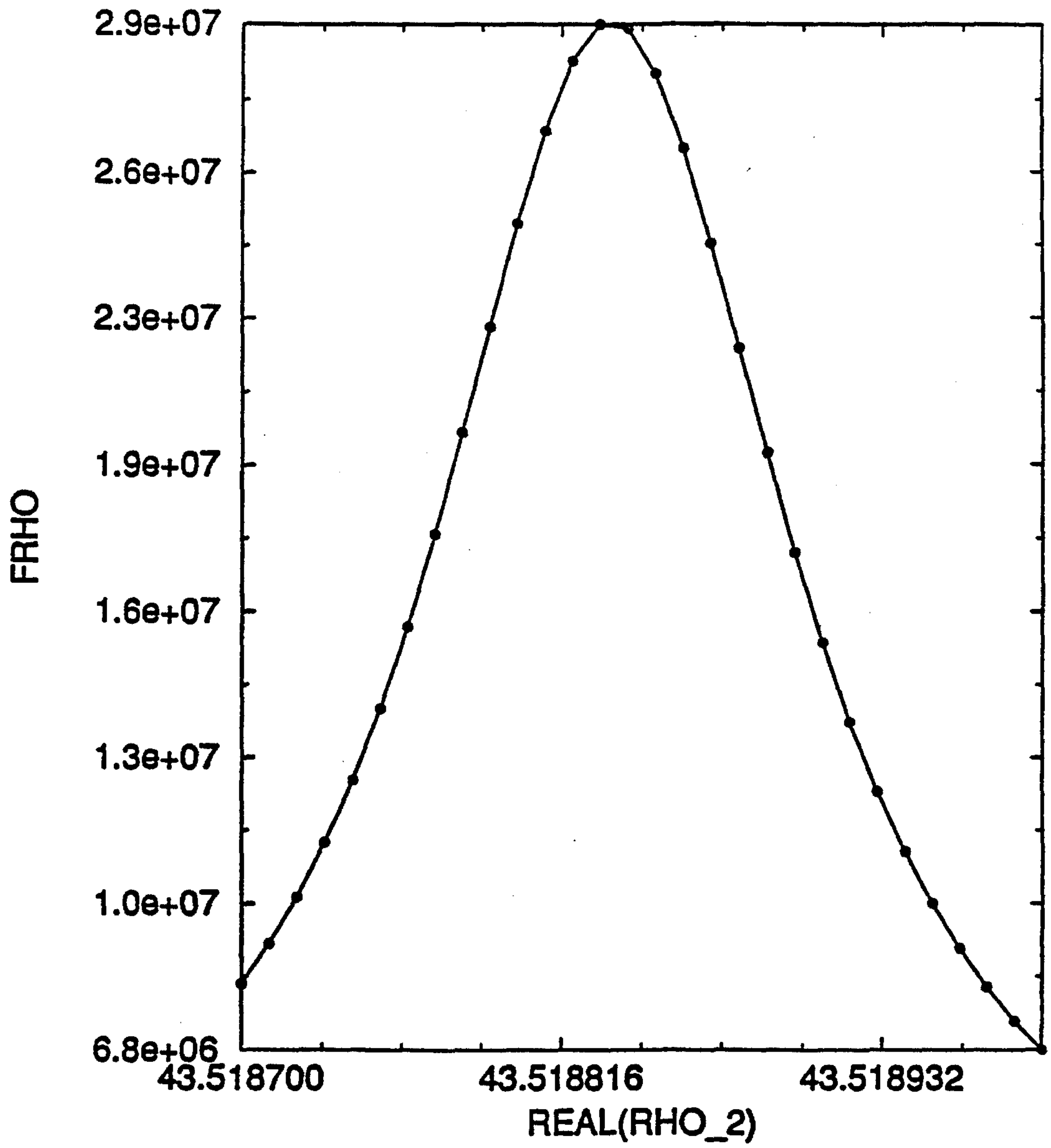

8.0e+05
7.0e+05
6.0e+05
5.0e+05
4.0e+05
3.0e+05
2.0e+05
1.0e+05
0.0e+00
FRHO
40.0
42.0
44.0
46.0
48.0
50.0
REAL(RHO_2)

FIG. 9


2.9e+07
2.6e+07
2.3e+07
1.9e+07
1.6e+07
1.3e+07
1.0e+07
6.8e+06
FRHO
43.518700
43.518816
43.518932
REAL(RHO_2)

SYSTEM FOR CONVERTING ELECTROMAGNETIC RADIATION ENERGY TO ELECTRICAL ENERGY

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The invention relates generally to conversion of electromagnetic radiation energy to electrical energy, and, more particularly, to conversion of high frequency bandwidths of the spectrum of a type of radiation known as zero point electromagnetic radiation to electrical energy.

The existence of zero point electromagnetic radiation was discovered in 1958 by the Dutch physicist M. J. Sparnaay. Mr. Sparnaay continued the experiments carried out by Hendrik B. G. Casimir in 1948 which showed the existence of a force between two uncharged parallel plates which arose from electromagnetic radiation surrounding the plates in a vacuum. Mr. Sparnaay discovered that the forces acting on the plates arose from not only thermal radiation but also from another type of radiation now known as classical electromagnetic zero point radiation. Mr. Sparnaay determined that not only did the zero point electromagnetic radiation exist in a vacuum but also that it persisted even at a temperature of absolute zero. Because it exists in a vacuum, zero point radiation is homogeneous and isotropic as well as ubiquitous. In addition, since zero point radiation is also invariant with respect to Lorentz transformation, the zero point radiation spectrum has the characteristic that the intensity of the radiation at any frequency is proportional to the cube of that frequency. Consequently, the intensity of the radiation increases without limit as the frequency increases resulting in an infinite energy density for the radiation spectrum. With the introduction of the zero point radiation into the classical electron theory, a vacuum at a temperature of absolute zero is no longer considered empty of all electromagnetic fields. Instead, the vacuum is now considered as filled with randomly fluctuating fields having the zero point radiation spectrum. The special characteristics of the zero point radiation which are that it has a virtually infinite energy density and that it is ubiquitous (even present in outer space) make it very desirable as an energy source. However, because high energy densities exist at very high radiation frequencies and because conventional methods are only able to convert or extract energy effectively or efficiently only at lower frequencies at which zero point radiation has relatively low energy densities, effectively tapping this energy source has been believed to be unavailable using conventional techniques for converting electromagnetic energy to electrical or other forms of easily useable energy. Consequently, zero point electromagnetic radiation energy which may potentially be used to power interplanetary craft as well as provide for society's other needs has remained unharnessed.

There are many types of prior art systems which use a plurality of antennas to receive electromagnetic radiation and provide an electrical output therefrom. An example of such a prior art system is disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 3,882,503 to Gamara. The Gamara system has two antenna structures which work in tandem and which oscillate by means of a motor operatively attached thereto in order to modulate the radiation reflected from the antenna surfaces. The reflecting surfaces of the antennas are also separated by a distance equal to a quarter wavelength of the incident radiation. However, the Gamara system does not convert the incident radiation to electrical current for the purpose of converting the incident electromagnetic radiation to another form of readily useable energy. In addition, the relatively large size of the Gamara system components make it unable to resonate at and modulate very high frequency radiation.

What is therefore needed is a system which is capable of converting high frequency electromagnetic radiation energy into another form of energy which can be more readily used to provide power for transportation, heating, cooling as well as various other needs of society. What is also needed is such a system which may be used to provide energy from any location on earth or in space.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

It is a principle object of the present invention to provide a system for converting electromagnetic radiation energy to electrical energy.

It is another object of the present invention to provide a system for converting electromagnetic radiation energy having a high frequency to electrical energy.

It is another object of the present invention to provide a system for converting zero point electromagnetic radiation energy to electrical energy.

It is another object of the present invention to provide a system for converting electromagnetic radiation energy to electrical energy which may used to provide such energy from any desired location on earth or in space.

It is another object of the present invention to provide a system for converting electromagnetic radiation energy to electrical energy having a desired waveform and voltage.

It is an object of the present invention to provide a miniaturized system for converting electromagnetic radiation energy to electrical energy in order to enhance effective utilization of high energy densities of the electromagnetic radiation.

It is an object of the present invention to provide a system for converting electromagnetic radiation energy to electrical energy which is simple in construction for cost effectiveness and reliability of operation.

Essentially, the system of the present invention utilizes a pair of structures for receiving incident electromagnetic radiation which may be propagating through a vacuum or any other medium in which the receiving structures may be suitably located. The system of the present invention is specifically designed to convert the energy of zero point electromagnetic radiation; however, it may also be used to convert the energy of other types of electromagnetic radiation. The receiving structures are preferably composed of dielectric material in order to diffract and scatter the incident electromagnetic radiation. In addition, the receiving structures are of a volumetric size selected to enable the structures to resonate at a high frequency of the incident electromagnetic radiation based on the parameters of frequency of the incident radiation and propagation characteristics of the medium and of the receiving structures. Since zero point radiation has the characteristic that its energy density increases as its frequency increases, greater amounts of electromagnetic energy are available at higher frequencies. Consequently, the size of the structures are preferably miniaturized in order to produce greater amounts of energy from a system located within a space or area of a given size. In this regard, the smaller the size of the receiving structures, the greater the amount of energy that can be produced by the system of the present invention.

At resonance, electromagnetically induced material deformations of the receiving structures produce secondary fields of electromagnetic energy therefrom which may have eva-

nescent energy densities several times that of the incident radiation. The structures are of different sizes so that the secondary fields arising therefrom are of different frequencies. The difference in volumetric size is very small so that interference between the two emitted radiation fields, and the receiving structures at the two different frequencies produces a beat frequency radiation which has a much lower frequency than the incident radiation. The beat frequency radiation preferably is at a frequency which is sufficiently low that it may be relatively easily converted to useable electrical energy. In contrast, the incident zero point radiation has its desirable high energy densities at frequencies which are so high that conventional systems for converting the radiation to electrical energy either cannot effectively or efficiently so convert the radiation energy or simply cannot be used to convert the radiation energy for other reasons.

The system of the present invention also includes an antenna which receives the beat frequency radiation. The antenna may be a conventional metallic antenna such as a loop or dipole type of antenna or a rf cavity structure which partially encloses the receiving structures. The antenna feeds the radiation energy to an electrical conductor (in the case of a conventional dipole or comparable type of antenna) or to a waveguide (in the case of a rf cavity structure). The conductor or waveguide feeds the electrical current (in the case of the electrical conductor) or the electromagnetic radiation (in the case of the waveguide) to a converter which converts the received energy to useful electrical energy. The converter preferably includes a tuning circuit or comparable device so that it can effectively receive the beat frequency radiation. The converter may include a transformer to convert the energy to electrical current having a desired voltage. In addition, the converter may also include a rectifier to convert the energy to electrical current having a desired waveform.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. **1** is a plan view of the receiving structures and antenna of a first embodiment of the system of the present invention with a schematic view of the conductor and converter thereof and also showing the incident primary and emitted secondary electromagnetic radiation.

FIG. **2** is a front view of the receiving structures, antenna and waveguide of a second embodiment of the system of the present invention with a schematic view of the converter thereof and also showing the incident primary and emitted secondary electromagnetic radiation.

FIG. **3** is a perspective view of the receiving structures, antenna and waveguide of the second embodiment shown in FIG. **2** with a schematic view of the converter thereof and also showing the incident primary and emitted secondary electromagnetic radiation.

FIG. **4** is a front view of the substrate and a plurality of pairs of the receiving structures and a plurality of antennas of a third embodiment of the system of the present invention with a schematic view of the conductor and converter thereof and also showing the incident primary and emitted secondary electromagnetic radiation.

FIG. **5** is a top view of some of the components of the third embodiment of the system of the present invention showing two of the plurality of pairs of receiving structures and two of the plurality of antennas mounted on the substrate.

FIG. **6** is a diagram of a receiving structure of the system of the present invention showing an incident electromagnetic plane wave impinging on the receiving structure and illustrating the directions of the electric and magnetic field vectors thereof.

FIG. **7** is a diagram of a spherical coordinate system as used in the formulas utilized in the system of the present invention.

FIG. **8** is a graph showing an imaginary ρ parameter plotted against a real ρ parameter illustrating the values thereof at resonance as well as values thereof at other than resonance.

FIG. **9** is a graph showing a portion of the graphical representation shown in FIG. **8** illustrating the real and imaginary ρ values at or near a single resonance.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENT

Referring to the drawings, a first embodiment of the present invention is generally designated by the numeral **10**. The system **10** includes a first and second means for receiving **12** and **14** incident electromagnetic radiation **16**. The means for receiving **12** and **14** are preferably a pair of spherical structures **12** and **14** which are preferably composed of a dielectric material. Alternatively, the spheres **12** and **14** may be cubical structures or any other suitable shape. The spheres **12** and **14** may be mounted on a suitable foundation by any suitable mounting means (not shown), or spheres **12** and **14** may be suspended from a suitable foundation by any suitable suspension means (not shown). The spheres **12** and **14** are preferably composed of a dielectric material. The dielectric spheres **12** and **14** scatter and concentrate electromagnetic waves. At very sharpely defined frequencies, the spheres **12** and **14** will have resonances wherein the internal energy densities can be five orders of mangitude larger than the energy density of the incident electromagnetic field driving the spheres **12** and **14**. At resonance, the electromagnetic stresses, equivalent to pressures proportional to the energy density, can cause material deformation of the spheres **12** and **14** which produce a secondary electromagnetic field. The spheres **12** and **14** are preferably positioned proximal to each other, as shown in FIG. **1**. Although the proximity of the spheres to each other will adversely affect the resonances, the very high "Q"s of the isolated-sphere resonances results in such adverse affect being relatively small. However, the proximity of the spheres **12** and **14** allows the spheres to interact electromechanically which increases the magnitude of the secondary radiation emitted therefrom.

The electromagnetic radiation incident upon the spheres **12** and **14** which drives the spheres to resonance is preferably zero point radiation **16**. However, other types of electromagnetic radiation may also be used to drive the spheres **12** and **14**, if desired.

The effect of a dielectric sphere such as **12** or **14** on an incident electromagnetic radiation such as a plane wave thereof is shown in FIG. **6**. The plane wave propagates in the z axis direction and is diffracted by the sphere **12** resulting in scattering thereof. This scattering is commonly known as Mie scattering. The incident radiation wave has an electric vector component which is linearly polarized in the x axis direction and a magnetic vector component which is linearly polarized in the y axis direction.

An electromagnetic wave incident upon a structure produces a forced oscillation of free and bound charges in synch with the primary electromagnetic field of the incident electromagnetic wave. The movements of the charges produce a

secondary electromagnetic field both inside and outside the structure. The secondary electromagnetic radiation comprising this secondary electromagnetic field is shown in FIG. **1** and designated by the numerals **18** and **20**. An antenna which is shown simply as a loop antenna but may also be a dipole or any other suitable type of antenna is also shown in FIG. **1** and designated by the numeral **22**. The nonlinear mutual interactions of the spheres produces interference between the secondary electromagnetic radiation **18** and **20** produces a beat frequency radiation **24** which is preferably at a much lower frequency than the primary radiation **16**. It is this beat frequency radiation **24** which is desired for conversion into electrical energy because it preferably is within the frequency range of rf radiation which may be converted into electrical energy by generally conventional systems. Thus, the radiation **24** received by the antenna **22** is fed via an electrical conductor **26** to a means for converting the beat frequency radiation **24** to electrical energy. This means for converting is designated by the numeral **28** and preferably includes a tuning capacitor **30** and a transformer **32** and a rectifier (preferably a diode) **34**. Instead of including the capacitor **30**, transformer **32** and rectifier **34**, the converter **28** may alternatively include an rf receiver of any suitable type.

The resultant field at any point is the vector sum of the primary and secondary fields. For the equations that follow, the structure receiving the incident plane wave is a sphere of radius a having a propagation constant k_1 positioned in an infinite, homogeneous medium having a propagation constant k_2. The incident plane wave propagates in the z axis direction and is as shown in FIG. **6**. The spherical coordinate system used for the vector spherical wave functions is shown in FIG. **7**. Expansion of the incident field provides:

$$E_i = E_o e^{-i\omega t} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} i^n \frac{2n+1}{n(n+1)} \left(m^{(1)}_{01n} - i n^{(1)}_{e1n}\right)$$

$$H_i = -\frac{k_2}{\omega\mu_2} E_o e^{-i\omega t} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} i^n \frac{2n+1}{n(n+1)} \left(m^{(1)}_{e1n} + i n^{(1)}_{01n}\right)$$

where E is the electric field and H is the magnetic field; and

$$\overset{(1)}{m}_{\substack{01n\\e1n}} = \pm \frac{1}{\sin\theta} j_n(k_2R) P_n{}^1(\cos\theta) \begin{smallmatrix}\cos\\ \sin\end{smallmatrix} \phi i_2 - j_n(k_2R) \frac{\partial p_n{}^1}{\partial\theta} \begin{smallmatrix}\sin\\ \cos\end{smallmatrix} \phi i_3$$

$$\overset{(1)}{n}_{\substack{0ln\\e1n}} = \frac{n(n+1)}{k_2R} j_n(k_2R) P_n{}^1(\cos\theta) \begin{smallmatrix}\sin\\ \cos\end{smallmatrix} \phi i_1 + \frac{1}{k_2R} [k_2R j_n(k_2R)]' \times$$

$$\frac{\partial P_n{}^1}{\partial\theta} \begin{smallmatrix}\sin\\ \cos\end{smallmatrix} \phi i_2 \pm \frac{1}{k_2R\sin\theta} [k_2R j_n(k_2R)]' P_n{}^1(\cos\theta) \begin{smallmatrix}\cos\\ \sin\end{smallmatrix} \phi i_3.$$

The electric and magnetic fields of the incident wave transmitted into the sphere i.e., R<a, can be similarly expanded:

$$E_t = E_0 e^{-i\omega t} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} i^n \frac{2n+1}{n(n+1)} \left(a_n^{tm} \overset{(1)}{_{01n}} - i b_n^{tn} \overset{(1)}{_{e1n}} \right)$$

$$H_t = \frac{k_2}{\phi\mu_1} E_0 e^{-i\omega t} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} i^m \frac{2n+1}{n(n+1)} \left(b_n^{tm} \overset{(1)}{_{e1n}} - i a_n^{tn} \overset{(1)}{_{01n}} \right)$$

If $j_n(k_2R)$ is replaced by $h_n^{(1)}(k_2R)$ in the previous equations, the functions $m^{(1)}$ and $n^{(1)}$ become $m^{(3)}$ and $n^{(3)}$. The outgoing fields i.e., R>a, are represented by:

$$E_R = E_0 e^{-i\omega t} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} i^n \frac{2n+1}{n(n+1)} \left(a_n^{rm} \overset{(3)}{_{01n}} - i b_n^{rn} \overset{(3)}{_{e1n}} \right)$$

$$H_r = \frac{k_2}{\phi\mu_1} E_0 e^{-i\omega t} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} i^m \frac{2n+1}{n(n+1)} \left(b_n^{rm} \overset{(3)}{_{e1n}} - i a_n^{rn} \overset{(3)}{_{01n}} \right)$$

where H_r represents the resultant wave in the medium surrounding the sphere. At resonance, the values of ρ at resonance require that the $a_n{}^t$ and $b_n{}^t$ coefficients be infinite. In order to determine these values of $a_n{}^t$ and $b_n{}^t$, the boundary conditions at the sphere radius are needed. Since there must be continuity of the E and H values at the surface, the following equations are used:

$$i_1 \times (E_i + E_r) = i_1 \times E_t \text{ and}$$

$$i_1 \times (H_i + H_r) = i_1 \times H_t$$

which lead to two pairs of inhomogeneous equations:

$$a_n{}^t j_n(N\rho) - a_n{}^r h_n{}^{(1)}(\rho) = j_n(\rho)$$

$$\mu_2 a_n{}^t [N\rho j_n(N\rho)]' - \mu_1 a_n{}^r [\rho h_n{}^{(1)}(\rho)]' = \mu_1 [\rho j_n(\rho)]' \text{ and}$$

$$\mu_2 N b_n{}^t j_n(N\rho) - \mu_1 b_n{}^r h_n{}^{(1)}(\rho) = \mu_1 j_n(\rho)$$

$$b_n{}^t [N\rho j_n(N\rho)]' - N b_n{}^r [\rho h_n{}^{(1)}(\rho)]' = N [\rho j_n(\rho)]'$$

where $k_1 = Nk_2$, $\rho = k_2 a$, $k_1 a = N\rho$. Spherical Bessel functions of the first kind are denoted by j_n, while those of the third kind are denoted by $h_n{}^{(1)}$. The resulting equations are:

$$a_n{}^t = \frac{\mu_1 j_n(\rho)[\rho h_n^{(1)}(\rho)]' - \mu_1 h_n^{(1)}\rho)[\rho j_n(\rho)]'}{\mu_1 j_n(N\rho)[\rho h_n^{(1)}(\rho)]' - \mu_2 h_n^{(1)}(\rho)[N\rho j_n(N\rho)]'}$$

and

$$b_n{}^t = \frac{\mu_1 N j_n(\rho)[\rho h_n^{(1)}(\rho)]' - \mu_1 N h_n^{(1)}\rho)[\rho j_n(\rho)]'}{\mu_2 N^2 j_n(N\rho)[\rho h_n^{(1)}(\rho)]' - \mu_1 h_n^{(1)}(\rho)[N\rho j_n(N\rho)]'}$$

At a resonance, the denominator of either $a_n{}^t$ or $b_n{}^t$ will be zero. Thus, ρ values are found using the above equations that correspond to a resonant combination of angular frequency (ω) and radius (a) for a given sphere material and given surrounding medium. In determining such values of ρ, the following equations are also specifically used:

$$\rho = ak_2 = a\omega\sqrt{\epsilon_2\mu_2} \text{ and}$$

$$\rho_1 = (k_1/k_2)\rho$$

where ρ_1 corresponds to the sphere material. An iterative method is preferably used to find the desired values of ρ at resonance. In calculating ρ utilizing the above equations for purposes of example, it was assumed that $\mu_1 = \mu_2 = \mu_0 = 4\pi \times 10^{-7}$ and $\epsilon_2 = \epsilon_0 = 8.85419 \times 10^{-12}$.

One major root of ρ which was found has a value of:

Real (ρ)=+66.39752607619131

Imaginary (ρ)=−0.6347867071968998.

These particular values are not shown in FIG. **8**. However, other values of ρ found using the equations set forth herein are shown in FIG. **8**. The peaks in FIG. **8** are the resonances. One of these resonances shown in FIG. **8** is shown in detail in FIG. **9**. These resonance values are shown for purposes of example. Other resonances also exist which have not been determined; thus, not all possible resonance values are shown in FIGS. **8** and **9**.

Calculation of these values also allows the determination of a possible am combination which would have these root values. For ρ, ϵ (epsilon)=ϵ_0 and $\mu=\mu_0$, and

$$\rho = a\omega\sqrt{\epsilon_0\mu_0} = a\omega/c.$$

Expressed in SI units, the speed of light $c=2.99792458\times10^{14}$ m/s. If an a value of 10^{-6} m is assumed for the examples shown herein, then:

$$\omega=\rho c/a\approx1.9919\times10^{16}-i1.9044\times10^{14}\text{ radians/s.}$$

This is an example of the angular frequency required within the impingent EM radiation in order to create a resonant situation. Examples of other resonances were indicated, and these are shown in FIG. **8**. No complex-frequency plane waves exist. Therefore, the calculations were made by considering only the real portion of the above root and setting the imaginary portion equal to zero. However, upon doing this, the iterative calculation procedure becomes insensitive to any root in the vicinity of the root's real portion. In the iterative calculation procedure, initially a range of ρ values is input into the equations. These ρ values are in the neighborhood of the prospective root. A range of ρ values is subsequently studied to find any imaginary ρ i.e., fρ (a function of ρ), peaks in that range. Next, once a peak has been chosen, the function order n giving the dominant fρ is determined. This also gives a clue as to whether the peak is due to a magnetic resonance (a_n approaches infinity) or an electrical resonance (b_n approaches infinity). A large number of Newton-Raphson iterations is preferably performed in order to converge upon a root ρ value.

FIGS. **2** and **3** show a second embodiment of the present invention generally designated by the numeral **110**. Embodiment **110** is essentially the same as embodiment **10** except that the antenna is a rf cavity structure **122** which feeds the received beat frequency radiation **124** to a waveguide **126**. Embodiment **110** also preferably includes two spheres **112** and **114** which receive the primary incident electromagnetic radiation **116** and emit the secondary electromagnetic radiation **118** and **120**. As with the spheres **18** and **20** of embodiment **10**, spheres **118** and **120** are preferably composed of a dielectric material. Embodiment **110** also includes converter **128**, capacitor **130**, transformer **132** and rectifier **134** which are essentially identical to the correspondingly numbered elements of embodiment **10**. Therefore, a description of these components of embodiment **110** will not be repeated in order to promote brevity. In addition, the same equations and method of calculation set forth above with regard to embodiment **10** also apply to embodiment. Therefore, their description will not be repeated in order to promote brevity.

FIGS. **4** and **5** show a third embodiment of the present invention generally designated by numeral **210**. Embodiment **210** is essentially identical to the first embodiment **10** except that the embodiment **210** includes a plurality of pairs **215** of receiving means (spheres) **212** and **214** mounted on a substrate **236**. The spheres **212** and **214** are thus in the form of an array **238**. The pairs **215** of the array **238** are preferably positioned proximal to each other in order to maximize the amount of energy extracted from a particular area or space of a given size. Since, as set forth hereinabove, the energy density of the zero point radiation increases as the frequency of the radiation increases, it is desirable that the spheres resonate at as high a bandwidth of frequencies as possible. Because the spheres **212** and **214** must be small in direct proportion to the wavelength of the high frequencies of the incident electromagnetic radiation **216** at which resonance is desirably obtained, the spheres **212** and **214** are preferably microscopic in size. Current lithographic techniques are capable of manufacturing such microscopically small spheres mounted on a suitable substrate thereby providing a suitably miniaturized system **210**. A miniaturized system enhances the energy output capability of the system by enabling it to resonate at higher frequencies at which there are correspondingly higher energy densities. Consequently, utilization of array **238** in the system **210** enhances the maximum amount of electrical energy provided by the system **210**.

Lithographic techniques may be more amenable to manufacturing microscopically small receiving structures **212** and **214** which may be disc shaped, semispherical or have another shape other than as shown in FIGS. **4** and **5**. Consequently, the receiving means **212** and **214** may accordingly have such alternative shapes rather than the spherical shape shown in FIGS. **4** and **5**. In addition, a large number of small spheres may be manufactured by bulk chemical reactions. Packing a volume with such spheres in close proximity could enhance the output of energy.

Embodiment **210** also includes a plurality of antennas **222** positioned preferably between the spheres **212** and **214** which receive the beat frequency radiation **224** produced by the interference between the secondary radiation **218** and **220**. The antennas **222** are shown as loop antennas **222** but may be any other suitable type of antennas as well.

Embodiment **210** has a plurality of electrical conductors **226** which preferably include traces mounted on the substrate **236** which occupies a finite volume. The electrical conductors **226** feed the electrical output from the antennas **222** to a suitable converter **228** which preferably includes tuning capacitor **230**, transformer **232** and rectifier **234**, as with embodiments **10** and **110**. Except as set forth above, the components of embodiment **210** are identical to embodiment **10** so the detailed description of these components will not be repeated in order to promote brevity. In addition, the same equations and method of calculation set forth above for embodiment **10** also apply to embodiment **210**. Therefore, the description of these equations and method of calculation will not be repeated in order to promote brevity.

Accordingly, there has been provided, in accordance with the invention, a system which converts high frequency zero point electromagnetic radiation into electrical energy effectively and efficiently and thus fully satisfies the objectives set forth above. It is to be understood that all terms used herein are descriptive rather than limiting. Although the invention has been specifically described with regard to the specific embodiments set forth herein, many alternative embodiments, modifications and variations will be apparent to those skilled in the art in light of the disclosure set forth herein. Accordingly, it is intended to include all such alternatives, embodiments, modifications and variations that fall within the spirit and scope of the invention as set forth in the claims hereinbelow.

What is claimed is:

1. A system for converting incident electromagnetic radiation energy to electrical energy, comprising:

- a first means for receiving incident primary electromagnetic radiation, said means for receiving producing emitted secondary electromagnetic radiation at a first frequency, said first means for receiving having a first volumetric size selected to resonate at a frequency within the frequency spectrum of the incident primary electromagnetic radiation in order to produce the secondary electromagnetic radiation at the first frequency at an enhanced energy density;

a second means for receiving the incident primary electromagnetic radiation, said means for receiving producing emitted secondary electromagnetic radiation at a second frequency, the secondary radiation at the first frequency and the secondary radiation at the second frequency interfering to produce secondary radiation at a lower frequency than that of the incident primary radiation, said second means for receiving having a second volumetric size selected to resonate at a frequency within the frequency spectrum of the incident primary electromagnetic radiation in order to produce the emitted secondary electromagnetic radiation at the second frequency at an enhanced energy density;

an antenna for receiving the emitted secondary electromagnetic radiation at the lower frequency, said antenna providing an electrical output responsive to the secondary electromagnetic radiation received;

a converter electrically connected to said antenna for receiving electrical current output from said antenna and converting the electrical current output to electrical current having a desired voltage and waveform.

2. The system of claim **1** wherein:

said first means for receiving is composed of a dielectric material; and

said second means for receiving is composed of a dielectric material.

3. The system of claim **1** wherein:

said first means for receiving is spherical; and

said second means for receiving is spherical.

4. A system for for converting incident zero point electromagnetic radiation energy to electrical energy, comprising:

a first means for receiving incident primary zero point electromagnetic radiation, said means for receiving producing emitted secondary electromagnetic radiation at a first frequency;

a second means for receiving the incident primary zero point electromagnetic radiation, said means for receiving producing emitted secondary electromagnetic radiation at a second frequency, the secondary radiation at the first frequency and the secondary radiation at the second frequency interfering to produce secondary radiation at a beat frequency which is lower than that of the incident primary radiation;

an antenna for receiving the emitted secondary electromagnetic radiation at the lower frequency, said antenna providing an electrical output responsive to the secondary electromagnetic radiation received;

means for transmitting the emitted secondary electromagnetic radiation at the beat frequency from said antenna, said means for transmitting connected to said antenna;

a converter connected to said means for transmitting for receiving the emitted secondary electromagnetic radiation at the beat frequency from said antenna and converting the same to electrical current having a desired voltage and waveform.

5. The system of claim **4** wherein:

said first means for receiving has a first volumetric spherical size selected to resonate in response to the incident primary electromagnetic radiation in order to produce the secondary electromagnetic radiation at the first frequency at an enhanced energy density; and

said second means for receiving has a second volumetric spherical size selected to resonate in response to the incident primary electromagnetic radiation in order to produce the emitted secondary electromagnetic radiation at the second frequency at an enhanced energy density, said first and second volumetric sizes selected based on parameters of propagation constant of said first and second means for receiving, propagation constant of medium in which said first and second means for receiving are located and frequency of the incident primary electromagnetic radiation.

6. The system of claim **5** wherein the first and second volumetric sizes are selected by utilizing the formulas:

$$a_n^{\,t} = \frac{\mu_1 j_n(\rho)[\rho h_n^{(1)}(\rho)]' - \mu_1 h_n^{(1)}\rho)[\rho j_n(\rho)]'}{\mu_1 j_n(N\rho)[\rho h_n^{(1)}(\rho)]' - \mu_2 h_n^{(1)}(\rho)[N\rho j_n(N\rho)]'}$$

$$b_n^{\,t} = \frac{\mu_1 N j_n(\rho)[\rho h_n^{(1)}(\rho)]' - \mu_1 N h_n^{(1)}\rho)[\rho j_n(\rho)]'}{\mu_2 N^2 j_n(N\rho)[\rho h_n^{(1)}(\rho)]' - \mu_1 h_n^{(1)}(\rho)[N\rho j_n(N\rho)]'}$$

$$\rho = a\omega\sqrt{\epsilon_2\mu_2}$$

wherein at a resonance, the denominator of either equation for $a_n^{\,t}$ or $b_n^{\,t}$ will be approximately zero and wherein k_1=propagation constant of the means for receiving, k_2=propagation constant of medium through which the incident electromagnetic radiation propagates, a is the radius of either means for receiving, $N=k_1/k_2$, $\rho=k_2a$, $k_1a=N\rho$, $a_n^{\,t}$=magnitude of oscillations of the electric field of the nth order, $b_n^{\,t}$=magnitude of oscillations of the magnetic field of the nth order, ω=angular frequency of the incident electromagnetic radiation, ϵ is the permittivity of the material or medium and μ is the permeability of the material or medium.

7. The system of claim **6** wherein the radius of the first means for receiving is different from the radius of the second means for receiving, difference between the radius of said first means for receiving and the radius of said second means for receiving selected so that the beat frequency resulting from the difference is a frequency which facilitates conversion of the beat frequency electromagnetic radiation to electrical energy.

8. The system of claim **4** wherein:

said first means for receiving is composed of a dielectric material; and

said second means for receiving is composed of a dielectric material.

9. The system of claim **4** wherein:

said first means for receiving is spherical; and

said second means for receiving is spherical.

10. The system of claim **4** wherein said antenna is positioned generally between said first and second means for receiving.

11. The system of claim **4** wherein said antenna is a loop antenna.

12. The system of claim **4** wherein said antenna is a generally concave shell partially enclosing said first and second means for receiving.

13. The system of claim **4** wherein said means for transmitting is a waveguide.

14. A system for for converting incident zero point electromagnetic radiation energy to electrical energy, comprising:

a substrate;

a plurality of pairs of first means for receiving incident primary zero point electromagnetic radiation and second means for receiving incident primary zero point electromagnetic radiation, said plurality of pairs of means for receiving mounted on said substrate, said first means for receiving producing emitted secondary

electromagnetic radiation at a first frequency, said second means for receiving the incident primary zero point electromagnetic radiation producing emitted secondary electromagnetic radiation at a second frequency, the secondary radiation at the first frequency and the secondary radiation at the second frequency interfering to produce secondary radiation at a beat frequency which is lower than that of the incident primary radiation, said first means for receiving having a first volumetric size selected to resonate in response to the incident primary electromagnetic radiation in order to produce the secondary electromagnetic radiation at the first frequency at an enhanced energy density, and said second means for receiving having a second volumetric size selected to resonate in response to the incident primary electromagnetic radiation in order to produce the emitted secondary electromagnetic radiation at the second frequency at an enhanced energy density, said first and second volumetric sizes selected based on parameters of propagation constant of said first and second means for receiving, propagation constant of medium in which said first and second means for receiving are located and frequency of the incident primary electromagnetic radiation, said first and second volumetric sizes being different from each other;

a plurality of antennas for receiving the emitted secondary electromagnetic radiation at the lower frequency, said antenna providing an output responsive to the secondary electromagnetic radiation received, said plurality of antennas mounted on said substrate, each of said plurality of antennas receiving the emitted secondary electromagnetic radiation of one of said pairs of first and second means for receiving;

means for transmitting the emitted secondary electromagnetic radiation at the beat frequency from said antenna, said means for transmitting connected to said plurality of antennas;

a converter connected to said means for transmitting for receiving the emitted secondary electromagnetic radiation at the beat frequency from said antenna and converting the same to electrical current having a desired voltage and waveform.

* * * * *

"The machines I made out there did the work", Mr Perrigo said, "but they were bulky and bunglesome and got out of order easily.

"Other things than getting rid of bulk bothered me, too. My early machines were affected by passing air currents. Power would increase when I fanned the machine or when a person walked past it, and decrease when the atmosphere was calm.

"The machine I have now gives a steady flow of current, whether in the basement, 14,000 feet in the air, in a motor car or on a fast moving train. The copper pegs in the wooden block do that."

The Completed Machine ~

The Perrigo consists of only four parts: two lead plates, a wooden block and a coil of copper wire. The coil that Mr Perrigo says will deliver 500 horsepower is 10 inches across, 4 inches high, of solid copper. Fine copper wire is wound smoothly about neat rows of copper stays, hardly larger than a toothpick, but longer, as long as the coil is high. The wire is connected in many devious ways. In those connections is the secret of the mysterious power.

The lead plates for this size Perrigo are a foot square. On each plate are 100 spring coils of copper wire, spaced in rows, an inch apart. The plates appear identical, but are different in the way the connections of hair-like copper wire run from one coil to another.

The wooden block is a foot square, also, and an inch thick. One hundred copper plugs run through the block, spaced just as the coils on the lead plates are spaced. Each plug is a bundle of copper stays, making a contact.

That is all there is to the Perrigo, so far as anyone can see. Complete, the 500 horsepower size weighs 87 and one-half pounds. There are no moving parts.

A Perrigo to operate an ordinary size motor car need be no larger than a 1-pound coffee can", Mr Perrigo said. "A size to provide all the current needed to heat and light a 5-room house will go into the can. The different sizes can be made to furnish any desired voltage, and either direct or alternating current, by a slight change in the wiring."

The Inventor Explains It ~

Trying to avoid technical terms, difficult business for an engineer, Mr Perrigo explained his invention this way:

"The device is a generator as truly as the power-driven rotary generator in any power plant. Those generators don't actually 'make' electricity. They condense it from the air. So does the Perrigo. But it does it through the system of wiring, rather than revolutions through a magnetic field. I get my starting point from the air by breaking up the ether waves. The coils on the lead plates do that. I know why they do. It's the way they are connected, one from the other. That's my secret.

"They do break up the ether waves, gathering electricity and conducting it into the big coil underneath. That's the generator. Its size and the way it is wired determines the voltage, the horsepower. Outgoing wires from this coil take the 'juice' where you want it and it is there when you want it."

Mr Perrigo has great plans for his electric 'chore boy' and great faith in it.

"It will replace every other source of power, light and heat", he predicts. "It means the doom of the steam engine, the end to coal mining, to the cutting of timber for fuel. It means petroleum will be used only for lubrication. It means smokeless, sootless cities. It means chimneys will disappear from housetops. It means cheap power for the farmer, the reclamation of much country that cannot be irrigated now because power is not available."

What Other Persons Think ~

Mr Perrigo is able to impart his faith to others, too. The enthusiasm of persons who have seen the device work is second only to that of Mr Perrigo himself.

S.W. Fries, an electrical engineer, and district sales manager here for the Economy Fuse and Manufacturing Company, saw the Perrigo first about three months ago.

"When I heard about the machine through Dr McDowell, I told him it couldn't be done", Mr Fries said the other day. "I've been converted. I don't know how it works, but it does. Its possibilities are too big to grasp. Its use will mean a new age in industry. I believe Mr Perrigo will be the most widely known inventor in the world as soon as his device comes into general use, and he will become one of the world's most wealthy men, just from returns which already seem assured."

"Mr Perrigo gets enough electricity from somewhere to knock him unconscious", Dr O.W. Butler (3700 Benton Blvd) pointed out. "I've been called to his house many times in the last four years to revive him, and once I carried him out of his basement. He has worked at his experiments as long as four days and nights without sleep --- worked until his health is broken and his constitution is a bundle of jagged nerves."

"How are you going to manufacture your machine and get it on the market?" Mr Perrigo was asked when he asserted there was no stock for sale and he was seeking no financial aid.

"Responsible backers are furnishing all the money I need for experiments, models for the patent office and other work I'm doing now", he answered.

"As soon as one final amendment to my patent application is approved I'll be ready to permit motor car manufacturers to make the Perrigo in their own plants, charging them a small royalty on each machine. They will be eager for it when they see what it is. This will provide funds enough in a short time for my associates and myself to being to manufacture the machines for home use.

"We don't expect to sell the Perrigo. We will lease them on the same plan the telephone companies use for their machines, charging a monthly rent, probably about $3 for a 5-room cottage size. That's cheap enough, isn't it, for all heat and light and power?

"I've always said I never would sell out to any big corporation. My invention is for the benefit of the poor amn. Even on that basis I'll get more money out of it than I can ever use."

The Householder's Point of View ~

Mr Perrigo explained that it will not be necessary for the householder who desires the Perrigo installed to buy an expensive electric furnace, electric range or any special equipment.

"A gas range can be wired through the pipes which now carry gas", he said. "It will be necessary only to replace the gas burners with electric heating plates and install snap switches where the gas valves are now. A furnace can be fitted in the same way, by removing the grate. No change will be necessary with the lights. The new machine will be installed where the meter is now. That's all."

"When one man has a machine, won't it be possible for his neighbors to come in, see how it works, and manufacture their own?" Mr Perrigo was asked.

"No", he answered, "Each one will be sealed, just as the electric meter is sealed. To break the seal will put it out of order and the subscriber will have to call for a 'trouble' man. Anyway, if a man would take one apart he couldn't put it back together again without my drawings and blueprints. That's my secret and I'll keep it."

A Demonstration ~

When a visitor expressed a desire to see a machine actually produce light or power or heat, Mr Perrigo acquiesced. He went to the basement and returned almost immediately, bearing a boxlike affair, mounted on a little platform. A small electric motor, light sockets and switches were on the platform. The top of the box was glass. Through it Mr Perrigo pointed out parts of the machine inside.

Mr Perrigo fastened the loose ends of two wires that extended from the box to the connection posts of the motor and pushed a switch button. The motor started at once. The inventor said he had not changed the machine or even opened the box, which was closed with screws since he made it five years ago.

Kansas City Star (March 27, 1922) ~

"Can't Use His Invention"

Patent Laws Prevent Demonstration, H.E. Perrigo Tells Inquirer ~

Miami, OK --- To *The Star*: "In your paper of January 15 there appeared a wonderful story relating to the invention of Harry E. Perrigo, an electrical engineer of Kansas City, of a device to generate electrical energy.

"One got the impression from reading the story that Mr Perrigo's device was a demonstrated success, that it had been patented, and that he was practically ready to permit its manufacture as a source of power.

"It was a whale of a story and interested me, for it seemed if it were true that his device was destined to have as far-reaching influence on the human race in the future as the grain binder and the gas engine had had in the past.

"I wrote to various publications devoted to mechanics and electricity, seeking further information. None knew anything about it. One said no such device had been patented, another that a vast amount of research and experimentation had been done in an effort to develop such

a device and that the only result had been failure.

"I would like to know if Mr Perrigo's device has been patented and if he is prepared at the present time to demonstrate it in a convincing way."

The story of Mr Perrigo's invention was printed in the Star as the record of an ambitious and interesting enterprise. The apparent success of the device was vouched for by persons who had seen the machine in operation and were convinced it produced the results Mr Perrigo claimed for it.

Questioned recently as to new developments, Mr Perrigo said there could be no new mechanical developments.

"The machine has been developed to a state as near perfect as I can make it, for two years", he said. "I am waiting for the patent office to take final action. My applications have been approved and investigation has shown no conflicting patents on record. The rest is simply a matter of routine work in the patent office. As soon as the final patents are granted I'll be ready to manufacture the Perrigo.

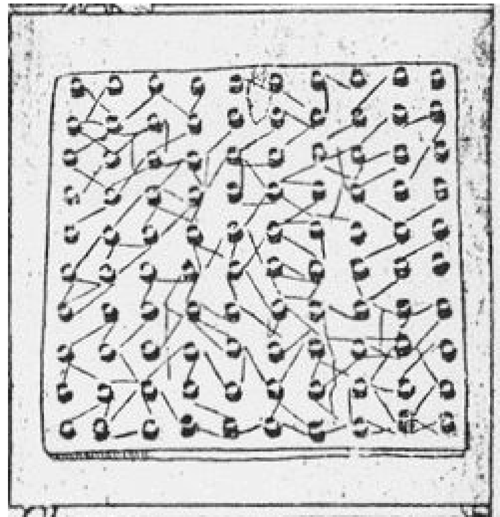
"I can't give a demonstration without going to considerable trouble to set the machine up. Of can't keep it set up, nor even use it in my home, because technically that would amount to 'commercial use' and would interfere with the granting of patent rights."

---

(1) Harry E. Perrigo, the inventor of a "free energy" device which he believes will revolutionize all industry ~

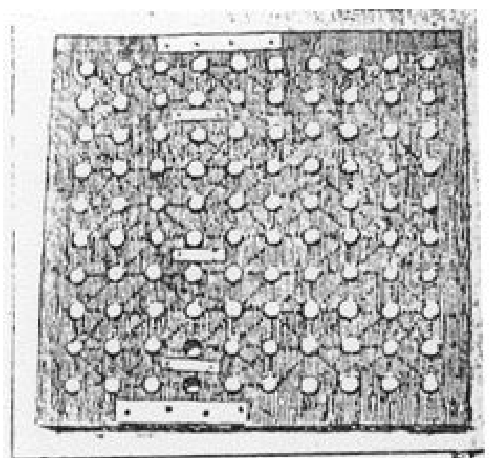
HARRY E PERRIGO, THE INVENTOR OF A "FREE ENERGY" DEVICE WHICH HE BELIEVES WILL REVOLUTIONIZE ALL INDUSTRY

(2) Here, Perrigo says, is his secret: the 100 little spring coils of copper wire break up the aether waves and conduct the electricity they gather into the big generating coil. There are two of these plates, identical in appearance but different in wiring.



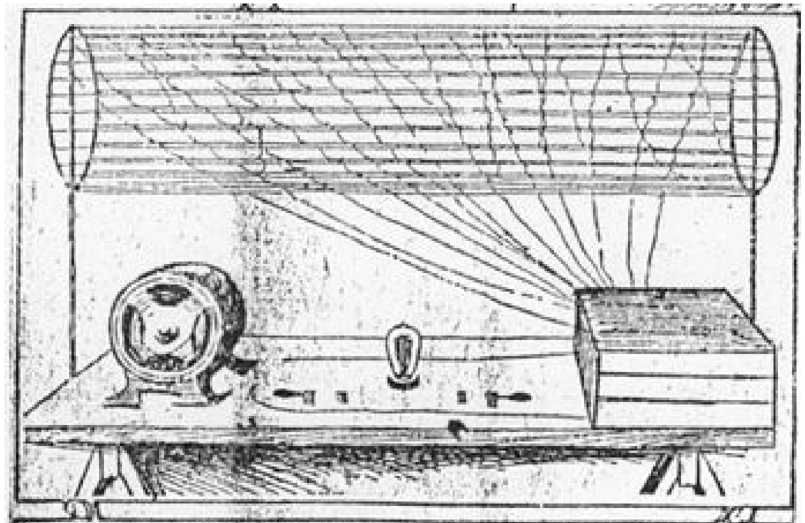
HERE, MR. PERRIGO SAYS, IS HIS SECRET. THE ONE HUNDRED LITTLE SPRING COILS OF COPPER WIRE BREAK UP THE ETHER WAVES AND CONDUCT THE ELECTRICITY THEY GATHER INTO THE BIG GENERATING COIL. THERE ARE TWO OF THESE PLATES, IDENTICAL IN APPEARANCE, BUT DIFFERENT IN WIRING

(3) The 100 little bundles of copper stays form the plugs driven through the wooden block are soldered over the ends, making them appear smooth.



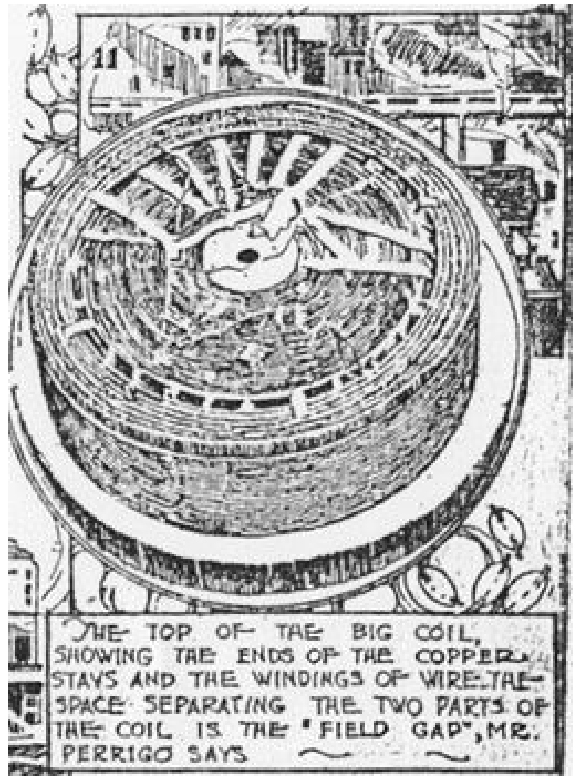
THE ONE HUNDRED LITTLE BUNDLES OF COPPER STAYS, WHICH FORM THE PLUGS DRIVEN THROUGH THE WOODEN BLOCK ARE SOLDERED OVER THE ENDS, MAKING THEM APPEAR SMOOTH

(4) Mr. Perrigo's first machine, as he remembers it, was a crude device made from two embroidery hoops, a table leaf, bread box and other materials picked up around the house.

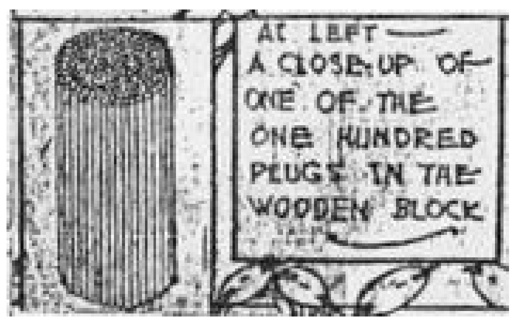


MR. PERRIGO'S FIRST MACHINE, AS HE REMEMBERS IT, IT WAS A CRUDE DEVICE MADE FROM TWO EMBROIDERY HOOPS, A TABLE-LEAF, BREAD BOX AND OTHER MATERIALS PICKED UP AROUND THE HOUSE.

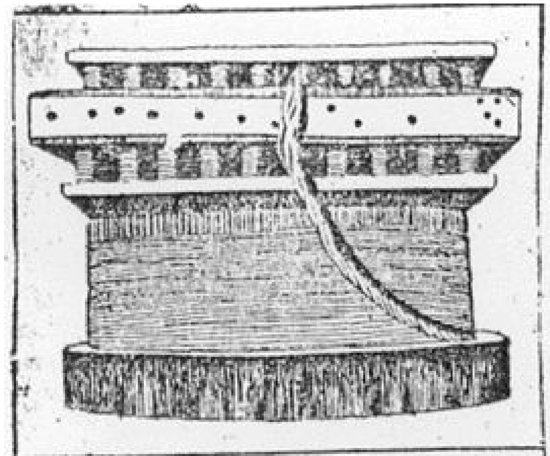
(5) The top of the big coil, showing the ends of the copper stays and the windings of wire. The space separating the two parts of the coil are the "field gap", Mr. Perrigo says.



(6) At left, a closeup of one of the 100 plugs in the wooden block.

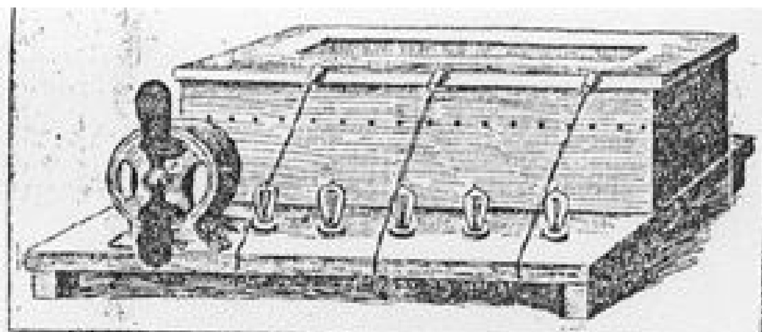


(7) The complete Perrigo, without its wooden case. The drawing was made from a machine Mr. Perrigo made by hand which, he says, has developed more than 500 horsepower. The commercial machine will be an exact copy of this.



THE COMPLETE PERRIGO, WITHOUT ITS WOODEN CASE. THE DRAWING WAS MADE FROM A MACHINE MR. PERRIGO MADE BY HAND, WHICH, HE SAYS HAS DEVELOPED MORE THAN FIVE HUNDRED HORSEPOWER. THE COMMERCIAL MACHINE WILL BE AN EXACT COPY OF THIS

(8) This is the machine the writer saw in operation. It was built by Mr. Perrigo 5 years ago for demonstration in Washington, when the inventor successfully opposed a war measure which would have prevented for a period of 17 years the granting of his patents on any "free energy" device. The operation of this machine, on the speaker's table in the lower House, is recorded in the ***Congressional Record*, December 15, 1917, pages 369-383.** [Actually, pp. 357-372]



THIS IS THE MACHINE THE WRITER SAW IN OPERATION. IT WAS BUILT BY H.S. PERRIGO FIVE YEARS AGO FOR DEMONSTRATION IN WASHINGTON, WHEN THE INVENTOR SUCCESSFULLY OPPOSED A WAR MEASURE WHICH WOULD HAVE PREVENTED FOR A PERIOD OF SEVENTEEN YEARS, THE GRANTING OF HIS PATENTS ON ANY "FREE ENERGY" DEVICE. THE OPERATION OF THIS MACHINE ON THE SPEAKERS' TABLE IN THE LOWER HOUSE IS RECORDED IN THE CONGRESSIONAL RECORD DECEMBER 15TH, 1917, PAGES 369 – 83

Kansas City Journal (August 7, 1927), page 1 ~

"Power Drawn From Air Propels Auto Over K.C. Streets"

Inventor Claims Tiny Motor Will Drive Plane Around World, Doing Away With Transportation of Fuel

A motor car was driven 40 miles an hour in Kansas City yesterday on power drawn from the air.

A device making this feat possible was demontrated after years of rebuffs and failures by its inventors, Harry Perrigo, 1116 Bennington Avenue, in the presence of Col, Paul Henderson, Chicago, vice president of the National Air Transport Inc., air mail contractors.

"It is the greatest invention since the stone age", was Col. Henderson's comment.

Lou E. Holland, president of the Chamber of Commerce, who saw the demonstration with Col. Henderson, was enthusiastic over the invention and said he believed it would have a great effect on public utilities if it can ever be brought into general use.

Coils Gather Power ~

The device consists of a plate 14 inches square which, by a multiple arrangement of connected copper coils, it was explained, attracts electric current from the air.

The electricity thus trapped passes through a generator and to a regular direct current motor, which was connected to the transmission shaft of the car.

Mr Perrigo has been working on the device more than 10 years. Three years ago he suffered a nervous breakdown and has been back at his workshop only two months.

While photographers focused their cameras, Mr Perrigo and his wife entered his roadster in which the device was installed. He turned a switch and the motor hummed.

The inventor sat silent, listening. Then he threw in the clutch gently. The car moved away with only the sound of the cogs, whining softly as they meshed. He threw it into high and sped away.

At the corner of 10th Street and Bennington Avenue, near his home, he stopped the machine while movie cameramen ground their machines. Then he backed it and turned around, stopping in the middle of the street.

Later Mr Perrigo took the car out for a spin. It breezed along at 40 miles an hour.

"100 Just As Easy" ~

"I could make it go 100 miles an hour just as easily", the inventor remarked, "if it were not for the danger of hurting someone."

The total weight of the motor, generator and controls is about 86 pounds, according to the inventor. In the rear of the car are reduction coils, because the device is five times too powerful for the work of pulling the car, Mr Perrigo said.

The proper motor for a Reo car will not weigh more than 30 pounds", he said. "The motor to run a Chevrolet will weigh not more than 10 pounds. An airplane motor would weigh around 50 pounds, and with that motor the air traveler could go around the world without waiting."

Col. Henderson walked around the machine, inspecting it.

"What it would mean to my airplanes", he said, "--- no weight for motors, no space for gas, no motor trouble."

Like other spectators, he had difficulty in believing what he saw.

The work of bringing the invention to its present state of development has been the story of a lone man working with the unknown, usually meeting with discouragement.

Congress Wouldn't Believe ~

Five years ago, the inventor took one of his electric motors to Washington, set the boxlike contrivance on the speaker's stand in Congress and ran a motor and five lights with it. They called it an infernal machine.

Even now, when he is seeking patents for his invention, the patent office refuses to believe the principles he advances are possible.

"The machine has been taken up in an airplane 10,000 feet and it operated the same as if it were on the ground", Mr Perrigo said. "It has been tried out in hot places and cold places."

He pictures it as power for every purpose --- the farm, the factory, the office, doing away with coal, gas, cost of water power and the cumbersome weight of engines.

The models of the machine now are being kept in bank vaults.

Mr Holland is convinced, after two weeks investigation, that the invention is genuine.

Kansas City Journal (August 8, 1927), p. 3 ~

"Perrigo Dreams Of Aiding Humanity With Ether Wave Machine"

Inventor Declares Generator, When Patented, Shall Not Be "Hogged" or "Shelved", But World Will Reap Benefits Of Cheap Power.

Homes lighted and meals cooked for a cost of $5 per month; motor cars operating with a quart of lubricating oil about once every six months and a little grease in the rear axles and yet damaging no existing corporations by the working of these revolutions.

These are the dreams of H.E. Perrigo, 1116 Bennington Avenue, inventor of the Perrigo ether wave generator.

Lou E. Holland, president of the Chamber of Commerce and Col. Paul Henderson, general manager of the National Air Transport, Inc., are convinced his invention is practical.

Mr Holland, Mr Henderson and newspaper men Saturday witnessed a demonstration in which Mr Perrigo drove a motor car on electric power generated from the air.

"It is too early yet to talk to manufacturing the invention", Mr Holland said yesterday. "The patent rights must be perfected in both the United States and foreign countries. Also, it must be made clear that nothing will be done to demoralize present power manufacturing."

Mr Perrigo's invention is the result of more than 12 years labor on the part of the inventor.

"Twelve years ago I conceived the idea that the generation of power from ether waves was possible, while I was employed ion the power plant at Pee Dee, NC, where some wires not connected with anything that was 'live' seemed to be generating power", Mr Perrigo said yesterday.

"After more than a year of experimenting I finally produced light in a bulb about the size of those used in flash lights. Now in my laboratory I light three 300 watt globes from a wire no larger than the thread which holds the button on a man's overcoat.

"Three times in my experiments I was knocked unconscious because I did not know how much power it would generate.

"The invention has been tested under all conditions. It has been strapped to the running board of a locomotive running between Kansas City and Chicago, it has been tested in an airplane at a height of 12,000 feet. It will generate power anywhere that air circulates.

"With the invention every home will have its own power plant and all the electricity needed for any purpose can be provided at a roughly estimated cost of $5 per month.

"The Kansas City Public Service company, for instance, could afford to install these plants because they would eliminate the enormous overhead which is the principal expense of such companies."

Both Mr Perrigo and Mr Holland made it plain that the invention will not be permitted to upset the electrical world. No one will be given exclusive rights of its use, they said.

"Any person or any manufacturer can use the invention who will pay the royalty fees", Mr Perrigo explained. "No one will be permitted to 'hog' the invention and no one can purchase it and shelve it.

"I have no doubt that it will bring me more money than Mrs Perrigo and I will need to supply our simple wants and I want humanity to benefit.

"I want to see rural sections which have remained barren because it cost too much to pump the water to irrigate them, spring into bloom. I want to see the smallest farm house in the most isolated places with its electric lights and stoves; in other words, I want humanity to benefit."

"How about the gasoline industry if motor cars are to be run without fuel?" he was asked.

"The supply of petroleum is limited", he answered. "There are 30 other purposes to which petroleum products can be turned, so the oil producers will not suffer."

"Can you explain your invention so that the non-technically trained can understand it?"

"That would be difficult, especially without divulging information that is now in the patent office; besides, the generation of power always is difficult to explain.

"Electric generators have been used in power plants for a great many years. We all know what you have to do to make a generator and we all know that electricity is its product but we don't know very much about what really is going on inside that generator."

While the patents for his device still are pending, Mr Perrigo is keeping his working models in the vault of a downtown bank to prevent the possibility of their being copied.

Kansas City Star (August 7, 1927) ~

"Electricity Power from Air?"

An invention that will revolutionize radically all power producing and power using machinery of the entire world, if in practical use it equals the miracle of its demonstration, was given a showing here yesterday to newspaper men and Lou E. Holland, president of the Chamber of Commerce.

It is a device to collect electrical energy from the ether and convert it into a powerful current of electricity of a type dissimilar in many ways from the direct or alternating current now known to electricians.

So far as could be determined even by the most skeptical of those witnessing the demonstration yesterday, the device is exactly what Harry E. Perrigo, the inventor, asserts it to be -- a method for collecting natural electricity from the ether, in unlimited quantity and without cost.

More Power Than Needed ~

One feature of the demonstration was the operation of a motorcar by power from a small model of the invention. The engine had been removed from the car and an electric motor substituted. The device supplied power in such quantity that it had to be reduced and yet propelled the car with speed and ease.

A detailed examination of the car showed the absence of any possible form of power except the inventor’s small device and it is of such an open type that one may see clear through the mass of wires and coils.

Other demonstrations were given with other models of the device, with the machine and electric lights and motors held in the hands of spectators, yet the device produced current to do any electrical task assigned to it.

Col. Paul E. Henderson, general manager of the National Air Transport, Inc., was there with Mr Holland, being his guest for the day. He took an active part in the testing and enthusiastically was declaiming the invention as revolutionary.

Cheap As Similar Motor ~

To operate a motor car would require a model weighing about 20 pounds, Mr Perrigo computes, but he has given no thought the probable cost of building it. However, he estimates the cost at no more than an electric motor of the same size.

A device of the size of a coffee can would light and heat an average home, he declares, cutting off forever all fuel and lighting bills.

And one can go on and dream of an electrified world with free power for all industries and operations, increased yields of foods from dry areas that cold be irrigated with this free energy, the passing of wood and coal and oil as fuels.

At first thought, not one of the persons seeing yesterday's demonstration could give much credence to the inventor's declaration that his invention was a way to obtain unlimited electrical power from the ether without any cost.

There was not a doubter left as to the success of the demonstration, but the witnesses could not in any sense qualify as electrical engineers.

Electricity Always In Ether ~

As near as a layman can understand, Mr Perrigo's theory is the revolution of the earth sets up a form of electric currents that are forever present in the ether. His theory is to capture those electrical impulses in very much to same way that a radio antenna picks up the programs broadcast from WDAF. Instead of a machine to turn the radio impulses into music, Mr Perrigo has a machine to turn the ether's electrical store into controlled power. He declares it is really no more mysterious than the fact that an electric dynamo picks electricity out of the air, although the dynamo must have a power to revolve it while his device sits perfectly still and seemingly produces many fold more electricity than a dynamo of the same bulk.

Demonstrating the different nature of this electricity, Mr Perrigo showed how high voltage could be transmitted over hair-size wires and light a series of electric lamps although a sufficient power of the well known electricity to light those lamps would have melted the small wires immediately.

Clearer Light Than Usual ~

And it imparted an unusual glow to the electric lamps, giving them a clear brilliancy with none of the effervescent haze that surrounds the wires in a lamp when lighted with ordinary electricity.

Mr Perrigo has spent years on his invention. Years ago he conceived the idea that there was an unlimited source of electricity in the air that could be harnessed with a collector. He has not reached the present measure of success without a row of hard knocks along the way.

In whatever neighborhood he has lived since moving here 15 years ago, it has been common knowledge that Mr Perrigo was the frequent victim of electric shocks that often came near proving fatal. He has been revived by pulmotors time and again.

The first model of his device was constructed with makeshift material. A leaf from Mrs Perrigo's dining room table was the basis, with the bread box used, sheets torn up and the strips shellacked to be used for insulation. But as junky as it was, it operated a small motor, and that original model is still preserved and used a s part of his demonstration.

Sickness Delayed His Work ~

In 1922 he got the device to such a point of perfection that he went before Congress and defeated a war-time measure that proposed to give 17-year rights to another person for a blanket patent on all free energy devices.

Then three years of sickness came, and the invention progressed slowly. Mrs Perrigo is not electrically inclined, but she has carried forward the experiments under his direction and has always been his assistant.

Mr Perrigo is not offering stock for sale and says he has made all necessary arrangements for financing the device when it is ready for manufacture.

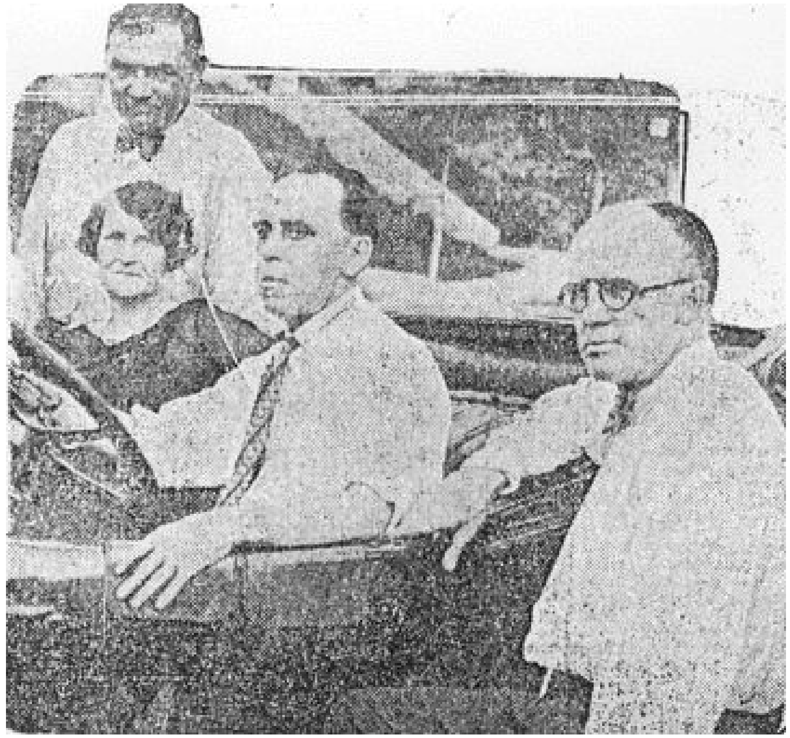


Photo Caption: In a semi-public demonstration here yesterday of an invention said by its inventor to be able to collect electricity from the ether, in unlimited quantity and without cost, a motor car was propelled with perfect success, then an examination of the car allowed to show the absence of engine, storage battery or other usual form of power. The upper photograph shows under the motorcar hood, engine missing and an electric motor in its place. The equipment above the motor is a series of resistance coils, the collection device used being too powerful for the motor. The middle photograph shows the collector placed on the floor by the driver, a makeshift arrangement for the test. Below is Mr Perrigo, with his wife, seated in the test car. Lou E. Holland, president of the Chamber of Commerce, is standing on the near side of the car. Col. Paul E. Henderson, general manager of the National Air Transport, Inc., stands on the other side. They were among those attending the demonstration.

Kansas City Times (August 8, 1927) ~

"Electricity from the Air"

H.E. Perrigo, a nervous, red-haired little electrician, stood last nigh among a confused display of strange devices in is basement workshop at 1116 Bennington Avenue. He was still a bit haggard from an illness of three years, but is energy, dynamic as that which his devices "pick out of the air", was unabated. Mr. Perrigo had just returned from a conference with Lou E. Holland, president of the Chamber of Commerce.

"There are no batteries in this room", he said. "There are no light and power wires. There is nothing but these unconnected accumulators you see before you."

On an old kitchen chair stood an object about one and one-half feet square, several inches thick. It appeared to consist of two parallel metal squares, separated and held together by numerous pegs woven around which was a maze of thin copper wires. It stood on edge, resting against the back of a chair. On the seat of the chair was a round metallic object, resembling, at a glance, a huge spring, a foot and a half in diameter, from an alarm clock. In a mechanical sense it was in no way similar. But it might as well have been an alarm clock spring, for all Mr. Perrigo would tell of its construction. The first object was the collector, the second the generator.

No Moving Parts, No Wheels ~

Neither had any moving parts. They have no wheels. They are immobile, simply an arrangement of wires. On the to edge of the flat box was a switch. Thence ran two wires, connected with forty-five 100-watt standard electric light bulbs.

Mr. Perrigo pulled the switch. There was no arc as the contact was made. The 45 bulbs flashed brightly and burned with a steady white glow. There was never a flicker. He turned 44 lights off, leaving one. It did not flicker as the 44 lights went off and on.

"This little device, the Perrigo Electric Accumulator", said Mr. Perrigo, will light 8,000 bulbs as easily as it lights one. I can build one of any size, to produce the results that any amount of dynamo electricity will produce."

He picked up a little narrow box, in the top of which was a pane of glass, through which one might see more pegs, more intricate wiring. He connected a small electric fan to the poles, and the fan whizzed.

Tests Everywhere But Under The Sea ~

"There are skeptics yet", he said. "Some think I am picking up leaking electricity. This free energy device has been tested at an altitude of 12,000 feet, on the sea, on deserts, everywhere except in a submarine. Everywhere it runs smoothly, without fluctuation".

In his Reo roadster he had a large motor mounted, the one he demonstrated Saturday to Lou E. Holland, president of the Chamber of Commerce, and Col. Paul E. Henderson, general manager of the National Air Transport, Inc. Mr. Perrigo crawled into the seat, threw a switch, and a big all-speed motor, standing in the place of the gasoline engine, roared.

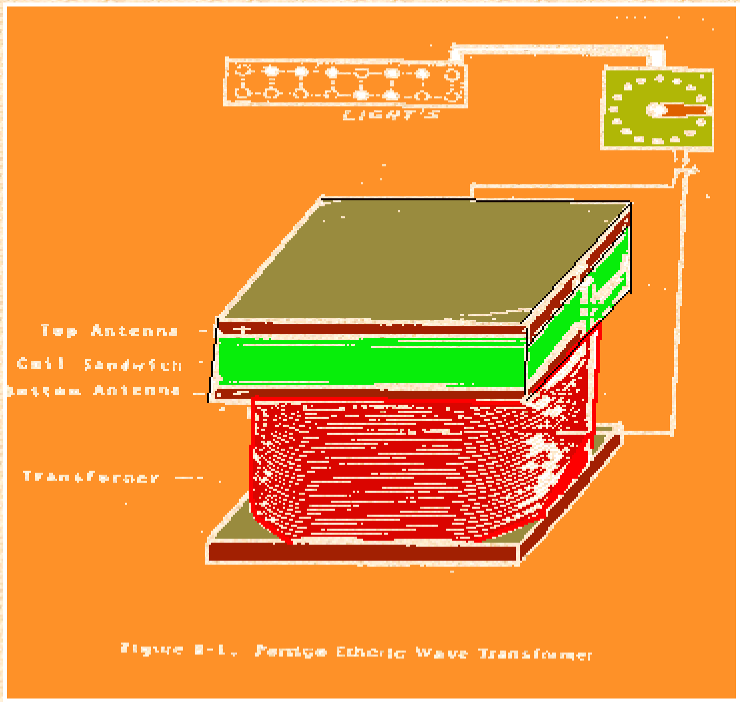
"Rheostat control", said Mr. Perrigo. "It will run at all speeds. I do not need clutches".

There were two "mystery boxes" in the car, one of which picked the electricity out of the ether, the inventor explained, another which regulated its intensity.

"It will be on the market in the near future", Mr. Perrigo said. "I cannot say more at this time. It will be manufactured by a Kansas City company.

"We do not intend to harm the men who produce electrical current by other means. Perhaps they will manufacture and distribute the little units. The can do it gradually, so there will not be a sudden, destructive revolution. That is bad economy. There is to be no monopoly. But

<



METHOD AND APPARRATUS FOR ACCUMULATING ELECTRIC ENERGY AND TRANSFORMING ETHER ELECTRIC ENERGY

Drawings by Geoff Egel ,Content Author unknown

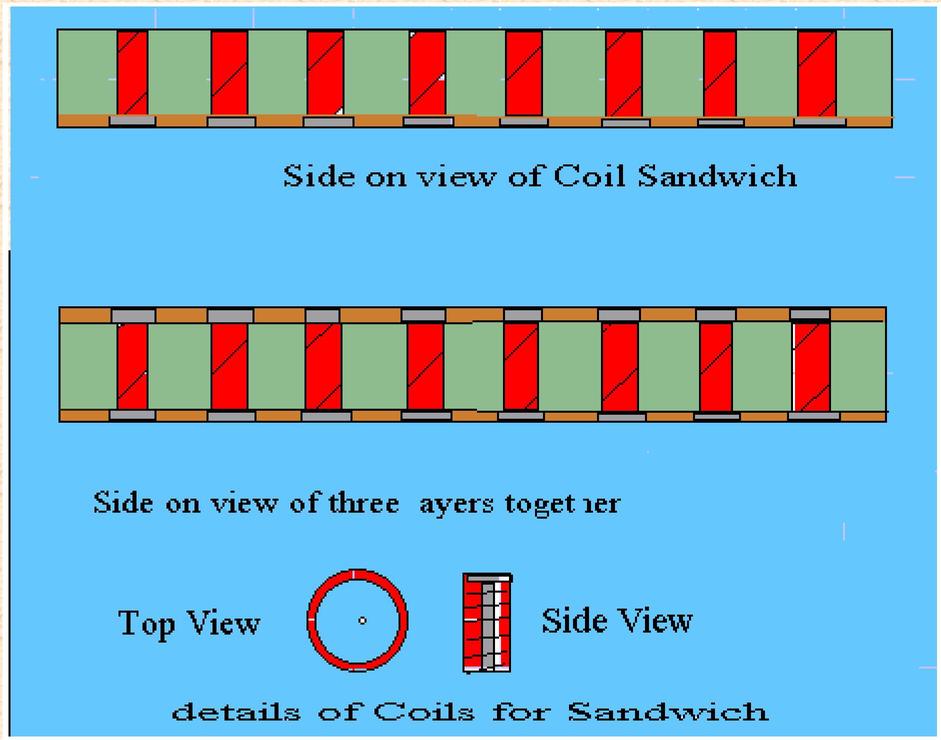
In 1926. Harry E. Perrico claimed to have discovered a method to tap the energy from atmospherics. He even had a car which he converted to run on electricity. that was generated in his ether wave accumulator".

He applied for a patent December 31 1925 with serial number 78,715 being assigned. Perrigo's patent application Is considered a "classic" In patent law and Is listed under the classification of Perpetual Motion Machines and other Impossible Inventions.

Despite the Patent Office's attitude towards Perrico's invention, there were a number of reputable people who claimed to have witnessed his device In action producing useable electric power.

The existence of electromagnetic radiation, the modem term, or electric waves In the ether as it used to be called was known by Hertz, a research scientist who discovered the photoelectric effect

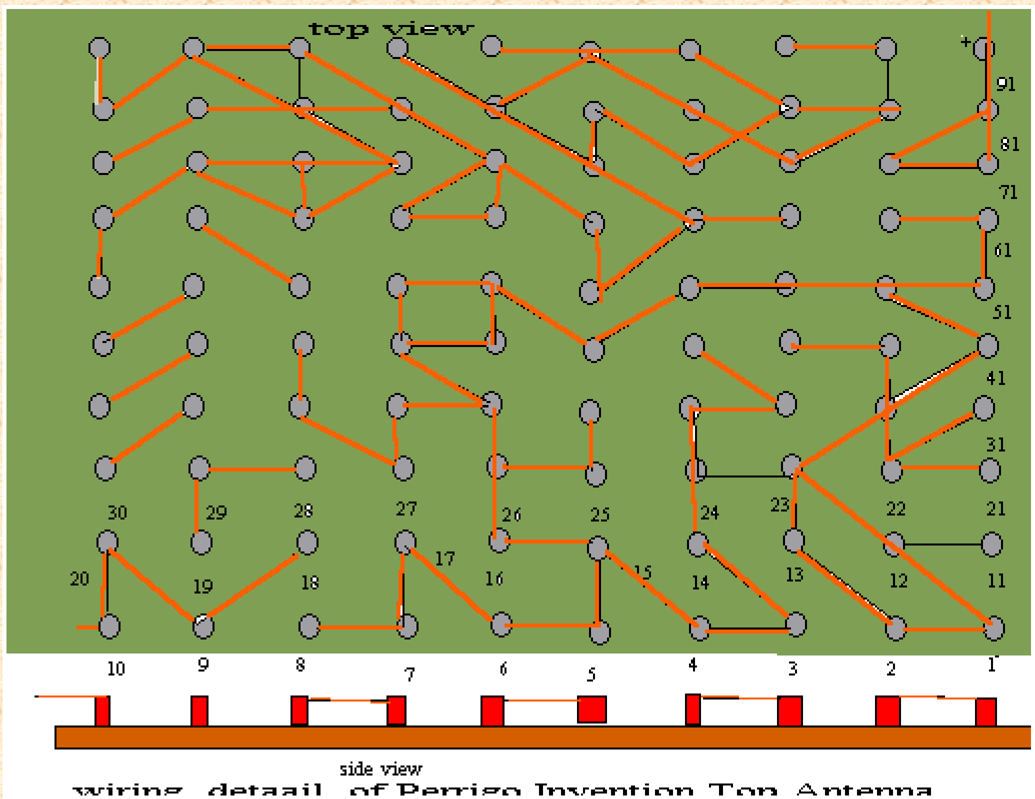
In 1887. Atmosphierics, an electrical disturbance in the atmosphere, were known to produce noises In the early radio telegraph stations, some being strong enough to drown out the received signal.



> Perrigo deduced that here was a possible source of electrical power.

All that was needed was a method of transforming the existing radiation Into useable energy. Hie claimed to have developed a mechanism to intercept and collect from the general ether field electric wave energy and to transform it into useable electromotive force.

The basic method he used was an antenna arrangement which collected and resisted the Incoming energy raising It to a high enough current level where it could be run through a special electrical transformer to further intensify the available power.



Perrigo's antenna was derived from his experiments with various wire shapes, sizes and arrangements. One of his more successful attempts was to partially pound 100 roofing nails into a board a 10 x 10 array and wrap very fine wire around each nail,making it a small electromagnet.

Then by trial and error approach he connected the ends of the electromagnets to other nails in such a way that there was a maximum voltage between the wire and the nail.. His patent application mirrored this electrical connection scheme in a more refined electromechanical approach.

Two accumulator plates were made with 100 round protruding knobs in a square 10 X 10 array

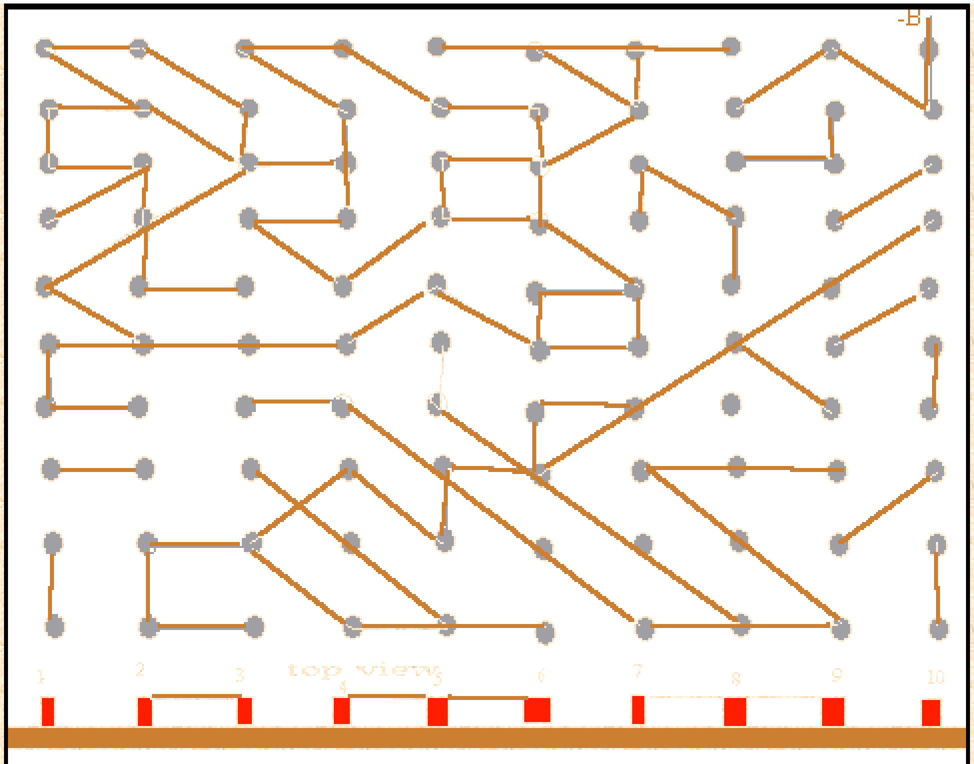
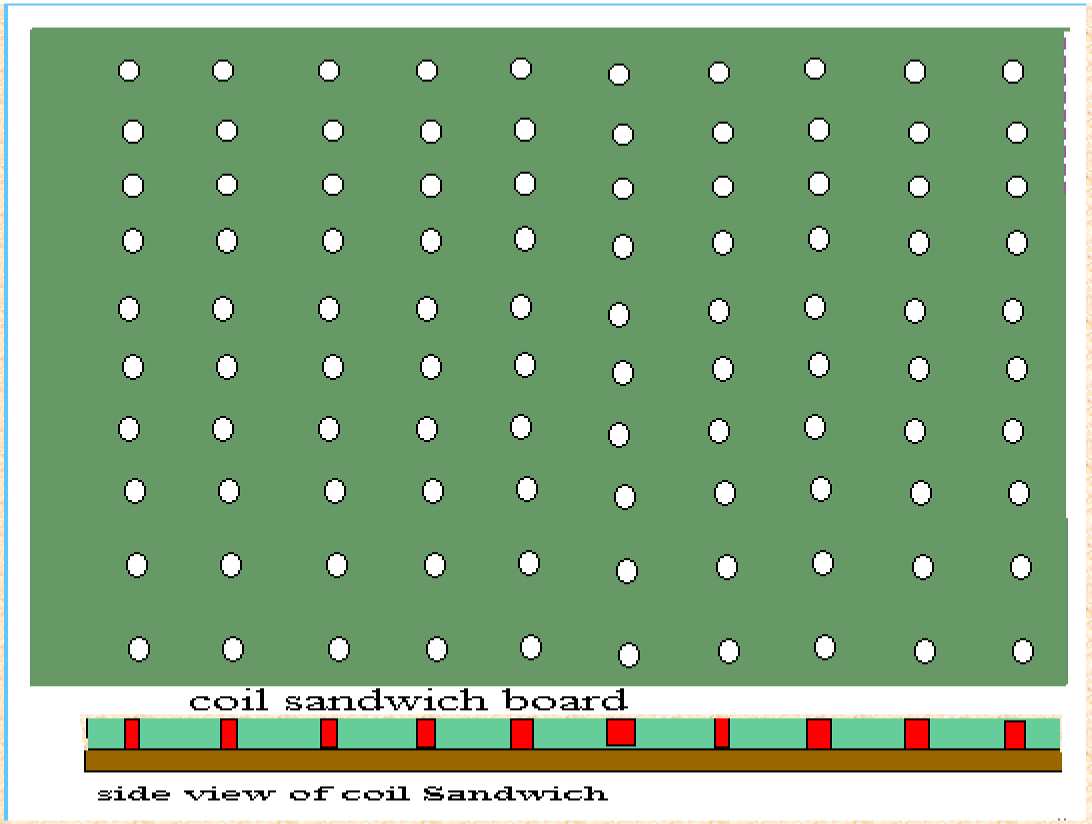


Figure 6-3 wiring detail of Perrigo Invention Bottom Antenna

The accumulator plates were then sandwiched together with an insulator material between them. The insulator had 100 holes matching the protrusions on the plates. Placed in each hole was a special coil wrapped around a bundle of wire . Once the accumulator plates were sandwiched ,a measureable electrical voltage existed between points A and B on plates one and two respectively.



A very complicated transformer was attached to these two points.

The plates were set on top of the transformer and Perrigo claimed this arrangement enhanced the energy accumulation process.

I have no idea of what materials the plate or protrusions were made The patent drawing would lead one to believe they are the same material.

It could be a metal or a nonconductor. such as wood or a combimation. The protrusions were connected by the same wiring scheme

Previously mentioned for the roofing nail model. The connections were different for the two plates.

(See diagrams for the plates connections

egel@main.murray.net.au

Geoff Egel 18 Sturt Street, Loxton ,5333, South Australia ,Australia


Join the Energy 21 newsgroup and mailing list today


FREEBIES


Latest Additions

US008102082B2

(12) **United States Patent**
Ogram

(10) **Patent No.: US 8,102,082 B2**
(45) **Date of Patent: *Jan. 24, 2012**

(54) **ATMOSPHERIC STATIC ELECTRICITY COLLECTOR**

(75) Inventor: **Mark Ellery Ogram**, Tucson, AZ (US)

(73) Assignee: **Sefe, Inc.**, Scottsdale, AZ (US)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 295 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

(21) Appl. No.: **12/321,306**

(22) Filed: **Jan. 16, 2009**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2010/0008011 A1 Jan. 14, 2010

Related U.S. Application Data

(63) Continuation-in-part of application No. 12/218,297, filed on Jul. 14, 2008, now Pat. No. 7,855,476.

(51) **Int. Cl.**
H02G 11/00 (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.** **307/145**; 307/149; 307/151; 361/218; 361/230

(58) **Field of Classification Search** 361/212, 361/215, 216–218, 230, 231; 307/145, 149, 307/151; 174/2; 244/30, 31
See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

674,427	A *	5/1901	Palencsar	307/149
1,014,719	A *	1/1912	Pennock	307/149
1,540,998	A *	6/1925	Plauson	310/309
4,486,669	A *	12/1984	Pugh	290/44

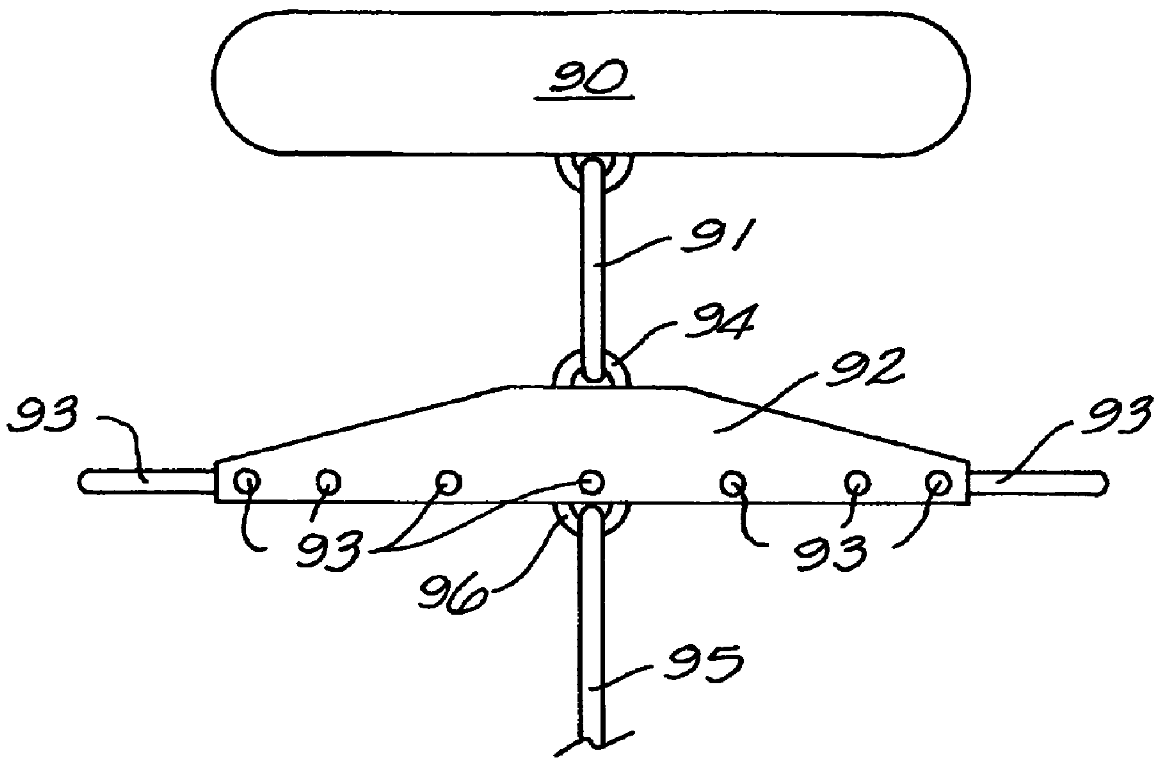
* cited by examiner

Primary Examiner — Fritz M Fleming
(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Mintz Levin Cohn Ferris Glovsky and Popeo, P.C.

(57) **ABSTRACT**

An antenna for the collection of atmospheric static electricity in which an electrically conductive hub is suspended from a balloon or blimp via a tether. The hub is either solid or uses a spoke/arm arrangement. A number of rods extend from the hub enhance the collection of atmospheric static electricity. The collected atmospheric electricity is conducted from the rods to an electrical connection where the electricity is conducted to earth via a conductive line.

16 Claims, 7 Drawing Sheets



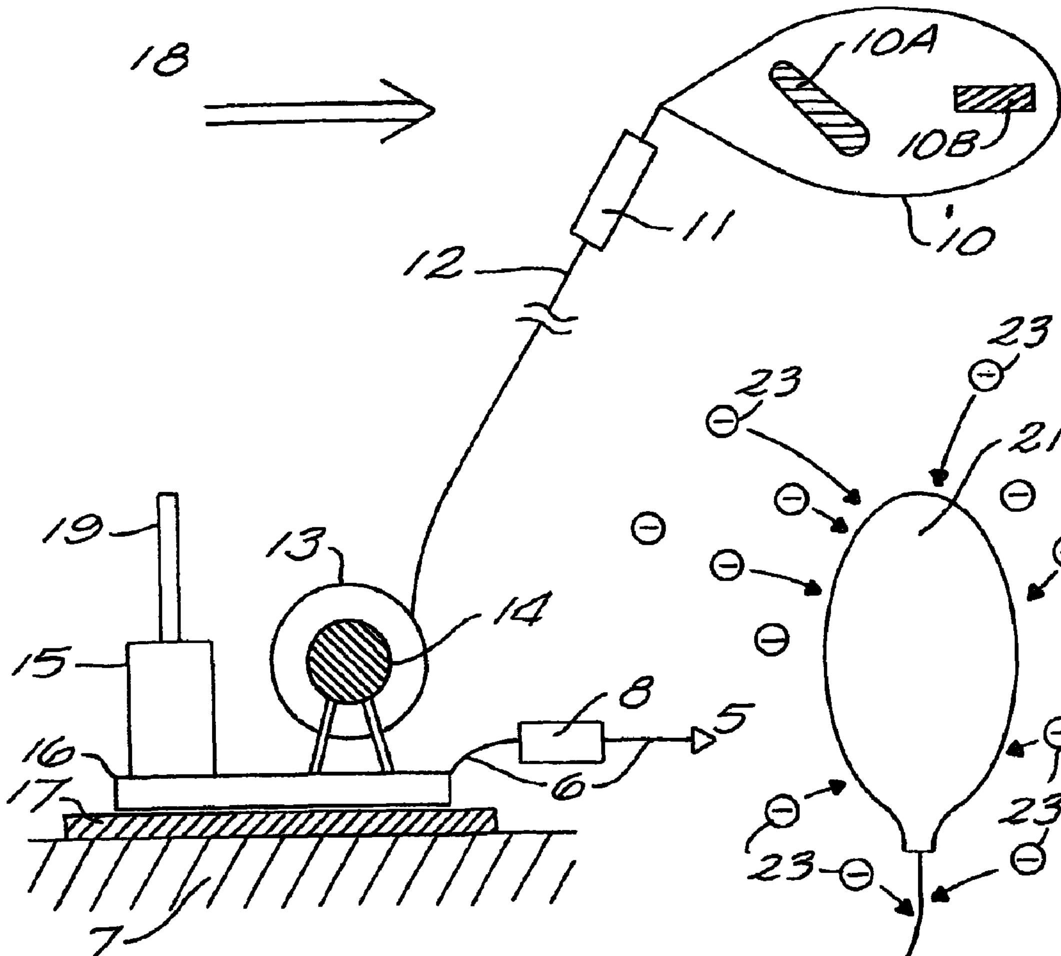


FIG. 1

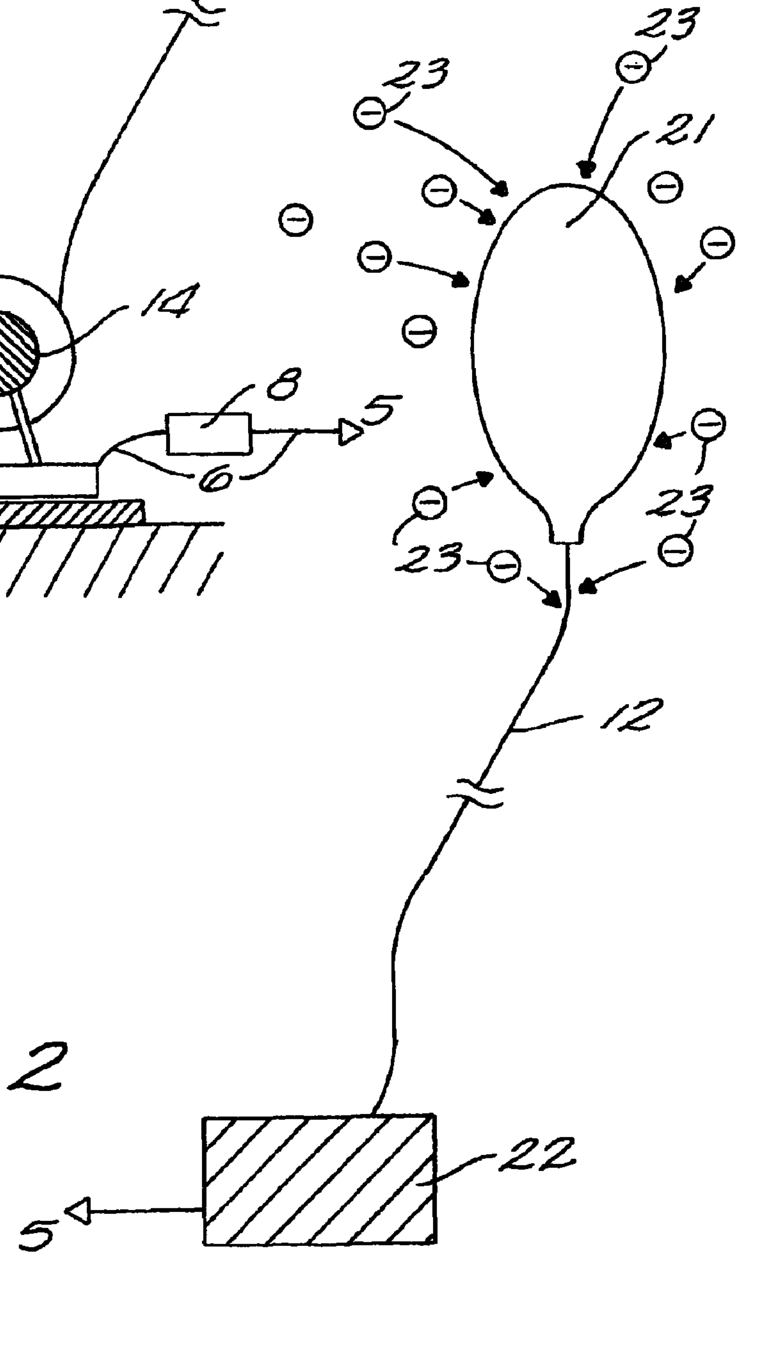
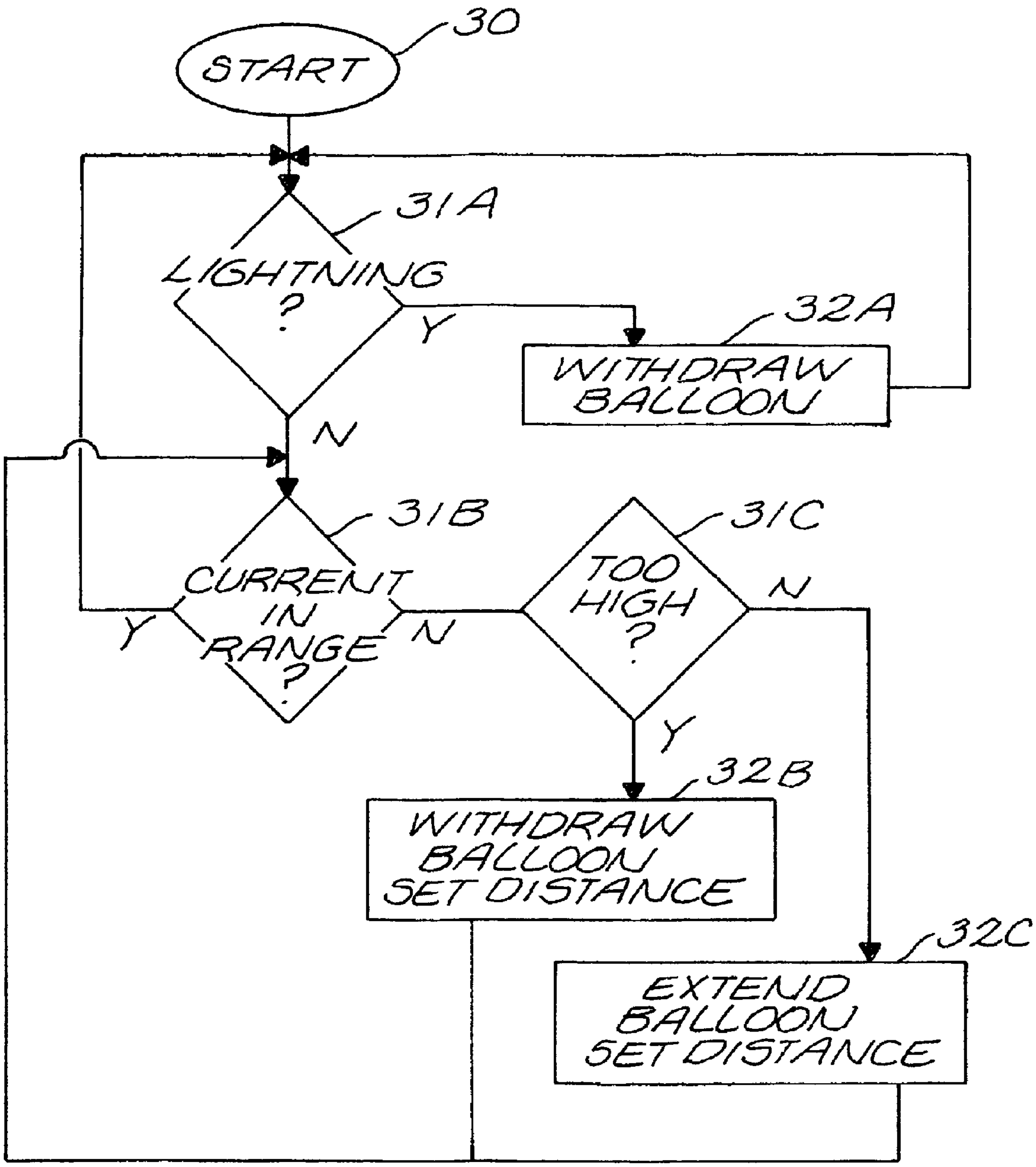


FIG. 2



30
START
31A
LIGHTNING ?
Y
32A
WITHDRAW BALLOON
N
31B
CURRENT IN RANGE ?
Y
N
31C
TOO HIGH ?
N
Y
32B
WITHDRAW BALLOON SET DISTANCE
32C
EXTEND BALLOON SET DISTANCE

FIG. 3

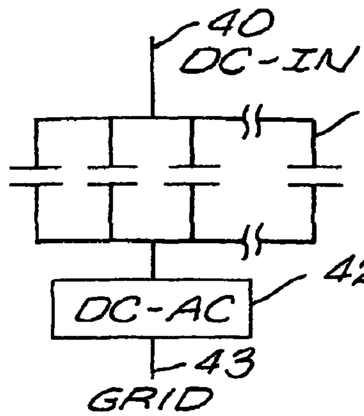


FIG. 4A

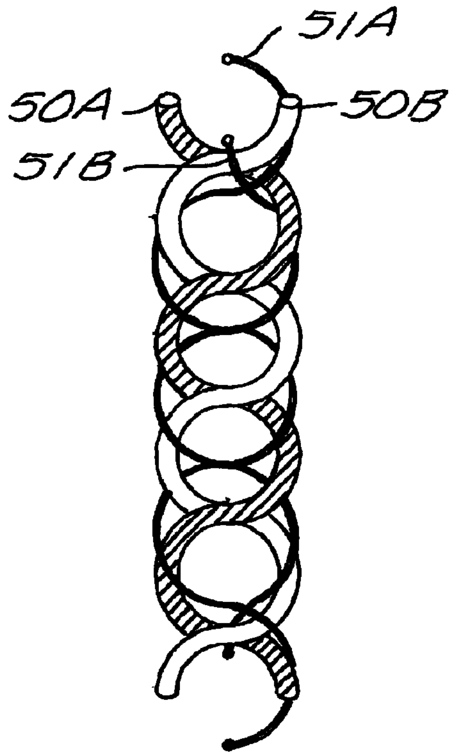


FIG. 5

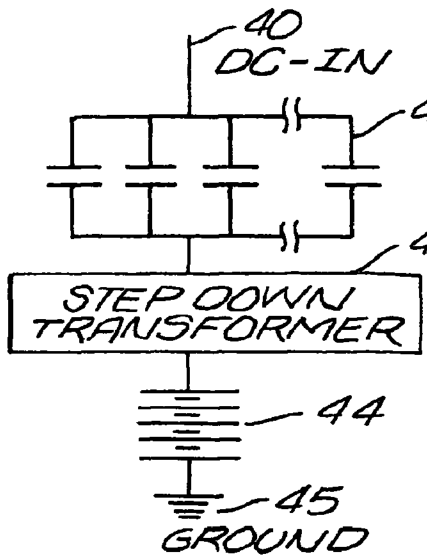


FIG. 4B

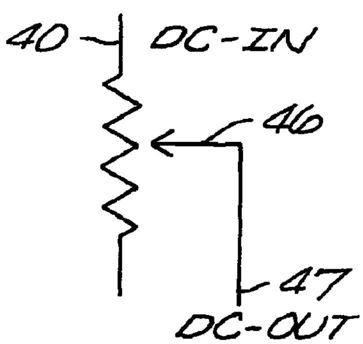


FIG. 4C

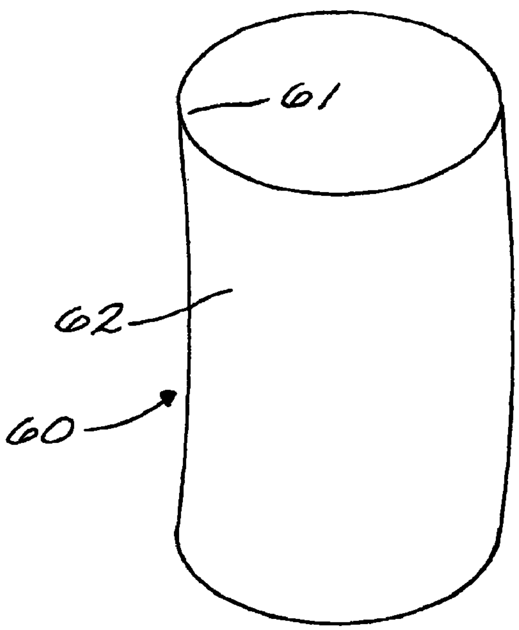


FIG. 6A

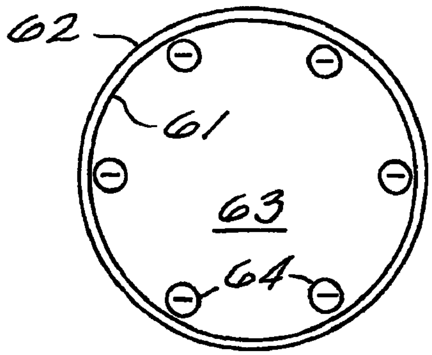


FIG. 6B

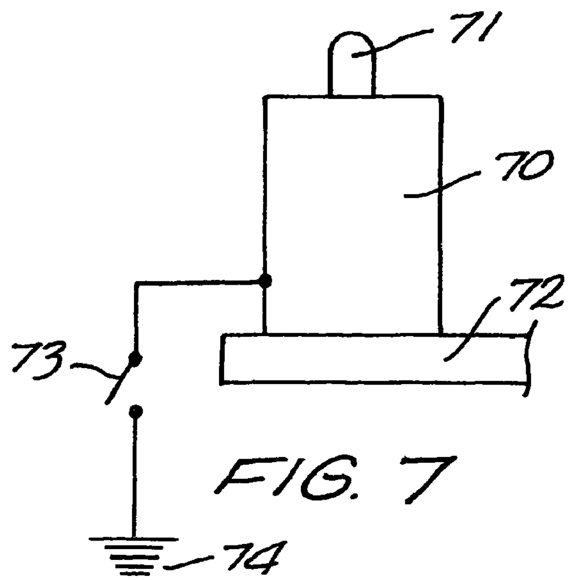


FIG. 7

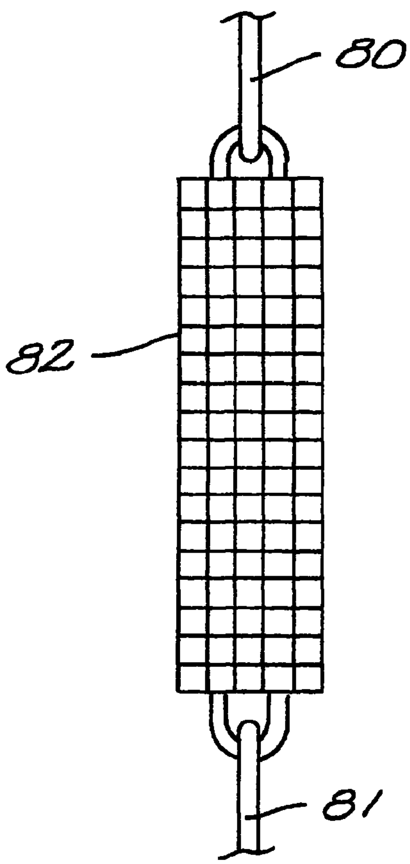


FIG. 8A

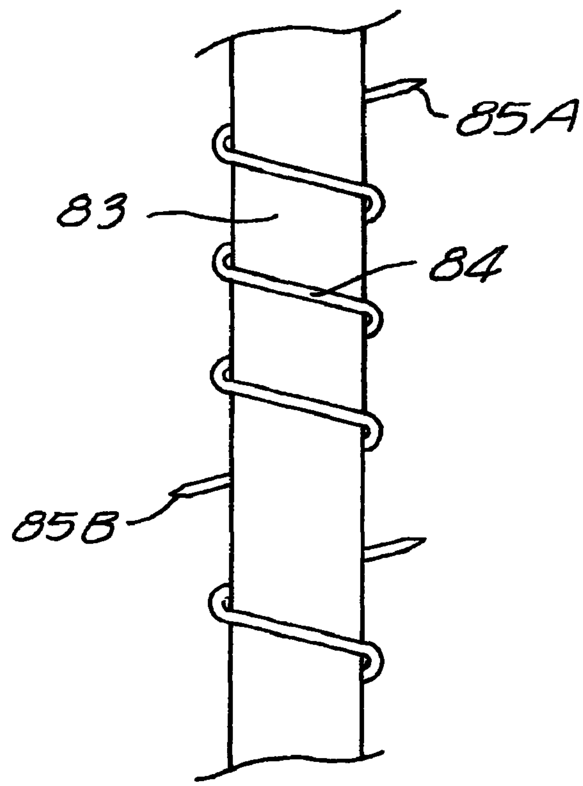


FIG. 8B

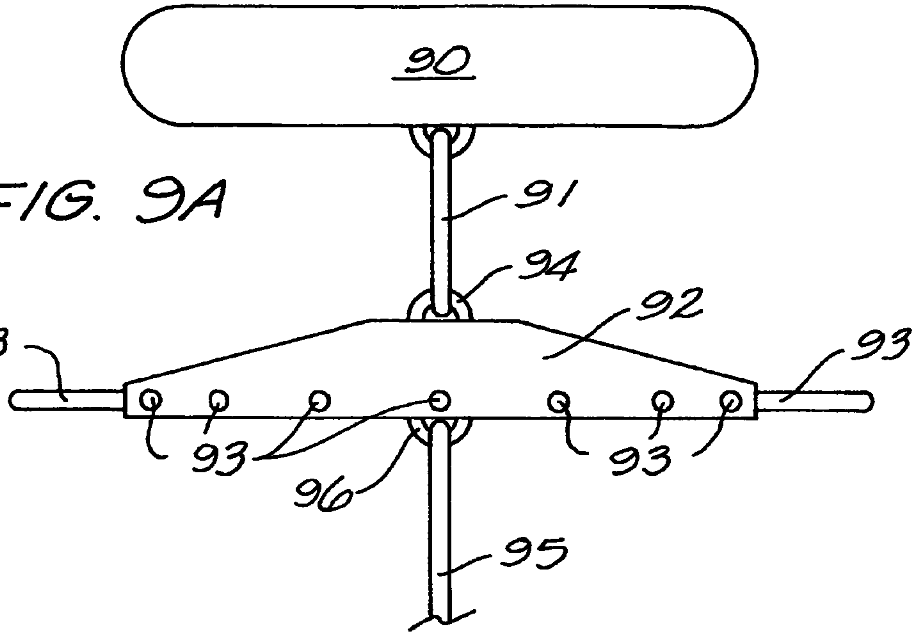


FIG. 9A

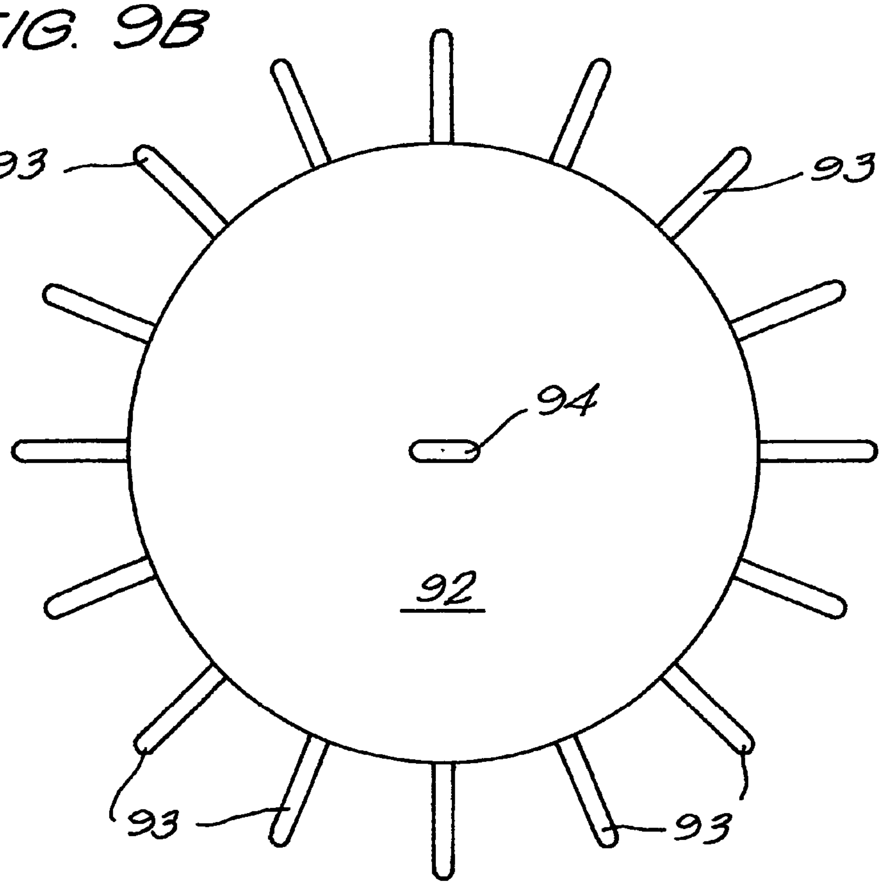


FIG. 9B

FIG. 10

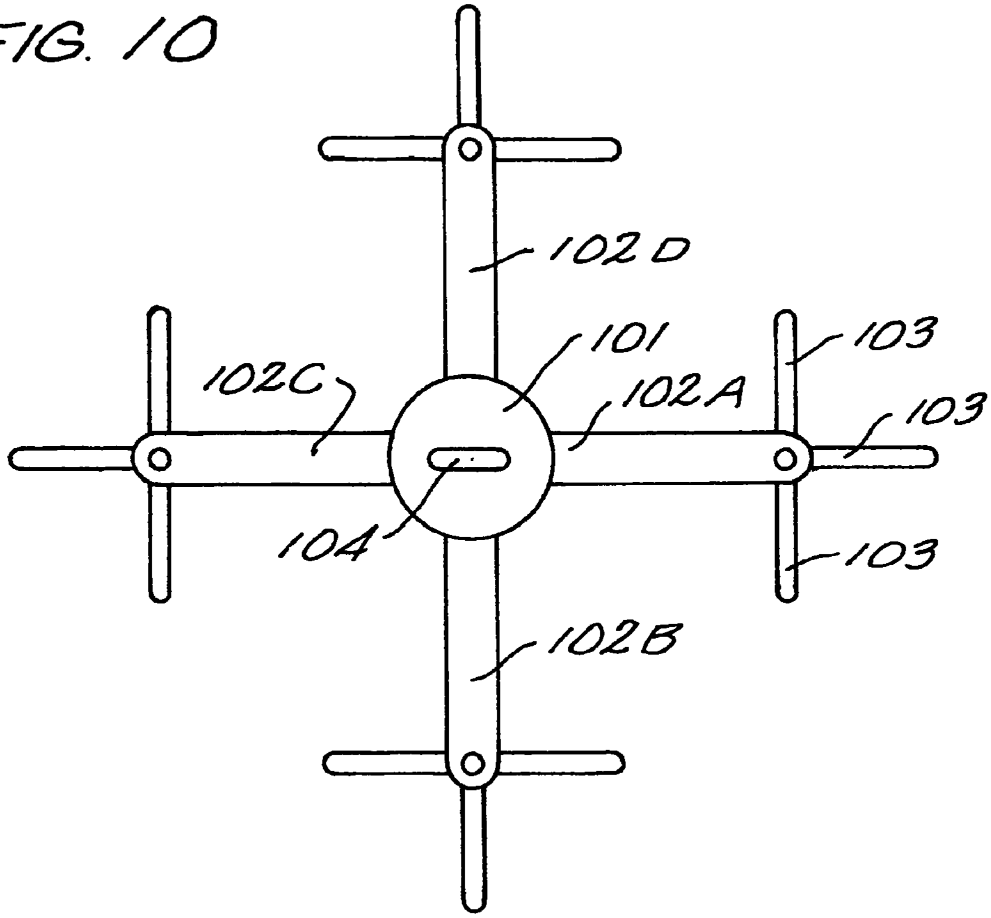
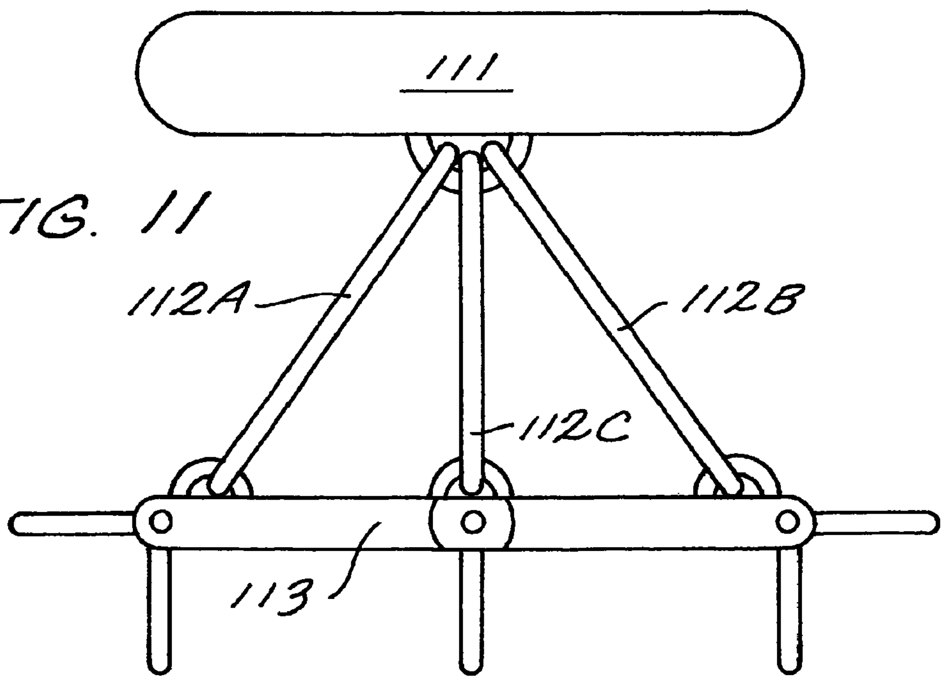


FIG. 11



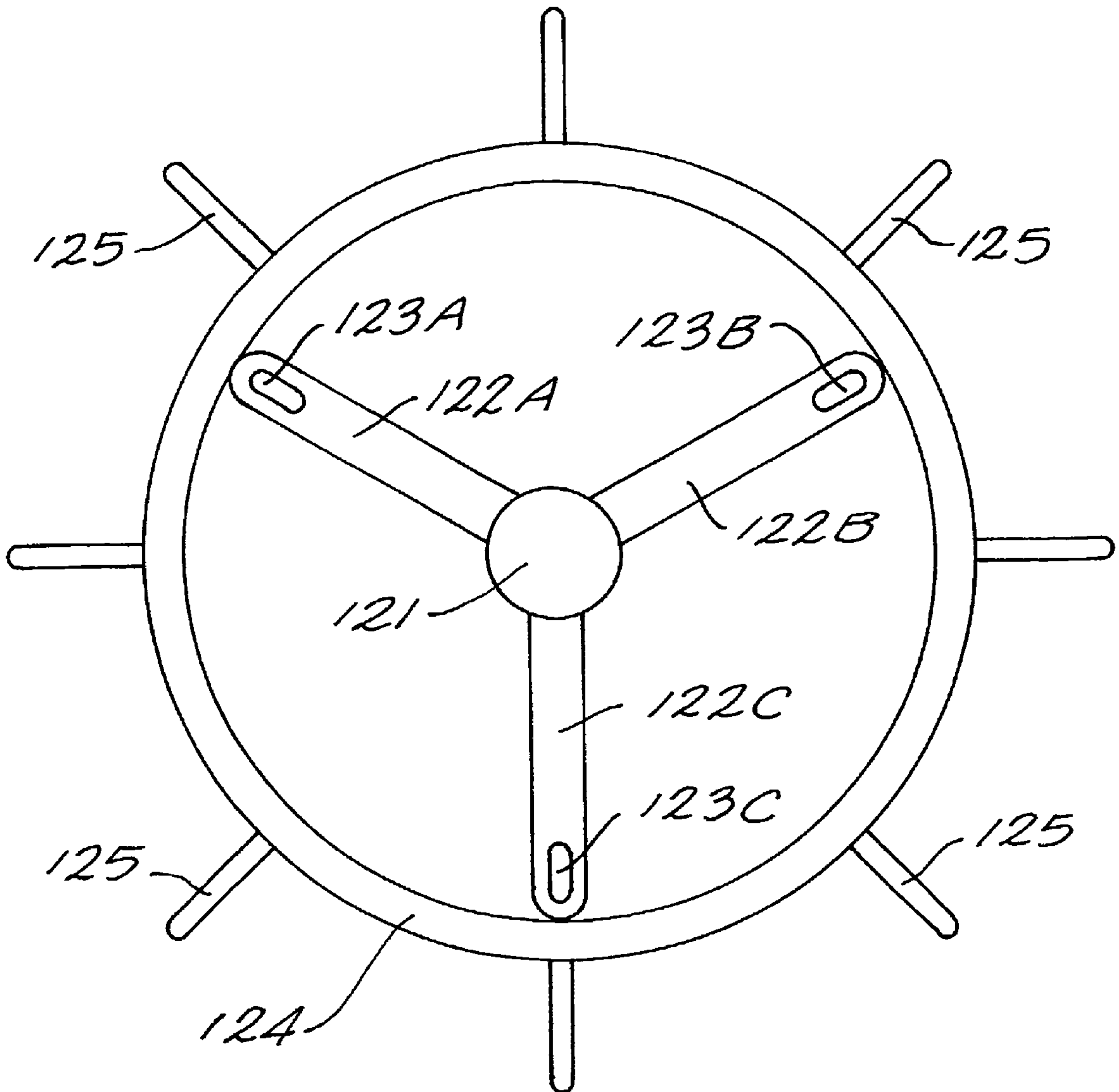


FIG. 12

ATMOSPHERIC STATIC ELECTRICITY COLLECTOR

This is a continuation in part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/218,297, filed on Jul. 14, 2008, now U.S. Pat. No. 7,855,476 and entitled, "Atmospheric Electrical Generator".

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

This invention relates to the production of electrical energy and more particularly to the collection of static electricity from the atmosphere.

Everyone is familiar with Benjamin Franklin's kite experiment of 1752. Using a kite whose string had become wet, negative charges from the passing clouds flowed into the string, down to the suspended key, and then into a Leyden jar via a thin metal wire. Franklin was protected by a dry silk string; but, when Franklin's knuckle came too close to the key, he received a strong shock. Fortunately, Benjamin Franklin was not killed, others who tried this same experiment were not so lucky.

Since then, the formation of lightning has remained something of a mystery. Lightning bolts are triggered when a negatively charged cloud base induces a positive charge from the ground, thereby forming a "pathway" for the discharge of the collected electrical energy.

Lightning travels up to 60,000 miles per hour with a flash that is brighter than ten million 100-watt lightbulbs. This wattage is as much power as is produced by all of the electricity plants in the United States and with a voltage of up to 300 million volts.

It is this very fact, the power within lightning is immense, that has prevented any successful collection of the electrical energy from lightning. The electricity in lightning is far too extreme for current technology to harness.

While lightning has attracted a energy starved industrial world, no one has developed any technique to harness this naturally occurring electrical source.

It is clear there is a continuing need for an electrical source other than carbon-based fuels and that the naturally occurring electricity in the atmosphere is being ignored.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The invention is a mechanism which taps into the naturally occurring static electricity in the atmosphere. Whereas heretofore, the attempt to garner electricity from the atmosphere has focused exclusively on capturing lightning, the present invention syphons off the static electricity which is generated from any agitated air and voids lightning.

Lightning is only the final discharge of the static electricity, whether that lightning is intra-cloud lightning, cloud-to-ground lightning, or inter-cloud lightning. Other types of final discharges are known as heat lightning, summer lightning, sheet lightning, ribbon lightning, silent lightning, ball lightning, bead lightning, elves, jets, and sprites. Well before these discharges are observed, as the atmosphere becomes agitated by wind or thermal, static electricity is being generated.

The present invention recognizes that this static electricity is being formed and creates a mechanism to capture it.

The mechanism of this invention utilizes an aircraft such as a lighter than air balloon. While the preferred embodiment uses a foil balloon, a variety of other aircraft are obvious to those of ordinary skill in the art, including, but not limited to: gliders, rubber balloons (such as weather balloons), biaxially-oriented polyethylene terephthalate polyester film balloons, and latex balloons.

Within this discussion, the balloon is referenced, but, the invention is not intended to be limited solely to balloons.

The balloon is sent aloft and is tethered by a conductive line. In this context, the conductive line may be any obvious to those of ordinary skill in the art. For the preferred embodiment, the conductive line is a generically referred to as a "poly-rope" and is commercially available through a variety of sources. A suitable conductive line is described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,203,542, entitled "Apparatus for Improved Electric Fence Wire Construction for use with Intensive Grazing" issued Apr. 20, 1993, to Coley, et al. and incorporated hereinto by reference.

The conductive line is played out of a winch to control the altitude of the balloon. The motor controlling the winch is able to reverse direction to both extend and withdraw the conductive line which is wrapped around a spool on the winch. The winch/spool combination are part of a base unit.

In some embodiments of the invention, the spool is constructed of rubber so as to insulate the conductive line from the winch assembly. In this embodiment, only the conductive line is charged by the atmospheric static electricity while the winch remains neutral.

In yet another embodiment, the winch/spool are part of a base unit which is itself isolated from the ground by an insulator. In this embodiment, the entire base unit is charged by the atmospheric static electricity.

A conductor, such as an insulated wire, is electrically connected to the conductive line. In one embodiment, where the conductive line is electrically isolated from the spool and winch motor, the conductor is connected to the conductive line. In the embodiment where the conductive line is electrically connected to the base unit, then the conductor is connected anywhere on a metalic base unit.

The other end of the conductor is connected to a load. The load in this case can be any of a variety of electrical loads well known to those of ordinary skill in art, including, but not limited to a motor, a battery system, or the electrical grid for the system.

In the preferred embodiment, a sensor array is used to monitor the activities both at the base unit (such as electrical flow within the conductor) and in the surrounding locale.

A sensor monitoring the electrical flow (i.e. voltage and/or current) within the conductor is used to monitor the electrical activity within the conductor.

In the preferred embodiment, a lightning sensor monitors for lightning activity within the locale. As noted earlier, the electrical characteristic of lightning is so extreme that ideally this discharge is avoided as it might damage the mechanism of this invention.

The sensor array is utilized by a controller, such as microprocessor, programmed to operate the mechanism as outlined herein.

The controller operates the winch motor to extend or withdraw the conductive line and by extension the altitude of the balloon. The controller is programmed to operate the winch by monitoring the electrical characteristics of the conductor and adjusting the balloon's altitude to maintain these characteristics within the conductor within a preset range.

This preset range is established either in the base programming of the controller or is established by an operator of the system.

As example, by controlling the amount of current being withdrawn from the atmosphere, the mechanism operates within a safe range and also provides a relatively stable current flow from which a variety of activities can take place (such as DC-AC conversion).

The controller also utilizes the lightning sensor to protect the mechanism from a lightning strike. Should lightning be detected within a pre-determined range (as established by the software or defined by an operator), then the balloon is pulled down to minimize the risk of damage from a lightning strike.

An aspect of the present invention is the use of an antenna which are used to collect the atmospheric static electricity. The antenna is shaped as a hub which is suspended from the blimp/balloon. The hub is ideally spoked shaped although an alternative embodiment uses a solid hub.

A number of rods extend from the hub so as collect atmospheric static electricity These rods are ideally rounded at the ends to enhance the attraction of the atmospheric static electricity.

The collected atmospheric electricity is conducted from the rods to an electrical connection on the hub where the electricity is conducted to a power plant on earth such as described above.

The invention, together with various embodiments thereof will be more fully explained by the following description of the accompanying drawings.

DRAWINGS IN BRIEF

FIG. **1** diagrams the preferred embodiment of the invention.

FIG. **2** illustrates the collection of the negative charged particles in the atmosphere.

FIG. **3** is a flow-chart of the operation of the controller for the preferred embodiment of the invention.

FIGS. **4**A, **4**B, and **4**C are electrical schematics for handling the static charge from the atmosphere.

FIG. **5** illustrates a conductive line used in the preferred embodiment of the invention.

FIGS. **6**A and **6**B illustrate an alternative conductive line creating an ionized pathway for the flow of the static charges from the atmosphere.

FIG. **7** illustrates the controller of an alternative embodiment and the associated safety devices.

FIGS. **8**A and **8**B illustrate two embodiments of enhanced electrical collection leads.

FIGS. **9**A and **9**B are side views and top views of an embodiment of the antenna used to collected atmospheric electricity.

FIG. **10** is a top view of an alternative embodiment of the antenna of this invention.

FIG. **11** is a side view of yet another alternative embodiment of the antenna used to collect atmospheric electricity.

FIG. **12** is the preferred embodiment of the antenna of this invention.

DRAWINGS IN DETAIL

FIG. **1** diagrams the preferred embodiment of the invention.

Balloon **10** is an aircraft which, in this illustration, is a lighter than air balloon. Wings **10**A, extending from the body of balloon **10**, provide additional lift in air flow **18**. Tail **10**B helps to stabilize balloon **10**.

Balloon **10** is tethered to the ground via conductive line **12**. As noted earlier, a variety of configurations and materials are available to serve as conductive line **12**. In this illustration, a poly-wire is used. Poly-wire is commercially available through a variety of vendors, including, but not limited to: Jeffers Livestock and Sareba Systems, Inc. of Ellendale, Minn.

In this embodiment, located proximate to balloon **10**, is an electrical collection enhancement lead **11** which assists in the collection of the static electrical charge in the atmosphere. Electrical collection enhancement lead **11** is configured to attract the static charge and conduct the charge into the conductive line **12**.

The electricity flows down the conductive line into spool **13**, where the conductive line **12** is collected and either withdrawn or dispensed through operation of winch motor **14**.

Winch motor **14** and spool **13** are mounted onto base unit **16** which is electrically isolated from ground **7** using insulator **17**. Note, in this embodiment of the invention, when electricity is being collected from the atmosphere, the entire base unit **16** becomes charged. In another embodiment of the invention, spool **13** is constructed of rubber, thereby preventing base unit **16** from becoming charged, thereby restricting the charging from the atmosphere to only conductive line **12**.

In this embodiment, conductor **6** is connected to base unit **16** (since the entire base unit **16** is charged and the base unit is metalic) to communicate the electrical current to load **5**. Conductor **6** is ideally an insulated wire.

The electrical current through conductor **6** is measured using sensor **8**.

In the alternative embodiment discussed above, where only the conductive line **12** is charged, then conductor **6** is connected to conductive line **12**.

Controller **15**, located in this embodiment on base unit **16**, operates winch motor **14** in response to signals from sensor **8** (measuring the current being discharged to load **5**) to maintain the current flow within a pre-defined range. As the current flow diminishes, then the conductive line **12** extended from spool **13** to increase the altitude of balloon **10** to that more static charge from the atmosphere is gathered; as the current flow falls exceeds a preset level, conductive line **12** is withdrawn onto spool **13** to decrease the static charge being collected from the atmosphere.

The range of current flow through conductor **6** is ideally set by the program, although some embodiments of the invention permit an operator to establish this range of operation.

In an alternative embodiment, the sensor monitoring conductor **6** monitors the voltage therein.

In the preferred embodiment of the invention, controller **15** is also equipped with a lightning sensor **19**. In this embodiment, when lightning is sensed within a preset range, then substantially all of conductive line **12** is wound onto spool **13** to pull balloon **10** near the ground and protect the entire mechanism from being damaged from a lightning discharge.

In the preferred embodiment, the “safe” distance form lightning is set in the programming of controller **15** and is ideally two miles; other embodiments permit the operator to “safe” distance.

There are a variety of lightning sensors well known to those of ordinary skill in the art, including, but not limited to those described in: U.S. Pat. No. 7,016,785, entitled “Lightning Detection” issued to Makela, et al. on Mac. 21, 2006; U.S. Pat. No. 6,829,911, entitled “Lightning Detection and Prediction Alarm Device” issued to Jones, et al. on Dec. 7, 2004; U.S. Pat. No. 7,200,418, entitled “Detection of Lightning” issued to Karikuranta, et al. on Apr. 3, 2007; and U.S. Pat. No. 6,961,662, entitled “Systems and Methods for Spectral Corrected Lightning Detection” issued to Murphy on Nov. 1, 2005; all of which are incorporated hereinto by reference.

In another embodiment of the invention, controller **15** is not located on base unit **16**, rather it is remote and communicates its control signals to winch motor **14** using radio waves.

FIG. **2** illustrates the collection of the negative charged particles in the atmosphere.

Static charges **23** are generated in the atmosphere by agitated air. These static charges are often collected at the bottom of clouds, but exist in other environments as well.

Balloon **21** is extended into this strata of static charges **23** which are then attracted to conductive line **12** to flow to base unit **22** and then onto load **5**.

By increasing or decreasing the altitude of balloon **21** (defined by the length of the extended conductive line **12**), conductive line **12** is selectively exposed to varying densities and levels of the static charge strata, and by extension, the current flow or voltage is increased or decreased.

FIG. **3** is a flowchart of the operation of the controller for the preferred embodiment of the invention.

Once the program starts **30**, the lightning sensor is checked to determine if lightning has occurred within the unsafe range **31**A, if it has, then the balloon is lowered **32**A, and the program continues monitoring the status of lightning until no lightning is detected.

When the lightning status is acceptable, then the current within the conductor is checked to see if the current is within the prescribed range **31**B. If the current is acceptable (within range) the program returns to check the lightning status **31**A; otherwise a determination is made to see if the current is above the prescribed range **31**C.

If the current is above the prescribed range, then the altitude of the balloon is withdrawn a set amount **32**B (ideally twenty-five feet) and the program loops back to see if the current is within range **31**B.

If the current is below the prescribed range, then the altitude of the balloon is extended a set amount **32**C (ideally twenty-five feet) and the program loops back to see if the current is within range **31**B.

In this manner of feed-back and minor adjustments in the altitude of the balloon, the current is maintained within a prescribed range which can be handled by the downstream electrical system.

As noted earlier, some embodiments of the invention monitor the voltage instead of the current.

FIGS. **4**A, **4**B, and **4**C are electrical schematics for handling the static charge from the atmosphere.

By maintaining the voltage being collected in a prescribed range, an electrical conversion system is easily designed. While FIGS. **4**A, **4**B, and **4**C illustrate some electrical configurations, those of ordinary skill in the art readily recognize a variety of other configurations which will serve the same function.

Referencing FIG. **4**A, Direct Current In (DC IN) **40** is buffered by a gang of capacitors **41** before being communicated to a DC/AC converter **42**. The DC/AC converter converts the direct current into a an alternating current suitable for placement over an existing electrical grid **43** such as normally found from a power-plant.

Those of ordinary skill in the art readily recognize a variety of DC/AC converters, including, but not limited to: U.S. Pat. No. 7,394,671, entitled "Controller IC, DC-AC Conversion Apparatus, and parallel running system of DC-AC Conversion Apparatuses" issued to Fukumoto, et al. on Jul. 1, 2008; and, U.S. Pat. No. 7,330,366, entitled "DC-AC Converter" issued to Lee, et al. on Feb. 12, 2008; all of which are incorporated hereinto by reference.

FIG. **4**B illustrates an electrical arrangement suitable for use in charging a battery. DC IN **40** is buffered by capacitor bank **41** before entering into a step down transformer **43**. Step down transformer **43** reduces the voltage so that the voltage can safely be introduced into battery **44** which is connected to ground **45** at the battery's other pole.

Those of ordinary skill in the art readily recognize a variety of batteries which will work in this capacity, including, but not limited to those described in: U.S. Pat. No. 7,378,181, entitled "Electric Storage Battery Construction and Manufacture" issued to Skinlo on May 27, 2008; U.S. Pat. No. 7,388,350, entitled "Battery with Electronic Compartment" issued to Wright on Jun. 17, 2008; U.S. Pat. No. 7,397,220, entitled "Connection Member and Battery Pack" issued to Uchida, et al. on Jul. 8, 2008; and, U.S. Pat. No. 7,375,492, entitled "Inductively Charged Battery Pack" issued to Calhoon, et al. on May 20, 2008; all of which are incorporated hereinto by reference.

In FIG. **4**C, DC IN **40** is fed into an adjustable rheostat **46** which is controlled by the controller so that the DC OUT **47** falls within a specified range.

FIG. **5** illustrates a conductive line used in the preferred embodiment of the invention.

This type of conductive line is commonly called poly-wire and consists of multiple interwoven strands of plastic **50**A and **50**B woven into a cord or rope arrangement having intertwined therein exposed metal wires **51**A and **51**B. While this illustration shows two plastic strands and two metal wires, any number of possible combinations is possible.

The exposed metal wires **51**A and **51**B attract the atmospheric static charge and transmit the charge down to the base unit (not shown).

FIGS. **6**A and **6**B illustrate an alternative conductive line creating an ionized pathway for the flow of the static charges from the atmosphere.

This conductive line utilizes a tube **60** having an outer layer **62** of PET Film (Biaxially-oriented polyethylene terephtalate polyester film) which provides exceptionally high tensile strength and is chemically and dimensionally stable. The tube has an ideal diameter of between two and three inches.

An interior metal coating **61** provides an initial conduit for the flow of static charge. The static charge through the metal forces the tube to expand due to the repulsion experienced by like charges. Further, the flow of electricity causes the interior of the tube **60** to become ionized to provide an additional pathway for the atmospheric static charges to the base unit (not shown).

Because outer layer **62** provides a gas barrier, the resulting ionization is not dissipated by air currents, thereby providing a highly stable pathway.

FIG. **7** illustrates the controller of an alternative embodiment and the associated safety devices.

In this embodiment, controller box **70**, resting on insulating pad **72**, is in communication with the sensors as described above. Using the input from these sensors, when there is flow of electricity through the base unit, warning flashing light **71** is illuminated. To electrically neutralize the mechanism, switch **73** is activated to pass any existing current into the ground **74**.

FIGS. **8**A and **8**B illustrate two embodiments of enhanced electrical collection leads.

Referencing FIG. **8**A, enhanced electrical collection lead **82** is a wire mesh which is in electrical communication with conductive line **81** and balloon **80**. Because of the significant amount of metal exposed by enhanced electrical collection lead **82**, more static electricity from the atmosphere is drawn to the collection lead **82**, and then down conductive line **81** to the base unit (not shown).

Conductive lead **82** is positioned proximate to balloon **80**.

In FIG. **8**B, poly-wire **83** has enhanced electrical collection leads **84** wrapped therearound. Collection leads **84** have

pointed ends **85**A and **85**B which have a propensity to attract more electricity than rounded ends do.

FIGS. **9**A and **9**B are side views and top views of an embodiment of the antenna used to collected atmospheric electricity.

Blimp **90** supports antenna **92** via tether **91** which is attached to antenna **92** by connection **94**. In this embodiment, antenna **92** is made of electrically conductive material and is ideally light in weight to lessen the payload requirements on blimp **90**.

Encircling antenna **92** and extending therefrom are rods **93** which are rounded at their distal ends so as to enhance attraction of the atmospheric static electricity. The static electricity is communicated to connection **96** and then to electrical line **95** which communicates the electricity to the ground based station (not shown) as described above.

FIG. **10** is a top view of an alternative embodiment of the antenna of this invention.

In this embodiment of the antenna a central hub **101** has the blimp connection **104** (capable of receiving the tether to the blimp) secured thereto. In this illustration, four arms **102**A, **102**B, **102**C, and **102**D extend from hub **101**. Hub **101**, and arms **102**A, **102**B, **102**C, and **102**D are all electrically conductive in this embodiment.

At the end of each arm are rods **103** which are used to enhance the collection of the atmospheric static electricity.

Although this embodiment illustrates four arms, the invention is not intended to be limited to four arms, rather, any number of arms may be used and the number of rods extending from the distal ends of the arms also varies.

FIG. **11** is a side view of yet another alternative embodiment of the antenna used to collect atmospheric electricity.

In this embodiment, several tethers **112**A, **112**B, and **112**C, are used to secure the antenna **113** to the blimp **111**. This arrangement of several tethers provides heightened stability of the antenna by reducing the affects wind will have on the antenna.

FIG. **12** is the preferred embodiment of the antenna of this invention.

In this embodiment of the antenna, arms **122**A, **122**B, and **122**C extend from a central hum and are electrically connected to rim **124**. Tether connectors **123**A, **123**B, and **123**C, are used to secure the antenna to the blimp or balloon.

Rods **125** extend from rim **124** to increase the collection of the static charges in the atmosphere.

It is clear from the foregoing that the present invention captures an entirely new source of electrical energy.

What is claimed is:

1. A system for collection of atmospheric static electricity comprising:
- a balloon;
- a hub that is electrically conductive and connected to the balloon by a tether, the hub having:
  - at least three electrically conductive arms, a first end of each of said conductive arms electrically connected to said hub; and
  - a plurality of rods, a first end of each of said rods being electrically connected to a second end of at least one of said at least three arms;
- a base unit having a spool of conductive line on a winch motor, one end of said conductive line secured to said hub, a portion of said conductive line and said hub collecting electricity in the atmosphere, said winch motor selectively extending or withdrawing said conductive line from said spool;
- a conductor having a first end electrically connected to said conductive line and a second end electrically connected to a load being powered by collected electricity from said conductive line;
- an electrical flow sensor monitoring electrical flow through said conductor and generating an electrical flow indicia indicative of said electrical flow in said conductor; and
- a controller receiving said electrical flow indicia and selectively operating said winch motor such that said electrical flow indicia remains within a selected operating range.

2. The system according to claim **1**, wherein each of said plurality of rods has a rounded second end.

3. The system according to claim **2**, wherein at least two rods are attached to the second end of each of said at least three arms.

4. The system according to claim **1**, further comprising an electrically conductive rim connected to a second end of said electrically conductive arms.

5. The system according to claim **4**, wherein at least a portion of said plurality of electrically conductive arms are connected substantially at right angles to an exterior of said electrically conductive rim.

6. A system for collection of atmospheric static electricity comprising:
- a radial arrangement of at least three electrically conductive arms;
- a plurality of rods, each of said rods being electrically connected to at least one of said at least three arms; and
- a balloon tether connected between a balloon and said radial arrangement of at least three electrically conductive arms;
- a base unit having a spool of conductive line on a winch motor, one end of said conductive line secured to said radial arrangement of at least three electrically conductive arms, a portion of said conductive line and said radial arrangement of at least three electrically conductive arms collecting electricity in the atmosphere, said winch motor selectively extending or withdrawing said conductive line from said spool;
- a conductor having a first end electrically connected to said conductive line and a second end electrically connected to a load being powered by collected electricity from said conductive line;
- an electrical flow sensor monitoring electrical flow through said conductor and generating an electrical flow indicia indicative of said electrical flow in said conductor; and
- a controller receiving said electrical flow indicia and selectively operating said winch motor such that said electrical flow indicia remains within a selected operating range.

7. The system according to claim **6**, wherein each of said plurality of rods has a rounded end distal from said electrically conductive arm.

8. The system according to claim **7**, further including a balloon tether connection secured to the first end of said at least three arms.

9. The system according to claim **8**, further including an electrical connection secured to the first end of said at least three arms.

10. The system according to claim **9**, wherein said at least two rods attached to said at least three arms is five rods.

11. The system according to claim **9**, further including an electrically conductive rim connected to a second end of said electrically conductive arms.

12. The system according to claim **11**, wherein said plurality of arms are electrically connected to said electrically conductive rim.

13. The system according to claim **12**, wherein at least a portion of said plurality of rods are connected to an exterior of said electrically conductive rim substantially at right angles thereto.

14. A system for the collection of atmospheric static electricity comprising:

a generally circular electrically conductive body;

a balloon tether connected to a first side of said generally circular electrically conductive body and to a balloon; and

an electrical connection connected to a second side of said generally circular electrically conductive body;

a base unit having a spool of conductive line on a winch motor, one end of said conductive line secured to said electrical connection, a portion of said conductive line and said generally circular electrically conductive body collecting electricity in the atmosphere, said winch motor selectively extending or withdrawing said conductive line from said spool;

a conductor having a first end electrically connected to said conductive line and a second end electrically connected to a load being powered by collected electricity from said conductive line;

an electrical flow sensor monitoring electrical flow through said conductor and generating an electrical flow indicia indicative of said electrical flow in said conductor; and

a controller receiving said electrical flow indicia and selectively operating said winch motor such that said electrical flow indicia remains within a selected operating range.

15. The system according to claim **14**, wherein said generally circular electrically conductive body comprises:

an electrically conductive hub;

at least three electrically conductive arms, each of said arms connected at a first end to said hub; and

an electrically conductive rim connected to the second end of each of said at least three arms.

16. The system according to claim **15**, further comprising a plurality of electrically conductive rods, a first end of each of said rods connected to said rim and extending therefrom substantially at rights angles thereto.

* * * * *